
PeopleSoft Enterprise HRMS 8.3x to 9.0 Upgrade

August 2007

PeopleSoft Enterprise HRMS 8.3x to 9.0
Upgrade
SKU uhr83to90_083107
Copyright © 2007, Oracle. All rights reserved.

The Programs (which include both the software and documentation) contain proprietary information; they are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are also protected by copyright, patent, and other intellectual and industrial property laws. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of the Programs, except to the extent required to obtain interoperability with other independently created software or as specified by law, is prohibited.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. If you find any problems in the documentation, please report them to us in writing. This document is not warranted to be error-free. Except as may be expressly permitted in your license agreement for these Programs, no part of these Programs may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose.

If the Programs are delivered to the United States Government or anyone licensing or using the Programs on behalf of the United States Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS

Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are “commercial computer software” or “commercial technical data” pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the Programs, including documentation and technical data, shall be subject to the licensing restrictions set forth in the applicable Oracle license agreement, and, to the extent applicable, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software--Restricted Rights (June 1987). Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

The Programs are not intended for use in any nuclear, aviation, mass transit, medical, or other inherently dangerous applications. It shall be the licensee’s responsibility to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy and other measures to ensure the safe use of such applications if the Programs are used for such purposes, and we disclaim liability for any damages caused by such use of the Programs.

The Programs may provide links to Web sites and access to content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle is not responsible for the availability of, or any content provided on, third-party Web sites. You bear all risks associated with the use of such content. If you choose to purchase any products or services from a third party, the relationship is directly between you and the third party. Oracle is not responsible for: (a) the quality of third-party products or services; or (b) fulfilling any of the terms of the agreement with the third party, including delivery of products or services and warranty obligations related to purchased products or services. Oracle is not responsible for any loss or damage of any sort that you may incur from dealing with any third party.

Oracle, JD Edwards, PeopleSoft, and Siebel are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Open Source Disclosure

Oracle takes no responsibility for its use or distribution of any open source or shareware software or documentation and disclaims any and all liability or damages resulting from use of said software or documentation. The following open source software may be used in Oracle’s PeopleSoft products and the following disclaimers are provided.

Apache Software Foundation

This product includes software developed by the Apache Software Foundation (<http://www.apache.org/>). Copyright © 2000-2003. The Apache Software Foundation. All rights reserved. Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the “License”); you may not use this file except in compliance with the License. You may obtain a copy of the License at <http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0>.

Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software distributed under the License is distributed on an “AS IS” BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied. See the License for the specific language governing permissions and limitations under the License.

OpenSSL

Copyright © 1998-2005 The OpenSSL Project. All rights reserved.

This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (<http://www.openssl.org/>).

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE OpenSSL PROJECT “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE OpenSSL PROJECT OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Helma Project

Copyright © 1999-2004 Helma Project. All rights reserved. THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE HELMA PROJECT OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Helma includes third party software released under different specific license terms. See the licenses directory in the Helma distribution for a list of these license.

Sarissa

Copyright © 2004 Manos Batsis.

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA.

ICU

ICU License - ICU 1.8.1 and later COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE Copyright © 1995-2003 International Business Machines Corporation and others. All rights reserved.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, provided that the above copyright notice(s) and this permission notice appear in all copies of the Software and that both the above copyright notice(s) and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation. THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS," WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR HOLDERS INCLUDED IN THIS NOTICE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, OR ANY SPECIAL INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE. Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.

All trademarks and registered trademarks mentioned herein are the property of their respective owners.

Sun's JAXB Implementation – JSDK 1.5 relaxngDatatype.jar 1.0 License

Copyright © 2001, Thai Open Source Software Center Ltd, Sun Microsystems. All rights reserved.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE REGENTS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

W3C IPR SOFTWARE NOTICE

Copyright © 2000 World Wide Web Consortium, (Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Institut National de Recherche en Informatique et en Automatique, Keio University). All Rights Reserved.

Note: The original version of the W3C Software Copyright Notice and License could be found at <http://www.w3.org/Consortium/Legal/copyright-software-19980720>.

THIS SOFTWARE AND DOCUMENTATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS," AND COPYRIGHT HOLDERS MAKE NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR THAT THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE OR DOCUMENTATION WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY THIRD PARTY PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS, TRADEMARKS OR OTHER RIGHTS. COPYRIGHT HOLDERS WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF ANY USE OF THE SOFTWARE OR DOCUMENTATION.

Contents

Preface

About This Documentation.....	xxxvii
Understanding This Documentation.....	xxxvii
Prerequisites.....	xxxvii
Audience.....	xxxvii
Organization.....	xxxviii
Related Information.....	xxxviii

Chapter 1

Prepare Your 8.3 Database.....	1
Understanding Database Preparation.....	1
Understanding Your Upgrade.....	2
Understanding PeopleSoft Upgrades.....	2
Verify the Software Installation.....	2
Define Upgrade Databases.....	2
Review Upgrade Notes and Tips.....	3
Copying Your Production Database	4
Make a Copy of Your Production Database	5
Increase Database Space	5
Applying 8.9 Upgrade Planning Files.....	5
Understanding Applying Upgrade Planning Files.....	6
Apply the UPGOPT 8.9 Project	6
Build the UPGOPT 8.9 Project	7
Set Up Security for Upgrade Planning	7
Load Planning Messages and Strings	8
Load Time and Labor Messages.....	8
Verifying 8.3 Global Payroll.....	9
Verifying Federal	9
Updating Statistics.....	9
Running 8.3 Initial Audit Reports.....	10
Understanding Running Initial Audit Reports.....	10
Run the 8.3 Initial DDDAUDIT Report.....	10
Run the 8.3 Initial SYSAUDIT Report.....	10
Run the 8.3 Initial Alter Audit.....	11

Review the 8.3 Initial Audits.....	15
Running 8.3 Application Audits	16
Run Upgrade Reports	16
Run Person Relationship Audit Report.....	18
Run Jobcode Table Reports	20
Run Personal Data Changes Report	21
Refresh Personal Data Snapshot Table	23
Run Dynamic ChartFields Audits	24
Preparing the 8.3 Benefits Upgrade.....	25
Prepare Benefits Administration.....	25
Prepare COBRA Administration.....	26
Preparing for System Element Deletions	26
Understanding System Element Deletions.....	26
View Element Relationships	28
Find System Elements to Delete	29
Verify System Elements for GP Japan	30
Review Reports and Interface Setup	30
Update System PIN Number	31
Auditing Global Payroll Settings for 8.9.....	31
Understanding Global Payroll Settings	31
Verify PIN Element Numbers for 8.9	32
Making Functional Decisions for 8.9.....	32
Understanding Making Functional Decisions.....	32
Assign Upgrade Default Values	32
Exporting the Training Defaults.....	38
Importing the Training Defaults.....	39
Prepare Workflow Transactions	40
Complete eCompensation Transactions	40
Complete eDevelopment Transactions	41
Identifying Customizations.....	41
Reporting Row Count for 8.3 Tables.....	43
Preparing Your 8.3 Database	44
Understanding Database Preparation.....	44
Verify Database Integrity.....	44
Clean the 8.3 PSOBJCHNG Table.....	44
Shrink Images.....	45
Purge Message Queues.....	45
Preparing for the 8.9 Application Upgrade	46
Edit the Upgrade Planning DB2 Scripts	46
Create a Copy of 8.3 RecField Definitions	47

Copy Time and Labor Temp Table List	47
Rename Directory Interface Tables	47
Verify Writable Array Records	48
Drop Indexes	49
Edit the 8.9 System Data Swap Script.....	49
Backing Up After Prepare Your Database for 8.9.....	49

Chapter 2

Apply PeopleTools Changes for 8.9.....	51
Understanding PeopleTools Changes.....	52
Verifying Upgrade User.....	52
Performing Script Modifications for 8.9.....	53
Understanding Script Modifications.....	53
Copy the PTDDLUPG Script.....	54
Edit the PTDDLUPG Script.....	54
Run a DBTSFIX Report.....	55
Edit the DBTSFIX Output Scripts.....	55
Edit the GRANT Script.....	56
Edit the RELGA Script.....	56
Edit the PSLANG Script.....	56
Edit the PSLANGUAGES Script.....	57
Edit the TLSUPGNONCOMP Script.....	57
Edit the PTxxxTLS Scripts.....	57
Edit the DB2 Scripts for 8.9.....	58
Edit Move to Production Import Scripts for 8.9.....	59
Edit Move to Production Password for 8.9.....	60
Edit the DDLDB2 Script.....	60
Edit the DDLDBX Script.....	60
Edit the DDLORA Script.....	61
Edit the DDLIFX Script.....	61
Edit the MSGTLSUPG Script.....	61
Edit the Integration Broker Script.....	62
Edit Multilingual Step Properties.....	62
Edit the Message Nodes Script.....	63
Updating PeopleTools System Tables for 8.9.....	64
Understanding Updating PeopleTools System Tables.....	64
Clean Up Message Data.....	65
Create Tablespace.....	65
Create Tablespace for Informix.....	66

Update System Catalog Views.....	66
Update PeopleTools System Tables.....	66
Grant Privileges to the CONNECT ID.....	67
Run the RELGA Script.....	67
Populate Languages for Login.....	68
Update the Product License Code for 8.9.....	68
Update PeopleTools Patch Information.....	69
Create Temporary Performance Indexes.....	69
Export PeopleTools System Tables for 8.9.....	70
Import PeopleTools System Tables for 8.9.....	70
Rerun Update Statistics for DB2 zOS for 8.9.....	71
Rerun RUNSTATS Report for DB2 UNIX NT for 8.9.....	71
Rerun Update Statistics for DB2 UNIX NT for 8.9.....	71
Rerun Update Statistics for Informix for 8.9.....	71
Rerun Update Statistics for Oracle for 8.9.....	72
Turning Off Change Control for 8.9.....	72
Loading Model Definition Data.....	72
Understanding Model Definition Data Load Process.....	73
Load Model Definitions for DB2 zOS.....	73
Load Model Definitions for DB2 UNIX NT.....	73
Load Model Definitions for Oracle.....	73
Load Model Definitions for Informix.....	73
Load Model Definitions for Microsoft.....	74
Load Model Definitions for Sybase.....	74
Loading Message Data.....	74
Renaming PeopleTools Records	74
Comparing PeopleTools Objects	75
Understanding Comparing PeopleTools Objects.....	75
Compare Fields in the PPLTOOLS Project	75
Review the Field Compare Report	77
Exporting and Copying Projects	77
Understanding Exporting and Copying Projects.....	78
Export and Copy PTPORTALDEL Project.....	78
Export and Copy PPLTOOLS Project.....	78
Export and Copy PPLDELETE Project.....	79
Export and Copy PPLTLS84CUR Project.....	79
Export and Copy PPLTLS84CURML Project.....	80
Export and Copy PPLTLSML Project.....	81
Export and Copy PPLTLS84CURDEL Project.....	82
Export and Copy PATCH84X Project.....	82

Export and Copy PATCH84XML Project.....	83
Populating Tablespace Data for 8.9.....	83
Create 8.9 Application Tablespaces.....	84
Populate Tablespace Data for 8.9.....	84
Update Tablespace Names for 8.9.....	85
Building the PeopleTools Project	86
Generate the PeopleTools Script	86
Edit the PeopleTools Script	86
Run the PeopleTools Script	87
Building Updated PeopleTools Project.....	87
Generate Updated PeopleTools Script.....	87
Edit the Updated PeopleTools Script.....	88
Run the Updated PeopleTools Script.....	88
Migrating Records to New Tablespaces.....	88
Understanding Migration of Records to New Tablespaces.....	89
Export and Copy the PT84TBLSPC Project.....	89
Build the Tablespace Alter Script.....	89
Edit the Tablespace Alter Script.....	90
Run the Tablespace Alter Script.....	90
Loading Base Data.....	90
Loading Language Data.....	91
Populate Languages.....	91
Load Language Data.....	91
Loading PeopleTools Data.....	92
Load NonComparable Objects.....	92
Load English Messages.....	92
Load English String Data.....	92
Load Stored Statements Data.....	92
Creating PeopleTools Views.....	93
Create PPLTOOLS Views.....	93
Create Updated PeopleTools Views.....	93
Converting PeopleTools Objects	94
Expand Fields on Records	94
Alter Approval Rule Set Related Tables	94
Update Message Nodes	95
Update Message Nodes for Informix	95
Convert Portal Objects	95
Convert Query Prompt Headings	97
Load Conversion Data	97
Report Conversion Details	97

Run Data Conversion	98
Converting Integration Broker	98
Updating Integration Broker Defaults	98
Creating Integration Broker Objects	99
Saving Application Messaging Objects	99
Exporting Node Transactions	99
Preparing Integration Broker Deletes	99
Deleting Application Messaging Objects	100
Deleting Node Transactions	100
Verifying NonBase Language Pages	100
Understanding NonBase Language Pages.....	100
Verify NonBase Language Pages	101
Delete Unused Language Pages.....	102
Clearing Process and Report Tables.....	102
Understanding Process and Report Tables.....	103
Purge Process Request Tables.....	103
Setting Object Version Numbers.....	103
Backing Up After PeopleTools Upgrade for 8.9.....	103

Chapter 3

Run and Review 8.9 Compare Reports.....	105
Understanding Compare Reports.....	105
Preparing for 8.9 Application Changes	105
Load HR Ethnicities Table	105
Export 8.9 Project Definitions	106
Import 8.9 Project Definitions	106
Drop View ADP_ACCT_CD_VW	106
Run 8.9 Drop Table Script.....	107
Renaming Records and Fields for 8.9.....	107
Understanding Renaming Records and Fields.....	107
Run the RNHCUPH01 Script.....	108
Run the RNHCGPH02 Script.....	108
Run the RNHCEOH201 Script.....	109
Rename OSHA Fields.....	109
Renaming Tables for 8.9.....	109
Understanding Renamed Tables.....	109
Run the RNHCUPH02MSS Script	110
Run the RNHCUPH02DB2 Script.....	110
Run the RNHCUPH02DBX Script.....	110

Run the RNHCUPH02IFX Script.....	110
Run the RNHCUPH02ORA Script.....	111
Run the RNHCUPH02SYB Script.....	111
Running Upgrade Compare Reports.....	111
Understanding Upgrade Compare Reports.....	111
Modify Compare Options.....	112
Run Compare UPGDBCOMP1.....	113
Run Compare UPGDBCOMP2.....	113
Run Compare UPGPRJCOMP.....	114
Reviewing the Compare Reports.....	115

Chapter 4

Apply 8.9 Application Changes.....	117
Understanding Application Changes.....	117
Running the Upgrade Copy.....	118
Understanding the Upgrade Copy.....	118
Copy the UPGDBCOMP1 Project.....	118
Copy the UPGDBCOMP2 Project.....	118
Copy the UPGPRJCOMP Project.....	119
Copy the UPGNONCOMP Project.....	119
Review Copy Results.....	119
Updating Database Overrides for 8.9.....	120
Understanding Database Overrides.....	120
Set Index Parameters After Copy for 8.9.....	121
Set Tablespace Names After Copy for 8.9.....	121
Set Record Parameters After Copy for 8.9.....	122
Create New Tablespaces.....	122
Backing Up After the Upgrade Copy for 8.9.....	124
Modifying the Database Structure for 8.9.....	124
Understanding Modifying the Database Structure.....	125
Build the Create Upgrade Tables Script.....	125
Run the Create Upgrade Tables Script.....	126
Build Renamed Tables Script.....	126
Run the Renamed Tables Script.....	126
Create the ALLTEMPTABS Project.....	127
Build the Create Temp Tables Script.....	127
Create the ALLTABS Project.....	127
Build the Create and Alter Scripts.....	127
Edit the Create and Alter Scripts.....	128

Create Temporary Tables.....	129
Create Tables.....	129
Alter Tables.....	129
Create Indexes.....	130
Review the Create Indexes Log.....	130
Drop Indexes for Data Conversion.....	130
Drop Triggers for Data Conversion.....	131
Create Indexes for Data Conversion.....	131
Set Index Parameters.....	134
Set Tablespace Names for Temp Tables.....	134
Set Tablespace Names.....	134
Set Record Parameters.....	135
Generate a RUNSTATS Script for DB2 UNIX.....	135
Update Statistics for DB2 UNIX.....	135
Update Statistics for DB2 zOS.....	136
Update Statistics for Informix.....	136
Update Statistics for Oracle.....	136
Loading Data for Data Conversion for 8.9.....	136
Swap Languages on System Data.....	137
Export Application Messages.....	137
Import Application Messages.....	138
Export Record Groups.....	138
Import Record Groups.....	138
Export the System Setup Data	139
Import the System Setup Data.....	140
Export the PW Pagelet Data.....	140
Import the PW Pagelet Data.....	140
Export the Pagelet Wizard Data.....	140
Import the Pagelet Wizard Data.....	141
Export Upgrade Defaults.....	141
Import Upgrade Defaults.....	141
Export Global Payroll PIN.....	142
Export Global Payroll PIN for Sybase.....	142
Import Global Payroll PIN.....	142
Export Generic Notifications.....	143
Import Generic Notifications.....	143
Export Application Conversion Data.....	143
Import Application Conversion Data.....	144
Export Data Conversion Driver Data.....	144
Import Data Conversion Driver Data.....	144

Applying Updates Before Data Conversion for 8.9.....	145
Configuring Scheduler and Server for 8.9	146
Backing Up Before Data Conversion for 8.9.....	146
Running the 8.3 to 8.9 Data Conversion	146
Review Data Conversion Tips.....	147
Run Data Conversion for Group 1 for 8.9.....	149
Run Data Conversion for Group 2 for 8.9.....	149
Run Data Conversion for Group 3 for 8.9.....	150
Run Data Conversion for Group 4 for 8.9.....	150
Run Data Conversion for Group 6 for 8.9.....	150
Run Data Conversion for Group 7 for 8.9.....	150
Run Data Conversion for Group 8 for 8.9.....	151
Backing Up After Data Conversion for 8.9.....	151
Finalizing the 8.9 Database Structure.....	151
Understanding Final Database Structure.....	152
Build the Alter with Deletes Scripts.....	152
Alter Tables with Deletes.....	152
Create Indexes Again.....	152
Create Triggers.....	153
Run the AE SYNCIDGEN Process	153
Create All Views.....	153
Loading Data to Complete System Setup for 8.9.....	154
Export Strings.....	154
Import Strings.....	155
Export EDI Statements.....	155
Import EDI Statements.....	155
Export Mass Change Data.....	156
Import Mass Change Data.....	156
Export XML Service Information.....	156
Import XML Service Information.....	156
Export Related Language System Data.....	157
Import Related Language System Data.....	157
Edit the System Data Scripts.....	157
Export Application System Data.....	158
Import Application System Data.....	158
Export Common Portal System Options.....	159
Import Common Portal System Options.....	159
Export Setup Data.....	159
Import Setup Data.....	159
Loading Stored Statements for 8.9	160

Understanding Loading Stored Statements.....	160
Set PSOPTIONS for COBOL.....	160
Run the STOREBAS Script.....	161
Run the STOREGP Script.....	161
Run the STOREHRM Script.....	161
Run the STOREPAY Script.....	161
Run the STOREPEN Script.....	162
Run the STOREPYI Script.....	162
Completing Application Processes for 8.9	162
Refresh Personal Data Table	163
Export Setup Data for Rules	163
Import Setup Data for Rules	163
Export Payroll Interface Tables	163
Import Payroll Interface Tables	164
Export GL Interface Setup Tables	164
Import GL Interface Setup Tables	164
Updating Language Data.....	165
Understanding Updating Language Data.....	165
Run the TSRECPOP Script.....	165
Updating Object Version Numbers.....	165
Running the Final Audit Reports for 8.9.....	166
Run the Final DDDAUDIT Report for 8.9.....	166
Run the Final SYSAUDIT Report for 8.9.....	166
Create the FNLALTAUD Project for 8.9.....	167
Run the Final Alter Audit for 8.9.....	167
Review the Final Audits for 8.9.....	167
Run a Final SETINDEX Report for 8.9.....	168
Run a Final SETTABLE Report for 8.9.....	168

Chapter 5

Complete Database Changes for 8.9.....	169
Understanding Database Changes.....	170
Configuring the Upgrade Environment for 8.9.....	170
Configure Application Server for 8.9.....	170
Configure Portal for 8.9.....	170
Reapplying Customizations for 8.9.....	171
Understanding the Reapplication.....	171
Perform Customized Object Adjustment for 8.9.....	171
Register Portal Navigation Components for 8.9.....	172

Setting Up Security for 8.9.....	172
Understanding Security.....	173
Set Up Security for 8.9.....	173
Synchronize CREF Permissions for 8.9.....	173
Grant Access to Personalize Homepage for 8.9.....	174
Backing Up Before Manual Changes for 8.9	175
Running the Person Organization Audits	176
Understanding the Person Organization Audits.....	176
Running Conversion Audits.....	176
Setting Up Pension	177
Setting Up PeopleSoft Benefits	177
Consolidate the Limit Table	178
Upgrading GP Country Extensions	178
Understanding GP Country Extensions.....	179
Understand the GP CE Upgrade.....	179
Apply Rule Package	180
Upgrade the Translations Rule Package	183
Reapply Element Modifications	186
Export Final Upgrade Rule Package	188
Apply Upgrade Rule Package During MTP.....	191
Apply System Data with No PIN.....	193
Apply System Data with PIN.....	194
Set Up Global Payroll for Spain.....	196
Set Up Global Payroll for Switzerland	197
Create Upgrade Rule Delete Package	203
Export Upgrade Rule Delete Package	204
Apply Upgrade Rule Delete Package	206
Apply Updates to CE Rule Delete Package	209
Update Customer Installation Flag	210
Adding New GP Country Extensions	211
Understanding New GP Country Extensions.....	211
Apply Base Language Data.....	211
Apply Translations Data.....	214
Validating Alternative Overtime Upgrade	218
Updating Payroll Interface Definitions.....	219
Understanding Updates to Payroll Interface Definitions.....	219
Run Validate PI Field References Report.....	219
Update Payroll Interface Definitions.....	220
Running Assigned Company Cars Report	221
Upgrading Rules	222

Understanding Rules Upgrade.....	222
Run the Dropped Temp Tables Report	222
Deleting Resume Files.....	223
Understanding Resume Deletion.....	223
Manually Delete Files from Old Location.....	223
Setting Up General Ledger Interface.....	224
Understanding GL Interface Setup.....	224
Set Up the Liability Accounts.....	224
Set Up the GL Activity Groupings.....	226
Set Up the Expenses ChartField Mappings.....	227
Reviewing PeopleTools Functionality.....	228
Preparing the Content Provider Registry.....	229
Updating the Portal Options Data	229
Stamping the Database for 8.9.....	230
Reviewing Change Control for 8.9.....	231
Backing Up Before Starting 8.9 to 9.0.....	232

Chapter 6

Prepare Your 8.9 Database.....	233
Understanding Database Preparation	233
Setting Up the 8.9 to 9.0 Environment.....	234
Installing the New Release.....	234
Updating the Change Assistant Upgrade Environment.....	234
Updating Directories on Tools Options.....	235
Applying 9.0 Upgrade Planning Files	235
Understanding Applying Upgrade Planning Files.....	235
Applying the UPGOPT 9.0 Project.....	236
Building the UPGOPT 9.0 Project.....	236
Setting Up Upgrade Planning Security	237
Editing Upgrade Planning DB2 Scripts.....	237
Running Upgrade Planning Scripts	238
Understanding Running Upgrade Planning Scripts.....	238
Exporting Planning Messages and Strings	238
Importing Planning Messages and Strings.....	238
Running 8.9 Initial Audit Reports.....	239
Understanding Running Initial Audit Reports.....	239
Run the 8.9 Initial DDDAUDIT Report.....	239
Run the 8.9 Initial SYSAUDIT Report.....	240
Create the INITALTAUD Project.....	240

Run the 8.9 Initial Alter Audit.....	241
Review the 8.9 Initial Audits.....	241
Verifying 8.9 Global Payroll.....	242
Running Application Audits	242
Running Upgrade Reports	242
Correcting Garnishment Payee Data	244
Running the Pending Absence Data Report	245
Preparing Approvals for Upgrade.....	247
Understanding Approvals Upgrade.....	247
Upgrading Appraisal Approvals.....	247
Completing eProfile Approvals	248
Completing ePerformance Approvals	248
Preparing the 8.9 Benefits Upgrade.....	249
Preparing Benefits Administration.....	249
Preparing COBRA Administration	249
Auditing Global Payroll Settings for 9.0.....	250
Understanding Global Payroll Settings	250
Verifying PIN Element Numbers for 9.0.....	250
Making Functional Decisions for 9.0	251
Understanding Making Functional Decisions.....	251
Assigning Upgrade Default Values	251
Upgrading Defaults for Service Indicators	254
Reporting 8.9 Row Count for Tables.....	258
Backing Up Demo Databases	258
Backing Up Copy of Current Demo	259
Backing Up New Release Demo	259
Renaming Records and Fields for 9.0.....	259
Understanding Renaming Records and Fields.....	259
Running the RNHCUPK01 Script	260
Retaining the Target Rename Log Files	260
Running RNHCUPK01 Script on Copy of Current Demo	261
Comparing Customizations	261
Modifying Compare Report Options	261
Running Compare UPGCUST	263
Running UPGCUST Filter Script	263
Reviewing UPGCUST Compare Log	264
Restoring Copy of Current Demo	264
Preparing for the 9.0 Application Upgrade.....	264
Creating a Copy of Translate Values	265
Deleting the PSRECFIELD_TMP Table.....	265

Creating a Copy of 8.9 RecField Definitions	265
Dropping Student Financials Tables	266
Deleting Old Pagelet Wizard Data	266
Editing the System Data Swap Script for 9.0	267
Editing the PeopleTools Swap Script	267
Backing Up After Prepare Your Database for 9.0	268

Chapter 7

Apply PeopleTools Changes for 9.0.....	269
Understanding PeopleTools Changes.....	269
Performing Script Modifications for 9.0.....	269
Understanding Script Modifications.....	270
Update Configuration Manager Profile.....	270
Edit the DB2 Scripts.....	271
Edit Move to Production Import Scripts.....	272
Edit Move to Production Password.....	273
Edit Data Type Steps.....	273
Updating PeopleTools System Tables for 9.0.....	274
Understanding Updating PeopleTools System Tables.....	274
Update the Product License Code.....	274
Export PeopleTools System Tables.....	276
Import PeopleTools System Tables.....	276
Reset Database Options Flag.....	276
Rerun Update Statistics for DB2 zOS.....	277
Rerun RUNSTATS Report for DB2 UNIX NT.....	277
Rerun Update Statistics for DB2 UNIX NT.....	277
Rerun Update Statistics for Informix.....	277
Rerun Update Statistics for Oracle	278
Turning Off Change Control for 9.0.....	278
Populating Tablespace Data for 9.0.....	278
Create 9.0 Application Tablespaces.....	279
Populate Tablespace Data.....	279
Update Tablespace Names.....	280
Setting Object Version Numbers for 9.0.....	280
Converting Database Data Types	281
Understanding Converting Database Data Types.....	282
Backing Up Before Platform Changes	283
Running Long Data Audit	283
Validating Microsoft Database	283

Reviewing Microsoft Settings	284
Creating Microsoft Conversion Project	284
Generating Microsoft Conversion Script	284
Running Microsoft Conversion Script	285
Granting Permissions to the CONNECT ID	285
Running Microsoft Conversion Report	285
Validating Oracle Database	285
Creating Oracle Audit Tables	286
Auditing Duplicate Length Constraints	286
Auditing Disabled Constraints	286
Reviewing Oracle Settings	287
Generating Oracle Conversion Scripts	287
Running Long to LOB Script 1	289
Running Long to LOB Script 2	289
Running Long to LOB Script 3	289
Running Long to LOB Script 4	290
Running Long to LOB Script 5	290
Running Long to LOB Script 6	290
Running Long to LOB Script 7	290
Running Long to LOB Script 8	291
Auditing Long to LOB Conversion	291
Running Character Length Script 1	291
Running Character Length Script 2	291
Running Character Length Script 3	292
Running Character Length Script 4	292
Running Character Length Script 5	292
Running Character Length Script 6	292
Running Character Length Script 7	293
Running Character Length Script 8	293
Auditing Character Length Semantics	293
Reviewing Conversion Reports	294
Updating Database Options	294

Chapter 8

Run and Review 9.0 Compare Reports.....	295
Understanding Compare Reports.....	295
Preparing for 9.0 Application Changes	295
Running 9.0 Drop Table Script	295
Exporting 9.0 Project Definitions.....	296

Importing 9.0 Project Definitions.....	296
Renaming Tables for 9.0	296
Understanding Renamed Tables.....	297
Running the RNHCUPK02MSS Script	297
Running the RNHCUPK02DB2 Script	298
Running the RNHCUPK02DBX Script	298
Running the RNHCUPK02IFX Script	298
Running the RNHCUPK02ORA Script	298
Running the RNHCUPK02SYB Script	299
Running the RNCSCRJ04DB2 Script	299
Running the RNCSCRJ04DBX Script	299
Running the RNCSUPR04MSS Script	299
Running the RNCSUPR04DB2 Script	300
Running the RNCSUPR04DBX Script	300
Running the RNCSUPR04IFX Script	300
Running the RNCSUPR04ORA Script	300
Running the RNCSUPR04SYB Script	301
Running New Release Compare Reports	301
Understanding the New Release Compare.....	301
Preserving Local Message Node	301
Modifying New Release Compare Options	302
Running New Release UPGCUST Compare	303
Running New Release UPGCUSTIB Compare	304
Resetting Take Action Flags in UPGCUST	304
Running UPGCUSTIB Filter Script	304
Reviewing New Release Compare Reports	305
Reviewing New Release Changes	305
Reviewing NonComparable Objects	306

Chapter 9

Apply 9.0 Application Changes.....	307
Understanding Application Changes.....	307
Customizing the New Release	308
Understanding New Release Customizations.....	308
Copying the UPGCUST Project	308
Reviewing UPGCUST Copy Results	308
Running New Release Upgrade Copy	309
Exporting Selected PeopleTools Tables	309
Importing Selected PeopleTools Tables	310

Copying the UPGCUSTIB Project	310
Swapping PeopleTools Tables	310
Creating the UPGIBCOPY Project	311
Copying the UPGIBCOPY Project	312
Updating Target Values	312
Copying the UPGNONCOMP Project	312
Reviewing Project Copy Results.....	313
Exporting New Release Objects	313
Importing New Release Objects.....	313
Resetting Object Version Numbers.....	313
Backing Up New Release Demo Again	314
Updating Database Overrides for 9.0.....	314
Understanding Database Overrides.....	314
Set Index Parameters After Copy for 9.0.....	315
Set Tablespace Names After Copy for 9.0.....	315
Set Record Parameters After Copy for 9.0.....	315
Create New Tablespaces for 9.0.....	316
Backing Up After the Upgrade Copy for 9.0.....	318
Modifying the Database Structure for 9.0.....	318
Understanding Modifying the Database Structure.....	319
Backing Up for DB2.....	319
Building the Upgrade Tables Script.....	320
ReCreating Upgrade Tables.....	320
Building Renamed Tables Script.....	320
Running the Renamed Tables Script.....	321
Creating the ALLTEMPTABS Project.....	321
Building the Create Temp Tables Script.....	321
Creating the ALLTABS Project.....	322
Building the Create and Alter Scripts.....	322
Editing the Create and Alter Scripts.....	323
Creating Temporary Tables.....	323
Creating Tables.....	324
Altering Tables.....	324
Creating Indexes.....	324
ReCreating Triggers.....	325
Reviewing the Create Indexes Log.....	325
Creating Indexes for Data Conversion.....	325
Setting Index Parameters.....	326
Setting Temp Table Tablespace Names.....	327
Setting Tablespace Names.....	327

Setting Record Parameters.....	327
Generating a DB2 UNIX RUNSTATS Script	328
Updating Statistics for DB2 UNIX.....	328
Updating Statistics for DB2 zOS.....	328
Updating Statistics for Informix.....	328
Updating Statistics for Oracle.....	329
Loading Data for Data Conversion for 9.0.....	329
Swapping Languages on System Data.....	330
Exporting Application Messages.....	330
Importing Application Messages.....	330
Exporting Record Groups.....	331
Importing Record Groups.....	331
Exporting the System Setup Data	332
Importing the System Setup Data.....	332
Exporting the PW Pagelet Data.....	333
Importing the PW Pagelet Data.....	333
Exporting the Pagelet Wizard Data.....	333
Importing the Pagelet Wizard Data.....	333
Exporting Upgrade Defaults.....	334
Importing Upgrade Defaults.....	334
Exporting Application Conversion Data.....	334
Importing Application Conversion Data.....	335
Exporting Data Conversion Driver Data.....	335
Importing Data Conversion Driver Data.....	335
Restoring New Release Demo	336
Applying Updates Before Data Conversion for 9.0.....	336
Configuring Scheduler and Server for 9.0.....	337
Backing Up Before Data Conversion for 9.0.....	337
Running 8.9 to 9.0 Data Conversion	338
Reviewing Data Conversion Tips.....	338
Running Data Conversion for Group 1 for 9.0.....	340
Running Data Conversion for Group 2 for 9.0.....	341
Running Data Conversion for Group 3 for 9.0.....	341
Running Data Conversion for Group 4 for 9.0.....	341
Running Data Conversion for Group 7 for 9.0.....	341
Running Data Conversion for Group 8 for 9.0.....	342
Running Data Conversion for Group 9 for 9.0.....	342
Running Data Conversion for Group 10 for 9.0.....	342
Running Data Conversion for Group 11 for 9.0.....	342
Backing Up After Data Conversion for 9.0.....	343

Finalizing the Database Structure for 9.0.....	343
Understanding Final Database Structure.....	343
Building the Alter with Deletes Scripts.....	343
Altering Tables with Deletes.....	344
Creating Indexes Again.....	344
Creating Triggers.....	344
Running the AE SYNCIDGEN Process.....	345
Creating All Views.....	345
Loading Data to Complete System Setup for 9.0.....	345
Exporting Strings.....	346
Importing Strings.....	346
Exporting EDI Statements.....	347
Importing EDI Statements.....	347
Exporting Mass Change Data.....	347
Importing Mass Change Data.....	348
Exporting XML Service Information.....	348
Importing XML Service Information.....	348
Exporting Related Language System Data.....	348
Importing Related Language System Data.....	349
Editing the System Data Scripts.....	349
Exporting Application System Data.....	349
Importing Application System Data.....	350
Exporting Data for Your Upgrade Path.....	350
Importing Data for Your Upgrade Path.....	350
Exporting Common Portal System Options.....	351
Importing Common Portal System Options.....	351
Exporting Setup Data.....	351
Importing Setup Data.....	351
Exporting Generic Notifications.....	352
Importing Generic Notifications.....	352
Exporting Global Payroll Switzerland Tax Rates.....	352
Importing Global Payroll Switzerland Tax Rates.....	353
Loading Stored Statements for 9.0.....	353
Understanding Loading Stored Statements.....	354
Setting PSOPTIONS for COBOL.....	354
Running the STOREFA Script.....	354
Running the STORECC Script.....	354
Running the STOREAD Script.....	355
Running the STOREAV Script.....	355
Running the STORESF Script.....	355

Running the STORESR Script.....	355
Running the STOREBAS Script.....	356
Running the STOREGP Script.....	356
Running the STOREHRM Script.....	356
Running the STOREPAY Script.....	356
Running the STOREPEN Script.....	357
Running the STOREPYI Script.....	357
Running Final Update Statistics for 9.0.....	357
Generating Final RUNSTATS for DB2 UNIX	357
Running Final Statistics for DB2 UNIX	358
Running Final Statistics for DB2 zOS	358
Running Final Statistics for Informix	358
Running Final Statistics for Oracle	359
Completing Application Processes for 9.0.....	359
Refreshing Personal Data Table	359
Running Data Conversion for Group 20	359
Exporting Setup Data for Rules	360
Importing Setup Data for Rules	360
Exporting Payroll Interface Tables	360
Importing Payroll Interface Tables	361
Exporting US Custom Garnishment Rules.....	361
Importing US Custom Garnishment Rules.....	361
Updating Language Data.....	362
Understanding Updating Language Data.....	362
Run the TSRECPOP Script.....	362
Updating Object Version Numbers for 9.0.....	362
Running the Final Audit Reports for 9.0.....	363
Run the Final DDDAUDIT Report for 9.0.....	363
Run the Final SYSAUDIT Report for 9.0.....	363
Create the FNLALTAUD Project for 9.0.....	364
Run the Final Alter Audit for 9.0.....	364
Review the Final Audits for 9.0.....	364
Run a Final SETINDEX Report for 9.0.....	365
Run a Final SETTABLE Report for 9.0.....	365

Chapter 10

Complete Database Changes for 9.0.....	367
Understanding Database Changes.....	368
Configuring the Upgrade Environment for 9.0.....	368

Configure Application Server for 9.0.....	368
Configure Portal for 9.0.....	368
Reapplying Customizations for 9.0.....	369
Understanding the Reapplication.....	369
Performing Customized Object Adjustment for 9.0.....	369
Registering Portal Navigation Objects for 9.0.....	370
Setting Up Security for 9.0.....	370
Understanding Security.....	371
Set Up Security for 9.0.....	371
Synchronize CREF Permissions for 9.0.....	371
Grant Access to Personalize Homepage for 9.0.....	372
Completing Portal Data Conversion for 9.0.....	373
Enabling Pagelet Publishing for 9.0	373
Updating Department Security for 9.0.....	374
Understanding Department Security.....	374
Refreshing Operator Security for 9.0	374
Refreshing Transaction Records for 9.0.....	375
Backing Up Before Manual Changes for 9.0.....	375
Converting Retirees with Pay	376
Understanding the Conversion for Retirees with Pay	376
Running Retiree Additional Pay Report UVPYT05	378
Running Retiree Additional Pay Report UVPYT06	379
Running Retiree Additional Pay Report UVPYT07	379
Running Upgrade Conversion for Retirees with Pay	380
Rebuilding Job Flags	381
Upgrading Global Payroll Country Extensions	381
Understanding Global Payroll Country Extensions Upgrade	382
Creating Country Extensions Rule Packages	383
Applying the Licensed Rule Package	385
Applying the Unlicensed Rule Package	387
Creating the Final Rule Package	388
Applying the Final Rule Package	391
Creating the Consolidated NonRule Package	392
Creating Individual NonRule Packages	393
Applying the Consolidated NonRule Package	395
Applying Individual NonRule Packages	397
Creating the Rule Delete Package	399
Applying the Rule Delete Package	401
Finalizing the Rule Delete Process	404
Updating Install Options on the Target Database	404

Setting the Store Option for System Elements	405
Exporting HR Rate Codes	405
Importing HR Rate Codes	406
Updating Payroll Interface Definitions.....	407
Understanding Updates to Payroll Interface Definitions.....	407
Running Validate PI Field References Report	407
Updating PS Table Definitions	408
Updating Field Definition Table	408
Updating Instance Table Definitions	409
Verifying Record and RecordField References	409
Updating Jobs and Process for GP Packager.....	410
Understanding Updates for Global Payroll Packager.....	410
Updating Job Definitions for GP Packager.....	410
Updating the Process Definition for GP Packager.....	411
Upgrading Rules for 9.0.....	411
Understanding Rules Upgrade.....	412
Recompiling Template Built Rules	412
Customizing Template Built Rules	414
Reviewing and Modifying User Exit Rules.....	416
Validating EE Garn Payee Data.....	417
Understanding EE Garn Payee Data Validation.....	417
Running the EE Garn Payee Data Validation Report	417
Updating Garn Payee Data	418
Setting Up US Custom Garnishment Rules.....	421
Understanding US Custom Garnishment Rules Setup.....	421
Creating US Custom Garnishment Rules	421
Cloning US Custom Garnishment Rules	422
Validating EE Garn Rule Data	423
Understanding EE Garn Rule Data Validation.....	423
Running the EE Garn Rule Data Validation Report	423
Updating Garn Rule Data	425
Reapplying Absence Management Direct Reports UI.....	427
Updating the Employee ID Length.....	428
Setting Up Student Group Security.....	429
Preparing the Content Provider Registry for 9.0.....	430
Updating the Portal Options Data for 9.0.....	430
Stamping the Database	431
Reviewing Change Control.....	431
Backing Up Before Testing.....	432
Testing Your Copy of Production.....	433

Chapter 11

Apply Changes to Production Database.....	435
Understanding the Move to Production.....	435
Testing the Move to Production.....	435
Understanding the Move to Production Test.....	435
Understand Move to Production.....	436
Creating a New Change Assistant Job.....	437
Testing Once More.....	438
Performing the Move to Production.....	438
Completing the Upgrade Survey	438

Chapter 12

Appendices.....	441
Understanding Appendices.....	441

Appendix A

Applying Fixes Required for Upgrade	443
Prepare to Apply Fixes.....	443
Apply Fixes During Installation.....	444
Apply Fixes After Running Copy Project.....	444
Apply Fixes After Data Conversion.....	445
Apply Fixes Before Move to Production.....	445
Apply Fixes During Move to Production.....	446

Appendix B

Benefits Upgrade Notes.....	447
COBRA Administration.....	447
Savings Management	447
Review Benefit System Indicator on Job.....	448
Review Benefit Record Number Display.....	448
Review Effective Dating of Dependents.....	449
Review Effective Dating of Company Cars.....	449

Appendix C

Changes on Employment Record.....	451
Understanding Changes to EMPLOYMENT Record.....	451

Last Date Worked.....	451
Understanding Last Date Worked Settings.....	451
Calculation Rules.....	451
Termination Date.....	452
Calculation Rules.....	452

Appendix D

Changes to Batch Programs.....	455
Changes to Batch Programs.....	455

Appendix E

Changing the User Interface.....	457
Change the User Interface.....	457
Change the User Interface for Mobile.....	459

Appendix F

Data Archiving Tool.....	461
Data Archiving Tool.....	461

Appendix G

Dynamic ChartFields Upgrade Notes.....	463
Understanding Dynamic ChartFields Upgrade.....	463
Changes in Account Code Table.....	463
Understanding Combination Codes.....	463
Understanding FDM_HASH.....	464
Changes in GL Interface Setup.....	465
Understanding GL Interface Setup.....	466
Understanding Liability Accounts.....	466
Understanding GL Activity Grouping.....	469
Understanding Expenses ChartField Mapping.....	474
Upgrade Time and Labor ChartFields.....	479

Appendix H

HRMS Upgrade Notes.....	481
Record and Field Conversions.....	481

Understanding Record and Field Conversions.....	481
Status Conversions.....	481
Records with Duplicate Key Structures.....	482
Reviewing Schedule Defaults.....	483
Shift and Workdays Upgrade.....	483
Effective Date of Schedule Definitions.....	483
Schedule Override Tables.....	484

Appendix I

Improving Performance.....	485
Understanding Performance Improvement.....	485
Planning Your Upgrade for Performance.....	485
Performing the Upgrade.....	486
Verifying the Database Structure Task.....	486
Creating and Altering SQL Scripts.....	486
Performing Data Conversion.....	486
Improving Performance for Your Platform.....	486
Using Oracle.....	487
Using DB2.....	487
Consulting the Global Support Center.....	488

Appendix J

Modifying the Approval Rule Set Program.....	489
Modify Approval Rule Set Related Tables	489

Appendix K

Performance Management Upgrade Notes.....	493
Understanding Upgrade Notes.....	493
Employee Review Tables	493
Understanding Employee Review Tables.....	493
Employee Review Records.....	493
Performance Improvement Plan (USF) Records.....	494
Merit Scale Setup Records.....	494
Rating Scale Setup Records.....	494
Review Band Setup Records.....	494
Performance Plan (USF) Setup Records.....	494
Employee Review Data	495

Appendix L

Planning for Upgrade Testing	497
Understanding Testing Techniques	497
Deciding When to Test	497
Evaluating Your Testing Requirements	498
Defining Your Testing Strategy	498
Understanding Your Testing Strategy	498
Evaluating Unit Testing	499
Evaluating System Testing	499
Evaluating Integration Testing	499
Evaluating Parallel Testing	500
Evaluating Performance Testing	500
Evaluating User Acceptance Testing	500
Evaluating Regression Testing	501
Determining the Testing Conditions	501
Developing Your Test Plan	501
Developing Test Scripts	502
Reviewing Tips and Techniques	503
Reducing the Time of Upgrade Process	503
Performing Security Testing	504
Performing Testing on Up to Date Data	504
Performing Test Move to Production	504
Tracking Issues	504
Reviewing Testing Tools	504
Discussing Change Control	505
Discussing Back Up Procedures	505
Evaluating Unexpected Results	505
Evaluating Reasons for Failure	505

Appendix M

Preserving Queries and Tree Objects	507
Understanding Preserve Queries and Trees	507
Preparing the Database	508
Creating a New Project	508
Comparing the New Project	509
Copying the Project	510
Testing the Project	510
ReExporting the PeopleTools Tables	510

Appendix N

Reviewing Batch Program Changes.....	513
Reviewing Batch Program Changes.....	513

Appendix O

Reviewing Benefits Changes.....	515
Reviewing Effective Dating of Company Cars	515
Reviewing Savings Management Enhancements	515
Understanding Benefit Program Enhancement	516
Reviewing Changes to Relationship Usage	516
Understanding Changes to Relationship Usage.....	516
Reviewing Cobra Event Rules.....	516
Reviewing Dependent Relationship Rules.....	516
Reviewing HIPAA Changes.....	516
Reviewing Spending Account Changes	517
Understanding Spending Account Setup.....	517
Reviewing Changes to Spending Account Pledge Limits.....	517
Reviewing FSA Claims Processing Setup	517
Reviewing Consolidation of Benefit Rates	518
Reviewing Consolidation of Coverage Calculations	519

Appendix P

Reviewing HRMS Changes.....	521
Reviewing Record and Field Conversions.....	521
Understanding Record and Field Conversions.....	521
Status Conversions.....	521
Reviewing Profile Management Table Deletions.....	522
Reviewing Records with Duplicate Key Structures.....	522
Reviewing the National ID Expiration Record.....	523

Appendix Q

Reviewing Tablespaces.....	525
Understanding Tablespace Review.....	525
Reviewing PeopleSoft 8.9 MP1 Table Names.....	525

Appendix R

Reviewing Time and Labor Integration with Absence.....	527
Understanding Time and Labor Integration with Absence.....	527
Reviewing Online Changes.....	527
Reviewing Batch Changes.....	528
Reviewing Absence Changes for PNA Employees.....	529

Appendix S

Sizing Tables for the Upgrade.....	531
Sizing Tables.....	531

Appendix T

Understanding Core Record Modifications.....	537
Understanding Core Record Modifications.....	537

Appendix U

Understanding Garnishments Changes.....	543
Understanding Garnishments Upgrade	543
Understanding Payee Changes	543
Understanding Changes to Payee Data.....	544
Updating Payee Data During the Initial Pass.....	544
Updating Payee Data During Move to Production.....	545
Understanding Rules Changes	545
Understanding Changes to Garnishment Rules.....	546
Updating Rules During the Initial Pass.....	546
Updating Rules During Move to Production.....	547

Appendix V

Understanding FTE Enhancement.....	549
Understanding FTE Enhancement.....	549

Appendix W

Understanding Person Model Changes.....	551
Understanding Changes.....	551
Entity Relationship Diagrams.....	552

Understanding Entity Relationship Diagrams.....	552
PeopleSoft 8.0 Diagram.....	553
PeopleSoft 8.3 and 8.8 Diagram.....	553
PeopleSoft 8.9 Diagrams.....	554
Record and Table Changes.....	558
Record Changes.....	558
Table Changes.....	574

Appendix X

Understanding Service Indicator Changes.....	577
Reviewing Service Indicator Code Upgrade Defaults.....	577
Understanding Basis of Impact.....	578
Analyzing Current Service Impacts and Associations.....	579
Understanding Service Indicator Audits.....	581
Understanding Service Indicator Display Security.....	581

Appendix Y

Upgrading Content Provider Registry.....	583
Understanding the Content Provider Registry Upgrade.....	583
Copying Your Enterprise Portal Database.....	584
Upgrading Enterprise Portal PeopleTools.....	585
Updating Registry Permission Lists.....	585
Understanding Registry Permission Lists Updates.....	585
Updating Portal Registry.....	585
Deleting the Database Cache.....	586
Creating the Portal Project.....	586
Understanding Portal Project Creation.....	586
Creating the Target Enterprise Portal Project.....	587
Cleaning the Target Enterprise Portal Project.....	588
Deleting the Target Enterprise Portal Database Cache.....	588
Copying the Target Enterprise Portal Project Definition.....	588
Creating the Copy of Production Portal Project.....	589
Cleaning the Copy of Production Portal Project.....	591
Deleting the Copy of Production Database Cache.....	591
Comparing the Portal Project.....	592
Reviewing the Portal Project.....	592
Copying the Portal Project.....	592
Understanding Portal Project Copying.....	593

Copying the Portal Project.....	593
Deleting the Enterprise Portal Database Cache.....	593
Copying Portal Project to Production.....	594
Understanding Portal Project to Production Copying.....	594
Copying the Portal Project to File.....	594
Copying the Portal Project From File.....	594
Deleting the Enterprise Portal Database Cache Again.....	595
Deleting Obsolete Folders.....	595
Understanding Obsolete Folder Deletion.....	595
Deleting Obsolete Folders on Enterprise Portal 8.4.....	596
Deleting Obsolete Folders on Enterprise Portal 8.8.....	596
Updating Registry Folder Permissions.....	596
Understanding Registry Folder Permissions Updates.....	596
Updating the Enterprise Portal Registry Folder Permissions.....	597
Deleting the Enterprise Portal Cache.....	597

Appendix Z

Upgrading System Element Deletions.....	599
Retaining System Element Functionality.....	599
Understanding System Element Functionality Retention.....	599
Define a Variable.....	599
Define an Array.....	601
Change References to System Elements	605
Understanding Change References to System Elements.....	605
Rule Definition.....	605
Verify Non-Rule Definitions.....	606
Record Field Usage.....	609
Arrays.....	609
Trigger Definition.....	610

Appendix AA

Upgrading with Tax Updates.....	613
Upgrading with Tax Updates.....	613

Appendix AB

Using Data Conversion Utilities.....	615
Understanding Data Conversion Utilities.....	615

Using the Upgrade Driver Program.....	615
Using the Upgrade Drivers Page.....	615
Understanding Upgrade Drivers Page.....	615
Accessing the Upgrade Drivers Page.....	616
Adding New Upgrade Drivers Section Page.....	616
Inactivating Upgrade Drivers Section.....	617
Reviewing the Data Conversion Report.....	618
 Appendix AC	
Using the Comparison Process.....	619
Understanding the Comparison Process.....	619
Reviewing Source and Target Columns.....	620
Reviewing the Action Column.....	621
Reviewing the Upgrade Column.....	621
Putting it All Together.....	622
Understanding Upgrade Compare Reports.....	622
Reviewing Report Columns.....	623
Using Reports.....	623
 Index	627

About This Documentation

This preface discusses:

- Understanding This Documentation
- Prerequisites
- Audience
- Organization
- Related Information

Understanding This Documentation

This documentation is designed to direct you through the process of upgrading to your new PeopleSoft release.

This section describes information you should know before you begin working with PeopleSoft products and documentation, including PeopleSoft-specific documentation conventions.

Prerequisites

You must complete the tasks in the document *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Upgrade* before beginning this upgrade. If you have not yet completed these tasks, do so now.

See PeopleSoft Customer Connection (Implement Optimize + Upgrade, Upgrade Guide, Upgrade Documentation and Software, Upgrade Documentation and Scripts).

Audience

This documentation assumes you have a basic understanding of the PeopleSoft system. One of the most important components of a successful upgrade of your PeopleSoft installation is your on-site experience.

You should be familiar with your operating hardware environment and have the necessary skills to support that environment. You should also have a working knowledge of:

- SQL and SQL command syntax.
- PeopleSoft system navigation.
- PeopleSoft windows, menus, and pages (and how to modify them).
- The World Wide Web.
- Microsoft Windows or Windows NT graphical user interface.

PeopleSoft recommends that you complete at least one PeopleSoft introductory training course before performing this upgrade.

See PeopleSoft Customer Connection (Oracle University).

Organization

This documentation is divided into chapters, each containing tasks that represent major milestones in the upgrade process:

- Prepare Your Database
- Apply PeopleTools Changes
- Run and Review Compare Reports
- Apply Application Changes
- Complete Database Changes
- Apply Changes to Production Database

This documentation may also contain appendices. When additional information is required to complete an upgrade task, you will be directed to the appropriate appendix.

Related Information

PeopleSoft provides additional information that may help with your upgrade. The following information (as well as updates to our upgrade) is available on PeopleSoft Customer Connection:

- *PeopleSoft Release Notes*. Before you begin your upgrade, read the PeopleTools and PeopleSoft application Release Notes to determine what has changed in the system and to familiarize yourself with the new features in this release. The Release Notes also indicate whether you need to upgrade other portions of your system, such as your RDBMS software or batch files.
- *Upgrades Database*. The Upgrade Documentation database on PeopleSoft Customer Connection contains information posted after shipment of this release that may not be included in these upgrade instructions. This information may include Updates & Fixes required at upgrade. Always check the Upgrade Documentation database for the most current documentation and information.
- *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Upgrade*. Before beginning a PeopleSoft upgrade, you must complete the tasks in the document *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Upgrade*. This document guides you through planning your upgrade as well as installing the software necessary to upgrade to the next PeopleSoft release. If you did not complete the tasks in this documentation, do so now.

Important! Before upgrading, it is imperative that you check the Upgrade Documentation database on PeopleSoft Customer Connection for updates to the upgrade instructions. We continually post updates as we refine the upgrade process.

See PeopleSoft Customer Connection (Implement Optimize + Upgrade, Upgrade Guide, Upgrade Documentation and Software).

CHAPTER 1

Prepare Your 8.3 Database

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Database Preparation
- Understanding Your Upgrade
- Copying Your Production Database
- Applying 8.9 Upgrade Planning Files
- Verifying 8.3 Global Payroll
- Verifying Federal
- Updating Statistics
- Running 8.3 Initial Audit Reports
- Running 8.3 Application Audits
- Preparing the 8.3 Benefits Upgrade
- Preparing for System Element Deletions
- Auditing Global Payroll Settings for 8.9
- Making Functional Decisions for 8.9
- Identifying Customizations
- Reporting Row Count for 8.3 Tables
- Preparing Your 8.3 Database
- Preparing for the 8.9 Application Upgrade
- Backing Up After Prepare Your Database for 8.9

Understanding Database Preparation

You must make a copy of your production database before you start preparations for the technical portion of the upgrade. Unless otherwise noted, run these tasks on your Copy of Production database (not the Demo database). These tasks do not use the new PeopleSoft release. You should use your current codeline and current PeopleTools release to perform these tasks unless instructed otherwise.

Important! You must read the documentation *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Upgrade* before you continue with your upgrade. This getting started guide explains the upgrade process, terminology, and setup tasks that *must* be performed prior to starting your upgrade.

Task 1-1: Understanding Your Upgrade

This section discusses:

- Understanding PeopleSoft Upgrades
- Verify the Software Installation
- Define Upgrade Databases
- Review Upgrade Notes and Tips

Understanding PeopleSoft Upgrades

This task reviews information you need to know before you begin your upgrade. It explains the different types of databases you will use and provides useful upgrade tips and information you may need to apply before beginning your upgrade.

Task 1-1-1: Verify the Software Installation

Before continuing with the upgrade, you must complete all of the tasks in *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Upgrade*, “Install the Software Release.” Verify that the following tasks are complete:

- Installing the new release.
- Applying PeopleTools patches.
- Applying updates required for upgrade.
- Installing the Change Assistant.
- Creating and configuring an upgrade job.
- Setting Configuration Manager profile.
- Reviewing upgrade step properties.

Important! You must install the PeopleSoft HRMS 8.9 MP1 and HRCS 9.0 demo databases used in the upgrade on the same PeopleSoft PeopleTools release. The minimum PeopleSoft PeopleTools release required for upgrade is specified on the PeopleSoft HRCS 8.9MP1 to 9.0 upgrade home page. The minimum PeopleSoft PeopleTools release or higher allows you to bypass the majority of steps required to upgrade PeopleSoft PeopleTools during the PeopleSoft HRCS 8.9 MP1 to 9.0 upgrade. If needed, the PeopleSoft PeopleTools-only upgrade instructions are located on Customer Connection (Implement, Optimize, and Upgrade, Upgrade Guide, Upgrade Documentation and Software, Upgrade Documentation and Scripts, Enterprise PeopleTools 8.4x Upgrade.)

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 1-1-2: Define Upgrade Databases

The following databases will be used during your upgrade:

- The Demo database always refers to the database delivered with your new PeopleSoft release. It contains the new and changed database objects you want to add.
- The Copy of Production database refers to the copy of your production database, into which you will add the new and changed objects for this release from the Demo database.

Note. You will create more than one Copy of Production database. Your second and subsequent copies are referred to as the New Copy of Production.

- The Copy of Current Demo and the Current Release Demo both refer to the database provided for the release you are currently using.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 1-1-3: Review Upgrade Notes and Tips

This section contains information that may apply to your upgrade product. Review the information in this section before beginning your upgrade.

- Performance Recommendations

Before beginning your upgrade, you should plan for performance issues.

See Appendix: “Improving Performance.”

- Tax Update Status for Payroll Sites

PeopleSoft HRMS 8.9 MP1 is current through Tax Update 05-A.

PeopleSoft recommends you run your upgrade using your Copy of Production at the same Tax Update level as the HRMS Demo database. If your Demo database is not at the same Tax Update level as listed above, follow the recommendations in the appendix Upgrading with Tax Updates.

See Appendix: “Upgrading with Tax Updates.”

Note. If you are unsure of what tax update level you are on, from your Copy of Production, navigate to Define Business Rules, Payroll Taxes, Report, Tax Update, and note the latest that is listed.

- Changes to Company, Company State Taxes, Company Local Taxes, Wage Loss Plan Table, and Deduction Table during the upgrade.

If you are using non-commitment accounting in Payroll for North America, after you create your Copy of Production database in initial pass, do not make any changes in your production database for Company, Company State Taxes, Company Local Taxes, Wage Loss Plan Table, and Deduction Table until you complete the upgrade. If you make any changes to these tables, you will not be able to use the import script during Move to Production pass to import data that you set up in the initial pass. You will either need to synchronize the data between production and copy of the production in the initial pass before you set up data and do the export, or manually set up data in your copy of the production during the Move to Production pass.

If you are using Time and Labor and integrate to PeopleSoft projects, then you must read and follow the impact of the ChartField upgrade in the appendix Dynamic ChartFields Upgrade Notes.

See Appendix: “Dynamic ChartFields Upgrade Notes.”

- Upgrading approvals for job openings and job offers

This upgrade will not upgrade the approvals for job openings and job offers. To upgrade your approvals after completing this upgrade, see Customer Connection for the Approval Documentation. If you do not want to use the documentation from Customer Connection, all job openings and job offers must already be approved or not started before beginning this upgrade.

- Review HRMS Record Changes

Many record changes in the new PeopleSoft release will affect the data in your system. These changes will be made through data conversion. To fully understand these changes, please review the following appendices.

See Appendix: “HRMS Upgrade Notes.”

See Appendix: “Understanding Person Model Changes.”

See Appendix: “Benefits Upgrade Notes.”

See Appendix: “Understanding FTE Enhancement.”

See Appendix: “Performance Management Upgrade Notes.”

- Upgrading Time and Labor Rules

Your custom Time and Labor Rules will be manually recompiled during your initial upgrade pass only. You should not create any new custom rules in your production database after you have created your Copy of Production database for the initial pass until after you have completed your final Move to Production and have gone live with the new PeopleSoft release. If you do create new Time and Labor Rules in production, you should manually create them again in your upgraded Copy of Production database from the previous pass before starting your next pass. This is the database that will be the source database for your Move to Production pass.

- Microsoft SQL Server 2000 Column Statistics

Microsoft SQL Server 2000 introduced a feature to create user-defined statistics on columns within a table. This feature is not supported by PeopleTools. If you added user-defined statistics to any columns in your PeopleSoft application, it may cause errors to occur during the upgrade steps that alter tables. PeopleSoft recommends that you drop all user-defined statistics on columns of PeopleSoft tables before proceeding with your upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 1-2: Copying Your Production Database

This section discusses:

- Make a Copy of Your Production Database
- Increase Database Space

Task 1-2-1: Make a Copy of Your Production Database

Make a copy of your production database. You will upgrade this database, rather than performing the upgrade directly to your production database. Performing an upgrade on a copy of your production database enables you to test your upgrade in a controlled environment. Refer to the administration guide for your database platform for information on copying databases.

Note. Move to Production: This is a second Copy of Production sometimes referred to as the New Copy of Production. The first Copy of Production, or “old” Copy of Production, will now be the source database (it was the target database in the initial test pass). The second, or “new” Copy of Production, is now the target database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 1-2-2: Increase Database Space

To prepare for the upgrade, you may need to increase the space allocated to your Copy of Production database. Depending on your relational database management system (RDBMS), this may include allocating space to tablespaces or allocating database primary space and log files. Be aware that your new environment needs to accommodate both the existing data in your Copy of Production database as well as the new data, new data structures, and new database objects. Every site and configuration is different, so PeopleSoft cannot offer a guaranteed estimate of your database sizing needs.

As part of the initial upgrade pass, you may need to revisit your initial space allocation settings more than once as you progress through the upgrade. At the end of the initial pass, the final space allocation settings will closely reflect the space you will need to complete any subsequent Move to Production passes. Work with your DBA to ensure that your environment is set up appropriately for both the initial and Move to Production passes.

See Appendix: “Sizing Tables for the Upgrade.”

See PeopleSoft installation documentation for your product line and release.

Note. Oracle customers also need to alter the tablespace for PSIMAGE and increase it to 200 MB; autoextend on next 10 MB; maxsize unlimited.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 1-3: Applying 8.9 Upgrade Planning Files

This section discusses:

- Understanding Applying Upgrade Planning Files

- Apply the UPGOPT 8.9 Project
- Build the UPGOPT 8.9 Project
- Set Up Security for Upgrade Planning
- Load Planning Messages and Strings
- Load Time and Labor Messages

Understanding Applying Upgrade Planning Files

In this task, you apply the upgrade planning files that you downloaded from the Upgrade database on Customer Connection to your current codeline. These files may include Structured Query Report (SQR) programs and scripts that you will execute in later tasks, and a project that you will apply to your Copy of Production database. This project may include records, fields, pages, menus, queries, and process definitions that allow functional users to define conversion information needed for later upgrade tasks.

Task 1-3-1: Apply the UPGOPT 8.9 Project

In this step, apply the UPGOPT project to your Copy of Production database using the Copy Project from File process.

To apply the UPGOPT_89 project:

1. Using your current codeline, launch Application Designer and sign on to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select File, Copy Project from File.
3. From the dialog box, select the import directory PS_HOME\PROJECTS\ (current codeline).
4. Select UPGOPT in the Project Name box, and then click the Copy button.
5. When the Copy dialog appears, click Options.

On the Copy Options tab, if you see a Filter By Release check box, make sure it is cleared.

Whether you see this will depend on your version of PeopleTools.

6. Click OK to return to the Copy dialog.
7. Click Copy.

This copies the UPGOPT project onto your Copy of Production database.

8. Using your current codeline, launch Data Mover and sign on to your Copy of Production database.
9. Run the following script to load Access Groups and the Upgrade Query Tree:

```
\PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\UPGOPT_HC83.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 1-3-2: Build the UPGOPT 8.9 Project

In this step, you create and alter tables, and create views.

To build the UPGOPT_89 project:

1. Using your current codeline, launch Application Designer and sign on to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select File, Open...
3. In the Definition drop-down list box, select Project and click Open to display the list of projects.
4. Select UPGOPT and click Open again.
5. Select Build, Project...
6. Under Build Options, select Create Tables, Alter Tables, Create Views.
7. Click Settings...
8. On the Create tab, select Recreate View if it already exists and Skip Table if it already exists.
9. Select the Alter tab. Ensure that the following fields are set correctly:
 - a. The Adds, Changes, Renames, and Deletes check boxes should be selected under the Alter Any option section.
 - b. Drop Column Options should be set to Drop Column if data present.
 - c. Change Column Length Options should be set to Truncate data if field too short.
10. On the Logging tab, select Fatal errors, warnings and informational messages.
11. On the Scripts tab, select Output to separate files.
12. In the Script File Names box, give your scripts a unique name that reflects this task number and the object being created.
13. Click OK.
14. Under Build Execute Options, select Build script file.
15. Click Build.
16. Using the appropriate SQL query tool for your platform, run the scripts created in the step above. Run the scripts in the following order: Create Tables, Alter Tables, Create Views, Create Indexes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 1-3-3: Set Up Security for Upgrade Planning

In this step, you will set up security on your Copy of Production database.

To set up security:

1. From the Go menu, select PeopleTools, Maintain Security.
2. Select Use, Permission Lists, Pages, Update/Display.

3. Select the permission list for the users who will be reviewing and setting up functional requirements for the upgrade.
4. Select or insert the menu name UPG_DEFINE_DEFAULTS, and click Edit Components.
5. Click Select All, then OK.
6. Select File, Save.
7. Select the Query tab.
8. Select Access Group Permissions.
9. Add one row with the Tree Name UPG_QUERY_TREE and the Access Group UPG_ACCESS_GROUP.
10. Select OK, Save.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 1-3-4: Load Planning Messages and Strings

This script loads messages and strings needed for the Upgrade Planning Pages. The script name is PUHCEPY109I.DMS and the data file is PUHCEPY109.DAT.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 1-3-5: Load Time and Labor Messages

This script loads messages and strings needed for the Upgrade Planning Pages.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

PUCSFAG02.DMS

The data file for your upgrade is:

PUCSFAG02.DAT

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 1-4: Verifying 8.3 Global Payroll

Complete this step if you have Global Payroll installed.

As part of performing the upgrade process, it is important that all Payroll activities are in a state of completion. Verify that all Calendar Group IDs were finalized, and that any payroll dependent interfaces were also processed; such as transactions sent to Banking, General Ledger, or other third-party vendors. Also, make sure that you do not have any packages that are in the process of being upgraded from one database to another. All packager-related processing needs to be completed before starting the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll	All	All

Task 1-5: Verifying Federal

Complete this step if you have Federal installed.

As part of performing the upgrade process, it is important that all CPDF processing are in a state of completion. During the upgrade, the GVT_CPDF_ERRTBL table is dropped. The table will be replaced, therefore, all CPDF processing must be completed before starting the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Federal	All	All

Task 1-6: Updating Statistics

Run this task to improve performance of your compare and copy processes. Have your database administrator update statistics on your database before proceeding with your upgrade. Later in the upgrade, you will update your statistics again due to changes in the database structure.

See Appendix: “Improving Performance.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 1-7: Running 8.3 Initial Audit Reports

This section discusses:

- Understanding Running Initial Audit Reports
- Run the 8.3 Initial DDDAUDIT Report
- Run the 8.3 Initial SYSAUDIT Report
- Run the 8.3 Initial Alter Audit
- Review the 8.3 Initial Audits

Understanding Running Initial Audit Reports

In this task, you run and review your initial DDDAUDIT, SYSAUDIT, and Alter Audit reports. Running these reports ensures that your database is as clean as possible for the remainder of the upgrade.

Task 1-7-1: Run the 8.3 Initial DDDAUDIT Report

DDDAUDIT is an SQR script that compares your production SQL data tables with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools record definitions to identify inconsistencies.

In this step, DDDAUDIT is run using SQR from your current (old) PeopleSoft release against the Copy of Production to ensure that you are starting with a clean database.

You will review the output from the report in a later step.

See Review the 8.3 Initial Audits.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: System and Server Administration for your current release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 1-7-2: Run the 8.3 Initial SYSAUDIT Report

SYSAUDIT is an SQR script used to identify “orphaned” PeopleSoft objects. For example, SYSAUDIT can identify a module of PeopleCode that exists but does not relate to any other objects in the system. SYSAUDIT also identifies other inconsistencies within your database.

In this step, SYSAUDIT is run using SQR from your current (old) release of PeopleSoft against the Copy of Production to ensure that you are starting with a clean database.

You will review the output from the report in a later step.

See Review the 8.3 Initial Audits.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: System and Server Administration for your current release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

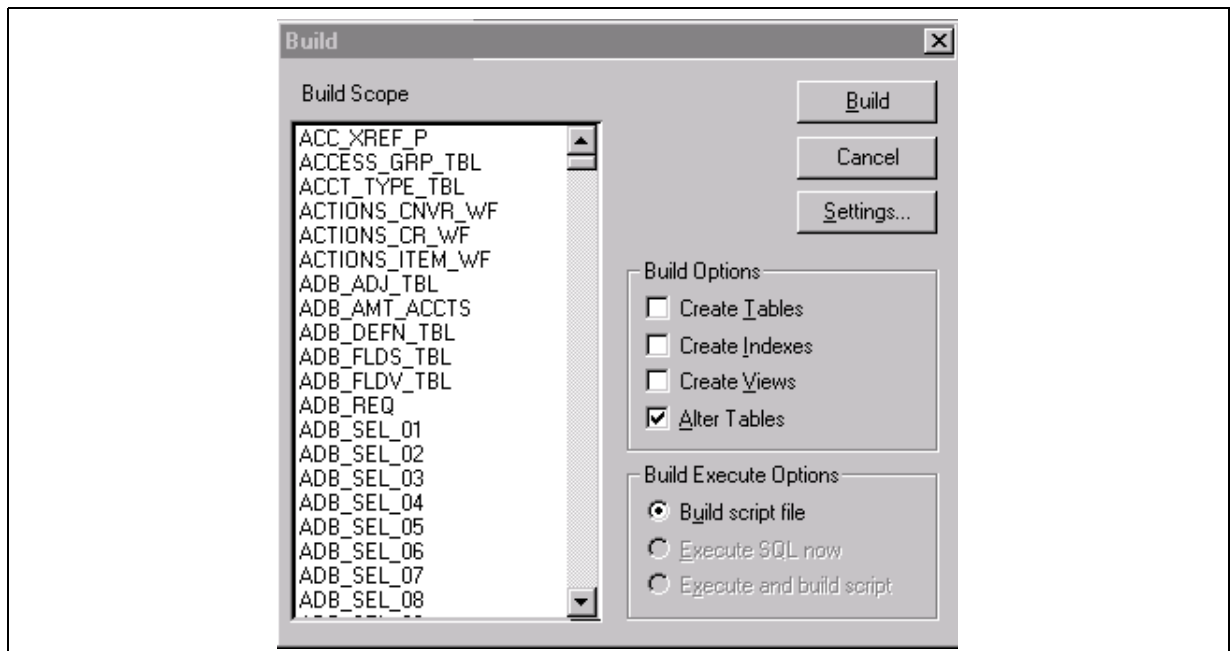
Task 1-7-3: Run the 8.3 Initial Alter Audit

To verify that the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions are synchronized with the underlying SQL data tables in your database, run the PeopleSoft PeopleTools alter record process on all records in your system. This process, called an Alter Audit, compares the data structures of your database tables with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions to identify inconsistencies. The Alter Audit then creates SQL scripts with the data definition language (DDL) changes that are required to synchronize your database with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions.

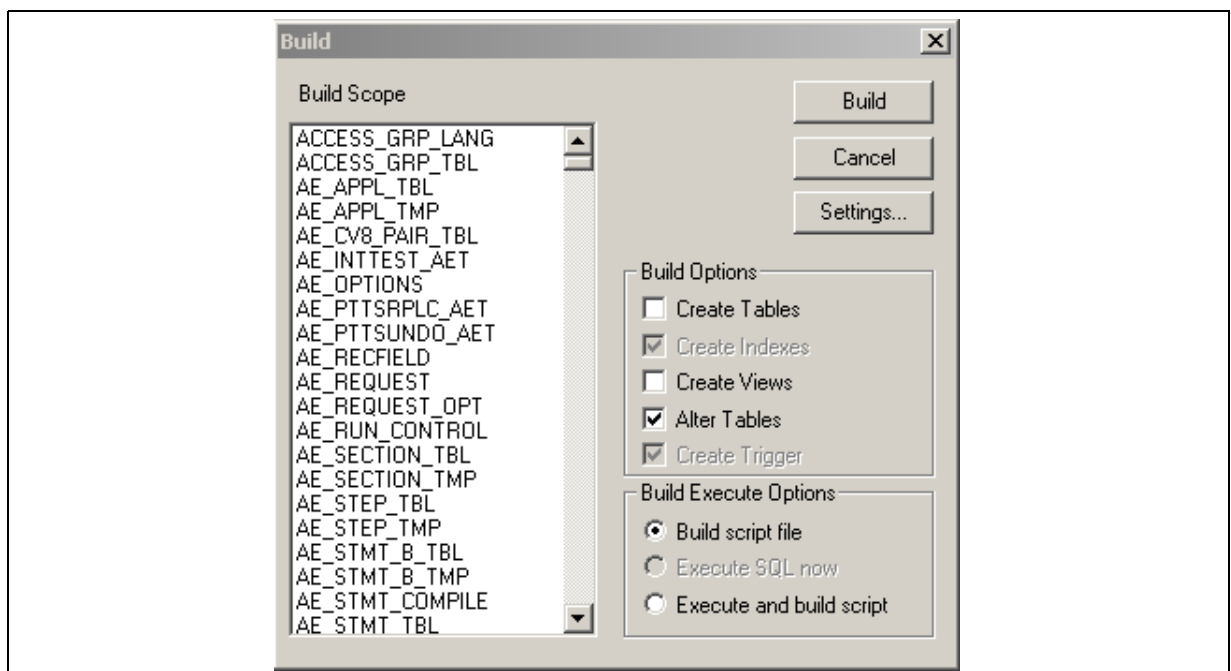
To run Alter Audit:

1. Launch PeopleSoft PeopleTools and sign in to the Copy of Production database.
2. From Application Designer, select File, New...
3. Select Project, and then click OK.
4. Select Insert, Objects into Project...
5. Select Records from the Object Type drop-down list box.
6. Select Table from the Type drop-down list box.
7. Click Insert, and then click Select All.
8. Click Insert, and then click Close.
9. Select File, Save All.
10. Enter a project name of your choice.
11. Click OK.
12. Select Build, Project...

The Build dialog box appears:

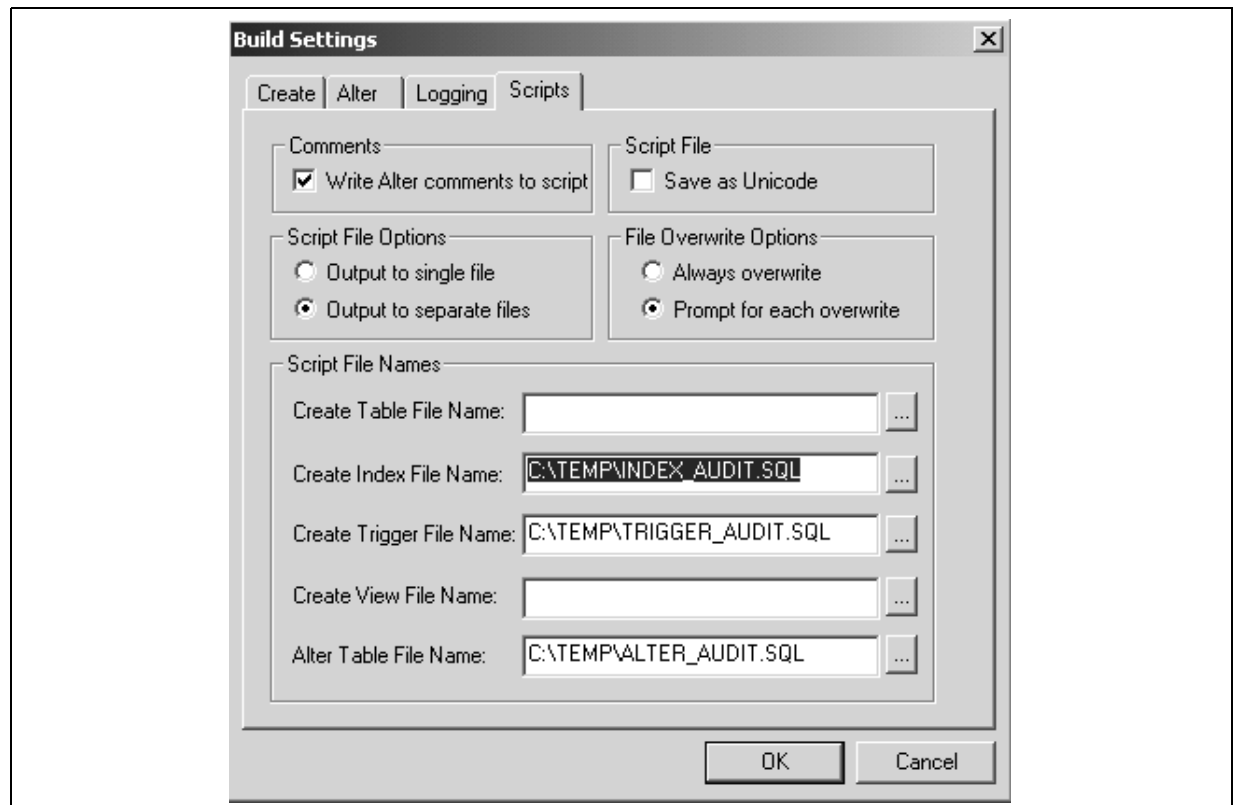


Build dialog box



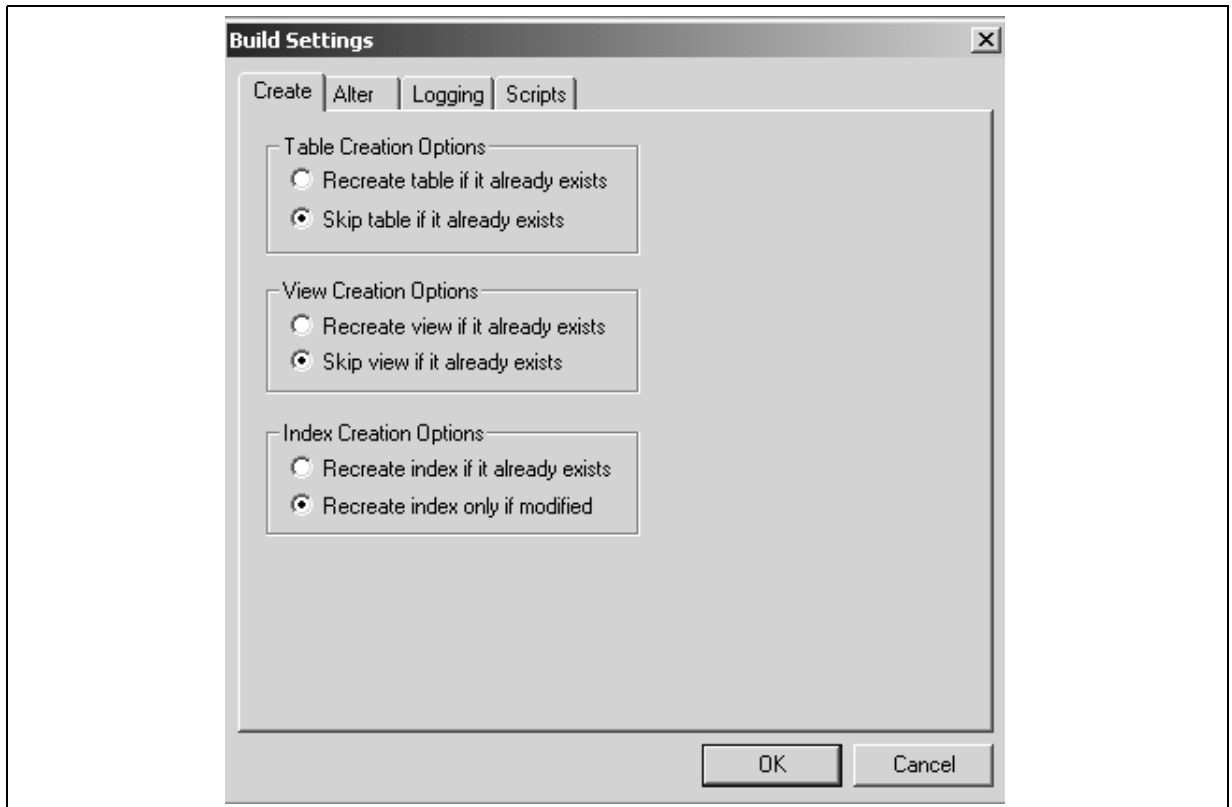
Build dialog box

13. Under Build Options, select Alter Tables.
Create Indexes is automatically selected.
14. Under Build Execute Options, select Build script file.
15. Click Settings...
The Build Settings dialog box appears.
16. Select the Scripts tab.



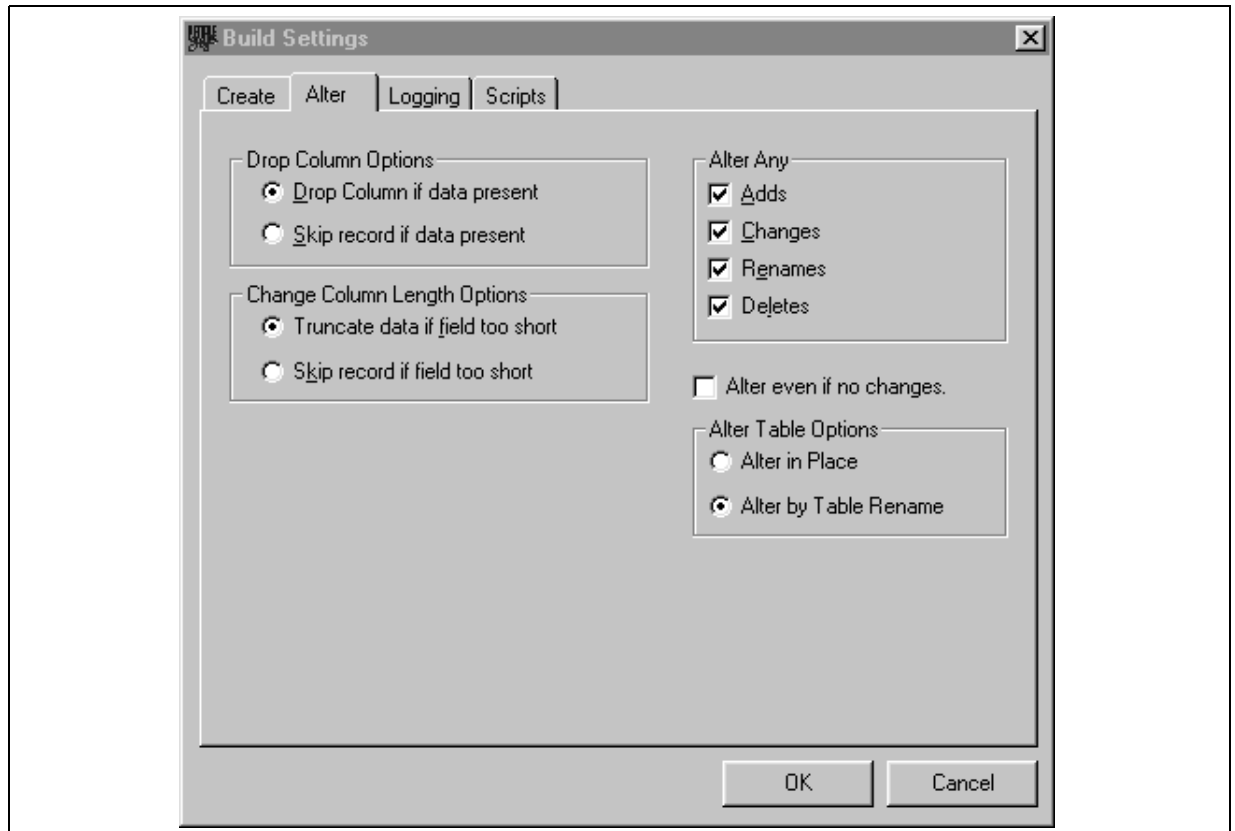
Build Settings dialog box: Scripts tab

17. Under Comments, select Write Alter comments to script.
18. Under Script File Options, select Output to separate files and enter script names.
19. Select the Create tab.



Build Settings dialog box: Create tab

20. Under Index Creation Options, select Recreate index only if modified.
21. Select the Alter tab.



Build Settings dialog box: Alter tab

22. Ensure that the following fields are set correctly:

- Under the Alter Any option section, the Adds, Changes, Renames, and Deletes check boxes should be selected.
- Drop Column Options should be set to Drop Column if data present.
- Change Column Length Options should be set to Truncate data if field too short.

23. Click OK.

The Build dialog box reappears.

24. Click Build on the Build Dialog.

25. Click Close when complete.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 1-7-4: Review the 8.3 Initial Audits

In this step, you review the audits that you performed earlier in this task. Review the audits before proceeding with the upgrade.

Review the output from the SYSAUDIT and DDDAUDIT reports and correct any discrepancies. When application tables are deleted from the Application Designer, they are not automatically deleted from the system tables. Oracle takes this precaution in case you have customized information that you want to preserve. When you review your DDDAUDIT listing, these tables are listed as a discrepancy between the PeopleSoft application and the database.

Now you must decide whether to drop these tables or retain them. In most cases, you will want to drop the tables, using your SQL tool to drop the tables from the system catalogs. If you have customized information or processes that access these tables, you may want to retain them in the system tables even though they will no longer be accessed or updated by the PeopleSoft system. Drop any unnecessary deleted tables now so that your future DDDAUDIT reports will be as clean as possible.

The Alter Audit produces your named scripts from the previous step. These scripts contain SQL that corrects any discrepancies between your PeopleSoft PeopleTools record definitions and the database system catalog table definitions. Review the Alter Audit output and correct any discrepancies.

Note. You will rerun the DDDAUDIT and SYSAUDIT SQR scripts later in the upgrade. If you want to preserve the log files generated by Change Assistant from this run, you will need to rename the files manually after completing this task.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: System and Server Administration for your current release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 1-8: Running 8.3 Application Audits

This section discusses:

- Run Upgrade Reports
- Run Person Relationship Audit Report
- Run Jobcode Table Reports
- Run Personal Data Changes Report
- Refresh Personal Data Snapshot Table
- Run Dynamic ChartFields Audits

Task 1-8-1: Run Upgrade Reports

This section discusses:

- Understanding Upgrade Reports
- Audit for Merit Scale Table Collisions with Rating Models
- Listing of the Review Distribution Table

- Run Account Code Table Audit

Understanding Upgrade Reports

In this step, you run upgrade reports that list erroneous data that you need to clean up before starting the upgrade.

To run the Application Audit Reports:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Define Business Rules, Define Upgrade Options, Report.
3. Select the appropriate reports. (Reports are identified and explained in the remainder of this task.)
4. Select Add.
5. Enter run control UPGRADE.
6. Click the Run button.
7. Click the Process Monitor link to monitor the program's process.

Audit for Merit Scale Table Collisions with Rating Models

Run the Audit for Merit Scale Table Collisions with Rating Models report – PUHRY65.SQR.

For the new PeopleSoft release, the Review Band series defined in the Merit Scale Table (for use in Salary Planning) is being consolidated into the Rating Model structure. To do this, PeopleSoft created new Rating Models for each existing Merit Scale that is based on a Review Band. However, it is possible that a Rating Model already exists with the same name (Key) as the Merit Scale being converted, in which case that Merit Scale (Review Band series) will not be able to upgrade. This report identifies any such points of conflict. If this report identifies any "empty" Rating Model, where a Rating Model description has been defined but no review ratings have been entered, you must delete the empty Rating Model to avoid errors during the upgrade. If the report identifies key-name conflicts you can manually redefine a comparable Rating Model after upgrade is complete, but this is optional.

To delete the empty rating models:

1. Sign on to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select Administer Workforce, Plan Salaries (GBL), Setup, Rating Model Table, Update/Display.
3. Enter the Rating Model from the report to be deleted, Click OK.
4. Select Edit, Delete Row.

Listing of the Review Distribution Table

Run the Listing of the Review Distribution Table report – PUHRY62.SQR.

In this PeopleSoft release, the Review Distribution tables (REVIEW_DISTRIB, REVW_DESIR_DIST) used to analyze performance results are being replaced by new structures (EP_DESIRE_DIST and EP_DES_DIST_PCT), which integrate better with ePerformance. The existing data in these tables cannot be upgraded due to the wide differences in usage and business flow. This report displays your existing distribution setup in a format to assist you in reestablishing your distribution requirements under the ePerformance structures after the upgrade is complete, if you would like.

Run Account Code Table Audit

Run the Account Code Table Audit Report — PUPYW01.SQR.

This report lists all account codes that have the following ChartField setup:

- No ChartFields defined.
- Some ChartFields are defined but account has not been defined.

Records without defined ChartFields are not converted during the upgrade. If you have any records defined without defined ChartFields and you want to convert them to the new PeopleSoft release, update ACCT_CD_TBL with at least the Account value.

Records with some ChartFields defined but without Account ChartField value will still be converted during the upgrade unless it has not been used for distribution anywhere in PeopleSoft HRMS. However, if you have any records defined like this, you must update ACCT_CD_TBL with Account value. Account is a mandatory field in the new PeopleSoft release and conversion without that value cannot complete correctly.

To update the Account Code Table with ChartField values:

1. Using your current codeline, launch Application Designer and sign on to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select Define Business Rules, Define Payroll Process, Setup 1, Account Code Table or Define Business Rules, Define Commit Accounting, Setup, Account Code Table.
3. Enter the account code from the report.
4. Click Search.
5. Insert new effective date and update ChartFields Details.
6. Click Save.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 1-8-2: Run Person Relationship Audit Report

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Person Relationship Audit Report
- Running Person Relationship Audit Report
- Correcting Invalid Relationships

Understanding the Person Relationship Audit Report

The validation report PUHCV01.SQR shows invalid relationships among tables PERS_DATA_EFFDT, PERSONAL_DATA, PERSON, JOB, EMPLOYMENT, PA_RT_EMP_SETUP, ASGN_HOME_HOST, ASSIGNMENT.

These must be corrected before running the data conversion or they will remain orphaned.

Running Person Relationship Audit Report

Follow the steps below to run the person relationship audit report:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.

2. Select Define Business Rules, Define Upgrade Options, Reports, Relationships Validation, Add.
3. Enter run control UPG_PERSON_AUDIT.
4. Click the Run button.
5. Click the Process Monitor link to monitor the program's process.

Correcting Invalid Relationships

This audit reveals any missing or inaccurate relationships that exist in your current Person and Job data. The success of the conversion process is dependent on this data being correct.

The actions you must take will depend on the results of your investigation. If data exists in one record without being in another, then one of two things is needed. You should either delete the record from the table it appears in, or add the record to the table it is missing from.

If you need to add a missing row, you will need to do some functional research to determine what data should be entered.

The information below will help you correct invalid relationships.

PUHCV01.SQR lists:

- All EMPLIDs in PERSON that are not in EMPLOYMENT
PERSON is the Parent record to EMPLOYMENT. A row is required in EMPLOYMENT for every row in PERSON, unless the customer is using Campus Solutions.
- All EMPLIDs in PERS_DATA_EFFDT that are not in PERSON
PERSON is the Parent record to PERS_DATA_EFFDT. A row is required in PERS_DATA_EFFDT for every row in PERSON.
- All EMPLIDs in EMPLOYMENT that are not in PERSON
PERSON is the Parent record to EMPLOYMENT. A row is required in EMPLOYMENT for every row in PERSON.
- All EMPLID/EMPL_RCDS in EMPLOYMENT that are not in JOB
EMPLOYMENT is the Parent record to JOB. A row is required in JOB for every distinct EMPLID/EMPL_RCD in EMPLOYMENT.
- All EMPLID/EMPL_RCDS in JOB that are not in EMPLOYMENT
EMPLOYMENT is the Parent record to JOB. A row is required in EMPLOYMENT for every distinct EMPLID/EMPL_RCD in JOB.
- All EMPLIDs with PER_TYPE = P in PERS_DATA_EFFDT that are not in PA_RT_EMP_SETUP as EMPLID or EMPLID_PAYEE
The PER_TYPE = 'P' is for Pension non-employees. Anyone with this PER_TYPE should also be in PA_RT_EMP_SETUP. If they are not, then the PER_TYPE is probably incorrect and should be fixed before running the conversion.
- All EMPLID_PAYEE /EMPL_RCD_PAYEE in PA_RT_EMP_SETUP that are not in EMPLOYMENT
Any record in PA_RT_EMP_SETUP should have a corresponding row in EMPLOYMENT. This is when the EMPLID is in the EMPLID_PAYEE field in PA_RT_EMP_SETUP. If not, then they will not be correctly processed as Pension Payees. Determine whether the Pension data is correct and create Employment/JOB/JOB_JR data if it is. Otherwise delete the Pension data.
- All EMPLID/EMPL_RCD in PA_RT_EMP_SETUP that are not in EMPLOYMENT

Any record in PA_RT_EMP_SETUP should have a corresponding row in EMPLOYMENT. This is when the EMPLID is in the EMPLID field in PA_RT_EMP_SETUP. If not, then they will not be correctly processed as Pension Payees. Determine whether the Pension data is correct and create Employment/JOB/JOB_JR data if it is. Otherwise delete the Pension data.

- All EMPLID/EMPL_RCDs flagged as HOST records that are not in the Global Assignment table - PS_ASGN_HOME_HOST

This report shows all EMPLID/EMPL_RCDs flagged as HOST records that are not in the Global Assignment table - PS_ASGN_HOME_HOST. Either create the Assignment and Assignment Home/host records or change the HOME_HOST_CLASS to M' in EMPLOYMENT

- All EMPLID/EMPL_RCDs flagged as HOST records that are not in the Global Assignment PS_ASSIGNMENT

This report shows all EMPLID/EMPL_RCDs flagged as HOME records that are not in the Global Assignment PS_ASSIGNMENT. Either create the Assignment and Assignment Home/host records or remove them from change the HOME_HOST_CLASS to M' in EMPLOYMENT.

- All EMPLID/EMPL_RCDs flagged as HOST records that were created with HIRE not ASG

Host Records must have been created with the Action ASG. These records should be changed to have EMPLOYMENT.HOME_HOST_CLASS set to 'M'.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 1-8-3: Run Jobcode Table Reports

This section discusses:

- Understanding Jobcode Table Reports
- Running Jobcode Table Reports
- Updating Jobcode Tables

Understanding Jobcode Table Reports

In previous PeopleSoft releases, the Jobcode Table did not prompt from the EEO Job Group Table for the EEO Job Group field, but it does in the new PeopleSoft release.

Report PUHRY75.SQR contains two reports that print the EEO Job Groups, which exist in the Jobcode Table.

Running Jobcode Table Reports

To run the Jobcode table reports:

1. Select Define Business Rules, Define Upgrade Options, Jobcode EEO Group Reports, Add.
2. Enter run control UPG_JOBCODE_EEO.
3. Click Run.
4. Click the Process Monitor link to monitor the program's process.

The first report indicates the SETID, Jobcode, Effective Date, Jobcode Description, and EEO Job Group for each row within the Jobcode table. The second report indicates the unique values of each EEO Job Group that is found within the Jobcode Table. For each unique EEO Job Group that is found during the conversion process, a row will be inserted into the EEO Job Group Table. The value listed for EEO Job Group will be used for the Description and Short Description when the row is inserted.

You can limit the number of different values that will be inserted into the EEO Job Group Table by updating the Job Code Table now. You can then run the report again to determine if there are any remaining rows that will be inserted during data conversion.

Updating Jobcode Tables

To update the Jobcode table:

1. Sign on to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select Define Business Rules, Manage Human Resources, Setup, Job Code Table, Update/Display.
3. Enter the Job Code you want to update.
4. Enter EEO Job Group for the Job Code.
5. Select File, Save.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 1-8-4: Run Personal Data Changes Report

This section discusses:

- Understanding Personal Data Changes Report
- Setting Up Variable Compensation
- Removing/Replacing Group Build Where Clause
- Updating Global Payroll
- Updating Time and Labor
- Running Personal Data Reports

Understanding Personal Data Changes Report

The PUGPY51.SQR for Personal Data Changes runs to identify the areas where you must take action prior to the upgrade. This SQR identifies the data and records where the record PERSONAL_DATA was used as a field value and cannot be modified by the upgrade process. The following subtopics describe the four sections found in the report.

See Appendix: “Understanding Person Model Changes.”

Setting Up Variable Compensation

The Variable Compensation section lists the Variable Compensation Formula that has a different PERSONAL_DATA field than YEARS_OF_EXP. All fields from PERSONAL_DATA need to be removed or replaced. During the upgrade process, any reference to PERSONAL_DATA.YEARS_OF_EXP to PERS_DATA_EFFDT.YEARS_OF_EXP will be converted. The Variable Compensation section of the report can be viewed in the VC_PAYFORM_TBL that uses the Record PERSONAL_DATA and a field other than YEARS_OF_EXP. You will need to correct these manually, as the presence of these fields in the payform table is a result of a customization. Follow the steps below to manually set up the variable.

To manually set up the variable:

1. Sign on to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select Compensate Employees, Manage Variable Compensation, Setup, Payout Formulas.

Removing/Replacing Group Build Where Clause

The Group Build section lists the groups in which a field from the PERSONAL_DATA is used in the Group Build's Where Clause, and not in the PERSON or PERS_DATA_EFFDT. All fields from the PERSONAL_DATA need to be removed or replaced. During the upgrade process, any field from the PERSONAL_DATA that is in PERSON or PERS_DATA_EFFDT will be converted. You will need to delete or modify them online. Follow the steps below to remove or replace the Group Build Where Clause.

To manually remove or replace the Group Build Where Clause:

1. Using your current codeline, launch Application Designer and sign on to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select one of the following as appropriate:
 - a. Define Business Rules, Manage Human Resources, Setup, Group Definition.
 - b. Define Business Rules, Manage Human Resources, Setup, Group Criteria Definition.
 - c. Global Payroll Australia, Define Payroll Setup (AUS), Setup, Group Build Definition.
 - d. Global Payroll Australia, Define Payroll Setup (AUS), Setup, Group Criteria Definition.
 - e. Global Payroll Hong Kong, Define Payroll Setup (HKG), Setup, Group Build Definition.
 - f. Global Payroll Hong Kong, Define Payroll Setup (HKG), Setup, Group Criteria Definition.
 - g. Compensate Employees, Manage Variable Compensation, Setup, VC Group Build.
3. Continue to remove or replace the Group Build Where Clause.

Updating Global Payroll

The Global Payroll section lists the Global Payroll Triggers that use PERSONAL_DATA. During the upgrade process all fields that need to be removed will be deleted. You will need to determine if you want to replace the triggers with ones from the other tables and which triggers you will use to replace the exiting ones. Follow the steps below to manually update Global Payroll.

Note. The triggers on PERSONAL_DATA were never executed in PeopleSoft 8.3.

To manually update Global Payroll:

1. Using your current codeline, launch Application Designer and sign on to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select Define Business Rules, Define Global Payroll Rules, Setup 5, Trigger Definition.

Updating Time and Labor

The Time and Labor (TL) section lists all the `PERSONAL_DATA` fields used in TL Group Definition. All the fields need to be replaced or removed. During the upgrade process `PERSONAL_DATA` will be replaced with `PERSONAL_DT_FST` for fields that exist in that view, others will be deleted. You will need to determine if you want to replace the entries for Address or Phone fields with different tables prior to performing the upgrade. Follow the steps below to manually update Time and Labor.

To manually update Time and Labor:

1. Using your current codeline, launch Application Designer and sign on to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select one of the following:
 - a. Define Business Rules, Define Global Payroll Rules, Setup 5, TL Group Creation Security.
 - b. Define Business Rules, Define Global Payroll Rules, Setup 5, TL Dynamic Group.
 - c. Define Business Rules, Define Global Payroll Rules, Setup 5, TL Static Group.
 - d. Define Business Rules, Define Time and Labor, Enroll, Group Creation Security.
 - e. Define Business Rules, Define Time and Labor, Enroll, Dynamic Group.
 - f. Define Business Rules, Define Time and Labor, Enroll, Static Group.

Running Personal Data Reports

Follow the steps below to run personal data reports. To run the personal data reports:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Define Business Rules, Define Upgrade Options, Reports, Personal Data Reports, Add.
3. Enter run control `UPG_PERSONAL_DATA`.
4. Click the Run button.
5. Click the Process Monitor link to monitor the program's process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 1-8-5: Refresh Personal Data Snapshot Table

An important preparatory step to take prior to any data conversion upgrade is to ensure that the `PERSONAL_DATA` snapshot table is up to date by running the Application Engine process that will refresh the data. The process, called `PERS_REFRESH`, will delete all the data from `PERSONAL_DATA` and then reload it from the `PERSON`, `PERS_DATA_EFFDT`, `NAMES`, `ADDRESSES`, and `PERSONAL_PHONE` records.

To refresh the personal data snapshot table:

1. Using the browser, sign on to your Copy of Production.
2. Select Define Business Rules, Administer HR System, Process, Refresh `PS_PERSONAL_DATA` table.
3. Run the process.

4. When the process is finished, use your SQL tool to validate that the count in PERSONAL_DATA is the same as in PERSON.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 1-8-6: Run Dynamic ChartFields Audits

This section discusses:

- Understanding Dynamic ChartFields Audit Reports
- Running the Dynamic ChartFields Audit Reports

Understanding Dynamic ChartFields Audit Reports

In this task, you run and review the Dynamic ChartFields Audit reports. Running these reports assists you in deciding how you want to set up data for the General Ledger Interface. There are four reports, listed below:

Note. Run this step only if you are using non-commitment accounting in Payroll for North America.

- ChartKey Usage by Company and Business Unit. This report indicates the Company Earnings Accounts, Company Deduction Accounts, US Company Tax Accounts, and Canadian Company Tax Accounts.
- ChartKey Usage by Expense Type. This report shows Earnings Expense Accounts, Deduction Expense Accounts, US Tax Expense Accounts, and Canadian Tax Expense Accounts.
- Liability ChartField Usage. This report displays Local Tax Liability ChartFields and Deduction Liability ChartFields.
- List Payroll-GL Chart Key Mappings. This is an existing report and shows all ChartField records.

The reports list the existing setup for expenses and liability accounts. You should work with General Ledger staff to decide how to group payroll activities, what ChartField combination to use for each group, and what liability accounts to use to offset the credit transactions for payroll activities. After making those decisions you will manually set up the data in tables used for General Ledger Interface. You will perform this task later in the upgrade process.

See “Complete Database Changes for 8.9,” Setting Up General Ledger Interface.

See Appendix: “Dynamic ChartFields Upgrade Notes.”

Running the Dynamic ChartFields Audit Reports

To run the reports:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Define Business Rules, Define Upgrade Options, Reports, ChartField Audit Reports.
3. Select Add a New Value.
4. Enter run control UPG_PUPYY01_RUN.
5. Click Add.

6. Click Run.
7. Select all reports.
8. Click OK.
9. Click the Process Monitor link to monitor the program's process.
10. Select Compensate Employees, Administer GL Interface, Report, Chartkey Values.
11. Select Add a New Value.
12. Enter run control Chartkey.
13. Click Add.
14. Click Run.
15. Click OK.
16. Click the Process Monitor link to monitor the program's process.

See "Complete Database Changes for 8.9," Setting Up General Ledger Interface.

See Appendix: "Dynamic ChartFields Upgrade Notes."

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll for North America	All	All

Task 1-9: Preparing the 8.3 Benefits Upgrade

This section discusses:

- Prepare Benefits Administration
- Prepare COBRA Administration

Task 1-9-1: Prepare Benefits Administration

This step is performed by the Benefits Administrator. Run this step if you are licensed for PeopleSoft Benefits Administration.

You need to create events for all pending data changes that could affect Benefits eligibility because data conversion cannot convert pending data change "triggers." To create events, perform a single Event Maintenance (EM) run (using any single arbitrary existing EM schedule, the smaller the schedule the less impact this will have on your timeline). Then review all Benefits Administration messages to ensure that all pending activity has been successfully processed to events in at least a "prepared" status. The events do not have to be finalized or closed. After running Event Maintenance, confirm that no more pending changes exist by verifying on the BAS Activity page that the BAS Activity grid is empty.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Benefits Administration	All	All

Task 1-9-2: Prepare COBRA Administration

This step is to be performed by the Benefits Administrator. Run this step if you are using the COBRA Administration module within Base Benefits.

You need to create events for all pending data changes that could trigger COBRA qualification because data conversion cannot convert pending data change "triggers." To create events, perform a COBRA process run. Then review all COBRA Administration messages to ensure that all pending activity has been processed to events. The events do not have to be finalized or closed. After running the COBRA process, confirm that no more pending changes exist by verifying that the COBRA Activity grid is empty on the COBRA Activity page.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 1-10: Preparing for System Element Deletions

This section discusses:

- Understanding System Element Deletions
- View Element Relationships
- Find System Elements to Delete
- Verify System Elements for GP Japan
- Review Reports and Interface Setup
- Update System PIN Number

Note. Complete this task if you have Global Payroll installed.

Understanding System Element Deletions

With the upgrade to the new PeopleSoft release, some system elements will be deleted for Global Payroll. You may not use these system elements or the record fields that correspond to these system elements. However, you will need to complete the steps below to verify if you are using these elements or record fields. If you find that you do use the system elements or record fields that will be deleted, you will be referred to an appendix where you will find procedures to retain the functionality that was provided by the system element and/or record field usage.

In addition, you view the element relationships and run PUGPW10.SQR. You need to manually review any customized reports/interface setup you have to see if they were referencing these system elements and/or record fields.

- AGE 18+ ALL
- CPAMID FRA ALL
- EXPCT MILIT DT DEU ALL
- ENTRY DT FRA ALL
- MILIT STATUS FRA ALL
- MEDICARE ENTLD DT ALL
- MILITARY STATUS ALL
- PERSON TYPE ALL
- PREV HCE ALL
- SMOKER ALL
- US WORK ELIGIBILITY ALL
- YRS OF WORK EXPER ALL
- QDRO IND YN ALL
- RATING SCALE ALL
- REVIEW DT ALL
- REVIEW RATING ALL
- SALARY MATRIX CD ALL
- WRKS CNCL MEM DEU ALL

Each of these are “database” system elements. The record field that corresponds to each will be removed; therefore, the system element will be removed as well.

The System Element Mapping Table, provided below, details the record field that the system element mapped to.

PIN Code	Record	Field
AGE 18+ ALL	PERSONAL_DATA	AGE_STATUS
CPAMID FRA ALL	PERSONAL_DATA	CPAMID
EXPCT MILIT DT DEU ALL	PERSONAL_DATA	EXPCTD_MILITARY_DT
ENTRY DT FRA ALL	PERSONAL_DATA	ENTRY_DT_FRA
MILIT STATUS FRA ALL	PERSONAL_DATA	MILIT_SITUATN_FRA
MEDICARE ENTLD DT ALL	PERSONAL_DATA	MEDICARE_ENTLD_DT
MILITARY STATUS ALL	PERSONAL_DATA	MILITARY_STATUS
PERSON TYPE ALL	PERSONAL_DATA	PER_TYPE

PIN Code	Record	Field
PREV HCE ALL	PERSONAL_DATA	HIGHLY_COMP_EMPL_P
QDRO IND YN ALL	PERSONAL_DATA	QDRO_IND_YN
RATING SCALE ALL	JOB	RATING_SCALE
REVIEW DT ALL	JOB	REVIEW_DT
REVIEW RATING ALL	JOB	REVIEW_RATING
SALARY MATRIX CD ALL	JOB	SALARY_MATRIX_CD
SMOKER ALL	PERS_DATA_EFFDT	SMOKER
US WORK ELIGIBILITY ALL	PERSONAL_DATA	US_WORK_ELIGIBILITY
WRKS CNCL MEM DEU ALL	JOB	WRKS_CNCL_MEM_GER
YRS OF WORK EXPER ALL	PERSONAL_DATA	YEARS_OF_EXP

Task 1-10-1: View Element Relationships

This section discusses:

- Understanding Element Relationships
- Rebuilding the Element Relationship Map
- Finding System Elements in Rules

Understanding Element Relationships

This step determines if the system element is used in a rule definition. First you need to rebuild the element relationship map.

Rebuilding the Element Relationship Map

To rebuild the element relationship map:

1. Select Home, Define Business Rules, Define Global Payroll Rules, Utilities, Define Element Relationships.
2. Click Rebuild Effdt Element Map.
3. Ensure that the map builds successfully with no errors.

See PeopleSoft Global Payroll PeopleBook, for you current release.

Finding System Elements in Rules

You will need to repeat the following instructions for EACH system element being deleted. If you do not, the data will be left in an inconsistent state after the upgrade.

To find system elements in rules:

1. To obtain the Element Name select Home, Define Business Rules, Define Global Payroll Rules, Inquire, System Elements by Source.

2. On the Search page specify the following:
 - System Element Source=Database-Field
 - Record Name=<Record Name> Refer to the System Element Mapping Table in the following appendix.
See Appendix: “Upgrading System Element Deletions.”
 - Look for the field that corresponds to your system element and look for the Element Name from that row. Make note of this Element Name, as you will use this information in step 4 below.
3. Select Home, Define Business Rules, Define Global Payroll Rules, Utilities, View Element Relationships to check if the system element is used in any rule.
4. On the Search page, specify the following:
 - Element Type=<SY>
 - Element Name=<System Element Name>
5. Click Search.
6. Click Used By.
7. Specify As Of Date to be the date used in your system (the effective date used in your rule definitions).
8. If no data is returned, the system element has not been used in any rule. Continue to the next system element. When finished with all system elements, proceed to the next step.
9. If data is returned, make note of it now. You will need these values later in the upgrade. Refer to the appendix titled, “Upgrading System Element Deletions” after you complete the step titled, “Find System Elements to Delete.”

Note. PeopleSoft Global Payroll Germany customers: The system element WRKS_CNCL_MEM_DEU is used in the PeopleSoft delivered/maintained rule, Writable Array DE_RP_0001. Changes to this rule are not necessary as the update is delivered with the upgrade rules packages from PeopleSoft Global Payroll Germany.

10. Repeat these steps for each system element in the table above.

See Find System Elements to Delete.

See Appendix: “Upgrading System Element Deletions.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll	All	All

Task 1-10-2: Find System Elements to Delete

Run the report “Pre-Delete System Elements,” PUGPW10.SQR. This SQR looks for references of system elements in non-rules (anything not covered in the step “View Element Relationships”) as well as records field usage. If you have used the system element or record field, the results of this SQR will report them. If values are returned, refer to the appendix, “Upgrading System Element Deletions,” now.

To run the Find System Elements to Delete Report:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Define Business Rules, Define Upgrade Options, Reports, Pre-Delete System Elements, Add.
3. Enter `UPG_GP_FIND_ELEMENTS` on the Run Control selection panel and click OK.
4. Click Run.
5. Click OK from the Process Scheduler Request panel.

See View Element Relationships.

See Appendix: “Upgrading System Element Deletions.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll	All	All

Task 1-10-3: Verify System Elements for GP Japan

If you have installed the Global Payroll (GP) Japan module, run the GP Japan Audit Report, `PUGPH50.SQR`. This SQR lists references to the element `ER BASE PAYM` in your database, which will be deleted during this upgrade by the script `DLHCGJPH402.DMS`. If this report lists references to this element, you will need to change the script `DLHCGJPH402.DMS` so that it does not remove the element from the system.

To Run the GP Japan Audit Report:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database using your current version of PeopleTools.
2. From the Go menu, choose Define Business Rules, Define Upgrade Options, Reports, GP Japan Audit Report, Add.
3. Enter `UPG_GPJPN_AUDIT` on the Run Control selection panel and click OK.
4. Click Run.
5. Click OK from the Process Scheduler Request panel.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll Japan	All	All

Task 1-10-4: Review Reports and Interface Setup

You will need to manually review any customized reports/interface setup you have to see if they are referencing these system elements and record fields. Refer to the appendix “Upgrading System Element Deletions” if you find you have referenced these elements or fields. This appendix contains procedures to retain the functionality that was provided by the system element and record field usage.

See Appendix: “Upgrading System Element Deletions.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll	All	All

Task 1-10-5: Update System PIN Number

The system element PI ACTION TYPE has PIN number 838 in PeopleSoft 8.3x. This system element has PIN number 871 in the new release. This process runs application engine UPG_GP_PIN.

This task updates all records referencing the old PIN number value, 838, to the correct PIN number, 871. It will search all applicable RECORD.FIELDNAMES and update if any references are found.

After the references are updated, the Element Relationship is rebuilt.

To update the system PIN number:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Define Business Rules, Define Upgrade Options, Use, Update System Pin Number.
3. Enter UPG_GP_PIN on the Run Control selection panel and click OK.
4. Click Run.
5. On the Process Scheduler Request panel, click OK.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 1-11: Auditing Global Payroll Settings for 8.9

This section discusses:

- Understanding Global Payroll Settings
- Verify PIN Element Numbers for 8.9

Understanding Global Payroll Settings

In this task you will verify your PIN Element Numbers.

Note. Complete this task only if you have Global Payroll installed.

Task 1-11-1: Verify PIN Element Numbers for 8.9

PIN (Element) Numbers in the range of 1 to 10000 are reserved for use by PeopleSoft. Do not create PINs in this range. In PeopleSoft 8.3, an online validation was added to the Installation table setup component to ensure that the Last Used Element Number cannot be set to a value less than 10000. Please verify that you did not create or renumber any elements so that the PIN (Element) Number is less than 10001. If you have, you need to renumber these elements (via the Packager) so that the PIN (Element) Number is greater than 10000.

Note. PeopleSoft 8.3x was shipped with the Last Element Number set to 10000. Any new elements you created would have been assigned a PIN (Element) Number above 10000. In order for you to have created or renumbered any elements where that PIN (Element) Number has a value less than 10000, you would have had to change the field PIN_NUM_LAST on the PS_INSTALLATION table via SQL.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll	All	All

Task 1-12: Making Functional Decisions for 8.9

This section discusses:

- Understanding Making Functional Decisions
- Assign Upgrade Default Values
- Exporting the Training Defaults
- Importing the Training Defaults
- Prepare Workflow Transactions
- Complete eCompensation Transactions
- Complete eDevelopment Transactions

Understanding Making Functional Decisions

In this task, you choose the default values that will be assigned to fields by conversion programs during the upgrade.

Task 1-12-1: Assign Upgrade Default Values

This section discusses:

- Understanding Upgrade Default Values
- Opening the Upgrade Defaults Dialog Box
- Assigning Upgrade Defaults for Performance Management
- Mapping Recruiting Solutions Upgrade Fields

- Alternative Overtime
- Assigning Schedule Defaults
- Assigning Upgrade Defaults for Global Payroll for Hong Kong
- Assigning the Training Employee Record Default Values

Understanding Upgrade Default Values

This upgrade contains many new fields that need default values. In addition, current values will need to be mapped to new values. In this step, you choose your default values that will be assigned to fields by conversion programs during the upgrade. You will also structure some of the mapping to the way in which you will use the system.

Opening the Upgrade Defaults Dialog Box

To open the Upgrade Defaults dialog box:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Define Business Rules, Define Upgrade Options, Use, Define Upgrade Defaults.

Follow the instructions in the remainder of this task to complete the Upgrade Default panels.

Assigning Upgrade Defaults for Performance Management

In this step assign the default values for Performance Management. Complete the information on the Performance Management tab using the instructions below.

In the new PeopleSoft release, the structure of the review rating criteria used in Performance Management and Salary Planning has changed. Specifically, the Review Band series defined in the Merit Scale Table are being consolidated into the Rating Model structure. Under this structure, the Review Band Code has changed from four characters to a single character. Therefore, any existing Review Bands with keys longer than a single character must be renamed or mapped to a new code of only a single character (A-Z and 0-9).

Note. If there are no Review Band Codes that need mapping (either you do not have any Review Bands defined or all codes are already single-characters) then the grid will be disabled and no action is required.

Review Band	New Code	Description
HXA	1	Review Band A
HXB	2	Review Band B
HXC	3	Review Band C
HXD	4	Review Band D
HXE	5	Review Band E
HXP	P	Plan Salaries Review Band Table
A		Review Band A
B		Review Band B
C		Review Band C
D		Review Band D
S		Review Band S

ePerformance Page

The grid above shows all existing Review Band Codes. For any code that is longer than a single character, a data entry field is available for you to define a new single-character code for that Review Band. It is very important that you do not leave any Review Bands with codes longer than a single character. During the upgrade, these codes will be truncated and this could create conflicts with previously defined codes. For example, codes "ABCD," "XYZ," and "A123" would all be truncated to "A" creating a conflict.

Note. If you have more than 36 Review Bands defined (although this is highly unlikely) the system will not be able to upgrade them accurately since the number of Review Bands exceeds the number of available codes. In this case, you must "map" the codes that are most important and delete the remaining. To delete excess Review Bands, select Administer Workforce, Plan Salaries (GBL), Setup, Review Band Table.

Mapping Recruiting Solutions Upgrade Fields

The URL field is only pertinent if you are using Resume Processing. In this PeopleSoft release, resume attachments will be stored in one location regardless of whether the resume came from Resume Processing, Apply Online, or attached in Applicant Data. This location is specified in Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Recruiting, Attachment Types for that specific resume type. For conversion purposes, enter the actual URL you will be using for this centralized resume location in the URL field. If you choose, you may store your resume attachments in the database instead of a file server by specifying `<record://HRS_ATTACHMENTS>` in the URL field.

Alternative Overtime

In this step you specify whether you want to do the Alternative Overtime Upgrade, and if so, enter the Effective Date for inserting new effective dated rows into Job table, SetID, and States required for inserting rows into the Alternative Overtime State table.

Alt Overtime | Schedules | T&L Chartfields | RS Search & Status

☒ **Perform Upgrade**

Effective Date for Upgrade: 07/22/2004

Customize | Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

SetID

SHARE + -

State Code	State		
AK	Alaska	+	-
CA	California	+	-
CO	Colorado	+	-
KS	Kansas	+	-
KY	Kentucky	+	-
NV	Nevada	+	-
PR	Puerto Rico	+	-
RI	Rhode Island	+	-

Save Notify

Alt Overtime | Schedules | T&L Chartfields | RS Search & Status

Alternative Overtime tab

To set Effective Date for Job table, SetID, and States for Alternative Overtime State table:

1. Select the Alt Overtime tab.
2. Specify the required data:

Perform Upgrade

The checkbox value will be used to determine whether you want to do the Alternative Overtime Upgrade.

If you select this checkbox you must enter all other fields on this page.

Effective Date for Upgrade

The date specified here will be used for inserting new effective dated rows into the Job table with a new FLSA status of Alt OT for all employees who meet the following criteria:

- Currently have FLSA Status = Nonexempt, and
- HR Status is not equal to Terminated, and
- Work in a state specified on the Alt Overtime upgrade defaults page.

Do not confuse this date with the effective date on the Alternative Overtime State table, which will be set to 1900/01/01 by default.

SETID

The setID specified here will be used for inserting rows into the Alternative Overtime State table.

Each setID will be associated with all states listed below.

States

The list of the states is pre-populated with the states that require Alternative Overtime processing. You may add or delete states as you wish.

All states will be associated with each setID listed above.

Assigning Schedule Defaults

In this step you populate the new setID and Schedule Group fields that have been added to Scheduling objects.

Upgrade Schedules

To use one SETID for all Schedule Definitions (and their related shifts and workdays), enter a Default SETID and create a Default Schedule Group and description.

Schedule Defaults

Schedule SetID:

Schedule Group: **Description:**

To map individual schedules, create different Schedule Groups, then associate a Schedule ID to only one Schedule Group.

Additional Schedule Groups [Customize](#) | [Find](#) | First 1 of 1 Last

*Schedule Group	*SetID	*Description		
MODELGRP	MODEL	Model Schedule Group		

Schedule Mapping [Customize](#) | [Find](#) | First 1-6 of 6 Last

*Schedule ID	*Schedule Group		
GG IMIS E	MODELGRP		
KUSCHDFE1	MODELGRP		
KUSCHDFE2	MODELGRP		
KUSCHDFF1	MODELGRP		
KUSCHDFP1	MODELGRP		
KUSCHDFP2	MODELGRP		

Schedules tab

To map setID and Schedule Groups:

1. Select the Schedules tab.
2. Fill in the Schedule Defaults Section, if only a single Schedule Group and setID is to be used, enter the Schedule Defaults section to set up the upgrade for the Schedule objects.

Schedule SetID

The setID specified here will be used to populate the SetID field on all Scheduling objects (Shift, Workdays, Schedule Definitions, and Schedule Overrides). This setID must already be defined.

Schedule Group

Specify a Schedule Group that is to be associated with the above setID. The value cannot be greater than 10 characters in length.

The upgrade process creates this Schedule Group.

Description	Enter a description of the Schedule Group (no more than 20 characters in length).
3.	If Schedules are to be split up and assigned to more than one Schedule Group or setID, fill out the Additional Schedule Groups section. Enter a row in this grid for each additional Schedule Group that is to be created during the upgrade.
Schedule SetID	The setID specified here will be used to populate the setID field for the associated Schedule Group when it is created during the upgrade. Each Schedule Group must be associated with a setID. This setID must already be defined.
Schedule Group	Specify a Schedule Group that is to be associated with the above setID. The value cannot be greater than 10 characters in length. This Schedule Group will be created by the upgrade process.
Description	Enter a description of the Schedule Group (no more than 30 characters in length). Each Schedule Group must be given a description.
4.	Fill in the Schedule Mapping Section. If you have Schedules that will NOT use the default Schedule Group/SetID use this section to define the associated Schedule Group. Each Schedule Group must be associated with a setID in the Additional Schedule Groups section grid above. The setID assigned to the Schedule will be that of the selected Schedule Group.
	The Schedule Group on employee Schedule Assignments, Time and Labor Workgroups, and GP Paygroup will be populated using the Schedule Group associated with the Schedule they are assigned to.
	The Alternate SetID and Schedule Group are populated wherever an Alternate Schedule ID is present, using the same mappings as for the Primary Schedule.
Schedule ID	The Schedule ID to be associated with the Schedule Group. Each Schedule may only be associated with one Schedule Group.
Schedule Group	Specify a Schedule Group that is to be associated with the above Schedule ID. The value must be defined in the Additional Schedule Groups section grid.

For additional information about Effective Date and Schedule Definition as well as Schedule ID see the reference below.

See Appendix: "HRMS Upgrade Notes, Reviewing Schedule Defaults."

Assigning Upgrade Defaults for Global Payroll for Hong Kong

In this step you will assign a value for Global Payroll (GP) for Hong Kong. Select the GP Hong Kong tab and enter a default value for Tax Reference Number. The Tax Reference Number is unique for a company and used for Hong Kong's Inland Revenue reporting.

Assigning the Training Employee Record Default Values

The EMPL_RCD field was added to the TRAINING and TRN_INSTRCT_TBL record as a key. In this step, you assign the chargeable employee record for trainees and instructors that have multiple employee records in PS_JOB.

Run the Training query report before updating the Training Employee Record page. This query report lists all trainees and instructors with multiple employee records in PS_JOB. Use this report to help determine which employee record is chargeable.

To run the Training query report and assign employee record default values:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Manager..
2. Run the following query report:

UPG_TRN_TMP_QRY

To update the Training Employee Record Page:

1. Click the Load Upgrade Training Temp Tbl button.

This displays all trainees and instructors with multiple employee records in PS_JOB.

Define Training Employee Record page

2. Use the training report to help determine which employee records are changeable.

Note. Initial values are set to zero if updates are not made to this page.

3. To assign the Training Employee Record default values choose a valid EMPL_RCD value to be populated on the PS_TRAINING and PS_TRN_INSTRUCT_TBL, (where applicable) during the conversion process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 1-12-2: Exporting the Training Defaults

In this step, you use Data Mover to export the default values defined in the previous step for the Training Employee Record page. Use this data during the next Move to Production pass.

Repeat this step for each pass, (initial and move to production).

The name of the script for your path is:

MVHCHCW01E.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 1-12-3: Importing the Training Defaults

In this step, you use Data Mover to import the default values defined during the previous pass for the Training Employee Record page.

The name of the script for your path is:

```
MVHCHCW01I.DMS
```

Rerun the Training query report. Compare this new query report to the query report run during your last pass to determine whether additional employee records exist on PS_JOB for trainees or instructors.

To rerun the Training query report and assign employee record default values:

1. Navigate to Reporting Tools, Query, Query Manager.
2. Run the following query report:

```
UPG_TRN_TMP_QRY
```

To assign Training Employee Record default values for additional records:

1. Open the Training Employee Record page.

Note. Do not click the Load Upgrade Training Temp. Tbl button again. It will re-initialize the page, setting all values back to zero.

EmplID	Empl Rcd Nbr	Job Code	Job Description
KC0004	1	KC012	Human Resources Analyst
KC0005	0	KC007	Payroll Clerk
KC0011	1	KC011	Payroll Specialist
KC0017	0	KC019	Sr Admin Assistant
KC0030	0	KC007	Payroll Clerk
KC0035	0	KC019	Sr Admin Assistant
KF0018	1	KG0005	Sales Representative

Training Employee Record page

2. Use the training report to help determine which employee records are changeable for the newly added employment records.
3. Enter the appropriate EMPL_RCD value to be set on the PS_TRAINING and PS_TRN_INSTRUCT_TBL, (where applicable) during the conversion process for the newly added employment records.

Note. Initial values for the newly added records are set to zero if you do not update this page.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 1-12-4: Prepare Workflow Transactions

In this step verify that all of your Workflow Transactions are complete. Complete this step if you are using eCompensation or eDevelopment modules.

To verify that all transactions are complete:

1. Select Worklist, Worklist.
2. Verify all transactions have a “Done” status.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	eCompensation eDevelopment	All	All

Task 1-12-5: Complete eCompensation Transactions

The Salary Change transactions, in the new PeopleSoft release, replaces both the Employee Salary Change and Group Salary Change without Budget transactions. The table structure supporting the new transaction has changed to support new functionality, including workflow notifications and the ability to update core tables via automatic database updates. You should finish all transactions that are in process before running the conversion program.

Employee Salary Data - The Change Employee Salary Detail data is stored as an email in one field, but the conversion process does not parse these email entries. The data is placed into the new transaction tables.

Group Salary Data -The data saved for later transactions and group calculation amounts will be lost during upgrade because this functionality is not supported in the new PeopleSoft release.

To verify that all transactions are complete:

1. Select Manager Self Service, Compensation and Stock, View Ad Hoc Salary Chg Status.
2. Verify that there are no active employee salary change requests. If there are salary change requests, you will need to work with the approvers to approve or deny any changes.
3. Select Manager Self Service, Compensation and Stock, View Budgeted Sal Chg Status.
4. Verify that there are no groups without allocated budget. If there are groups without allocated budgets, you will need to work with those who approve or deny the group requests.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	eCompensation eDevelopment	All	All

Task 1-12-6: Complete eDevelopment Transactions

The table structure supporting the new transaction has changed to support new functionality, including workflow notifications and the ability to update core tables via automatic database updates. It is recommended you finish all transactions in progress before running the conversion process. The records PS_HR_ENROLL_DAT, and PS_HR_ENROLL_STA, will be deprecated in the future.

To verify that all transactions are complete:

1. Select Self Service, Manager, Tasks, Approve Training.
2. Verify that there are no active training requests. If there are training requests, you will need to work with those who approve or deny the requests.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	eCompensation eDevelopment	All	All

Task 1-13: Identifying Customizations

In this task, identify your modifications to Mass Change, EDI, Message Catalog, SQR Strings, XML Service Information, Verity Based Indexes, Setup Manager data, and related language system data, so that you can reload them later in the upgrade process.

The upgrade tasks will replace all Mass Change processes, Verity Based Indexes, and Setup Manager data. You cannot print Mass Change code. Be sure you have extracted your modifications to reapply them later. You must extract your modifications, using cut and paste, to a file for manual reapplication later. EDI tables must be handled in the same way. Reload additional data and review customizations in PeopleSoft-delivered data.

Message sets 0-20,000 will be overlaid during the upgrade so any customizations you have made in this range will be lost. In addition, all SQR strings will be replaced. To save your customizations, cut and paste your changes to a file and manually reapply them.

Be aware that the PeopleSoft-loaded data must not be overwritten.

If you have multiple languages loaded, you should save any custom data you have in related language tables for system data. For these tables, data will be exported from the Demo database when you export related language system data and imported to your Copy of Production when you import related language system data. The import may delete your custom data, depending on the import option.

The tables that need to be reviewed are listed in the following scripts. These scripts can be found in your new release PS_HOME\SCRIPTS directory.

Important! The script(s) below are delivered with and run from your new PeopleSoft release. These scripts are *not* run in this task. You will run these scripts later in the upgrade process.

Review the tables that will be overwritten in these scripts:

Tables	Script
Message Catalog	DLUPX01E.DMS
SQR Strings	DLUPX04E.DMS
EDI	DLUPX05E.DMS
Mass Change	DLUPX06E.DMS
XML Service Information	DLUPX13E.DMS
Verity Based Indexes	DLUPX16E.DMS
Setup Manager	DLUPX16E.DMS

If your database contains translations, review the list of related language system data tables that will be exported and imported in these scripts:

DLHCLASYSE.DMS
DLHCLASYSI.DMS

Note. Move to Production: Once you have reapplied these customizations at the end of your initial upgrade pass, you will not need to apply them again. The affected tables are moved from the old Copy of Production to the New Copy of Production by the scripts listed in the following table:

Tables	Scripts
Mass Change	MVAPPEXP.DMS MVAPPIMP.DMS
EDI	MVPRDEXP.DMS MVPRDIMP.DMS
Strings	MVAPPEXP.DMS MVAPPIMP.DMS
Messages	MVAPPEXP.DMS MVAPPIMP.DMS
XML Service Information	MVPRDEXP.DMS MVPRDIMP.DMS

Tables	Scripts
Verity Based Indexes	MVAPPEXP.DMS MVAPPIMP.DMS
Setup Manager	MVAPPEXP.DMS MVAPPIMP.DMS

See Also

“Apply 8.9 Application Changes,” Loading Data for Data Conversion for 8.9.

“Apply 8.9 Application Changes,” Loading Data to Complete System Setup for 8.9.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 1-14: Reporting Row Count for 8.3 Tables

You may find it helpful to run a report that identifies any table without rows, that is, any table not used in your production database. This information can help you determine whether to accept a change from the New Release Demo database. The UPGCOUNT process reports the row counts of all PeopleSoft tables in your database. You can find the resulting report (UPGCOUNT.LIS) in the TEMP directory specific to your machine.

If you use PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.13 or earlier, use SQR from your current (old) PeopleSoft release to run the following script against your Copy of Production:

```
\PS_HOME\SQR\UPGCOUNT.SQR
```

In PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.14, UPGCOUNT was converted to an Application Engine program. If your Copy of Production is using PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.14 or later, run UPGCOUNT as an Application Engine program. Using your current (old) PeopleSoft release, run the Application Engine program UPGCOUNT from the command line on your client workstation against the Target database. The command line command is as follows:

```
\PS_HOME\bin\client\winx86\psae -CT dbtype -CS server -CD dbname -CO oprid -CP =>
oprpswd -R UPG -AI UPGCOUNT
```

Note. The -CS option applies to Informix and Sybase installations only.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 1-15: Preparing Your 8.3 Database

This section discusses:

- Understanding Database Preparation
- Verify Database Integrity
- Clean the 8.3 PSOBJCHNG Table
- Shrink Images
- Purge Message Queues

Understanding Database Preparation

In this task, you perform a variety of steps in preparation for the PeopleSoft PeopleTools upgrade. These steps prevent errors in tasks later in the upgrade.

Task 1-15-1: Verify Database Integrity

The DBCC CHECKDB command is run to perform a database consistency check on your Copy of Production database. A database consistency check ensures that your database platform environment is clean and minimizes any potential upgrade errors due to possible database corruption.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server Sybase	All

Task 1-15-2: Clean the 8.3 PSOBJCHNG Table

This step deletes all data stored in the PSOBJCHNG table, which contains all renamed records and fields. The data stored in the PSOBJCHNG table must be deleted before starting your upgrade. The build process looks in this table when running alter renames. Change Assistant will execute the following SQL:

```
DELETE FROM PSOBJCHNG
```

Note. Move to Production: If you rename records or fields later in your upgrade, you should expect to see rows in the PSOBJCHNG table at the end of the upgrade pass. During the Move to Production these rows will be copied from your old Copy of Production to your new Copy of Production. Thus, this step is not necessary during Move to Production.

See “Apply PeopleTools Changes for 8.9,” Renaming PeopleTools Records.

See “Apply 8.9 Application Changes,” Modifying the Database Structure for 8.9.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 1-15-3: Shrink Images

If you have customized images stored in your database, you may need to shrink these images before updating PeopleSoft PeopleTools system tables later in the upgrade. Large image fields could cause that step to fail because it is not possible to bind long raw data that is longer than 32 KB.

1. Launch Configuration Manager and select the Profile tab.
2. Select the profile for the upgrade database and click Edit.
3. Select the Common tab.
4. Select the Convert and Shrink Images to Platform Limit option.
5. Click OK.

Note. If you re-shrink images, select Don't Convert, but Shrink Images to Image Size Limit. Specify the number of bytes for the image size limit.

6. Launch Application Designer.
7. Select Tools, Upgrade, Convert Images...
8. Select Convert Static Images in Image Catalog.
9. Click Start to convert or shrink images.
10. Select Tools, Upgrade, Convert Images...
11. Select Convert Dynamic Images for fields. Select the box for all of the fields listed.
12. Click Start to convert or shrink images.

See “Apply PeopleTools Changes for 8.9,” Updating PeopleTools System Tables for 8.9.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 1-15-4: Purge Message Queues

Ensure that all of your message transactions are complete before starting the upgrade. Message functionality and structure changed in the new release, which will prevent old messages from processing successfully.

This step runs the following Data Mover script (DMS), found in the *PS_HOME\SCRIPTS* directory of your old release codeline, on your Copy of Production database to purge your message queues:

```
APPMMSGPURGEALL.DMS
```

Warning! A script of the same name is found in the codeline of the release to which you are upgrading. Do not use this script; it will not run successfully.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 1-16: Preparing for the 8.9 Application Upgrade

This section discusses:

- Edit the Upgrade Planning DB2 Scripts
- Create a Copy of 8.3 RecField Definitions
- Copy Time and Labor Temp Table List
- Rename Directory Interface Tables
- Verify Writable Array Records
- Drop Indexes
- Edit the 8.9 System Data Swap Script

Task 1-16-1: Edit the Upgrade Planning DB2 Scripts

Perform this step only if your database platform is DB2 z/OS. DB2 z/OS scripts that create tables need to set `current sqlid` statements so the tables are created with the correct owner ID. Open each script listed below, then uncomment and modify all the DB2-specific statements to reflect your environment. For SQL scripts, if the script does not contain DB2-specific statements, add the following line to the top of the script and edit it for your environment:

```
set current sqlid = 'OwnerID In Upper Case';
```

For Data Mover scripts (DMS), if the script does not contain DB2-specific statements, add the following line to the top of the script and edit it for your environment:

```
set execute_sql set current sqlid = 'OwnerID In Upper Case';
```

The following is a list of scripts that you need to edit:

```
PUHCTLW01.DMS
PUUPX07.DMS
PUHCEOY104DB2.SQL
PUHCEPY109I.DMS
PUHCEOY105DB2.SQL
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 1-16-2: Create a Copy of 8.3 RecField Definitions

This step creates a copy of the contents of PSRECFIELD, before the upgrade is begun. It is used by the data conversion code to determine the structure of tables that may have been impacted by fixes you applied. The script name is:

PUUPX07.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 1-16-3: Copy Time and Labor Temp Table List

This script makes a copy of the temp tables list used in the process TL_TIMEADMIN. After the upgrade is complete, you run a report to see which tables were removed from the new release. You then need to modify any of your custom Time and Labor Rules and Time Administration Application Engine steps that use the temp tables.

The script name is:

PUHCTLW01.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Time and Labor	All	All

Task 1-16-4: Rename Directory Interface Tables

There were PeopleTools tables added to the database for Directory Interface to work. These PeopleTools tables are now part of the core product. Renaming these tables now will preserve the data and prevent conflict during the PeopleTools upgrade.

If you have applied Service Pack 1 or you have applied HR-A 2002 Bundle #7 you should run the following script based upon your database platform:

- PUHCEOY105MSS.SQL for MS SQL Server
- PUHCEOY105ORA.SQL for Oracle
- PUHCEOY105IFX.SQL for Informix
- PUHCEOY105SYB.SQL for Sybase

- PUHCEOY105DB2.SQL for DB2
- PUHCEOY105DBX.SQL for DB2 UNIX

If you have not applied Service Pack 1 or HR-A 2002 Bundle #7 you should run the following script based upon your database platform:

- PUHCEOY104MSS.SQL for MS SQL Server
- PUHCEOY104ORA.SQL for Oracle
- PUHCEOY104IFX.SQL for Informix
- PUHCEOY104SYB.SQL for Sybase
- PUHCEOY104DB2.SQL for DB2
- PUHCEOY104DBX.SQL for DB2 UNIX

If you are not sure if you have applied the bundle you can do the following:

1. Open the Record PSDSDIR_LNG on your Copy of Production database.
2. Click the Record Type tab.
3. If there is no value in the Non-Standard SQL Table Name field, then you have not applied the bundle and you should run the PUHCEOY104xxx script.
4. If PSDSDIR_LNG appears in the Non-Standard SQL Table Name, you have applied the bundle and should run the PUHCEOY105xxx script.

If for some reason any of these tables or views do not exist in your database, and you receive SQL errors trying to rename them, this is OK and you can proceed with your upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 1-16-5: Verify Writable Array Records

You need to perform this step if you have NOT applied APRD R-ACHAN-W8642.

In this step, you manually add a new key field to any Writable Arrays you have created. This new key field will be added to any PeopleSoft-delivered Writable Array records during the upgrade but you need to manually add it to any record you have created.

To add new key field:

1. For any Writable Array records you have created, insert ORIG_CAL_RUN_ID as a key field after CAL_RUN_ID in the key sequence.
2. Alter the table and recreate indices.
3. Check all Country Extension views, SQR's and any customized reports/interface setups that reference these customized Writable Arrays. Update them if necessary.

Important! Failure to complete this step will make the PeopleSoft Global Payroll Core upgrade and PeopleSoft Global Payroll batch processing to error.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll	All	All

Task 1-16-6: Drop Indexes

Drop the following indexes using the SQL tool of your choice. These tables are changing key structure and data conversion cannot update the new columns if these old indexes exist.

- PSMAPRECFIELD.PSAPSMAPRECFIELD
- PSMAPROLEBIND.PSAPSMAPROLEBIND

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 1-16-7: Edit the 8.9 System Data Swap Script

This step should only be done if your Copy of Production has a base language other than English. In the next step you will be swapping all system data tables that have related language on your Demo database, so that it is translated correctly when you copy to your Copy of Production. You will first need to edit the script that will do the swapping to set your Demo database language to the same language as your Copy of Production. To do this, edit the line that says, "SET BASE_LANGUAGE <NEW LANGUAGE_CD>," changing <NEW LANGUAGE_CD> to the language code on your Copy of Production. The swap system data script for your path is:

```
DLHCLASWAP.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	Non-English Base Language

Task 1-17: Backing Up After Prepare Your Database for 8.9

Back up your Copy of Production database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

CHAPTER 2

Apply PeopleTools Changes for 8.9

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding PeopleTools Changes
- Verifying Upgrade User
- Performing Script Modifications for 8.9
- Updating PeopleTools System Tables for 8.9
- Turning Off Change Control for 8.9
- Loading Model Definition Data
- Loading Message Data
- Renaming PeopleTools Records
- Comparing PeopleTools Objects
- Exporting and Copying Projects
- Populating Tablespace Data for 8.9
- Building the PeopleTools Project
- Building Updated PeopleTools Project
- Migrating Records to New Tablespaces
- Loading Base Data
- Loading Language Data
- Loading PeopleTools Data
- Creating PeopleTools Views
- Converting PeopleTools Objects
- Converting Integration Broker
- Verifying NonBase Language Pages
- Clearing Process and Report Tables
- Setting Object Version Numbers
- Backing Up After PeopleTools Upgrade for 8.9

Understanding PeopleTools Changes

To implement a successful upgrade, you must apply the necessary PeopleSoft PeopleTools changes. This involves updating the following PeopleSoft PeopleTools features: system tables, copying and building projects, loading seed data, and converting objects. From this point forward, you run all steps using your newly installed version of the software.

Note. Unless otherwise indicated, all scripts can be found in your new release PeopleSoft codeline PS_HOME\SCRIPTS directory. The actual script name is indicated in the description of each step in uppercase letters.

Task 2-1: Verifying Upgrade User

In this task, you verify that the user performing the upgrade steps has proper permissions to complete the upgrade.

Ensure that your upgrade user has PeopleSoft administrator privileges. This allows access to the PeopleSoft portal to make necessary security changes for the upgrade and to run the Portal Application Engine upgrade program. You use this ID to update the security setting for your other users so they can sign on after the upgrade.

Warning! You must perform this step now using your old version of PeopleSoft PeopleTools. If you skip this step, or if your user has insufficient PeopleSoft administrator privileges, you will not be able to complete your upgrade. You cannot complete this step later in the upgrade process. Perform the following steps to grant administrator privileges now.

To grant your upgrade user PeopleSoft administrator privileges:

1. From the Go menu, select PeopleTools, Maintain Security.
2. Select Use, User Profiles, Administrator, Update/Display.
3. Select the user ID for your upgrade user.
4. Select the Is User System Administrator? check box on the user profile if it is cleared.
5. Save the user profile.
6. From Maintain Security, select Use, Permission Lists, General, Update/Display.
7. Select the primary permission list for your upgrade user.
8. Select the Can Start Application Server? check box if it is cleared.
9. Save the permission list.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Security Administration for your new release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 2-2: Performing Script Modifications for 8.9

This section discusses:

- Understanding Script Modifications
- Copy the PTDDLUPG Script
- Edit the PTDDLUPG Script
- Run a DBTSFIX Report
- Edit the DBTSFIX Output Scripts
- Edit the GRANT Script
- Edit the RELGA Script
- Edit the PSLANG Script
- Edit the PSLANGUAGES Script
- Edit the TLSUPGNONCOMP Script
- Edit the PTxxxTLS Scripts
- Edit the DB2 Scripts for 8.9
- Edit Move to Production Import Scripts for 8.9
- Edit Move to Production Password for 8.9
- Edit the DDLDB2 Script
- Edit the DDLDBX Script
- Edit the DDLORA Script
- Edit the DDLIFX Script
- Edit the MSGTLSUPG Script
- Edit the Integration Broker Script
- Edit Multilingual Step Properties
- Edit the Message Nodes Script

Understanding Script Modifications

In this task, you perform preparation steps and make manual modifications to scripts delivered with your new PeopleSoft release. You must make the following modifications before proceeding with the remainder of your upgrade.

Note. Move to Production: These steps will be repeated in the Move to Production (MTP) pass. The script that you previously edited may be acceptable, or you may need to change it again if your New Copy of Production has a different security or data definition language (DDL) configuration.

Task 2-2-1: Copy the PTDDLUPG Script

In this step, you copy the PTDDLUPG.SQL script to the PS_HOME\SCRIPTS directory. If you are an Oracle/UNIX customer, transfer the file from the UNIX file server (PS_HOME/SCRIPTS/UNIX) to your Windows file server PS_HOME\SCRIPTS directory. If you are an Oracle/NT customer, you can find the file in PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\NT.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	Oracle	All

Task 2-2-2: Edit the PTDDLUPG Script

In this step, you edit PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\PTDDLUPG.SQL to add site-specific tablespace names, database names, and STOGROUPS. Oracle delivers new tablespaces in the new PeopleSoft PeopleTools release to accommodate trees, application engine, temp tables, and tables that require row-level locking. Follow the instructions in the script for your platform. Since this script builds new tablespaces as part of the upgrade to the new PeopleSoft release, remove any tablespaces from the script that already exist in your database.

Note. DB2 UNIX/NT Unicode customers need to rename the PTDDLUPGU.SQL script to PTDDLUPG.SQL. If you choose not to rename the file, you will need to modify the step titled “Create Tablespaces” to run the PTDDLUPGU.SQL script. You can find this file in the PS_HOME\SCRIPTS directory.

Note. DB2 z/OS customers need to edit the PTDDLUPG.SQL script generated during installation. This script needs to be placed in the PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\ directory so it can be run later during the upgrade.

See Updating PeopleTools System Tables for 8.9.

See Create Tablespaces.

Note. Informix customers need to edit the PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\UNIX\PTDDLUPG.SH script.

See Create Tablespaces for Informix.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle Informix DB2 UNIX/NT DB2 z/OS	All

Task 2-2-3: Run a DBTSFIX Report

The DBTSFIX.SQR script aligns the tablespaces in the delivered release scripts with the Target database used during the upgrade. This process generates new release scripts, conforming to the RELxxxDBTSFIX.SQL naming convention that you run in a later task. Run this script to preserve your existing table-to-tablespace mapping in the Target database. The result of this task will be a RELxxxDBTSFIX.SQL script in which xxx represents a release number (for example, 800, 810, 811, 812, and so on) associated with your particular path.

Note. Before running this step, verify that the PS_HOME values are set correctly in the Change Assistant environment for your upgrade job. Change Assistant uses the PS_HOME information to determine which scripts need to be generated.

Important! Do not run the new release script at this point. You will be instructed to run this script later in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle Informix DB2 UNIX/NT DB2 z/OS	All

Task 2-2-4: Edit the DBTSFIX Output Scripts

Edit the generated RELxxxDBTSFIX scripts according to the comments within each script. Verify that the data definition language (DDL) is accurate for your environment for tablespaces, database names, owner IDs, and so forth. The scripts can be found in your Change Assistant output directory for this upgrade path.

Warning! Do not run output scripts at this time. At this point in the upgrade process, you must only review the DBTSFIX output scripts.

Note. For DB2 z/OS customers only: When upgrading from one PeopleSoft release to the next, it is possible to move tables from a tablespace using a 4-KB buffer pool to one using a 32-KB buffer pool. The tablespaces PSIMAGE and PSIMGR use 32-KB buffer pools in Oracle-delivered applications. To maintain the tablespace schema used at your site, the DBTSFIX.SQR script will revise the upgrade scripts with the database and tablespace information from your database (the Target database). Tables assigned to tablespaces PSIMAGE or PSIMGR in the upgrade scripts are the exception to this approach. Note that Oracle has reassigned some tables to PSIMAGE or PSIMGR because they now require a 32-KB buffer pool. You must manually edit the “Create Table” statements in the upgrade scripts to replace the tablespace name PSIMAGE or PSIMGR with an appropriate tablespace name in your implementation that utilizes a 32-KB buffer pool. The database name must also be replaced with the value corresponding to the tablespace you are using.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle Informix DB2 UNIX/NT DB2 z/OS	All

Task 2-2-5: Edit the GRANT Script

Edit `PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\GRANT.SQL` and make the necessary modifications as documented in the script.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 2-2-6: Edit the RELGA Script

Edit `PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\RELGA.DMS` and make the necessary OWNERID and synonym modifications as documented in the script.

The Update_Oprdefn command in this script performs the following functions:

- Decrypts passwords in PSOPRDEFN, using old Data Encryption Standard (DES) algorithms, and re-encrypts using Secure Hashing Algorithm 1 (SHA-1) hashing.
- Decrypts passwords in PSACCESSPRFL using old keys and re-encrypts using new keys.
- Updates PSAUTHITEM to remove high-order bits from the Authorized Actions table.
- Updates permissions from Security Administrator to Maintain Security.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 2-2-7: Edit the PSLANG Script

Edit `PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\PSLANG.DMS` and make the necessary modifications as documented in the script.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 2-2-8: Edit the PSLANGUAGES Script

Edit `PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\PSLANGUAGES.DMS` and make the necessary modifications as documented in the script.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 2-2-9: Edit the TLSUPGNONCOMP Script

Edit `PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\TLSUPGNONCOMP.DMS` and make the necessary modifications as documented in the script.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 2-2-10: Edit the PTxxxTLS Scripts

This step applies only if you are running on a DB2 z/OS platform.

To edit the PTxxxTLS scripts:

1. Edit all of the scripts in the `PS_HOME\SCRIPTS` directory on the file server that conform to this file naming convention:

```
PTxxxTLS.DMS
PTxxxTLsyyy.DMS
```

The `xxx` represents a PeopleSoft PeopleTools release greater than your current PeopleSoft PeopleTools release and `yyy` represents the three-letter language code.

2. Uncomment and modify the set owner ID command within each script, as in the following example:

```
set execute_sql set current sqlid = 'OwnerId In Upper Case';
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 2-2-11: Edit the DB2 Scripts for 8.9

Perform this step only if your database platform is DB2 z/OS. DB2 z/OS scripts that create tables need the `set current sqlid` statement so that the tables are created with the correct owner ID. Open each script listed below, then uncomment and modify all of the DB2-specific statements to reflect your environment.

For SQL scripts, if the script does not contain DB2-specific statements, add the following line to the top of the script and edit it for your environment:

```
set current sqlid = 'OWNERID (in uppercase)';
```

For Data Mover scripts (DMSs), if the script does not contain DB2-specific statements, add the following line to the top of the script and edit it for your environment:

```
set execute_sql set current sqlid = 'OWNERID (in uppercase)';
```

Following is a list of the scripts that you need to edit:

```
DB2TMPIDXCREATE.SQL
DLUPX02I.DMS
DLUPX13I.DMS
DLUPX14I.DMS
DLUPX96I.DMS
PT_RELEASE_IMPORT.DMS
DB2ALLCCSIDUPD.SQL
DLHCSYSI.DMS
DLHCLASYSI.DMS
DLHCHRW01.DMS
RNHCUPH02DB2.SQL
DLHCUPY413.SQL
DLHCUPH01.DMS
RNHCUPK02DB2.SQL
DLUPX16I.DMS
DLUPX95.DMS
DLHCUPT01I.DMS
DLHCUPT04I.DMS
DLHCUPS01.DMS
DLHCGCHS10I.SQL
```

Note. The DLUPX96I.DMS script will run on your Source database. Remember to edit this script for your Source database. All of the other scripts listed will run against the Target database.

In several steps in the upgrade process, project definitions are copied into the database. Any DB2 z/OS scripts that are built from these project definitions will need to be modified before you run them. Set the following steps in your Change Assistant job to a manual stop and edit the scripts for correct database/tablespace information. When you build the SQL scripts after copying the project, the database/tablespace names are the default values. You need to change these to the Target database specific values. To set a step as a manual stop in Change Assistant, highlight the step and select Edit, Stop from the menu bar.

In chapter 4, “Apply 8.9 Application Changes,” set the step ReCreating Upgrade Tables (in the task Modifying the Database Structure) as a manual stop and edit the UPGCONVERT_CRTTBL.SQL script.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 2-2-12: Edit Move to Production Import Scripts for 8.9

Perform this step only if your database platform is DB2 z/OS.

During the Move to Production, there are several scripts that export data from the previous Copy of Production to the New Copy of Production. These scripts export the tables to a DAT file. When the tables are exported, all the table attributes, including the database-specific information (table owner, database name, and tablespace name), are stored in the DAT file. When you run the import script, it tries to create the tables and indexes using the database-specific information from the DAT file. So even though you ran the import script against your Copy of Production, you would still create tables in the upgraded database (which is the Source database for the Move to Production step). To create the tables in the Target database, open each script listed below, then uncomment and modify all of the DB2-specific statements to reflect your environment.

You will also need to add the following command into MVPRDIMP.DMS, near the end of the script, just after the REPLACE_DATA PSSTATUS command, but before the REPLACE_VIEW PSTEMPBLCNTVW command, to change *ownerid* to the owner ID of your database.

```
Update PSSTATUS set OWNERID='OWNERID (in uppercase)';
```

Following is a list of the scripts that you need to edit:

```
MVAPPIMP.DMS
MVPRDIMP.DMS
MVHCPYW01I.DMS
MVHCPYT05I.DMS
MVHCPIT01I.DMS
PUCSFAG02.DMS
MVHR83IMP.DMS
MVHC89IMP.DMS
```

If you prefer, you can copy these overrides from the *xxDMODBO.DMS* script that was generated from DBSetup while installing your database. Make sure you remove the SET NO RECORD if you copy from the DBSetup generated file.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Data Management for your new release.

See “Apply Changes to Production Database,” Performing the Move to Production.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 2-2-13: Edit Move to Production Password for 8.9

If your access ID and access password are different in the Copy of Production database than in the New Copy of Production database, you need to reset the access password in the MVPRDIMP.DMS script.

To modify passwords in your New Copy of Production database, append the following to your MVPRDIMP.DMS script and replace *ownerID*, *accessID*, and *accesspswd* with your values in the New Copy of Production database:

```
UPDATE PSSTATUS set OWNERID = 'ownerID';
UPDATE PSACCESSPRFL SET ACCESSID = 'accessID',
ACCESSPSWD = 'accesspswd', ENCRYPTED = 0;
ENCRYPT_PASSWORD *;
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 2-2-14: Edit the DDLDB2 Script

Edit PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\DDLDB2.DMS. At the bottom of this script, you will see an insert into PSDDLDEFPARMS. This insert contains default information used when creating a table, an index, a unique index, or a tablespace. Verify with your database administrator that the last value for each row is appropriate for your environment by checking the values currently stored in your PSDDLDEFPARMS table. Otherwise, the values will be reset to the default values delivered by Oracle in this script.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 2-2-15: Edit the DDLDBX Script

Edit PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\DDLDBX.DMS. At the bottom of this script, you will see an insert into PSDDLDEFPARMS. This insert contains default information used when creating a table, an index, a unique index, or a tablespace. Verify with your database administrator that the last value for each row is appropriate for your environment by checking the values currently stored in your PSDDLDEFPARMS table. Otherwise, the values will be reset to the default values delivered by Oracle in this script.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

Task 2-2-16: Edit the DDLORA Script

Edit `PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\DDLORA.DMS`. At the bottom of this script, you will see an insert into `PSDDLDEFPARMS`. This insert contains default information used when creating a table, an index, a unique index, or a tablespace. Verify with your database administrator that the last value for each row is appropriate for your environment by checking the values currently stored in your `PSDDLDEFPARMS` table. Otherwise, the values will be reset to the default values delivered by Oracle in this script.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 2-2-17: Edit the DDLIFX Script

Edit `PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\DDLIFX.DMS`. At the bottom of this script, you will see an insert into `PSDDLDEFPARMS`. This insert contains default information used when creating a table, an index, a unique index, or a tablespace. Verify with your database administrator that the last value for each row is appropriate for your environment by checking the values currently stored in your `PSDDLDEFPARMS` table. Otherwise, the values will be reset to the default values delivered by Oracle in this script.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Informix	All

Task 2-2-18: Edit the MSGTLSUPG Script

Edit `PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\MSGTLSUPG.DMS` and make the necessary modifications as documented in the script.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 2-2-19: Edit the Integration Broker Script

Edit `PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\PTIBUPGRADE.DMS` and make the necessary modifications as documented in the script. User level node security and transactional security have been added as of PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.48. Service namespace information, a low-level user on the node, and a low-level permission list for service operations, need to be specified. Consult with your Integration Broker specialist for assistance.

Note. If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.48 or later, this step and all of the steps in the task “Converting Integration Broker” do not need to be run because the Integration Broker conversion has already been performed. You need to mark all of these steps as complete in your upgrade job. If you don’t mark these steps as complete, the upgrade will try to unnecessarily reconvert your objects.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-2-20: Edit Multilingual Step Properties

In this step, you will edit the Change Assistant step properties for the multilingual PeopleSoft PeopleTools project copy step (or steps). Copy only the translated objects for the languages you license. This prevents the translated objects for unlicensed languages from copying over. You will copy any multilingual projects later in the upgrade process.

Depending on which languages you license, you will need to complete the following instructions once or twice. If you license any of these languages—Arabic, Czech, Danish, Finnish, French, Hebrew, Hungarian, Norwegian, Polish, Russian, or Turkish—perform the following instructions for the step “Export and Copy PPLTLSML Project.” If you license any of these languages—Canadian French, Dutch, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Malay, Portuguese, Simplified Chinese, Spanish, Swedish, Traditional Chinese, or Thai—perform the following instructions for the step “Export and Copy PPLTLS84CURML Project.”

To edit multilingual step properties:

1. In Change Assistant, select the step.
2. Open the Step Properties dialog box.
3. Click the Upgrade button, and then click the Options button.
4. On the Copy Options tab, deselect any languages that you do not license.
Common and English should remain deselected.
5. Click OK three times.
6. Save the template in Change Assistant.

See Export and Copy PPLTLS84CURML Project.

See Export and Copy PPLTLSML Project.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All Non-English

Task 2-2-21: Edit the Message Nodes Script

You need to run the PORTALNODES.DMS script before the PeopleSoft PeopleTools upgrade UPG84PORTAL process.

In this step, you edit the PORTALNODES.DMS script. If you are using the Informix platform, edit the PORTALNODES.SQL script instead.

To edit the message nodes script:

1. Run the following SQL to determine your default local node value:

```
SELECT MSGNODENAME FROM PSMMSGNODEDEFN WHERE LOCALNODE = 1
```

2. Replace *all* instances of *PSFT_PE* with the default local node name returned from the previous SQL.

Note. The values updated in this script must reflect the values for your Copy of Production database because that is the database being upgraded. This means that the database web server *hostname* and *pshome* values are the values that will exist for your upgraded web server for the upgraded database.

3. Replace *all* instances of *localhost* with the host name of the web server.

Include the port number and network domain name as needed. Unicode databases will need to add a *G* or *N* in front of the localhost name.

Example: `http://myserver/psc/pshome/`

Example: `http://myserver:8080/psc/pshome/`

Example: `http://myserver.mydomain.com:8080/psc/pshome/`

4. Replace *all* instances of *pshome* with the name of the directory where you installed the PeopleSoft web server files.

`http://myserver/psc/PA840DMO/`

Note. The 8.x content provider message nodes are: BP, CRM, EPM, ERP, HRMS, and SA.

5. Adjust the node type for the 8.x content provider message nodes.

In the 8.4 composite REL script, all content provider nodes have a node type of ICT to allow for the use of the 8.1x URL format. If a particular node name corresponds to a production application database that is being upgraded to PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.4, the message node type must be changed from ICT to PIA. (If the node type is not changed to PIA, the portal content references using that node will *not* be converted to the 8.4 simple URL format.)

If a particular node name corresponds to a production application database that will remain on PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.1x, then keep the node type as ICT. (If the node type is not left as ICT, the portal content references using that node will *not* be able to access the 8.1x application database.)

6. Replace *all* instances of *EMPLOYEE* with the default portal registry name if you need a different portal registry as the default; for example, *CUSTOMER* or *SUPPLIER*.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-3: Updating PeopleTools System Tables for 8.9

This section discusses:

- Understanding Updating PeopleTools System Tables
- Clean Up Message Data
- Create Tablespaces
- Create Tablespaces for Informix
- Update System Catalog Views
- Update PeopleTools System Tables
- Grant Privileges to the CONNECT ID
- Run the RELGA Script
- Populate Languages for Login
- Update the Product License Code for 8.9
- Update PeopleTools Patch Information
- Create Temporary Performance Indexes
- Export PeopleTools System Tables for 8.9
- Import PeopleTools System Tables for 8.9
- Rerun Update Statistics for DB2 zOS for 8.9
- Rerun RUNSTATS Report for DB2 UNIX NT for 8.9
- Rerun Update Statistics for DB2 UNIX NT for 8.9
- Rerun Update Statistics for Informix for 8.9
- Rerun Update Statistics for Oracle for 8.9

Understanding Updating PeopleTools System Tables

In this task, you update your PeopleSoft PeopleTools system tables by running various scripts.

Important! From this point forward, run all steps using the new release of PeopleSoft PeopleTools on your Copy of Production database, unless otherwise indicated.

Note. If you license the PeopleSoft Rapid Apps Archiving Tool, read the appendix that describes it before beginning this step.

See Appendix: “Data Archiving Tool.”

Task 2-3-1: Clean Up Message Data

If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.47 or earlier, perform this step to clean out obsolete message data. Message functionality and structure changed as of PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.48 and the old data is obsolete. Edit PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\PTUPGIBDEL.SQL to delete data from the tables that only exist in the old PeopleSoft PeopleTools release. Open the script and make the following modifications:

1. Search for the string “--- End of PT8.1x/8.2x ---”.
2. Delete the entire portion of the script below this string.
3. Save the script as PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\PTUPGIBDEL81X.SQL.

Important! Save the script using the naming convention shown above. This will preserve the original script for use in updating other databases at different PeopleSoft PeopleTools releases, and assist in running the script automatically.

Follow this procedure to edit your template so that the script can run automatically:

1. Select this step and open the Step Properties dialog box.
2. Change the type from ManualStop to SQLScript, and click OK.
3. In your upgrade job, mark the step as Run.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 2-3-2: Create Tablespaces

This step runs the PTDDLUPG script, which builds new tablespaces as part of the upgrade to the new PeopleSoft release. Oracle delivers new tablespaces in this PeopleSoft PeopleTools release to accommodate trees, the application engine, temp tables, and tables that require row-level locking.

Note. DB2 UNIX/NT and DB2 z/OS Unicode customers: If you did not rename the PTDDLUPGU.SQL file when you edited the PTDDLUPG script, you must modify this step to run the PTDDLUPGU.SQL script. This file can be found in the \PS_HOME\SCRIPTS directory.

See Edit the PTDDLUPG Script.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle DB2 UNIX/NT DB2 z/OS	All

Task 2-3-3: Create Tablespaces for Informix

FTP the PTDDLUPG.SH script file to the server. Log on as the database owner (Informix user) and run PTDDLUPG.SH to create the new tablespaces. This script creates new tablespaces introduced in the new PeopleSoft release. Tablespace changes have been made to group temp tables, take advantage of row-level locking, and group tables with similar attributes.

See Edit the PTDDLUPG Script.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Informix	All

Task 2-3-4: Update System Catalog Views

This step runs the UPDOBJ.SQL script, which re-creates system catalog views that both DataMover and PeopleSoft PeopleTools use.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Microsoft	All

Task 2-3-5: Update PeopleTools System Tables

Release scripts are SQL scripts that modify the underlying table structure of a database so that it is compatible with a more recent PeopleSoft PeopleTools release. They are located in the PS_HOME\SCRIPTS directory. Release scripts can be identified by their common naming standard, RELxxx.SQL, in which xxx designates a PeopleSoft PeopleTools release number.

These release (REL) scripts alter and update your PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables to the current release. Change Assistant determines which RELxxx scripts to run based on the PeopleSoft PeopleTools release of your Source and Target databases.

If you created RELxxxDBTSFIX (in which xxx is a PeopleSoft PeopleTools release) earlier in your upgrade, the procedure will look at your Output folder and will know to run RELxxxDBTSFIX. If you did not run DBTSFIX, Change Assistant will run RELxxx.

Note. Before running this step, verify that the PS_HOME values are set correctly in the Change Assistant environment for your upgrade job. Your new release PS_HOME/SCRIPTS directory should contain all scripts that will be run during this step. This step runs at least one script. Do not proceed to the next step until these scripts run successfully.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Software Updates for your new release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 2-3-6: Grant Privileges to the CONNECT ID

This step runs the GRANT.SQL script. This script grants select access to the connect ID for tables necessary for sign on.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 2-3-7: Run the RELGA Script

This step runs the RELGA.DMS script using bootstrap mode. All users will be captured in the log file. However, if a user ID has not been logged into the database before the upgrade, that user ID will be flagged in the log file. The message will state that the user's password cannot be decrypted and the password will be reset to the user's ID. This message occurs if the password column is null or blank. It will also occur if you have PSLOCK.SECURITY_OPTION set to Y. In this case, after RELGA.DMS runs, all of your users' passwords (OPERPSWD) in PSOPRDEFN will be set to the user ID.

The Update_Oprdefn command in Data Mover performs the following functions:

- Decrypts passwords in PSOPRDEFN using old DES algorithms and re-encrypts using SHA-1 hashing.
- Decrypts passwords in PSACCESSPRFL using old keys and re-encrypts using new keys.
- Updates PSAUTHITEM to remove high-order bits from the Authorized Actions table.
- Updates permissions from Security Administrator to Maintain Security.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-3-8: Populate Languages for Login

This step runs the PSLANG.DMS script, which populates the PSLANGUAGES table.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-3-9: Update the Product License Code for 8.9

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Product License Code
- Updating the Product License Code

Understanding the Product License Code

The new PeopleSoft release stores your application product license code on the database. This code is used to unlock the pages and Application Engine programs that you licensed. It also provides necessary product information about your database to be used for identifying software maintenance that may need to be applied.

You need to populate the databases that were upgraded to the new PeopleSoft release so that you have the correct access to pages and Application Engine programs that you licensed.

When your new PeopleSoft databases were installed, the appropriate application license code was added to your database in the PSOPTIONS table. This was done in an update statement that was created when DBSETUP was run to create the Data Mover script for the new PeopleSoft release. The location of this script is:

```
PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\DBnameDBplatform.DMS
```

DBname is the name of the Demo database you installed and *DBplatform* represents the database platform using the following chart:

Database Platform	Code Used
Microsoft SQL Server	MSS
DB2 UDB z/OS	DB2
DB2 UDB UNIX/NT	DBX
Oracle	ORA
Informix	INF
Sybase	SYB

Updating the Product License Code

Follow the steps below to update your product license code.

To update the product license code:

1. From the Data Mover script that was created for your new PeopleSoft database installation, copy out the update to PSOPTIONS.

The statement should look similar to this:

```
update PSOPTIONS set LICENSE_CODE = 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx', LICENSE_⇒
GROUP = 'xx' ;
```

where 'xx' equals your license code and 'xx' equals your license group.

2. Run the SQL command identified above using your SQL tool.

Your database is now updated with the appropriate license code. You can now access the pages and Application Engine programs that you licensed.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-3-10: Update PeopleTools Patch Information

In this step, you update your database with the version of the PeopleSoft PeopleTools patch being applied.

Note. You only need to run this step if you are applying a PeopleSoft PeopleTools patch as part of the upgrade process.

Log on to Data Mover in user mode and run the %PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\PTPATCH.DMS script.

Review the PeopleSoft PeopleTools patch instructions and perform any additional database upgrade instructions that may be listed prior to the copy of the patch project. The patch project will be copied later during the upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-3-11: Create Temporary Performance Indexes

Perform this step only if you are running on a DB2 z/OS platform. This step runs the DB2TMPIDXCREATE script to create multiple indexes for rename performance. You will drop these indexes later in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 2-3-12: Export PeopleTools System Tables for 8.9

The script for this step exports the content of the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables from the Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes. During the initial pass, you run programs to convert some objects, like PeopleCode and fields. You perform analysis to decide which objects, such as records and menus, to bring over to your production database and which customized objects to keep. At the end of the initial pass, you reapply customizations or make other changes, such as modifying your permission lists. You do not need to repeat those tasks in the Move to Production pass because this script exports all of your changes to the PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

MVPRDEXP.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	All	All	All

Task 2-3-13: Import PeopleTools System Tables for 8.9

The script for this step imports the content of the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables into your New Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes.

These MVPRD* scripts replace tasks and steps performed in the initial pass. These tasks and steps may include:

- Exporting and Copying Projects
- Converting PeopleTools Objects
- Renaming Records and Fields
- Running Upgrade Compare Reports
- Running Project Compare Reports
- Running the Upgrade Copy

If your RDBMS uses tablespaces, edit this script for the proper DDL information.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

MVPRDIMP.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 2-3-14: Rerun Update Statistics for DB2 z/OS for 8.9

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics for DB2 z/OS. Due to changes in the database structure, you must update statistics again to improve the performance of your compare and copy. Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your database before proceeding with your upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 2-3-15: Rerun RUNSTATS Report for DB2 UNIX NT for 8.9

This script creates the RUNSTATS.DAT file for the script to update the statistics for DB2 UDB on UNIX, Linux, or Windows.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

Task 2-3-16: Rerun Update Statistics for DB2 UNIX NT for 8.9

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics for DB2 UDB on UNIX, Linux, or Windows. Due to changes in the database structure, you must update statistics again to improve the performance of your compare and copy. This step runs RUNSTATS .SQL to update statistics on your database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

Task 2-3-17: Rerun Update Statistics for Informix for 8.9

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics for Informix. Due to changes in the database structure, you must update statistics again to improve the performance of your compare and copy. This step runs UPDATESTATS to update statistics on your database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Informix	All

Task 2-3-18: Rerun Update Statistics for Oracle for 8.9

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics for Oracle. Due to changes in the database structure, you must update statistics again to improve the performance of your compare and copy. Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your database before proceeding with your upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 2-4: Turning Off Change Control for 8.9

This task executes a SQL statement that turns off the Change Control feature to improve performance for the upgrade copy. One of the tasks for completing database changes will remind you to turn this feature on again, if you want to use it.

Note. Move to Production: The Change Control feature slows down copy functions. The large copy projects are executed only during the initial pass and the feature is disabled only for the initial pass.

See “Complete Database Changes for 8.9,” Reviewing Change Control for 8.9.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-5: Loading Model Definition Data

This section discusses:

- Understanding Model Definition Data Load Process
- Load Model Definitions for DB2 zOS
- Load Model Definitions for DB2 UNIX NT

- Load Model Definitions for Oracle
- Load Model Definitions for Informix
- Load Model Definitions for Microsoft
- Load Model Definitions for Sybase

Understanding Model Definition Data Load Process

In this task, you load model definition scripts for your database platform and populate DDL model definitions. This step runs the DDL model definition script applicable to your database platform. If required by your database platform, you modified this script in the task “Performing Script Modifications,” to use your site-specific information.

See Performing Script Modifications for 8.9.

Task 2-5-1: Load Model Definitions for DB2 z/OS

This step runs the DDLDB2.DMS script to populate DDL model definitions for the DB2 z/OS platform.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 2-5-2: Load Model Definitions for DB2 UNIX NT

This step runs the DDLDBX.DMS script to populate DDL model definitions for DB2 UDB on UNIX, Linux, or Windows.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

Task 2-5-3: Load Model Definitions for Oracle

This step runs the DDLORA.DMS script to populate DDL model definitions for the Oracle platform.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 2-5-4: Load Model Definitions for Informix

This step runs the DDLIFX.DMS script to populate DDL model definitions for the Informix platform.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Informix	All

Task 2-5-5: Load Model Definitions for Microsoft

This step runs the DDLMSS.DMS script to populate DDL model definitions for the Microsoft SQL Server.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server	All

Task 2-5-6: Load Model Definitions for Sybase

This step runs the DDLSYB.DMS script to populate DDL model definitions for the Sybase platform.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Sybase	All

Task 2-6: Loading Message Data

This step loads system messages in the message catalog.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-7: Renaming PeopleTools Records

This process renames language-sensitive PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables to coordinate with PeopleSoft standards for related language models. If you reference these tables in your customized PeopleCode, COBOL, SQR, Crystal, or queries, you need to evaluate and possibly change these references to the new record names. The name of the script for your upgrade path is:

TLSRENAME.DMS

The PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables will be renamed as follows:

Previous Release	Current Release
XLATTABLE	PSXLATITEM
XLATTABLEDEL	PSXLATDEFNDEL
PS_MESSAGE_SET_TBL	PSMSGSETDEFN
PS_MESSAGE_CATALOG	PSMSGCATDEFN

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-8: Comparing PeopleTools Objects

This section discusses:

- Understanding Comparing PeopleTools Objects
- Compare Fields in the PPLTOOLS Project
- Review the Field Compare Report

Understanding Comparing PeopleTools Objects

In this task, you compare PeopleTools fields and identify any fields you may have changed. Then you review your field compare report.

See Appendix: “Using the Comparison Process.”

Note. If you are running Sybase, check the configuration parameter for open objects. If this parameter is set too low, you may encounter the following error: `ct_connect(): network packet layer: internal net library error` during the compare or copy process. If you encounter this error, you need to increase the value accordingly.

Task 2-8-1: Compare Fields in the PPLTOOLS Project

This step applies only if you have modified PeopleTools fields. However, because fields are sometimes inadvertently modified, PeopleSoft recommends that all upgrade customers perform this step to ensure that all PeopleTools field modifications are identified.

The fields delivered by PeopleTools should not be modified in any way. Doing so may result in system instability or crashes in your PeopleSoft application. However, it is possible that a PeopleTools field could become modified from its delivered state. Compare the fields in the PPLTOOLS and PPLTLS84CUR projects to identify any fields that were inadvertently modified. It is also possible that PeopleTools delivered a new field that conflicts with a field you added to your PeopleSoft system. If you modified any fields delivered in the PeopleTools project, you need to identify those fields using the steps below so that any data in the modified field is converted appropriately to match the PeopleTools-delivered field definition or format. This is especially necessary if the size of the field changed. You *must* take the PeopleSoft-delivered field definition or your system may become unstable.

The PPLTOOLS and PPLTLS84CUR projects that you will copy in the next task contain changes to all the PeopleTools objects. You must copy these projects in their entirety for the system to work properly. If you used any of the fields in the projects in any of your modifications, these field changes may negatively impact your data. To ensure that this won't happen, you should compare the fields to your Copy of Production.

Note. In order for PeopleTools to operate correctly, any customizations to PeopleTools fields must not be retained during the copy process.

To compare fields to your copy of production:

1. Sign on to the Demo database using the new PeopleTools.
2. From the Go menu, select Application Designer.
3. Select File, Open....
4. From the Definition drop-down list box, select Project and click Open to display a list of all projects.
5. Select the PPLTOOLS project and click Open again.
6. Select File, Save Project As...
7. Enter *COMPARE_PPLTOOLS* and click OK.
8. If the PPLTLS84CUR project does not exist on your Demo (source) database, then complete this step to copy the project definition; otherwise, continue to the next step.
 - a. Select Tools, Copy Project, From File...
 - b. In the resulting dialog box, change the import directory to *PS_HOME\PROJECTS*.
 - c. Select *PPLTLS84CUR* from the list of projects and click Open.
 - d. In the Copy dialog box, click the Deselect All button.
Make sure that no object types are selected, since only the project definition is loaded at this time.
 - e. Click the Copy button.
When the progress dialog disappears, the project definition has been copied.
 - f. Select File, Open....
 - g. From the Definition drop-down list box, select Project and click Open to display a list of all projects.
 - h. Select the *COMPARE_PPLTOOLS* project and click Open again.
9. Select File, Merge Projects... and click Insert to display a list of all projects.
10. Select the PPLTLS84CUR project and click Insert.
This merges the contents of the PPLTLS84CUR project and the *COMPARE_PPLTOOLS* project.
11. Click Close.

12. Select Tools, Compare and Report...
13. Sign on to your Copy of Production database.
14. From the Definition drop-down list box, select *Fields*.

This is the only necessary comparison.

15. Click Options.
16. Verify that the Compare Report Output Directory is set to a valid location.
17. Click OK.
18. Select Compare.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-8-2: Review the Field Compare Report

Review your Field Compare Report. If you changed any PeopleTools fields, they will show up in the compare report as custom changed differences.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-9: Exporting and Copying Projects

This section discusses:

- Understanding Exporting and Copying Projects
- Export and Copy PTPORTALDEL Project
- Export and Copy PPLTOOLS Project
- Export and Copy PPLDELETE Project
- Export and Copy PPLTLS84CUR Project
- Export and Copy PPLTLS84CURML Project
- Export and Copy PPLTLSML Project
- Export and Copy PPLTLS84CURDEL Project
- Export and Copy PATCH84X Project
- Export and Copy PATCH84XML Project

Understanding Exporting and Copying Projects

In this task, you export and copy projects.

Oracle recommends that you verify the results of all copied projects. After a project has been copied, each object is identified with a checkmark in the Done column. You can view these results from the Upgrade tab in Application Designer. It is also recommended that you copy the PeopleSoft PeopleTools projects with the take action flags set as they originally were set when the database was delivered.

Note. If you are running Sybase, check the configuration parameter for “open objects.” If this parameter is set too low, you may encounter the following error: `ct_connect(): network packet layer: internal net library error` during the compare or copy process. If you encounter this error, you will need to increase your parameter accordingly.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer for your new release.

Task 2-9-1: Export and Copy PTPORTALDEL Project

This step deletes obsolete or changed Portal registry structures. These obsolete or changed structures must be deleted before the new Portal registry structures are copied, when you export and copy the PPLTOOLS project.

See Export and Copy PPLTOOLS Project.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-9-2: Export and Copy PPLTOOLS Project

This process copies specified tools objects to your database that are necessary for the proper operation of PeopleSoft PeopleTools.

Before the fields are copied, the upgrade process detects whether the object definition exists or not. The PPLTOOLS project is delivered with an action of `CopyProp` to prevent the possible overwrites of custom field labels. When the upgrade process detects that a given field does not exist, it changes that action so that the entire definition can be copied. You can ignore any errors you receive at this time similar to the following examples:

```
Changed Action from CopyProp to Copy, definition does not exist on target.
Definition Name: OBJECTNAME not copied, entire definition already copied.
```

These warnings occur because the PeopleSoft PeopleTools project contains fields along with their field label. This is necessary so that the software does not overwrite any customized field labels on PeopleSoft field objects.

Objects that existed in earlier PeopleSoft PeopleTools releases were deleted. Therefore, you will see warnings when copying the PPLTOOLS project from your Source database that you upgraded to the new PeopleSoft release. This project may contain objects that are orphaned because their parent objects were removed. You can ignore these warnings and continue with your upgrade. For example:

```
Definition Name: object_name not copied, not found on source database.
Definition Name: object_name not copied, parent definition does not exist in⇒
target database.
```

You may see the following error during the copy of Portal Registry Structures:

```
Duplicate Key. Portal: portalname, Obj name: objectname, CP: nodename, URL (1st 50⇒
char): URL
```

This error occurs when copying a Portal Registry Structure that has a different PORTAL_OBJNAME but the same PORTAL_URLTEXT as an existing registry object. If you get this error, you should take the Oracle-delivered version of this object, but you need to evaluate whether you want to keep the conflicting object. Delete or modify the old object to remove the conflict and recopy this object to bring in the Oracle-delivered version of this object.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-9-3: Export and Copy PPLDELETE Project

This process deletes PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects that are no longer required for the new PeopleSoft PeopleTools release. The fields in the PPLDELETE project are considered PeopleSoft PeopleTools fields, but they are sometimes used in application tables. You will receive some errors at this time, similar to the following example:

```
Error: Field Fieldname is in use in at least one record.
```

These errors may be ignored because they may refer to fields that PeopleSoft PeopleTools no longer uses in the new release but are fields that are still in use by PeopleSoft applications. If these fields are not used in customizations, they will be deleted during the application compare and copy process. The following fields may be affected:

- RUN_CNTL_WRK
- ADDL_TAXES
- DELETE_RECORD
- EMPLOYER_APPROVED
- YEAR_START_DT

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-9-4: Export and Copy PPLTLS84CUR Project

This process copies specified objects to the database that are necessary for the proper operation of PeopleSoft PeopleTools. The PPLTLS84CUR project contains all PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects that have been created or updated since PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.40 was released.

Before the copy of records and fields, the upgrade process detects if the object definition exists or not. The PPLTLS84CUR project is delivered with an action of `CopyProp` to prevent the possible overwrites of custom field labels and recfields. When the upgrade process detects that a given field or record does not exist, it changes that action so that the entire definition can be copied. You can ignore any errors that you may receive at this time similar to the following examples:

```
Changed Action from CopyProp to Copy, definition does not exist on target.
Definition Name: OBJECTNAME not copied, entire definition already copied.
```

These warnings occur because the PeopleSoft PeopleTools project contains fields along with their field label. This is necessary so that the software does not overwrite any customized field labels on PeopleSoft field objects.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-9-5: Export and Copy PPLTLS84CURML Project

This process copies language-specific PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects to the database that are necessary for the proper operation of PeopleSoft PeopleTools.

Before the copy of records and fields, the upgrade process detects if the object definition exists or not. The PPLTLS84CURML project is delivered with an action of `CopyProp` to prevent the possible overwrites of custom field labels. When the upgrade process detects that a given field does not exist, it changes that action so that the entire definition can be copied. You can ignore any errors that you may receive at this time similar to the following example:

```
Changed Action from CopyProp to Copy, definition does not exist on target.
Definition Name: OBJECTNAME not copied, entire definition already copied.
```

This warning occurs because the PeopleSoft PeopleTools project contains fields along with their field label. This is necessary so that the software does not overwrite any customized field labels on PeopleSoft field objects.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	Canadian French Dutch Greek German Italian Japanese Korean Portuguese Simplified Chinese Spanish Swedish Traditional Chinese Thai Malay

Task 2-9-6: Export and Copy PPLTLSML Project

This process copies language-specific PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects to the database that are necessary for the proper operation of PeopleSoft PeopleTools.

Before copying records and fields, the upgrade process detects whether the object definition exists. The PPLTLSML project is delivered with an action of `CopyProp` to prevent the possible overwrites of custom field labels and recfields. When the upgrade process detects that a given field or record does not exist, it changes that action so that the entire definition can be copied. You can ignore any errors that you may receive at this time similar to the following examples:

```
Changed Action from CopyProp to Copy, definition does not exist on target.
Definition Name: OBJECTNAME not copied, entire definition already copied.
```

These warnings occur because the PeopleSoft PeopleTools project contains fields along with their field labels. This is necessary so that the PeopleSoft system does not overwrite any customized field labels on PeopleSoft field objects.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	Arabic Czech Danish Finnish French Hebrew Hungarian Norwegian Polish Russian Turkish

Task 2-9-7: Export and Copy PPLTLS84CURDEL Project

This process deletes specified PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects from your database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-9-8: Export and Copy PATCH84X Project

This process copies specified objects to the database that are necessary for the proper operation of PeopleSoft PeopleTools.

Note. Perform this process only if you are applying a PeopleSoft PeopleTools patch that includes a database project. Check the patch documentation to verify whether a database project was delivered with the patch.

Use Application Designer to perform the following steps.

To export and copy the project:

1. Log on to your Target database as a valid user.
2. Select Tools, Copy Project, From File...
3. In the Import Directory field, enter *PS_HOME\PROJECTS*.
4. Select the PATCH84X project from the list, in which 84X corresponds to the PeopleSoft PeopleTools release of the patch project.

This should correspond with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools release to which you are upgrading.

5. Select Options; select the languages Common and English *only*.
6. Select Copy to begin copying updated PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects to your database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-9-9: Export and Copy PATCH84XML Project

This process copies language-specific PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects to your database that are necessary for the proper operation of PeopleSoft PeopleTools.

Note. Perform this process only if you are applying a PeopleSoft PeopleTools patch that includes a database project. Check the patch documentation to verify whether a multilingual database project was delivered with the patch.

Use Application Designer to perform the following steps.

To export and copy the project:

1. Log on to your Target database as a valid user.
2. Select Tools, Copy Project, From File...
3. In the Import Directory field, enter *PS_HOME\PROJECTS*.
4. Select the PATCH84XML project from the list, where 84X represents the PeopleSoft PeopleTools release of the patch project.
This should correspond to the PeopleSoft PeopleTools release to which you are upgrading.
5. Click Options, and then select the Copy Options tab and verify that only the non-English languages that are installed are selected.

Note. The languages English and Common should not be selected.

6. Click OK.
7. Click Copy.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All Non-English

Task 2-10: Populating Tablespace Data for 8.9

This section discusses:

- Create 8.9 Application Tablespaces
- Populate Tablespace Data for 8.9
- Update Tablespace Names for 8.9

Task 2-10-1: Create 8.9 Application Tablespaces

During each Move to Production pass, you must create any new tablespaces. You can reuse the same script created during the initial pass when you created new tablespaces, or you can build a new one if you plan to use different tablespaces on your production system.

See “Apply 8.9 Application Changes,” Updating Database Overrides for 8.9, Create New Tablespaces.

The script supplied by Oracle to create tablespaces for your upgrade is:

```
HCDDL.SQL (HCDDL.U.SQL for DB2 z/OS Unicode)
```

Important! For DB2 UNIX/NT sites, the script name is HCDDL.DMS.SQL for ANSI, and HCDDL.DMSU.SQL for Unicode.

Once you have determined which script to run during Move to Production, you can change this step to run automatically.

To run the Create Application Tablespaces step automatically:

1. In Change Assistant, open your upgrade job.
2. In the task Populating Tablespace Data, right-click on the step Create Application Tablespaces, and then select Step Properties.
3. In the Step Properties dialog box, change the value in the Type field from *ManualStop* to *SQLScript*.
4. In the Script/Procedure field, enter the name of the script you want to run and click OK.
5. Select Edit, Run.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	Oracle Informix DB2 UNIX/NT DB2 z/OS	All

Task 2-10-2: Populate Tablespace Data for 8.9

This step populates all tablespace information in the PSRECTBLSPC table. This step runs the SETSPACE.SQR script, which ensures that the correct tablespace information is populated for tasks later in the upgrade process.

The values stored in the DDLSPACENAME field are updated with current values found in the system catalog for tables already defined in your database. If you modified tablespace names from the Oracle-delivered names, this step makes those same changes in the PeopleSoft record definition.

If you receive any errors when you run this script, correct them by creating the needed tablespace or changing the tablespace definition on the record object. Then run the script again to validate that you have created all tablespaces.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle Informix DB2 UNIX/NT DB2 z/OS	All

Task 2-10-3: Update Tablespace Names for 8.9

The SETSPACE SQR script identifies the tables with an invalid database name/tablespace combination. However, the PeopleTools Metadata tables in your Copy of Production (Target) database contain the database/tablespace values from the Demo (Source) database. This also occurs if your Demo and Copy of Production databases are in the same DB2 subsystem after the upgrade/copy is completed. SETSPACE.SQR corrects these values for those tables defined in DB2. For those tables that are defined in the PeopleTools metadata tables, but have not been defined in DB2, you need to review the SETSPACE SQR script for those tables that are reported as not defined in the database, but where the database/tablespace combination is valid. If the report shows an invalid database/tablespace combination, or shows your Demo (Source) database and tablespace names instead of your Copy of Production (Target) database and tablespace names, you can correct the database and tablespace names using one of the following options:

- Generate the alter/create scripts and globally edit the scripts, changing the database/tablespace values to those of your Copy of Production.
- Directly update the PSRECTBLSPC table with your Target database names before generating the alter/create scripts.

This will ensure that the database name/tablespace names in the generated alter/create scripts will be correct. The syntax to update the PSRECTBLSPC table is as follows:

```
UPDATE PSRECTBLSPC SET DBNAME = dbname, DDLSPACENAME = tablespace name WHERE⇒
DDLSPACENAME = tablespace identified in SETSPACE OUTPUT AND DBNAME = database⇒
identified in SETSPACE OUTPUT;
```

If you are using the Oracle-delivered tablespaces, you can omit the references to DDLSPACENAME in the SQL statement above.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 2-11: Building the PeopleTools Project

This section discusses:

- Generate the PeopleTools Script
- Edit the PeopleTools Script
- Run the PeopleTools Script

Task 2-11-1: Generate the PeopleTools Script

This step generates the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Create and Alter script to create and alter records of the type Table that are delivered in the PPLTOOLS project. The tables are altered to add new columns, rename existing columns, and change columns that have modified properties, such as length, and delete columns. The script also creates new indexes, re-creates modified indexes, and creates triggers. The script name is:

```
PTCREATEANDALTERNETABLES.SQL
```

Note. You may receive the following error: Error: WEBLIB_XMLTOCI - Fatal error trying to open this record. Record not processed. (76,45).

This error occurs for any records deleted in the PPLTLS84CURDEL project. Ignore this error and continue with the upgrade.

Note. For DB2 z/OS sites, if this step takes an exceptionally long time, performing a RUNSTATS on the System Catalog tablespace SYSDBASE may improve performance.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 2-11-2: Edit the PeopleTools Script

In this step, you edit the script you generated in the previous task for tablespace names and sizing. If you are running on an RDBMS platform that uses tablespaces, and you are *not* using the PeopleSoft tablespace names, have your database administrator review these scripts and modify the tablespace names appropriately.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS DB2 UNIX/NT Oracle Informix	All

Task 2-11-3: Run the PeopleTools Script

In this step, you run the script you generated in the previous step to create all records of the type Table. This step creates new table structures, alters existing PeopleSoft table structures, creates new indexes, re-creates modified indexes, and creates triggers.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 2-12: Building Updated PeopleTools Project

This section discusses:

- Generate Updated PeopleTools Script
- Edit the Updated PeopleTools Script
- Run the Updated PeopleTools Script

Task 2-12-1: Generate Updated PeopleTools Script

This step generates the SQL script to create and alter records of the type Table that are delivered in the PPLTLS84CUR project. The tables are altered to add new columns, rename existing columns, and change columns that have modified properties, such as length, and delete columns. The script will also create new indexes, re-create modified indexes, and create triggers. The script name is:

```
PPLTLS84CURTABLES.SQL
```

Note. For DB2 z/OS sites, if this step takes an exceptionally long time, performing a RUNSTATS on the system catalog tablespace SYSDBASE may improve performance.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 2-12-2: Edit the Updated PeopleTools Script

In this step, you edit the PPLTLS84CURTABLES.SQL script that was generated in the previous step for tablespace names and sizing. If you are running on a RDBMS platform that uses tablespaces, and you are *not* using the PeopleSoft tablespace names, have your database administrator review this script and modify the tablespace names appropriately. The script can be found in your Change Assistant output directory for this upgrade path.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS DB2 UNIX/NT Oracle Informix	All

Task 2-12-3: Run the Updated PeopleTools Script

This step runs the script you generated in this task to create all records of the type Table. This creates new table structures, alters existing PeopleSoft table structures, creates new indexes, re-creates modified indexes, and creates triggers.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 2-13: Migrating Records to New Tablespaces

This section discusses:

- Understanding Migration of Records to New Tablespaces
- Export and Copy the PT84TBLSPC Project
- Build the Tablespace Alter Script
- Edit the Tablespace Alter Script

- Run the Tablespace Alter Script

Understanding Migration of Records to New Tablespaces

In this task you migrate the tables delivered in the PT84TBLSPC project to the correct tablespaces.

Task 2-13-1: Export and Copy the PT84TBLSPC Project

This process copies the records that moved to different tablespaces in the new release of PeopleSoft PeopleTools. The upgrade copy options are set to Copy From Source for record DDL to pick up the new tablespace information.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS DB2 UNIX/NT Oracle Informix	All

Task 2-13-2: Build the Tablespace Alter Script

This step generates the SQL script to alter records of the type Table that are delivered in the PT84TBLSPC project. The tables are altered to move them to the correct tablespaces for the new release of PeopleSoft PeopleTools. The script name is:

```
TABLESPACEALERTABLES.SQL
```

Note. For DB2 z/OS sites, if this step takes an exceptionally long time, performing a RUNSTATS on the system catalog tablespace SYSDBASE may improve performance.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS DB2 UNIX/NT Oracle Informix	All

Task 2-13-3: Edit the Tablespace Alter Script

In this step, you edit the TABLESPACEALERTABLES.SQL script for tablespace names and sizing. If you are running on an RDBMS platform that uses tablespaces, and you are *not* using the PeopleSoft tablespace names, you need to review and modify the scripts above. Have your database administrator review these scripts and modify the tablespace names appropriately. The script can be found in your Change Assistant output directory for this upgrade path.

Note. If you are a DB2 z/OS customer, you must edit the scripts for database name regardless of whether you are using the delivered PeopleSoft tablespace names.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS DB2 UNIX/NT Oracle Informix	All

Task 2-13-4: Run the Tablespace Alter Script

This step runs the TABLESPACEALERTABLES.SQL script to move the tables to the new tablespaces.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS DB2 UNIX/NT Oracle Informix	All

Task 2-14: Loading Base Data

These Data Mover scripts (DMSs) initialize and modify the data in various PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables required for the system to execute properly. This step runs scripts conforming to the PTxxxTLS.DMS and PTxxxTLSyyy.DMS naming conventions, where xxx represents a PeopleSoft PeopleTools release number and yyy represents a three-letter language code, that are greater than your current PeopleSoft PeopleTools release. For some upgrades, no data scripts are required. In this case, Change Assistant continues to the next step without producing a log file.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-15: Loading Language Data

This section discusses:

- Populate Languages
- Load Language Data

Task 2-15-1: Populate Languages

This step runs the PSLANGUAGES.DMS script. This script populates the PSLANGUAGES table with Verity Locale data and other language-specific data.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-15-2: Load Language Data

If your database has languages installed in addition to English, you must populate the PSLANGUAGES table.

To load language data:

1. From the DMS that was created for your PeopleSoft 8.x database installation, find the UPDATE to PSLANGUAGES.

The statement should look similar to the following:

```
UPDATE PSLANGUAGES SET INSTALLED=1 WHERE LANGUAGE_CD = 'xxx';
```

2. Run the SQL command identified above using your SQL tool.

Your database is now updated with the language data.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All Non-English

Task 2-16: Loading PeopleTools Data

This section discusses:

- Load NonComparable Objects
- Load English Messages
- Load English String Data
- Load Stored Statements Data

Task 2-16-1: Load NonComparable Objects

This step runs the TLSUPGNONCOMP.DMS script. This script loads the TLSUPGNONCOMP project and all PeopleSoft PeopleTools-owned object definitions that cannot be delivered using Copy Project to File.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-16-2: Load English Messages

This step runs the MSGTLENG.DMS script, which loads English messages into your database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-16-3: Load English String Data

This step runs the PTSTRENG.DMS script, which loads English string data into the STRINGS_TBL table.

Note. The non-English language data was loaded in the task Loading Base Data.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-16-4: Load Stored Statements Data

Loading the stored statements ensures that the dynamic SQL statements will work correctly with the delivered COBOL programs.

This step runs the STOREPT.DMS script, which loads the dynamic SQL used by the PeopleSoft PeopleTools-delivered COBOL.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 2-17: Creating PeopleTools Views

This section discusses:

- Create PPLTOOLS Views
- Create Updated PeopleTools Views

Task 2-17-1: Create PPLTOOLS Views

This step creates all views defined in the PPLTOOLS project. These views are required for tasks later in the upgrade.

Note. The upgrade is designed to continue on regardless if any errors are encountered in this step. You may ignore any errors on views that fail to create at this time if they are created successfully in the next step “Create Updated PeopleTools Views.” However, if you see any other types of index creation errors, such as space problems, you must correct them before you continue with the upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 2-17-2: Create Updated PeopleTools Views

This step creates all views defined in the PPLTLS84CUR project. These are PeopleTools views that have changed and are required for tasks later in the upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 2-18: Converting PeopleTools Objects

This section discusses:

- Expand Fields on Records
- Alter Approval Rule Set Related Tables
- Update Message Nodes
- Update Message Nodes for Informix
- Convert Portal Objects
- Convert Query Prompt Headings
- Load Conversion Data
- Report Conversion Details
- Run Data Conversion

Task 2-18-1: Expand Fields on Records

This step runs the Application Engine program, UPG84. This process clears the table PSRECFIELDDB. It then opens each record, expands the fields in subrecords, and writes the list of expanded fields into PSRECFIELDDB.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-18-2: Alter Approval Rule Set Related Tables

This step runs the Application Engine program VACONVERT2. It increases the size of the MAX_DEBIT_AMT and MAX_CREDIT_AMT columns in the PS_APPR_RULE_AMT and PS_APPR_VA2_WRK tables from DECIMAL (15, 2) to DECIMAL (26, 3). It also adds a column to the PSVAITEM table.

Note. When you modify tablespace and indexspace information, you also need to modify the VACONVERT2 program. DB2 z/OS customers also need to modify PRIQTY and SECQTY values.

See Appendix: “Modifying the Approval Rule Set Program.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-18-3: Update Message Nodes

This step runs the Data Mover script PORTALNODES.DMS. This script sets the default local node, the local default node's portal and content URI text, node types, and the default portal name.

Note. If you are running on Informix, perform the next step instead.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	Sybase Oracle Microsoft DB2 UNIX/NT DB2 z/OS	All

Task 2-18-4: Update Message Nodes for Informix

This step runs the script PORTALNODES.SQL. This script sets the default local node, the local default node's portal and content URI text, node types, and the default portal name.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	Informix	All

Task 2-18-5: Convert Portal Objects

This step runs the UPG84PORTAL Application Engine program.

The UPG84PORTAL Application Engine program updates PeopleSoft portal objects to the new PeopleSoft format. You must have portal administration privileges when running this process.

The UPG84PORTAL process performs the following actions:

- Sets the node type to *EX* for message nodes whose URI doesn't contain *iclientservlet*.
- Sets the DEFAULT system tab dynamic categories.
- Converts registered portal content reference data to simple URL format if the node type for the CREF is PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture or uses LOCAL_NODE.
- Converts template content reference data, pagelet content reference EditURL data, and favorites data to simple URL format.
- Copies your home page personalization data and your favorites data to the default portal.
- Converts related links to simple URL format if the node type is set to Oracle's PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture.

You may see some errors or messages in your log. The following list contains some of the errors and what to do about them:

- Not authorized CRef: PT_PORTAL_HOMEPAGE_GBL (95,5032).

This means that you do not have proper privileges to run this conversion. Grant the Portal Administrator role to the upgrade user ID.

- Security synchronization failed for Portal Object: *Portal Object Name*.

This is not a fatal error. It may be caused by a content reference that contains invalid URL text and indicates that there was an internal error writing to the security table. The invalid URL text may be pointing to a component or script that does not exist in the database. You need to fix the content reference and then the UPG84PORTAL process can be rerun.

- Duplicate key. Portal: *Portal Name*, Obj Name: *Portal Object Name*, Nodename: *Node*, URL: *URL* (133,4).

This portal object has the same URL as another portal object. Delete or modify this object to remove the conflict and then the UPG84PORTAL process can be rerun.

- Favorite not saved. Target content reference URL: *URL*, not found. Favorite: *favorite name*, user: *user name*. (95,5068)

Message Set Number: 95

Message Number: 5068

Message Reason: Favorite not saved. Target content reference URL: *URL*, not found. Favorite: *favorite name*, user: *user name*. (95,5068)

The favorite referenced in the previous message will not be converted to simple URL format. After the final Move to Production upgrade pass, the end-user will have to reenter the favorite with a valid value on the upgraded production database.

- Error getting Favorite for label XXXX.(Where XXXX represents a favorite label.) (96,58)

Ignore this error. It will not cause any problems to occur.

- Access denied, source message node not defined. (94,24)

Message Set Number: 94

Message Number: 24

Message Reason: Access denied, source message node not defined. (94,24)

The favorite referenced in this message will not be converted to simple URL format. After the final Move to Production upgrade pass, the end-user will have to reenter the favorite with a valid value on the upgraded production database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-18-6: Convert Query Prompt Headings

This step runs the Application Engine program UPGQRYDUPHED, which searches for duplicate prompt headings in the table PSQRYBIND and appends numbers onto the text. For example, *Item ID* would become *Item ID 2*. When you run Crystal 9 through the process scheduler, it cannot handle queries with two or more prompts that have the same heading. These duplicates are also not legal in Query. You need to alter any old queries that have duplicate prompt headings so that they work with Crystal 9.

If you find a duplicate heading that exceeds the length of the field HEADING, you need to change the heading manually. In these cases, the following error is written to the log file:

```
The prompt heading HEADING for Query QUERY is duplicated. Please manually correct.⇒
(108, 1108)
```

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Query for your new release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-18-7: Load Conversion Data

This step imports PeopleSoft PeopleTools data conversion Application Engine driver data into your database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 2-18-8: Report Conversion Details

This step runs the PTUCONV.SQR script. It details which sections will be called by the Upgrade Driver program and what they are doing. Each of the upgrade data conversion sections contains comments that describe the processing done by the section. The information contained in the report is used to evaluate the conversions run in the next step and any actions that are required as a result of the conversion.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 2-18-9: Run Data Conversion

The Upgrade Driver Application Engine program, PTUPGCONVERT, runs additional PeopleSoft PeopleTools upgrade data conversions. The program then reads the table PS_PTUPGCONVERT, selecting all rows with the group number of 01 and ordering them by the sequence number on the row. A list of Application Engine library sections that must be run for data conversion is returned. The program then calls each section in the order of the sequence number. Review the output file generated in the previous step for more details on the conversions run in this step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 2-19: Converting Integration Broker

This section discusses:

- Updating Integration Broker Defaults
- Creating Integration Broker Objects
- Saving Application Messaging Objects
- Exporting Node Transactions
- Preparing Integration Broker Deletes
- Deleting Application Messaging Objects
- Deleting Node Transactions

Task 2-19-1: Updating Integration Broker Defaults

This step runs the PTIBUPGRADE.DMS script. This script populates the default values specified earlier in the upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-19-2: Creating Integration Broker Objects

The PeopleSoft PeopleTools Upgrade Driver Application Engine program, PTUPGCONVERT, runs additional PeopleSoft PeopleTools upgrade data conversions. The program then reads the table PS_PTUPGCONVERT, selecting all rows with a group number of 03 and ordering them by the row sequence number. A list of Application Engine library sections that must be run for data conversion is returned. The program then calls each section in the sequence number order. Review the report generated by PTUCONV.SQR for details on the conversions run in this step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-19-3: Saving Application Messaging Objects

This step copies the PTUPGIBCLONE project to the *PS_HOME*\projects directory. This project was created by the UPGPT848IBUG Application Engine program and contains objects that were successfully converted. The objects are copied to file as a precautionary measure because they will be deleted from the upgrade database.

After running this step, save the exported project in a permanent location where it can be accessed post-upgrade in case there is a need to review or import the old objects.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-19-4: Exporting Node Transactions

This step runs PTUPG_TRX_EXPORT.DMS to save out the old preconversion node transaction data. The generated .dat file is written to the DataMover output directory defined in Configuration Manager, which should be your *PS_HOME*\data directory.

After running this step, save PTUPG_TRX_EXPORT.DAT in a permanent location where it can be accessed post-upgrade in case there is a need to review or import the old objects.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-19-5: Preparing Integration Broker Deletes

This step copies the PTUPGIBDELETE project to your *PS_HOME*\projects directory in preparation for deleting the obsolete pre-conversion object definitions from the upgrade database. This project was created by the UPGPT848IBUG Application Engine program and contains the same objects as PTUPGIBCLONE.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-19-6: Deleting Application Messaging Objects

This step copies the PTUPGIBDELETE project definition from file. Since the actions in the project are set to Delete, this will delete the obsolete preconversion object definitions from the upgrade database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-19-7: Deleting Node Transactions

This step runs PTUPG_TRX.DMS, which removes obsolete node transaction data associated with the obsolete objects in the PTUPGIBDELETE project. This script was generated by the UPGPT848IBUG Application Engine program.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-20: Verifying NonBase Language Pages

This section discusses:

- Understanding NonBase Language Pages
- Verify NonBase Language Pages
- Delete Unused Language Pages

Understanding NonBase Language Pages

In this task, you review nonbase language pages created by the upgrade process and, if applicable, run a script to delete any unneeded nonbase language pages.

Task 2-20-1: Verify NonBase Language Pages

In the new PeopleSoft PeopleTools release, Oracle has changed the way that translations of pages are stored. Instead of storing a complete copy of the page's structure per language, only the elements of a page that are language-sensitive, such as field labels and field position, are stored. All other elements of a page's design, such as the use properties of a field, the existence of a field, and any associated PeopleCode, are shared across all languages of a page.

Therefore, as part of your upgrade to the new PeopleSoft PeopleTools release, the upgrade process scanned your nonbase language pages to determine if their structure is similar to the base language version of the same page. If the nonbase language version of a page is sufficiently similar to the base language version, PeopleSoft PeopleTools combined these pages into one, and stored the language-sensitive elements of the page using the new architecture. However, if the nonbase language page does not match the structure of its base language equivalent, PeopleSoft PeopleTools made a copy of the nonbase language page so you can maintain these changes. If you made customizations to nonbase language pages, you should review the contents of the PSX_PAGEACTION table to determine which new pages were created by the upgrade process to preserve your changes. You can either add these newly created pages to menus, or delete the newly created pages and reapply your changes to the base language equivalents for these pages, which will then take effect across all languages for that page.

The following attributes of a page were compared against the same attributes of each associated nonbase language page during execution of the REL script:

- Number of fields
- For each equivalent field on the base and nonbase pages, whether any of the following do not match:
 - Field Order
 - Panel Field Name (PNLFIELDNAME)
 - Record Name
 - Record Field Name
 - Occurs Level
 - Field Type (for example, checkbox, dropdown list, or edit box)
 - Field Use (for example, invisible or related display) except for Use Default Label

If any of these attributes differed between the base language page and its nonbase language equivalents, the nonbase language page was duplicated. If all these attributes matched, then the base and nonbase language pages differed only in user interface and were merged.

Follow the steps below to determine which action was taken against each of your pages and the appropriate response.

To verify nonbase language pages:

1. Examine the PSPNLDEFN with the following SQL statement. The results will be the original page name plus underscore language code (for example, TRANSLATION_RECORDS_FRA), and the name of the new page created to preserve the language-specific structural changes.

```
SELECT DESCR, PNLNAME
FROM PSPNLDEFN
WHERE PNLNAME LIKE 'FIXPGNAME%'
```

2. Take one of the following actions on the pages from the output of the SQL select statement above:

- If you did not customize the pages, or if you no longer want to maintain the structural changes on the nonbase language page that differ from the base language page, you can safely delete the newly created pages using Application Designer, once you perform a backup after upgrading.

See Backing Up After PeopleTools Upgrade for 8.9.

- If you do not want to preserve the language-specific structural changes to any of the pages in the result set from the SQL select statement above, follow the instructions in the next step to delete all corresponding duplicate pages.

See Delete Unused Language Pages.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-20-2: Delete Unused Language Pages

If you currently use only the base language of your database or do not want to preserve any of the customizations you made to nonbase language pages, you can delete all of the new pages created by the upgrade process (where nonbase languages did not match their base language equivalents). Run the following script manually in Data Mover user mode to maintain only the customizations on the base language pages and to delete customizations on nonbase language pages.

```
PT84RLPD.DMS
```

If you want to maintain customizations on any nonbase language pages and preserve any of the duplicate pages, do not run this script.

Important! The PSX_PAGEACTION table will be deleted later in the upgrade. Complete this task and record the contents of PSX_PAGEACTION before proceeding with your upgrade. The record PSX_PAGEACTION contains the pages that have been renamed to *FIXPGNAME%*. For pages with a CONVERT_ACTION of *X*, the structure of the pages matched, and were merged. No duplicate was created. You do not need to perform any action for these pages. For pages with a CONVERT_ACTION of *D*, the nonbase language version of the page did not match the structure of the equivalent base language page and was duplicated (for example, *FIXPGNAME1*).

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-21: Clearing Process and Report Tables

This section discusses:

- Understanding Process and Report Tables

- Purge Process Request Tables

Understanding Process and Report Tables

In the new PeopleSoft PeopleTools release, some new Process Request tables were introduced and are used when scheduling a request or job. After upgrading from a previous PeopleSoft PeopleTools release, the content of these tables will be inconsistent with how the Process Scheduler modules use them. This will cause unexpected results when viewing the status of these requests from the Process Monitor page. You must clear the content of these tables before scheduling any requests.

Task 2-21-1: Purge Process Request Tables

This step runs the PRCSCCLR.DMS script, which purges all entries found in the Process Request tables.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 2-22: Setting Object Version Numbers

In this task, you run the VERSION Application Engine program. This ensures that all of your version numbers are correct and, if not, resets them to 1.

Note. You will rerun the VERSION application engine program later in the upgrade. If you want to preserve the log files generated by Change Assistant from this run, you will need to rename the files manually after completing this task.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 2-23: Backing Up After PeopleTools Upgrade for 8.9

Back up your Copy of Production database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, in case you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

CHAPTER 3

Run and Review 8.9 Compare Reports

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Compare Reports
- Preparing for 8.9 Application Changes
- Renaming Records and Fields for 8.9
- Renaming Tables for 8.9
- Running Upgrade Compare Reports
- Reviewing the Compare Reports

Understanding Compare Reports

Now that your Copy of Production database is at the same PeopleTools release as your new release, you can compare the two databases to see the differences. In this chapter you run and review compare reports in order to make decisions regarding your upgrade. Be sure you have plenty of space to run these reports, as some can be rather large.

Task 3-1: Preparing for 8.9 Application Changes

This section discusses:

- Load HR Ethnicities Table
- Export 8.9 Project Definitions
- Import 8.9 Project Definitions
- Drop View ADP_ACCT_CD_VW
- Run 8.9 Drop Table Script

Task 3-1-1: Load HR Ethnicities Table

In this step you populate the UPG_HR_ETHNIC table for upgrading ethnicities. You will use this data during data conversion. The DataMover script for your path is:

```
DLHCHRW01.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 3-1-2: Export 8.9 Project Definitions

In this step you will export from your Demo database the definition of projects that will be used later in this upgrade. You will import these definitions in the next step. Your export script is:

```
DLUPX08E.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	All	All	All

Task 3-1-3: Import 8.9 Project Definitions

In this step you will import the project definitions into your Copy of Production database. These projects will be used later in this upgrade. Your import script is:

```
DLUPX08I.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 3-1-4: Drop View ADP_ACCT_CD_VW

Run this task only if you have ADP Connector installed and DB2 z/OS or DB2 UDB database.

This step drops the view ADP_ACCT_CD_VW to avoid possible errors when renaming table ACCT_CD_TBL in the task Renaming Tables. Run the following script to drop the view:

```
DLHCPIW01.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payroll Interface	DB2 z/OS DB2/UNIX NT	All

Task 3-1-5: Run 8.9 Drop Table Script

In this step you will run the drop table script. It will drop tables that contain data that is no longer needed or cannot be converted. The script for your path is:

DLHCUPG01.DMS

This script drops the RC_TAX810TX, GPIT_GV93_TMP and GVT_CPDF_ERRTBL tables on your Copy of Production database. The RC_TAX810TX table was delivered with Tax Update 04B and is only used during Payroll processing. The field, OUTSIDE_EES is changing from character to numeric. The GPIT_GV93_TMP table is used for Global Payroll Italy's GV93 report processing. The decimal position is removed from several fields. The GVT_CPDF_ERRTBL table is used for CPDF processing. The GVT_CPDF_NOA_EFFDT field is changing from a character to date. These are all unsupported conversions and will cause warnings and errors when attempting to alter the table during the upgrade.

Before running the script, please ensure all CPDF processing is complete. Also, verify whether the tables exist. If either one of the tables do not exist, edit the script to comment out the Drop Table command for that table.

The script is:

DLHCUPH01.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 3-2: Renaming Records and Fields for 8.9

This section discusses:

- Understanding Renaming Records and Fields
- Run the RNHCUPH01 Script
- Run the RNHCGPH02 Script
- Run the RNHCEOH201 Script
- Rename OSHA Fields

Understanding Renaming Records and Fields

During development of new releases, PeopleSoft sometimes renames records, fields, or specific occurrences of a field on a record (recfield renames). In this task, you will execute scripts to rename those same objects in your Copy of Production and in the Current Release Demo.

With these commands, Data Mover renames the objects in the record and field definitions in Application Designer and then logs an entry on the table PSOBJCHNG. It also changes all references to these objects in pages and PeopleCode. This will not rename the objects on the database tables at this time.

Later in the upgrade, you will generate the SQL that will alter the tables on the database. This alter process reads PSOBJCHNG and will rename these tables and fields. The SQL generated to perform that task will be different depending on the build options you select and your database platform, however the result is the same. For record renames, the old table no longer exists and the new table contains the data from the old tables. For field and recfield renames, any affected tables will contain the new column with data from the old column; the old column no longer exists on the tables.

If a field rename does not go through this process, the alter SQL will not recognize it as a rename. After the alter, both old and new columns exist on the table and a data conversion process is required to copy the data from the old column to the new. This is an important distinction to make.

Important! It is very important to resolve any errors with these rename scripts. Do not skip any lines that error. It is not possible to recover from missed renames. The consequences of skipping a rename are evident later in the upgrade when you are in the middle of running data conversion programs.

A few different things could happen: the conversion program could error because PeopleSoft is expecting only the new column on the table, but you have both old and new, or you may lose data. Because of the rename, PeopleSoft expects the data to be handled in the SQL alter process. If the data doesn't move in the SQL alter process, and you don't write a data conversion program to move the data, the process drops the old column without having copied the data to the new column.

There are several advantages to using this rename process. Any references to the renamed records or fields in your customizations will also be modified. The number of differences on the compare reports is reduced. The SQL alter moves the data from old to new efficiently and no additional data conversion steps are required.

Task 3-2-1: Run the RNHCUPH01 Script

This script will rename records, fields, and recfields on the Copy of Production database. These renames should only execute during the initial upgrade pass, not the move to production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 3-2-2: Run the RNHCGPH02 Script

This script will rename record GPES_TAX_CALEND to GPES_TX_CAL_DTL on the Copy of Production database. Check to see that this rename has not already been done on your Copy of Production database. If the rename has already been done on your Copy of Production database, you can skip this step.

Run this script during the initial upgrade pass only, not during the move to production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 3-2-3: Run the RNHCEO201 Script

You only need to run this script if you had Directory Interface installed on your Copy of Production database.

This script will rename records, fields, and recfields on the Copy of Production database. These renames should only execute during the initial upgrade pass, not the move to production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Directory Interface	All	All

Task 3-2-4: Rename OSHA Fields

Run this step if you have applied the OSHA modification prior to starting your upgrade. If you are unsure if you have applied these modifications, check to see if you have the table PS_OSHA_300_RUNS. If you have this table, you have applied the modifications.

This step renames the FILE_DATA field to FILE_DATA_CHAR. Run the following script to make the change:

```
RNHCHRH02.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 3-3: Renaming Tables for 8.9

This section discusses:

- Understanding Renamed Tables
- Run the RNHCUPH02MSS Script
- Run the RNHCUPH02DB2 Script
- Run the RNHCUPH02DBX Script
- Run the RNHCUPH02IFX Script
- Run the RNHCUPH02ORA Script
- Run the RNHCUPH02SYB Script

Understanding Renamed Tables

These SQL scripts rename tables, at the database level, to temporary table names. They do not change the Record Definition. These temporary tables will be used in the data conversion programs in a later step.

Near the end of the upgrade tasks, you will run a DDDAUDIT report again. On the report, these temporary tables will be listed in the section listing: “SQL Table defined in the Database and not found in the Application Designer.” Either at that point or later when you are comfortable with the results of the data conversion, you can drop these temporary tables.

In some database platforms, the related indexes and views must be dropped before the table can be renamed. PeopleSoft has included drop statements for these objects that exist on the DMO version of the database. However, the list of related objects may be different in your environment because of customizations or applied product incidents. You may encounter errors in these scripts because of these differences—for example, the script tries to drop an index that you do not have or it cannot rename the table because there are more related objects that need to be dropped. Simply modify these scripts to work for your database and you will not encounter these errors in your next test pass.

Task 3-3-1: Run the RNHCUPH02MSS Script

The RNHCUPH02MSS.SQL script renames tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for SQL Server databases and will run in initial and Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server	All

Task 3-3-2: Run the RNHCUPH02DB2 Script

The RNHCUPH02DB2.SQL script renames tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for DB2 z/OS databases and will run in initial and Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 3-3-3: Run the RNHCUPH02DBX Script

The RNHCUPH02DBX.SQL script renames tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for DB2 UDB databases and will run in initial and Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

Task 3-3-4: Run the RNHCUPH02IFX Script

The RNHCUPH02IFX.SQL script renames tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for Informix databases and will run in initial and Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Informix	All

Task 3-3-5: Run the RNHCUPH02ORA Script

The RNHCUPH02ORA.SQL script renames tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for Oracle databases and will run in initial and Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 3-3-6: Run the RNHCUPH02SYB Script

The RNHCUPH02SYB.SQL script renames tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for Sybase databases and will run in initial and Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Sybase	All

Task 3-4: Running Upgrade Compare Reports

This section discusses:

- Understanding Upgrade Compare Reports
- Modify Compare Options
- Run Compare UPGDBCOMP1
- Run Compare UPGDBCOMP2
- Run Compare UPGPRJCOMP

Understanding Upgrade Compare Reports

This task generates your compare reports and project(s). Application Designer is used to compare your Copy of Production, which is now at the new PeopleTools release level, and the Demo database you installed.

The compare reports can be quite large, depending on the report filters you select. Make sure the directory to which the reports will be written has sufficient space. How much is sufficient? Of course that varies, but make sure you have a few gigabytes of space.

The new PeopleSoft release no longer requires you to swap the base language to upgrade copy and compare objects between two databases with different base languages. The upgrade tools for the new PeopleSoft release can copy language attributes across databases with different base languages. If you have a Copy of Production database with a base language other than English and a Demo database with English, there is no need to swap the base language on the Demo database to be the same as your Copy of Production.

Note. For Sybase customers only: Please check the configuration parameter for “open objects.” If this parameter is set too low, you may encounter the following error: “ct_connect(): network packet layer: internal net library error” during the compare or copy process. If you encounter this error, increase the value of this parameter accordingly.

See Appendix: “Using the Comparison Process.”

Task 3-4-1: Modify Compare Options

The Change Assistant templates are delivered with the default report filters turned on. This is done to limit the size of the reports and keep them manageable. Before you start the compare, you will need to review the compare options in the Change Assistant template step properties and modify them based on your requirements.

If you decide not to modify the compare options, the objects will still be compared. However, the results will only be available online in Application Designer, and not written to the compare reports. The compare reports are tools to help you review changed objects. However, based on the report filters you select, you may need to review the action flags for other objects in the compare project in Application Designer.

For example, if you want the report to contain customized objects present in your Copy of Production database, but absent from the Demo database, modify the compare options. Alternatively, you can review these objects online, through Application Designer, after the database compare.

To modify upgrade compare options:

1. Highlight the Run Compare step and right-click.
2. Select Step Properties.

The Step Properties dialog box appears.

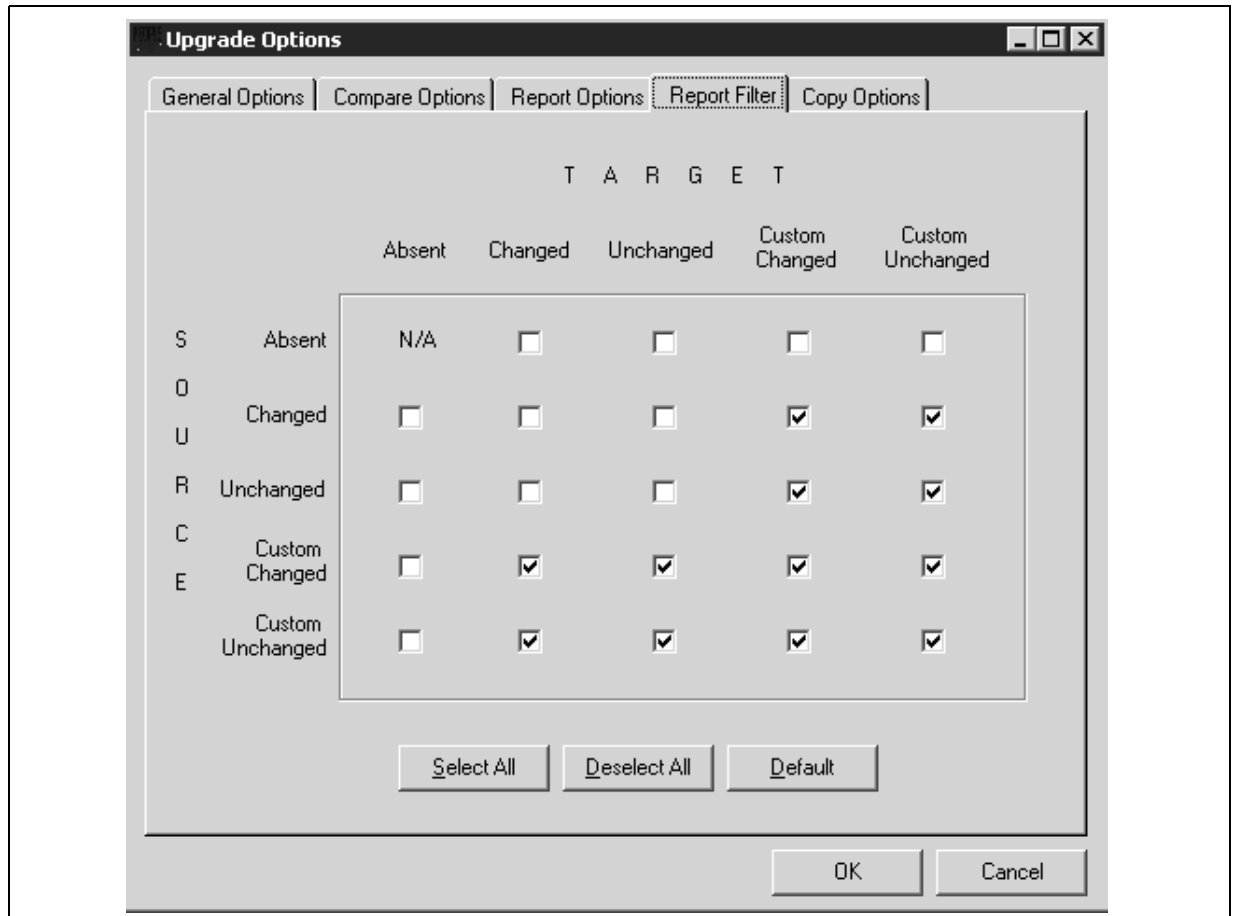
3. Click Upgrade.

The Compare and Report dialog box appears.

4. Click Options.
5. Select the Report Filter tab.

The default options will include your custom changes on the reports.

6. Change the default options as necessary.



Upgrade Options panel: Report Filter tab

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 3-4-2: Run Compare UPGDBCOMP1

This step creates a project called UPGDBCOMP1 and executes a database compare of Records, Fields, Indexes, Field Formats, and Translate Values.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 3-4-3: Run Compare UPGDBCOMP2

This step creates a project called UPGDBCOMP2 and executes a database compare of most other object types. Excluded from the database compare are the objects found in UPGDBCOMP1 and the following:

- Message Catalog Entries
- Message Nodes
- HTML
- Permission Lists
- URL Definitions
- Portal Registry User Home Pages
- Portal Registry User Favorites
- File Reference Type Codes
- Java Portlet User Preferences

Message Catalog Entries are exported and imported with Data Mover in a later step. Message Nodes, HTML, Permission Lists, and URL Definitions are compared in the next step. Portal Registry User Home Pages, Portal Registry User Favorites, File Reference Type Code, and Java Portlet User Preferences in the Demo database are data for demo purposes and do not need to be copied to your production database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 3-4-4: Run Compare UPGPRJCOMP

This project exists on the Demo database and may contain the following object types:

- Message Nodes
- HTML
- Permission Lists
- URL Definitions

This step will execute a project compare of these object types. A project compare will mark the objects new or changed. It will not include objects that exist only on the Copy of Production. With this method, there is no chance your custom added objects will be deleted. A database compare could easily delete all your customized objects from the Copy of Production database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 3-5: Reviewing the Compare Reports

In this task, you will review your upgrade projects to evaluate how they will affect your customizations. There are three types of projects to review.

- **Database Compare Project(s):** This is the project(s) you created by doing the database compare in the previous task. This project contains all of the differences between the Demo database and your Copy of Production database for the objects in the project(s). This project will include object definitions that are on your Copy of Production database and are not on the Demo database. These object definitions will be deleted during the copy of the project from the Demo database to your Copy of Production. If these objects are your custom objects, you may not want to delete them. The database compare produces compare reports that can be viewed by opening the project in Application Designer. Using these reports, you will decide on your copy actions. Your database compare project(s) is:

UPGDBCOMP1

UPGDBCOMP2

- **Project Compare Project(s):** This project is delivered in your Demo database. It contains object definitions, such as Permission Lists, that you will need in order for your upgraded database to function properly. Because you may have created your own object definitions that you need for your system to function, PeopleSoft has put these objects in a project so you can perform a project compare. If the objects were included in the database compare, object definitions that are on your Copy of Production but not on the Demo database would be marked for deletion. This project was compared in the previous step so that you can review the differences between the version of the object on the Demo database and your Copy of Production database. The database compare produces compare reports, which can be viewed by opening the project in Application Designer. Use the compare reports to determine whether you have customized any of these objects. Later in the upgrade you can reapply customizations that you want to use in your upgraded database. Your project compare project is:

UPGPRJCOMP

PeopleSoft may include obsolete PeopleSoft-owned objects in this project. These may have an action of Delete in the compared project. Review any such items, and verify that deleting them from the Copy of Production database is acceptable. If you want to keep these items in your database, then uncheck their project item Upgrade flags.

- **Non Compare Project:** This project is delivered in your Demo database. It contains object definitions that cannot be compared using Application Designer. These object definitions are required for your upgraded database to function correctly. You will need to review this project to see if you have customized any of the objects and reapply those customizations later in the upgrade. Your non-compare project is:

UPGNONCOMP

When you review these projects, you will be looking for the customizations you have applied to your database. Object definitions that you have changed will have *Changed or *Unchanged in the Target column of the compare report (the * means the change was not made by PeopleSoft). Review these objects carefully. For objects delivered by PeopleSoft, the Source column of the report reads Changed. Note the changes you made to the object, and when you are testing the upgraded system, decide whether you still need the customization. You can reapply the customization at that time.

If the Source column reads Absent (this condition will only be in the database compare project), it can indicate two conditions. If the object definition was originally delivered by PeopleSoft, then the object definition is obsolete. This condition can also mean that you created the object definition for some custom functionality. To ensure the integrity and functionality of the system, delete obsolete PeopleSoft objects. If you have made a customization to an obsolete object, refer to the product's Release Notes to assess the functionality of the customization and determine where to reapply it in the new release.

There are two PeopleTools features that now allow you to visually compare some object types side by side:

- Page Definition Visual Compare Interface
- Text Definition Compare and Merge Interface

With these features, you can visually compare page definitions and text definitions side by side. If PeopleSoft changed the definitions for objects that you have customized, then you can choose how to upgrade them. To accept PeopleSoft's new object definition, make sure the Upgrade check box is selected in the compare project. If you want to merge your customizations with PeopleSoft's new definition, you can do this using one of two options. The first option is to select the Upgrade check box so the PeopleSoft object will be copied to your Copy of Production, and then manually apply your customizations. The other option is to deselect the Upgrade check box so the PeopleSoft object will not be copied to your Copy of Production database, and then apply the PeopleSoft changes to the object after the projects have been copied. Applying manual changes to text definitions is facilitated by the Text Definition Merge Interface.

Note. If a field was renamed in the task "Renaming Records and Fields" it is marked as Absent in the Source column and *Changed in the Target column. You may cause problems with data conversion if you do not delete the field during your copy.

See Appendix: "Using the Comparison Process"

See Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook, PeopleSoft Application Designer, "Comparing Source and Target Definitions"

See Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook, PeopleSoft Application Designer, "Working with Text Definitions During Upgrade"

Important! Pay close attention to the compare results for URLs from the UPGPRJCOMP compare. It is highly likely that you will want to keep any customizations that you have made to existing URLs.

Note. Steps in the installation documentation for your database platform or third-party software can result in objects being identified in the Upgrade Compare reports as *CHANGED on the Source (Demo) Database. All instances of *CHANGED on the Source Database should be investigated to determine their origin and a plan of action determined based on the findings for each object.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

CHAPTER 4

Apply 8.9 Application Changes

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Application Changes
- Running the Upgrade Copy
- Updating Database Overrides for 8.9
- Backing Up After the Upgrade Copy for 8.9
- Modifying the Database Structure for 8.9
- Loading Data for Data Conversion for 8.9
- Applying Updates Before Data Conversion for 8.9
- Configuring Scheduler and Server for 8.9
- Backing Up Before Data Conversion for 8.9
- Running the 8.3 to 8.9 Data Conversion
- Backing Up After Data Conversion for 8.9
- Finalizing the 8.9 Database Structure
- Loading Data to Complete System Setup for 8.9
- Loading Stored Statements for 8.9
- Completing Application Processes for 8.9
- Updating Language Data
- Updating Object Version Numbers
- Running the Final Audit Reports for 8.9

Understanding Application Changes

Earlier in the upgrade, you made various application changes. Now it is time to apply these application changes to your Copy of Production database.

Task 4-1: Running the Upgrade Copy

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Upgrade Copy
- Copy the UPGDBCOMP1 Project
- Copy the UPGDBCOMP2 Project
- Copy the UPGPRJCOMP Project
- Copy the UPGNONCOMP Project
- Review Copy Results

Understanding the Upgrade Copy

In this task you copy various projects that were created and/or compared in previous steps. You also copy delivered projects, such as the non-compare project.

See Appendix: “Using the Comparison Process.”

Note. For Sybase customers only: Check the configuration parameter for “open objects.” If this parameter is set too low, you may encounter the following error: `ct_connect(): network packet layer: internal net library error` during the compare or copy process. If you encounter this error, you will need to increase the value of this parameter accordingly.

Task 4-1-1: Copy the UPGDBCOMP1 Project

Now you are ready to begin the Upgrade Copy process. This process copies the new release PeopleTools objects from the Demo database to your Copy of Production database, using the project UPGDBCOMP1 that was created in a previous step.

Object types must be copied in the order of the Copy Options settings. This project must be copied completely before you start the next step. For example, this project copies records and the next project copies Record PeopleCode. The records must be copied before you try to copy the PeopleCode for those records.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-1-2: Copy the UPGDBCOMP2 Project

The step copies the second compare project, UPGDBCOMP2 that was created in a previous step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-1-3: Copy the UPGPRJCOMP Project

This step copies the project UPGPRJCOMP that was compared in a previous step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-1-4: Copy the UPGNONCOMP Project

In this step you will copy the non-compare project, UPGNONCOMP. This project includes the object types that cannot be compared and are not included in your compare project. In a previous step, you reviewed this PeopleSoft delivered project and modified the Upgrade check box for any objects you do not want to copy.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-1-5: Review Copy Results

In this step, you review the results of the project copies that were performed in this task. For each of the projects copied, review the copy logs for any errors and also verify, using Application Designer on your Demo database, that the “Done” flags are checked for the objects that you expected to copy to your Copy of Production database. For objects where you deselected the Upgrade checkbox, the changes to the object in the new release must be made manually in the Copy of Production database. Some of these objects might include the page definitions and text definitions that you compared side by side using the Visual Compare interface. For text objects such as PeopleCode and SQL, the PeopleSoft Text Definition Merge and Compare Interface is useful for merging PeopleSoft’s new object definition with your customized object definitions.

There are many different kinds of errors you could find in the copy logs, depending on which objects you choose to copy or not copy. For example, if you choose not to copy a new record definition, but do not also clear the Upgrade check box for the PeopleCode for that record, you will receive errors when trying to copy the PeopleCode. Application Designer maintains PeopleTools integrity during the copy and will not copy PeopleCode for records that do not exist.

For any errors you receive during the copy process, review the errors to determine whether it is an acceptable case or an unintended error that needs corrective action. For the example above, either the PeopleCode error is acceptable because you do not intend to copy the record definition, or you should copy the record and copy the PeopleCode for that record again.

With the new PeopleTools release, it is possible to have “orphaned” objects in your Demo database. For example, a SQL object could exist where the Application Engine Step no longer exists. If your Demo database contains these kinds of objects, they will be included in your full database compare reports. When PeopleTools tries to copy the object to the target, you will get a message similar to “not copied, parent object does not exist in target database.” This is OK, and you can ignore these messages if they are due to orphans.

You may get messages similar to “Warning: FIELDNAME is a key field and has been appended to the end of the RECORDNAME record.” This is OK, and you can ignore these messages.

The following error occurs when copying a Portal Registry Structure that has a different PORTAL_OBJNAME but the same PORTAL_URLTEXT as an existing registry object. You should take the PeopleSoft delivered version of these objects, but you will need to evaluate whether or not you want to keep the conflicting objects. Delete or modify the old objects on your Copy of Production to remove the conflict and recopy these objects to bring in the PeopleSoft-delivered version of these objects. In some cases, a new object is added, causing a conflict, and then the old object is deleted later in the copy process, resolving the conflict. In such cases, no further action is required.

```
Duplicate Key. Portal: <portalname>, Obj name: <objectname>, CP: <nodename>, URL =>
(1st 50 char): <URL>
```

See Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook, PeopleSoft Application Designer, “Comparing Source and Target Definitions”

See Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook, PeopleSoft Application Designer, “Working with Text Definitions During Upgrades”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-2: Updating Database Overrides for 8.9

This section discusses:

- Understanding Database Overrides
- Set Index Parameters After Copy for 8.9
- Set Tablespace Names After Copy for 8.9
- Set Record Parameters After Copy for 8.9
- Create New Tablespaces

Understanding Database Overrides

In this task, you update PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables with DDL information from your physical database DDL. You may have overwritten information about where tables exist in your database during the copy project steps of this upgrade. The following steps synchronize your PeopleSoft PeopleTools table definitions with your database again.

In the new release, certain tables have moved from 4K to 32K page size tablespaces. Make sure these tables are created or altered in the 32K tablespaces. See the reference below for a complete list of tables.

See Appendix: “Reviewing Tablespaces.”

Task 4-2-1: Set Index Parameters After Copy for 8.9

This step updates index overrides stored in the PSIDXDDLPARM table. The values stored in the PARMVALUE field are updated with current values found in the system catalog. The name of the process is:

SETINDEX.SQR

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	Oracle DB2 z/OS	All

Task 4-2-2: Set Tablespace Names After Copy for 8.9

This step updates tablespace names stored in the PSRECTBLSPC table. In addition, the values stored in the DDLSPACENAME field are updated with current values found in the system catalog. If you modified tablespace names from the Oracle-delivered names, this process makes those same changes in the PeopleSoft system record definition. It also corrects any tablespace names that were reset with values from the Demo database during the copy project step. The process then lists any tablespaces defined in the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables that are not currently on your database. Use this report to create new tablespaces later in this task. The name of the process is:

SETSPACE.SQR

Note. This step updates both the database and tablespace names in the PSRECTBLSPC table for DB2 z/OS sites. The report produced by this process lists database/tablespace combinations that were not defined in the DB2 system catalog. The report may show your Demo database and tablespace names instead of your Copy of Production database and tablespace names. You will correct this situation when you create new tablespaces.

See Create New Tablespaces.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	Oracle Informix DB2 UNIX/NT DB2 z/OS	All

Task 4-2-3: Set Record Parameters After Copy for 8.9

This step updates table overrides stored in the PSRECDDLPARM table. The values stored in the PARMVALUE field are updated with the current values found in the system catalog. The name of the process is:

SETTABLE.SQR

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	Oracle	All

Task 4-2-4: Create New Tablespaces

This section discusses:

- Prerequisites
- Creating Oracle Delivered Tablespaces
- Creating Custom Tablespaces

Prerequisites

Before you perform this step, you must make sure your database administrator has created all new tablespaces that will be used in new tables.

Note. DB2 z/OS sites need to create databases as well as tablespaces at this time.

Creating Oracle Delivered Tablespaces

If you use Oracle-delivered tablespace names, be aware that there may be new ones in this release. The report that you produced when you set tablespace names after copying provides a list of tablespaces that are missing from your database.

See Set Tablespace Names After Copy for 8.9.

You need to create all the tablespaces on the report listed as missing on the database. Once you create all the tablespaces, you can rerun the SETSPACE.SQR; the report should show that no additional modifications are needed.

Note. For DBX sites, create all the tablespaces on the report listed as missing on the database in addition to the corresponding index (IDX) tablespace.

Oracle delivered a shell SQL script containing the DDL commands to create all the Oracle-delivered tablespaces. Edit the script to create just the new tablespaces and to set up the script for your environment.

Note. Oracle reassigned some tables to larger tablespaces because they now require a 32-KB buffer pool. You must manually edit the Create Table statements in the upgrade scripts to replace the tablespace names with an appropriate tablespace name in your implementation that utilizes a 32-KB buffer pool.

The script name is:

HCDDL.SQL (HCDDL.U.SQL for DB2 z/OS Unicode)

Important! For DB2 UNIX/NT sites, the script name is HCDDLMS .SQL for ANSI, and HCDDLMSU .SQL for Unicode.

DB2 z/OS sites must also consider how database names are assigned. After the upgrade/copy is completed, some of the PeopleSoft PeopleTools metadata tables in your Copy of Production database will contain the database values from the Demo database. Review the SETSPACE SQR report for those tables that are reported as not defined in the database. If the report shows your Demo database names instead of your Copy of Production database names you can reset them with the following SQL:

```
UPDATE PSRECTBLSPC SET DBNAME = 'Copy of Production dbname'
WHERE DBNAME = 'Demo dbname'
```

Creating Custom Tablespaces

If you will use custom tablespaces, create those tablespaces now. Choose one of the following two methods to get the information into PeopleSoft PeopleTools:

- Update PeopleSoft PeopleTools for each record you will put into a custom tablespace. You can do this directly through Application Designer, or you can update PSRECTBLSPC directly by using the appropriate SQL for your site, as follows:

DB2 z/OS sites:

```
UPDATE PSRECTBLSPC
SET DBNAME = 'new dbname', DDLSPACENAME = 'new tablespacename'
WHERE DBNAME = 'current dbname'
AND DDLSPACENAME = 'current tablespacename';
```

All other sites:

```
UPDATE PSRECTBLSPC
SET DDLSPACENAME = 'new tablespacename'
WHERE DDLSPACENAME = 'current tablespacename';
```

To update each table individually, add the following clause to the predicate of the above statement, making sure you use the record name in this clause:

```
AND RECNAME = record name
```

The SETSPACE report contains the table name. The record name will not have the “PS_” prefix.

You can double-check that you created all tablespaces by rerunning the SETSPACE.SQR report. If you created all tablespaces for records defined in PeopleSoft PeopleTools, the report will be empty.

- When you edit the Create and Alter scripts, you can change the SQL to create the tables in the correct tablespaces. Later in this task you will set tablespace names, which will update PeopleSoft PeopleTools with the correct tablespaces or database/tablespace in DB2 z/OS. The report should be empty at that time.

Note. For DB2 z/OS sites, the SETSPACE report may list some database/tablespace combinations as “Table Undefined - DB/TS OK” when in fact the database name is one that was defined for your Demo database. This occurs if your Demo and Copy of Production databases are in the same DB2 subsystem. The SETSPACE.SQR detected that the database/tablespace combinations do exist in the subsystem and are therefore valid. Make sure that you update these database/tablespace names to match those that exist in your Copy of Production, using the instructions above.

Note. During the Move to Production pass, you will create these tablespaces when you populate tablespace data. You can reuse this script, or you can create a new script for your production environment. To reuse the script you have created for this task, save it and copy it into the PS_HOME\SCRIPTS directory that you use during the Move to Production pass.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools installation guide for DB2 UDB for z/OS for your new release, “Creating a Database,” Correcting Invalid Database/Tablespace Combinations.

See Modifying the Database Structure for 8.9, Edit the Create and Alter Scripts.

See Modifying the Database Structure for 8.9, Set Tablespace Names.

See “Apply PeopleTools Changes for 8.9,” Populating Tablespace Data for 8.9.

See “Apply Changes to Production Database,” Performing the Move to Production.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	Oracle Informix DB2 z/OS DB2 UNIX/NT	All

Task 4-3: Backing Up After the Upgrade Copy for 8.9

Back up your database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-4: Modifying the Database Structure for 8.9

This section discusses:

- Understanding Modifying the Database Structure
- Build the Create Upgrade Tables Script
- Run the Create Upgrade Tables Script

- Build Renamed Tables Script
- Run the Renamed Tables Script
- Create the ALLTEMPTABS Project
- Build the Create Temp Tables Script
- Create the ALLTABS Project
- Build the Create and Alter Scripts
- Edit the Create and Alter Scripts
- Create Temporary Tables
- Create Tables
- Alter Tables
- Create Indexes
- Review the Create Indexes Log
- Drop Indexes for Data Conversion
- Drop Triggers for Data Conversion
- Create Indexes for Data Conversion
- Set Index Parameters
- Set Tablespace Names for Temp Tables
- Set Tablespace Names
- Set Record Parameters
- Generate a RUNSTATS Script for DB2 UNIX
- Update Statistics for DB2 UNIX
- Update Statistics for DB2 zOS
- Update Statistics for Informix
- Update Statistics for Oracle

Understanding Modifying the Database Structure

In this task you run various scripts and processes that will modify your database structure, including creating new tables and altering existing ones.

Task 4-4-1: Build the Create Upgrade Tables Script

This step generates the SQL script to drop and re-create all the tables in the project named UPGCONVERT. These tables will be used during data conversion by Application Engine programs. They can be safely dropped at this time because they do not contain application data required by your PeopleSoft system. The script name for your upgrade path is:

UPGCONVERT_CRTTBL.SQL

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-4-2: Run the Create Upgrade Tables Script

This step runs the SQL script you generated to create all the tables in the project named UPGCONVERT. The script name for your upgrade path is:

UPGCONVERT_CRTTBL.SQL

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-4-3: Build Renamed Tables Script

In this step, you will create the SQL script to alter the tables that were renamed with Data Mover rename scripts in an earlier task. Data Mover only renamed the records in Application Designer. This step will build the SQL to perform the corresponding rename at the database level. The generated script name is:

UPGRNHC83.SQL

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-4-4: Run the Renamed Tables Script

In this step, you will run the script to alter the tables that were renamed in the Data Mover rename scripts in an earlier task. The script name for your upgrade path is:

UPGRNHC83.SQL

When the Change Assistant runs the Create Indexes script to create indexes, it will not stop when it encounters errors. You may view the log file, and will see some indexes cannot be created due to unique index constraints. The data causing those indexes to fail will be updated during the task, "Running Data Conversion." The indexes will then create successfully during the task, "Finalizing the Database Structure." The log for your upgrade path is:

UPGRNHC83.LOG

See Running the 8.3 to 8.9 Data Conversion.

See Finalizing the 8.9 Database Structure.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-4-5: Create the ALLTEMPTABS Project

This step creates a project named ALLTEMPTABS and inserts all records of the type *Temporary Table*.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-4-6: Build the Create Temp Tables Script

This step generates the SQL script to drop and re-create all the records of type Temporary Table in the database. Processes use the Temporary Tables dynamically in your system. They can be safely dropped at this time because they do not contain transaction data required by your PeopleSoft system. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
ALLTEMPTABS_CRTTBL.SQL
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-4-7: Create the ALLTABS Project

This step creates a project named ALLTABS and inserts all records of the type *Table*.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-4-8: Build the Create and Alter Scripts

This step generates the SQL script to create all new records of the type *Table*. The script name is:

```
ALLTABS_CRTTBL.SQL
```

This step generates the SQL script to alter all existing records of the type *Table*. This script is referred to as Alter Without Deletes. The tables are altered to add new columns, rename existing columns, and change columns that have modified properties, such as length. Columns that will eventually be deleted will still exist on the tables after this script is executed. The script name is:

ALLTABS_ALTTBL.SQL

This step generates the SQL script to create new indexes and to re-create modified indexes as needed for the tables in the first two scripts. The script name is:

ALLTABS_CRTIDX.SQL

Note. This step also creates the script ALLTABS_CRTTRG.SQL, which re-creates all database triggers. You do not need to run this script, because all database triggers will be created in the “Finalizing the Database Structure” task.

Note. For DB2 z/OS sites, if this step takes an exceptionally long time, performing a RUNSTATS on the system catalog tablespace SYSDBASE may improve performance.

See Finalizing the 8.9 Database Structure.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-4-9: Edit the Create and Alter Scripts

In this step, you will edit the SQL create and alter scripts for tablespace names and sizing. The script names for your upgrade path are:

ALLTEMPTABS_CRTTBL.SQL
 ALLTABS_CRTTBL.SQL
 ALLTABS_ALTTBL.SQL
 ALLTABS_CRTIDX.SQL

If you are not using the PeopleSoft tablespace names, you will need to review and modify the scripts above. When the new record was copied to the Copy of Production database, the PeopleSoft default tablespace name was copied as well. When you performed the step “Create Tablespaces” you were given the option to correct the tablespace names online or to wait and edit the scripts. After you have completed running these scripts you will run the programs that synchronize the PeopleTools definitions with the database catalog again. Therefore, any changes you make to the scripts now will be reflected in the PeopleTools definition. Have your database administrator review these scripts and modify the tablespace names appropriately.

Many of the new tables and indexes will be populated during the upgrade. If they are not sized appropriately for your database, the conversion programs will stop with errors. After the upgrade is complete, you may want your database administrator to review and make adjustments to the amount of free space left in some of the tables or tablespaces.

PeopleSoft has provided a list of these new tables with information about how to size them relative to the size of your existing data. This information is meant to give you a rough estimate on an initial size, so you can execute the conversion programs without errors.

See Appendix: “Sizing Tables for the Upgrade.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS DB2 UNIX/NT Oracle Informix	All

Task 4-4-10: Create Temporary Tables

This step runs the SQL script you generated to create all the records of the type *Temporary Table*. The script name for your upgrade path is:

ALLTEMPTABS_CRTTBL.SQL

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-4-11: Create Tables

This step runs the SQL script you generated to create all the records of the type *Table*. This step creates new table structures in your database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

ALLTABS_CRTTBL.SQL

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-4-12: Alter Tables

This step runs the SQL script you generated to alter the existing records of type *Table*. This step alters existing PeopleSoft table structures to comply with your new PeopleSoft release. The script name for your upgrade path is:

ALLTABS_ALTTBL.SQL

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-4-13: Create Indexes

This step runs the SQL script you generated to create indexes on records of the type *Table*. This step creates or modifies indexes as required. The script name for your upgrade path is:

ALLTABS_CRTIDX.SQL

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-4-14: Review the Create Indexes Log

When the Change Assistant runs the Create Indexes script to create indexes, it will not stop when it encounters errors. When you view the log file, you will see that some indexes cannot be created due to unique index constraints. The data causing those indexes to fail will be updated during the task, “Running Data Conversion.” The indexes will then create successfully during the task, “Finalizing the Database Structure.” Review the errors in the log file. Unique constraint errors are acceptable. If you see any other types of index creation errors, such as space problems, you must correct them before you continue with the upgrade. If you do not correct the errors, it may degrade your performance during data conversion. The log file name for your upgrade path is:

ALLTABS_CRTIDX.LOG

See Running the 8.3 to 8.9 Data Conversion.

See Finalizing the 8.9 Database Structure.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-4-15: Drop Indexes for Data Conversion

Drop the following indexes using the SQL tool of your choice. These tables are changing key structure and data conversion cannot update the new columns if these old indexes exist. Some of these indexes may not exist because they did not create in the earlier Create Indexes step; this is acceptable.

Table Name	Index Name
PS_HRS_APP_DSTNCT	PS_HRS_APP_DSTNCT
PS_STEPINC_TBL_JPN	PS_STEPINC_TBL_JPN
PS_SAL_AMT_TBL_JPN	PS_SAL_AMT_TBL_JPN
PS_SAVINGS_MGT_EE	PS_SAVINGS_MGT_EE
PS_SCH_ADHOC_DTL	PS_SCH_ADHOC_DTL

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-4-16: Drop Triggers for Data Conversion

Drop all triggers on the following tables using the SQL tool of your choice. These tables add new rows and data conversion cannot update the SyncID's. The Triggers and SyncID's will be updated later in the upgrade.

Drop all triggers on the following:

- PS_SCH_SHIFT_TBL
- PS_SCH_SHIFT_DTL

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-4-17: Create Indexes for Data Conversion

During this step, you will create indexes to improve performance during data conversion. These indexes are only used for the purposes of data conversion. They are not required for regular operation of the products, therefore they were not created in previous steps nor are they delivered with the record definitions on the Demo database. In this step you are asked to manually create those indexes that apply to you (not using Application Designer).

It is important to follow the following naming convention so the Alter with Deletes script you run in the task Finalizing the Database Structure will drop these indexes automatically. Use PS[X]*Record Name* where *X* is any letter A-Z. For example, if you have to create an index for table PS_COUNTRY_TBL a proper index name would be PSUCOUNTRY_TBL. If an additional index is required for that same table, you can then name it (for example) PSYCOUNTRY_TBL. However, it is important to ensure that the new name of the index you are creating is not defined in the database already.

Not all listed indexes are required for all customers. Reading the comments with each listed index will help you determine if the index is applicable to your specific upgrade. Work with your database administrator to create a script that will build the indexes in your Copy of Production. You can then modify the Change Assistant Template to automate this step (for the initial pass and all future passes too). To do that, go to the Upgrade Template view, then right-click on the step and edit the step properties. Add your script name, without the file extension, in the Script/Procedure field and change the Type to SQL Script.

After reading the comments to determine whether the index is applicable to your situation, create or modify the following indexes in your Copy of Production database:

Table	With Columns	Comments
PS_GP_PIN	PIN_CODE	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for step UPG_GP83.HCGPY10B.Step020 in updating fields in PS_UPG_GP_01_TAO.
PS_TL_MTCHD_2	PROCESS_INSTANCE, EMPLID, EMPL_RCD, PUNCH_BEGIN, TIMEZONE, DUR	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for step UPG_TL88.HCTLWO8.Step09 (SQL).
PSTZOFFSET	TIMEZONE, STARTDATETIME, ENDDATETIME, BASEOFFSET	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for step UPG_TL88.HCTLWO8.Step09 (SQL).
PS_JOB	ACTION EMPLID EMPL_RCD EFFDT EFFSEQ	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for section UPG_HC88. HCHCW12
PS_APPLICATN_ROUTE	APPLID APP_DT JOB_REQ_NBR ROUTE_DT	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for section UPG_ER88.HRATRTE1
PS_HRS_RTE_TAO	HRS_PERSON_ID HRS_RCMNT_ID	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for section UPG_ER88.HRATRTE1

Table	With Columns	Comments
PS_HRS_RTES_TAO	HRS_PERSON_ID HRS_RCMNT_ID HRS_RTE_ID STATUS_CODE STATUS_DT SEQ_NUM	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for section UPG_ER88.HRATRTE3
PS_HRS_RTED_TAO	HRS_PERSON_ID HRS_RCMNT_ID HRS_RTE_ID HRS_RTE_SEQ STATUS_CODE STATUS_DT SEQ_NUM	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for section UPG_ER88.HRATRTE4
PS_HRS_RCMS_TAO	HRS_PERSON_ID HRS_RCMNT_ID STATUS_DT SEQ_NUM	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for section UPG_ER88.HRATRCM6
PS_HRS_RCMNT_TAO	HRS_PERSON_ID HRS_JOB_OPENING_ID HRS_PROFILE_SEQ	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for section UPG_ER88.HRATRCM1
PS_HRS_JO_STS	STATUS_CODE	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for section UPG_ER83.HCERH21
PS_HRS_APPLICANT	APPLID	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for section UPG_ER83.HCERH03
PS_APP_PRIWRK_EXPR	APPLID APP_DT	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for section UPG_ER88.HCERW202

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-4-18: Set Index Parameters

This step updates index overrides stored in the PSIDXDDLPARM table. The values stored in the PARMVALUE field are updated with current values found in the system catalog. The name of the process is:

SETINDEX.SQR

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle DB2 z/OS	All

Task 4-4-19: Set Tablespace Names for Temp Tables

This step populates the PeopleTools table PSRECTBLSPC with the Table Name, Database name, and tablespace name information for the temporary table instances created on the database in a previous step. This information will be required by processes that perform in-stream RUNSTATS (%UpdateStats) on the temporary table instances.

SETTMPIN.SQR

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 4-4-20: Set Tablespace Names

This step populates all tablespace information in the PSRECTBLSPC table. The values stored in the DDLSPACENAM field are updated with current values found in the system catalog. If you modified tablespace names when you edited the SQL script that created your new tables from the PeopleSoft-delivered names, this will make those same changes in the PeopleSoft record definition. The name of the process is:

SETSPACE.SQR

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle Informix DB2 UNIX/NT DB2 z/OS	All

Task 4-4-21: Set Record Parameters

This step updates table overrides stored in the PSRECDDLPRM table. The values stored in the PARMVALUE field are updated with the current values found in the system catalog. The name of the process is:

```
SETTABLE.SQR
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 4-4-22: Generate a RUNSTATS Script for DB2 UNIX

This step executes the RUNSTATS.SQR that creates the RUNSTATS.SQL to update the statistics on DB2 UNIX/NT.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

Task 4-4-23: Update Statistics for DB2 UNIX

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics. Now that you have copied your new objects and created new indexes, update your statistics again. Run the RUNSTATS.SQL script created in the previous step to improve performance of your data conversions and generation of the Alter with Delete script.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

Task 4-4-24: Update Statistics for DB2 zOS

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics. Now that you have copied your new objects and created new indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your data conversions and generation of the Alter with Delete script. Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your database before proceeding with your upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 4-4-25: Update Statistics for Informix

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics. Now that you have copied your new objects and created new indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your data conversions and generation of the Alter with Delete script.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Informix	All

Task 4-4-26: Update Statistics for Oracle

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics. Now that you have copied your new objects and created new indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your data conversions and generation of the Alter with Delete script. Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your database before proceeding with your upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 4-5: Loading Data for Data Conversion for 8.9

This section discusses:

- Swap Languages on System Data
- Export Application Messages
- Import Application Messages
- Export Record Groups

- Import Record Groups
- Export the System Setup Data
- Import the System Setup Data
- Export the PW Pagelet Data
- Import the PW Pagelet Data
- Export the Pagelet Wizard Data
- Import the Pagelet Wizard Data
- Export Upgrade Defaults
- Import Upgrade Defaults
- Export Global Payroll PIN
- Export Global Payroll PIN for Sybase
- Import Global Payroll PIN
- Export Generic Notifications
- Import Generic Notifications
- Export Application Conversion Data
- Import Application Conversion Data
- Export Data Conversion Driver Data
- Import Data Conversion Driver Data

Task 4-5-1: Swap Languages on System Data

This script swaps the base language for tables that contain system data on your Demo database and have related language data, in preparation for the system data exports in the next step. This script should be run only if your Copy of Production has a base language other than English. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`DLHCLASWAP.DMS`

If you want to make this step automated, select the step Swap Languages on System Data in Change Assistant, open the Step Properties dialog box, change the Type from ManualStop to DataMoverUser, and click OK twice.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	Non-English Base Language

Task 4-5-2: Export Application Messages

This step exports Application Messages data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`DLUPX01E.DMS`

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-5-3: Import Application Messages

This step imports Application Message data into your Copy of Production database. Message Sets 0-999 are overlaid during the PeopleTools Upgrade. Application Message Sets 1000-19,999 are overlaid with this task. If you have added custom messages in this set range, you must add those messages again at the end of the upgrade. To prevent this from happening again in future maintenance or upgrades, add your custom messages in a set range of 20,000 or greater.

Note. If the script fails, verify that your Configuration Manager Profile output and input directories are set to the same location. If not, this could be the cause of the problem.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX01I.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-5-4: Export Record Groups

This step exports Record Group data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX02E.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-5-5: Import Record Groups

This step imports Record Group data and populates Set Control data in your Copy of Production database. The following records are related to Record Groups and Set Control data:

- REC_GROUP_REC
- REC_GROUP_TBL
- SET_CNTRL_TBL
- SET_CNTRL_GROUP

- SET_CNTRL_REC
- SETID_TBL

The import script deletes from, and then reloads, the Record Group tables, REC_GROUP_REC and REC_GROUP_TBL. These are the tables that are modified when you use PeopleTools, Utilities, Administration, Record Group. The script then rebuilds the related setID tables, PS_SET_CNTRL_GROUP and PS_SET_CNTRL_REC. The PS_SET_CNTRL_TBL and PS_SETID_TBL tables contain the setIDs you use in your system; this script does not update PS_SET_CNTRL_TBL. However, it does check for orphan setID references in PS_SET_CNTRL_REC and adds the missing setIDs to PS_SETID_TBL.

If you have moved a PeopleSoft-delivered record into a custom added record group, and deleted the record from the PeopleSoft-delivered record group, this script will put the record back into the PeopleSoft-delivered record group and remove it from the custom added record group.

If you have created a new record group, it will be deleted in this step if all of its records are assigned to PeopleSoft-delivered record groups in the new release. To continue using your custom record group, you will need to recreate it in the Reapply Customizations task.

This script creates an output file and uses it to create a temporary table. To run successfully, the Configuration Manager input and output Data Mover directories should be the same.

Note. If the script fails, verify that your Configuration Manager Profile output and input directories are set to the same location. If not, this could be the cause of the problem.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX02I.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-5-6: Export the System Setup Data

This script exports the contents of the Message, Strings, Stored Statements, Record Group, data conversion driver, EDI, and Mass Change tables from the Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes. During the initial pass, you ran other scripts to load this data and in some cases had to reapply customizations. This script exports the entire contents of these tables including customizations so that you will not need to reapply them after the Move to Production. The script name for your upgrade path is:

MVAPPEXP.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	All	All	All

Task 4-5-7: Import the System Setup Data

This script imports the data exported in the previous step into your New Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes. This script replaces many scripts that you ran in the initial pass. It will move all data in these tables so that any customizations you have added to these tables during your initial pass will be moved to your New Copy of Production database. Also, it will rebuild the Set Control tables using the Record Groups from the Copy of Production database and your current Set Control values on the New Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

MVAPPIMP.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 4-5-8: Export the PW Pagelet Data

This script exports the application specific Pagelet Wizard pagelet definition, header, footer, and category tables from the Demo database in the initial pass. The script name is:

DLUPX14E.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-5-9: Import the PW Pagelet Data

This script imports the application specific data for the Pagelet Wizard pagelet definition, header, footer, and category tables into your Copy of Production database during the initial pass. This data is needed for the data conversion. The script name is:

DLUPX14I.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-5-10: Export the Pagelet Wizard Data

This script exports the contents of the Pagelet Wizard tables from the Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes. During the initial pass, you ran programs and scripts to load this data and in some cases had to make changes. This script exports the entire contents of these tables including changes so that you will not need to reapply them after the Move to Production. This data is needed for the data conversion. The script name is:

MVUPX16E.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	All	All	All

Task 4-5-11: Import the Pagelet Wizard Data

This script imports the Pagelet Wizard tables from the Copy of Production database into the New Copy of Production during your Move to Production passes. This script replaces processes that you ran in the initial pass. It will move all data in the affected tables so that any changes you have made during your initial pass will be moved to your New Copy of Production database. This data is needed for the data conversion. The script name is:

MVUPX16I.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 4-5-12: Export Upgrade Defaults

This script exports the upgrade default data values and mapping during your Move to Production passes. This is the data that you set up during the chapter “Prepare Your Database” of your initial upgrade pass. You will load this information into your New Copy of Production later in the Move to Production upgrade pass. The script name for your upgrade path is:

MVHC83EXP.DMS

See “Prepare Your 8.3 Database.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	All	All	All

Task 4-5-13: Import Upgrade Defaults

This script imports the upgrade default data values and mapping that you set up during the chapter “Prepare Your 8.3 Database,” of your initial upgrade pass. The script name for your upgrade path is:

MVHC83IMP.DMS

See “Prepare Your 8.3 Database.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 4-5-14: Export Global Payroll PIN

This script exports data from PS_GP_PIN that is needed for data conversion. This version of the script works on all platforms other than Sybase.

DLHCUPY412E.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	All	Oracle MS SQL DB2 z/OS DB2/UNIX Informix	All

Task 4-5-15: Export Global Payroll PIN for Sybase

This script exports data from PS_GP_PIN that is needed for data conversion. This version of the script works on Sybase only.

DLHCUPY412SYBE.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	All	Sybase	All

Task 4-5-16: Import Global Payroll PIN

This script imports data from PS_GP_PIN into a table called PS_UPG_GP_01_TAO. This data is needed for data conversion.

DLHCUPY412I.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-5-17: Export Generic Notifications

This step exports Generic Notification Templates data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLERW04E.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-5-18: Import Generic Notifications

This step imports Generic Notification Templates data into your Copy of Production database.

Note. If the script fails, verify that your Configuration Manager Profile output and input directories are set to the same location. If not, this could be the cause of the problem.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLERW04I.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-5-19: Export Application Conversion Data

In this step, you will export data, from the Demo database, required for data conversion. The script name for your upgrade path is as follows:

DLHCHCW01E.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-5-20: Import Application Conversion Data

In this step, you will import data into your Copy of Production database for use during data conversion. The script name for your upgrade path is as follows:

DLHCHCW01I.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-5-21: Export Data Conversion Driver Data

This step exports data conversion Application Engine driver data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX03E.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-5-22: Import Data Conversion Driver Data

This step imports data conversion Application Engine driver data into your Copy of Production database.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX03I.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-6: Applying Updates Before Data Conversion for 8.9

You should have downloaded and applied Required For Upgrade updates just after you installed your Demo database. Now is a great time to check PeopleSoft Customer Connection again for any new postings, and apply them now. Before data conversion, you should also verify that you have the most current UPGCONVERT.EXE.

See PeopleSoft Customer Connection (Implement, Optimize + Upgrade, Upgrade Guide, Upgrade Documentation and Software, Upgrade Documentation and Scripts, Release, HRMS, PeopleSoft 8.8, Human Resource Management System 8.3 to 8.8 Upgrade, Upgrade Scripts and Templates).

This is just one place that you can apply updates. There are other places in the upgrade process where applying updates may be applicable as well. How you apply the update varies depending on where you are in the upgrade.

See Appendix: “Applying Fixes Required for Upgrade.”

Important! Apply all fixes listed under the product line/release, even if you have not licensed the product the fix is listed under. There are many interdependencies between products and database objects. If you do not apply the fix, you may be introducing another error in a different area of the conversion code.

To apply PeopleSoft project fixes before data conversion:

1. Download Required for Upgrade Change Package(s) using the “Download Change Package” functionality in Change Assistant.
2. Use Change Assistant to install/apply the update(s) into your Demo database for this upgrade pass. Review the documentation included with each update prior to applying the update.

See Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook, PeopleSoft Software Updates, for your current release.

3. The project is now loaded on your Demo database. You should run a project compare to make sure the objects in the fix will not overwrite any of your customizations. If you find customizations, you must decide how to deal with them before you copy the fix to your Copy of Production.
4. If you are performing a Move to Production upgrade pass, first migrate the Change Package(s) into the Source database for this upgrade pass. If needed, first set up Change Assistant with the environment information for your Source Database. If you customized any of the objects delivered in the Change Package, you should repackage the fix to include your customizations. If you did not customize any objects delivered in the fix you may directly apply it to the Source database.

See Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook, PeopleSoft Software Updates, Appendix: Migrating Change Packages or Maintenance Updates, for your current release.

5. Migrate the Change Package(s) into the Target database for this upgrade pass. If needed, first set up Change Assistant with the environment information for your Target Database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-7: Configuring Scheduler and Server for 8.9

You can manually run data conversion jobs on the server. Refer to the appendix “Improving Performance” for instructions. If you choose to run data conversion manually, configure and start your process scheduler and application servers now.

You can manually run data conversion jobs on the server. Refer to the appendix “Performance Tips and Techniques” for instructions. If you choose to run data conversion manually, configure and start your process scheduler and application servers now.

Tips for configuring and starting the application server:

- Make sure the application server domain being configured points to the Target database for this pass of the upgrade.
- Set a different JSL port for each database instance.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools installation guide for your database platform for the new release.

See Appendix: “Improving Performance.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-8: Backing Up Before Data Conversion for 8.9

Back up your database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remainder of the tasks in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-9: Running the 8.3 to 8.9 Data Conversion

This section discusses:

- Review Data Conversion Tips
- Run Data Conversion for Group 1 for 8.9
- Run Data Conversion for Group 2 for 8.9

- Run Data Conversion for Group 3 for 8.9
- Run Data Conversion for Group 4 for 8.9
- Run Data Conversion for Group 6 for 8.9
- Run Data Conversion for Group 7 for 8.9
- Run Data Conversion for Group 8 for 8.9

Note. In this task you will populate new tables and columns. Earlier, you altered tables and added all new and modified columns. You did not, however, remove obsolete columns. The following steps will move data from the obsolete columns to the new columns and tables. Later in this chapter, in the task “Finalizing the Database Structure,” you will generate and run SQL to delete those obsolete columns. The Upgrade Driver Application Engine program, UPG_DATACONV, will run all upgrade data conversions.

Task 4-9-1: Review Data Conversion Tips

This section discusses:

- Upgrade Driver Program – UPG_DATACONV
- Data Conversion Documentation
- Running Data Conversion Concurrently
- Writing Data Conversion for Your NonPeopleSoft Records
- Data Conversion Errors Expected During the Initial Upgrade Pass
- Restarting Data Conversion

Upgrade Driver Program – UPG_DATACONV

UPG_DATACONV is an Application Engine program designed to run all upgrade data conversions. Each time the program is run during an upgrade pass, Change Assistant passes a group number parameter to the program. The program then reads the table PS_UPG_DATACONV, selecting all rows with that group number and ordering them by the sequence number on the row. A list of Application Engine library sections that must be run for data conversion is returned. The program then calls each section in the order of the sequence number. You can review the sections that are called by the Upgrade Driver program by accessing the Define Upgrade Drivers page on the Demo database.

Data Conversion Documentation

Each section called by the Upgrade Driver program contains comments describing the underlying conversion. By running the UDATAENV SQR report, you can find which sections are called by the Upgrade Driver program and what they are doing.

See Appendix: “Using Data Conversion Utilities.”

Running Data Conversion Concurrently

Each data conversion step in this task corresponds to a group number as defined in the Define Upgrade Drivers page. Each group is independent of the others unless otherwise documented, allowing the groups to be run concurrently. PeopleSoft recommends that you run data conversion in the order it appears in your template during the initial upgrade pass to determine processing times. This is why the Change Assistant templates are delivered with the data conversion steps’ Run Concurrently property set to *No*. To reduce overall processing time during your Move to Production passes, you may decide to run some or all conversion steps concurrently. To run steps concurrently, reset the Run Concurrently property to *Yes* in your Change Assistant template.

See Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook, PeopleSoft Software Updates, for your new release.

Writing Data Conversion for Your NonPeopleSoft Records

The data conversion code delivered for this upgrade was written to handle only PeopleSoft-delivered records. You may have added your own records to the system. To convert data in the underlying tables, you may need to create your own Application Engine library. The Upgrade Driver program can call an Application Engine library section that you create. To have the Upgrade Driver program call your custom section during this task, you will need to add the section on the Define Upgrade Drivers page.

See Appendix: “Using Data Conversion Utilities.”

Data Conversion Errors Expected During the Initial Upgrade Pass

During your initial upgrade pass you can expect to have data conversion programs fail. This is because your PeopleSoft installation is unique, which makes it difficult to write data conversions that will work for everyone all of the time. Your database may be larger than most, you may have customized PeopleSoft-defined records, or you may not have copied all object deletions onto your Copy of Production. These differences will cause data conversion to fail. You must fix each problem on your initial Copy of Production and restart the Application Engine program. Your fixes will be automatically copied to your New Copy of Production during the Move to Production passes and data conversion will run smoothly.

If you have customized records that are delivered from PeopleSoft, you may need to make changes to the Application Engine programs to handle these customizations. For example, here are two situations in which you may need to customize data conversion code:

- If you added fields to a PeopleSoft-delivered record, you may need to add your additional fields to the conversion code for those records.
- If a PeopleSoft-delivered record you customized will be deleted, you may need to add your own conversions to move the data to a new location.

To use the Find In feature of Application Designer to determine which Application Engine programs affect your customized records:

1. Create a project and add all Application Engine programs and related objects that have a name starting with “UPG” and save the project.
2. Click Edit, Find In and enter each customized record name in the Find What field and your project name in the Project field.
3. Click Find, and the results will appear in the output window

Document any changes you make to data conversion programs so that if a new version of the program is delivered through PeopleSoft Customer Connection, you will know exactly what changes you have made. You can then reapply the changes to the new version of the program.

If your database is large, you may have data conversion programs that fail due to running out of space as you move data from one table to another. This problem can happen on all DBMS platforms, but is more of a problem on those platforms using tablespaces. If your data conversion terminates abnormally with a space error, examine the Application Engine SQL statements that caused the problem. Determine where the data is coming from and how much will be moved. Have your database administrator adjust the allocated space accordingly. The data conversion can then be restarted.

In the appendix, “Sizing Tables for the Upgrade,” PeopleSoft has provided the approximate number of rows that will be loaded into some tables.

If you get a data conversion error because a field does not exist on a table, and the field is not one you have customized, check your field renames. If a field that appears on a record that is deleted in the new PeopleSoft release but was not deleted in your compare and copy, your table will be out of sync with what is expected by data conversion. If you had deleted the record, the rename would not happen on the physical table and the field would have the old name. This is what the data conversion program expects. If you did not delete the record, the field was renamed during the altering of tables and the data conversion program will terminate abnormally. Edit the Application Engine SQL to use the name, which is now on your table, and then restart the data conversion.

See Appendix: “Sizing Tables for the Upgrade.”

Restarting Data Conversion

Before restarting a data conversion step, rename the log file. Change Assistant uses the same log file name each time you start or restart an Application Engine program. This means that the restarted Application Engine program will replace the original log file if it is not renamed.

If your data conversion program fails, fix the problem on your Copy of Production and restart the program. When you set the data conversion step to Restart in your Change Assistant job, it will rerun the program using the `PROCESS_INSTANCE` and `RUN_CNTL_ID` from the initial run and the conversion will restart right after the last committed SQL command. Application Engine keeps track of data committed to the database in the table `PS_AERUNCONTROL`, keyed by `PROCESS_INSTANCE` and `RUN_CNTL_ID`.

See Finalizing the 8.9 Database Structure.

See Appendix: “Sizing Tables for the Upgrade.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-9-2: Run Data Conversion for Group 1 for 8.9

This step runs the `UPG_DATACONV` Application Engine program for Group 1. For additional documentation for Group 1, run the `UDATACNV` report.

Group 1 must execute successfully before any other groups can run. If you decide to run groups concurrently, group 1 must complete before you launch any other groups concurrently.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-9-3: Run Data Conversion for Group 2 for 8.9

This step runs the `UPG_DATACONV` Application Engine program for Group 2. If you want to see additional documentation for Group 2, then run the `UDATACNV` report.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-9-4: Run Data Conversion for Group 3 for 8.9

This step runs the UPG_DATACONV Application Engine program for Group 3. If you want to see additional documentation for Group 3, then run the UDATACNV report.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-9-5: Run Data Conversion for Group 4 for 8.9

This step runs the UPG_DATACONV Application Engine program for Group 4. If you want to see additional documentation for Group 4, then run the UDATACNV report.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-9-6: Run Data Conversion for Group 6 for 8.9

This step runs the UPG_DATACONV Application Engine program for Group 6. If you want to see additional documentation for Group 6, then run the UDATACNV report.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-9-7: Run Data Conversion for Group 7 for 8.9

This step runs the UPG_DATACONV Application Engine program for Group 7. If you want to see additional documentation for Group 7, then run the UDATACNV report.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-9-8: Run Data Conversion for Group 8 for 8.9

This step runs the UPG_DATACONV Application Engine program for Group 8. If you want to see additional documentation for Group 8, then run the UDATACNV report.

Note. You must run Group 8 after all other data conversion groups have completed. It can not be run concurrently with any other data conversion group.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-10: Backing Up After Data Conversion for 8.9

Back up your database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-11: Finalizing the 8.9 Database Structure

This section discusses:

- Understanding Final Database Structure
- Build the Alter with Deletes Scripts
- Alter Tables with Deletes
- Create Indexes Again
- Create Triggers
- Run the AE SYNCIDGEN Process

- Create All Views

Understanding Final Database Structure

Now that Data Conversion is completed, this task will alter the tables to remove obsolete columns, create final indexes and views.

Task 4-11-1: Build the Alter with Deletes Scripts

This step uses the previously created project ALLTABS and generates three SQL scripts: one that will alter tables to drop obsolete columns, one that will also create any remaining indexes that could not be created with the first alter, and one that will create triggers. The script names are:

```
ALLTABS_DEL_ALTTBL.SQL
ALLTABS_DEL_CRTIDX.SQL
ALLTABS_DEL_CRTRRG.SQL
```

Important! All indexes should create when the ALLTABS_DEL_CRTIDX.SQL script is run. When a unique index fails to create, it is probably due to a data conversion issue. If a unique index fails to create, you must resolve the issue and not simply remove the index. To prevent this issue, you can back up tables in the ALLTABS_DEL_ALTTBL.SQL script that will be dropping recfields that have data. This way, if you have an issue you may have the old fields and data you need to correct it.

Note. For DB2 z/OS sites, if this step takes an exceptionally long time, performing a RUNSTATS on the system catalog tablespace SYSDBASE may improve performance.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-11-2: Alter Tables with Deletes

This step executes the script, ALLTABS_DEL_ALTTBL.SQL, which was generated in the previous step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-11-3: Create Indexes Again

This step executes the script ALLTABS_DEL_CRTIDX.SQL, which was generated in the previous step. All indexes should create at this time.

Important! Review the log to find any unique indexes that might have failed to create. All indexes should create at this time, so those errors are not acceptable and should be corrected. When a unique index fails to create, it is probably due to a data conversion issue.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-11-4: Create Triggers

This step executes the script ALLTABS_DEL_CRTTRG.SQL, which was generated in a previous step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-11-5: Run the AE SYNCIDGEN Process

This step executes the AE_SYNCIDGEN Application Engine program. Mobile applications use Sync IDs in order to give each row a unique identifier. For any tables with the Sync ID column set to the default value of zero, the AE_SYNCIDGEN program will populate the column with the next valid Sync ID value.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-11-6: Create All Views

This step runs CREATEVW.DMS to re-create all views in the Copy of Production database. The script will try to create every view in Application Designer. If there is an error on one view, it will keep going until it gets to the end of the list.

Important! Review the log to find any views that failed to create. All views should create at this time, so those errors are not acceptable and should be corrected.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-12: Loading Data to Complete System Setup for 8.9

This section discusses:

- Export Strings
- Import Strings
- Export EDI Statements
- Import EDI Statements
- Export Mass Change Data
- Import Mass Change Data
- Export XML Service Information
- Import XML Service Information
- Export Related Language System Data
- Import Related Language System Data
- Edit the System Data Scripts
- Export Application System Data
- Import Application System Data
- Export Common Portal System Options
- Import Common Portal System Options
- Export Setup Data
- Import Setup Data

Task 4-12-1: Export Strings

This script exports strings data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
DLUPX04E.DMS
```

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script MVAPPEXP.DMS.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-12-2: Import Strings

This script imports strings data into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX04I.DMS

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script MVAPPIMP.DMS.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-12-3: Export EDI Statements

This script exports EDI Statements from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX05E.DMS

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script MVPRDEXP.DMS.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-12-4: Import EDI Statements

This script imports the EDI Statements into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX05I.DMS

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script MVPRDIMP.DMS.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-12-5: Export Mass Change Data

This script exports mass change tables from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`DLUPX06E.DMS`

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script MVAPPEXP.DMS.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-12-6: Import Mass Change Data

This script imports mass change tables into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`DLUPX06I.DMS`

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script MVAPPIMP.DMS.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-12-7: Export XML Service Information

This script exports XML service data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`DLUPX13E.DMS`

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script MVPRDEXP.DMS.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-12-8: Import XML Service Information

This script imports XML service data into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`DLUPX13I.DMS`

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script MVPRDIMP.DMS.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-12-9: Export Related Language System Data

This script exports system data from various application related language tables in your Demo database into a Data Mover *.DAT file. In a later step, this data will be loaded into your Copy of Production. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
DLHCLASYSE.DMS
```

Note. During Move to Production passes you can reuse the data files that are created by this export script. Preserve this DAT file, and set the “Type of Upgrade” property in the Change Assistant template to *Initial Upgrade* for this step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	All	All	Any installed in addition to English

Task 4-12-10: Import Related Language System Data

This script will delete old related language system data from related language tables. The script then imports the data exported by the scripts above. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
DLHCLASYSI.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	Any installed in addition to English

Task 4-12-11: Edit the System Data Scripts

Oracle sites will need to edit the system data scripts for date formats. Change the date format *YYYY-MM-DD* to *DD-MMM-YYYY*. For example, a date 1900-01-01 would need to be changed to 01-JAN-1900. The scripts you will need to edit are as follows:

```
DLHCSYSE.DMS
```

```
DLHCSYSI.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	Oracle	All

Task 4-12-12: Export Application System Data

This script exports system data from various application tables from the Demo database into a Data Mover *.DAT file. In a later step, this data will be loaded into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLHCSYSE.DMS

Note. During Move to Production passes, you can reuse the data files that are created by this export script. To do this, change the “Type of Upgrade” from *Both* to *Initial Upgrade* in the step properties and save the job.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-12-13: Import Application System Data

This script imports the application system data, exported in the above step, into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLHCSYSI.DMS

Note. Some of the data will be imported using the *ignore dups* option. These data loads will give the message `Error: duplicate SQL rows` and then give a “Successful completion” message. These error messages can be ignored because duplicate data is expected.

Note. PeopleSoft has reassigned some tables to larger tablespaces because they now require a 32-KB bufferpool. If you receive an error message such as `Unable to insert row - String data right truncation` please ensure the table in question has an appropriate tablespace name in your implementation that utilizes a 32-KB bufferpool.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-12-14: Export Common Portal System Options

This script exports the contents of the Common Portal System Options table from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLEOX01E.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-12-15: Import Common Portal System Options

This script imports the Common Portal System Options data into your Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLEOX01I.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-12-16: Export Setup Data

This script exports setup data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX16E.DMS

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script MVAPPEXP.DMS.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-12-17: Import Setup Data

This script imports setup data into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX16I.DMS

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script MVAPPIMP.DMS.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-13: Loading Stored Statements for 8.9

This section discusses:

- Understanding Loading Stored Statements
- Set PSOPTIONS for COBOL
- Run the STOREBAS Script
- Run the STOREGP Script
- Run the STOREHRM Script
- Run the STOREPAY Script
- Run the STOREPEN Script
- Run the STOREPYI Script

Understanding Loading Stored Statements

This task loads all the new COBOL stored statements in your database. The STORE*.DMS scripts are located in the PS_HOME\SRC\CBL\BASE directory. These scripts are only delivered if you have licensed the product and should only appear in the Change Assistant job based on the product configuration in the environment definition.

The stored statements scripts are executed only in the initial pass. In the Move to Production passes, a different script will export the stored statement table, PS_SQLSTMT_TBL, from the first Copy of Production and import it into the second Copy of Production.

If you use DB2 z/OS you also update the COBOL settings in the PSOPTIONS in this task.

Task 4-13-1: Set PSOPTIONS for COBOL

This step runs DB2ALLCCSIDUPD.SQL and updates PSOPTIONS.DB2ALLCCSIDOK. The purpose of the field PSOPTIONS.DB2ALLCCSIDOK is to control whether COBOL processing should be allowed for COBOL processes running under Windows NT/2000 or UNIX against a DB2 z/OS database where the DB2 subsystem zparm for SCCSID is not 37 (US English EBCDIC). A value of 'N' in this field will result in the COBOL process being terminated and value of 'Y' will allow the process to continue.

Note. Move to Production: PSOPTIONS is copied in the Move to Production pass with the MVPRDEXP/IMP scripts.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 4-13-2: Run the STOREBAS Script

In this step, you run STOREBAS.DMS. This script loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by the Benefits Administration product.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Benefits Administration	All	All

Task 4-13-3: Run the STOREGP Script

In this step, you run STOREGP.DMS. This script loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by the Global Payroll product.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll	All	All

Task 4-13-4: Run the STOREHRM Script

In this step you run STOREHRM.DMS. This script loads stored statements for COBOL programs.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-13-5: Run the STOREPAY Script

In this step, you run STOREPAY.DMS. This script loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by the Payroll for North America product.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll for North America	All	All

Task 4-13-6: Run the STOREPEN Script

In this step, you run STOREPEN.DMS. This script loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by the Pension Administration product.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Pension Administration	All	All

Task 4-13-7: Run the STOREPYI Script

In this step, you run STOREPYI.DMS. This script loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by the Payroll Interface product.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll Interface	All	All

Task 4-14: Completing Application Processes for 8.9

This section discusses:

- Refresh Personal Data Table
- Export Setup Data for Rules
- Import Setup Data for Rules
- Export Payroll Interface Tables
- Import Payroll Interface Tables
- Export GL Interface Setup Tables
- Import GL Interface Setup Tables

Task 4-14-1: Refresh Personal Data Table

In this step, you refresh the Personal Data snapshot table used for reporting. Run the Application Engine program PERS_REFRESH to refresh the table.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-14-2: Export Setup Data for Rules

Run this step only during Move to Production passes. It exports data from tables that were updated for Template Built and Custom Rules setup during the initial pass.

Run the following script:

```
MVTLW01E.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	Time and Labor	All	All

Task 4-14-3: Import Setup Data for Rules

Run this step only during Move to Production passes. It will import data from tables that were updated for Template Built and Custom Rules setup during the initial pass.

Run the following script:

```
MVTLW01I.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Time and Labor	All	All

Task 4-14-4: Export Payroll Interface Tables

This step is only run during the Move to Production Passes. It exports all Payroll Interface definitions including data from tables that were updated in the “Updating Payroll Interface Definitions” task during the initial pass.

The script name for your path is:

```
MVHCPIW01E.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	Payroll Interface	All	All

Task 4-14-5: Import Payroll Interface Tables

This step is only run during the Move to Production Passes. It imports all Payroll Interface definitions including data from tables that were updated in the “Updating Payroll Interface Definitions” task during the initial pass.

The script name for your path is:

```
MVHCPIW01I.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Payroll Interface	All	All

Task 4-14-6: Export GL Interface Setup Tables

This step is only run during the Move to Production passes. If you are using non-commitment accounting in Payroll for North America you will set up data in tables used for General Ledger Interface during the initial pass. This script will export the data from these tables

The script name for your path is:

```
MVHCPYW01E.DMS
```

See Appendix: “Dynamic ChartFields Upgrade Notes.”

See “Complete Database Changes for 8.9,” Setting Up General Ledger Interface.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	Payroll for North America	All	All

Task 4-14-7: Import GL Interface Setup Tables

This step is only run during the Move to Production passes. If you are using non-commitment accounting in Payroll for North America you will setup the data in tables used for General Ledger Interface during the initial pass. This script will import the data from these tables.

The script name for your path is:

```
MVHCPYW01I.DMS
```

See Appendix: “Dynamic ChartFields Upgrade Notes.”

See “Complete Database Changes for 8.9,” Setting Up General Ledger Interface.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Payroll for North America	All	All

Task 4-15: Updating Language Data

This section discusses:

- Understanding Updating Language Data
- Run the TSRECPOP Script

Understanding Updating Language Data

In this task, you run scripts to modify data in PeopleSoft PeopleTools-related language tables.

Note. For DB2 z/OS customers, Oracle recommends that you run RUNSTATS against the system catalog tables at this time.

Task 4-15-1: Run the TSRECPOP Script

In this step, the TSRECPOP script initializes and modifies the data in PeopleSoft PeopleTools-related language architecture tables.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-16: Updating Object Version Numbers

In this task, you run the VERSION Application Engine program. This ensures that all of your version numbers are correct and, if not, resets them to 1.

Note. Do not update statistics after you complete this task.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-17: Running the Final Audit Reports for 8.9

This section discusses:

- Run the Final DDDAUDIT Report for 8.9
- Run the Final SYSAUDIT Report for 8.9
- Create the FNLALTAUD Project for 8.9
- Run the Final Alter Audit for 8.9
- Review the Final Audits for 8.9
- Run a Final SETINDEX Report for 8.9
- Run a Final SETTABLE Report for 8.9

Task 4-17-1: Run the Final DDDAUDIT Report for 8.9

DDDAUDIT is an SQR that compares your production SQL data tables with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools record definitions to uncover inconsistencies. You can expect some errors from this report. You will review the output from the report in another step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-17-2: Run the Final SYSAUDIT Report for 8.9

SYSAUDIT is an SQR that identifies *orphaned* PeopleSoft objects. For example, SYSAUDIT will identify a module of PeopleCode that exists but does not relate to any other objects in the system. SYSAUDIT also identifies other inconsistencies within your database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-17-3: Create the FNLALTAUD Project for 8.9

In this step, you create the FNLALTAUD project and use it to run your final Alter Audit. Creating this new project now ensures that all the records in your system are audited, including SQL tables. This project also includes any custom records that you have created in your system.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-17-4: Run the Final Alter Audit for 8.9

Run the PeopleSoft PeopleTools alter record process on all tables in your system to check whether the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions are synchronized with the underlying SQL data tables in your database. This process is called an Alter Audit. An Alter Audit compares the data structures of your database tables with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions to uncover inconsistencies. The Alter Audit then creates an SQL script with the DDL changes needed to synchronize your database with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions.

The Alter Audit script is built using the FNLALTAUD project created in the previous step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-17-5: Review the Final Audits for 8.9

The Alter Audit process creates SQL scripts that correct any discrepancies between your PeopleSoft PeopleTools record definitions and the database system catalog table definitions. Review the Alter Audit output and correct any discrepancies noted by running the generated scripts with your platform-specific SQL tool. The script names are:

```
FNLALTAUD_ALTTBL.SQL
FNLALTAUD_CRTIDX.SQL
```

Note. The Alter Audit process also creates the script FNLALTAUD_CRTTRG.SQL, which re-creates all database triggers. You do not need to run this script, since all database triggers were created in a previous task.

See Finalizing the 8.9 Database Structure.

Note. For Informix sites, if your database has Application Functions, you use SQL to drop and re-create these functions and their associated indexes, even though the underlying tables and indexes have not changed.

Note. For Microsoft SQL Server and DB2 UNIX platforms, if your database has tables containing the MSSCONCATCOL or DBXCONCATCOL column, you will see SQL alter the tables and re-create their associated indexes, even though the underlying tables and indexes may not have changed.

Review the output from the SYSAUDIT and DDDAUDIT reports and correct any discrepancies.

Your DDDAUDIT listing shows some expected discrepancies. Tables and views deleted from the Application Designer are not automatically deleted from the system tables. Oracle takes this precaution in case you have customized information that you want to preserve. Therefore, the report lists any tables and views that the new release does not have. Review these tables to verify that you do not wish to preserve any custom data, and then drop the tables and views.

Your SYSAUDIT report may have some errors due to references to obsolete PeopleSoft-owned objects. For instance, if a PeopleSoft Permission List is deleted, and you have a Role that still refers to that Permission, then it will appear on the SYSAUDIT report.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Data Management for your new release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 4-17-6: Run a Final SETINDEX Report for 8.9

The SETINDEX SQR updates index overrides stored in the PSIDXDDLARM table. The SQR updates the values stored in the PARMVALUE field with current values found in the system catalog. Running SETINDEX cleans up fragmentation issues that may have occurred during data conversion.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS Oracle	All

Task 4-17-7: Run a Final SETTABLE Report for 8.9

The SETTABLE SQR updates table overrides stored in the PSRECDDLARM table. The SQR updates the values stored in the PARMVALUE field with the current values found in the system catalog. Running SETTABLE will clean up fragmentation issues that may have occurred during data conversion.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

CHAPTER 5

Complete Database Changes for 8.9

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Database Changes
- Configuring the Upgrade Environment for 8.9
- Reapplying Customizations for 8.9
- Setting Up Security for 8.9
- Backing Up Before Manual Changes for 8.9
- Running the Person Organization Audits
- Setting Up Pension
- Setting Up PeopleSoft Benefits
- Upgrading GP Country Extensions
- Adding New GP Country Extensions
- Validating Alternative Overtime Upgrade
- Updating Payroll Interface Definitions
- Running Assigned Company Cars Report
- Upgrading Rules
- Deleting Resume Files
- Setting Up General Ledger Interface
- Reviewing PeopleTools Functionality
- Preparing the Content Provider Registry
- Updating the Portal Options Data
- Stamping the Database for 8.9
- Reviewing Change Control for 8.9
- Backing Up Before Starting 8.9 to 9.0

Understanding Database Changes

Many changes were made in the previous chapters of this documentation. In this chapter, you complete these changes so you can begin testing your Copy of Production. By testing your Copy of Production, you ensure that you can still operate day-to-day processes on your new PeopleSoft release.

Task 5-1: Configuring the Upgrade Environment for 8.9

This section discusses:

- Configure Application Server for 8.9
- Configure Portal for 8.9

Task 5-1-1: Configure Application Server for 8.9

Running Portal requires a fully functional application server domain. In this step, you configure your application server.

Note. If you configured your application server earlier in the upgrade, you can skip this step.

Tips for configuring and starting the application server:

- Make sure that the Application Server domain you configure points to the Target database for this pass of the upgrade.
- Set a different JSL port for each database instance.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools installation guide for your database platform.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 5-1-2: Configure Portal for 8.9

PeopleSoft applications are accessed through the Portal. You need to grant users access to complete the upgrade process. You must install and configure the Portal to complete the upgrade.

Note. If you configured your Portal earlier in the upgrade, you can skip this step.

You also must define a password on the Node Definitions page for Single Signon to work properly. If you do not define a password, the signon page appears when trying to access a report directly, instead of the report itself. To avoid this issue, follow the procedure below to assign a password.

To assign a password:

1. Select PeopleTools, Integration Broker, Integration Setup, Nodes.

2. Click Search.
3. Select the database's default local node.
The default local node shows a *Y* in the Default Local Node column.
4. On the Node Definitions page, select *Password* in the Authentication Option field.
5. Enter a password in the Password field.
6. Enter the password again in the Confirm Password field.
7. Enter the default user in the Default User ID field.
8. Save the node definition.
9. Reboot the application server and web server.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools installation guide for your database platform.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 5-2: Reapplying Customizations for 8.9

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Reapplication
- Perform Customized Object Adjustment for 8.9
- Register Portal Navigation Components for 8.9

Understanding the Reapplication

In this task, you work with your customized objects to ensure that they are properly integrated into your upgraded database.

Task 5-2-1: Perform Customized Object Adjustment for 8.9

When you reviewed your upgrade compare reports, you decided whether to take the Source or Target version of the objects. If you took the PeopleSoft version of an object instead of your own customized version, you may need to customize the new objects to get the blend of new standard features and your custom features. In complex cases, this may take several iterations. You need to make manual adjustments to the objects to apply these customizations.

Once you reapply all of your customizations, you should run the DDDAUDIT and SYSAUDIT reports to make sure that you did not introduce any problems into your system.

Reapply any Mass Change or EDI customizations.

See “Prepare Your 8.3 Database,” Identifying Customizations.

Be aware that you must not overwrite PeopleSoft-loaded data. The customizations, extracted during an earlier step, must be manually applied now.

In another step, you applied the PeopleSoft-delivered record group assignments.

See “Apply 8.9 Application Changes,” Loading Data for Data Conversion for 8.9, Import Record Groups.

If you maintain any custom record group assignments, reapply them to your Copy of Production database now.

During Move to Production passes, you will not need to reapply these customizations. The changes you make now will be copied to any subsequent Copy of Production database using Data Mover scripts.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 5-2-2: Register Portal Navigation Components for 8.9

You must register your customized objects, such as menus and components, in order to access them in Portal. You can use the Registration Wizard or the Menu Import process to grant access to the appropriate components. Make sure you register your components for all of your portals (for example, Customer, Supplier, Employee, and so forth). Also, make sure that you select the node name that matches the database. Do not use the Local node.

See Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer, Registration Wizard information, for your new release.

See Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Internet Technology, Administering Portals information, for your new release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 5-3: Setting Up Security for 8.9

This section discusses:

- Understanding Security
- Set Up Security for 8.9
- Synchronize CREF Permissions for 8.9
- Grant Access to Personalize Homepage for 8.9

Understanding Security

In this task you perform steps to set up security, grant access to the user ID, set up permissions lists, and grant access to navigation and homepages.

Task 5-3-1: Set Up Security for 8.9

This section discusses:

- Understanding Security Setup

Understanding Security Setup

Select the PeopleTools, Security folder now to add the new PeopleSoft PeopleTools and application menus, delete old menus, and set up appropriate operator security for your system.

Many menu additions and deletions have occurred. Examine the menu compare report and the PeopleSoft Demo database for details of the required security changes, then decide which of your roles and permission lists should have access to each of the new menus.

Many tasks in this chapter instruct you to select a specific menu within the new PeopleSoft release. To perform these tasks, set up appropriate security for each of the menus referenced in each of the tasks.

See the PeopleSoft Enterprise Portal Solutions PeopleBook: Enterprise Portal Application Technology for your new release, information on Oracle-delivered security.

Note. Move to Production: If you changed the user profiles in your production system after you froze your PeopleSoft PeopleTools, you must manually apply the changes to your Copy of Production database before the end of the final Move to Production.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 5-3-2: Synchronize CREF Permissions for 8.9

This section discusses:

- Understanding Content Reference Permissions
- Running the Portal Security Synchronization Process

Understanding Content Reference Permissions

As part of the PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.4x Portal architecture, Portal Registry Structures reference permission lists. At this point, however, the Portal Registry Structures copied from the Demo database do not reference any permission lists on the Copy of Production database. This synchronization program will match the existing permission lists to the appropriate Registry Structures and update it.

Note. The user ID that invokes this process must have the security role Portal Administrator. Otherwise, the process may terminate abnormally.

Note. Your Process Scheduler must be running to perform this task.

Running the Portal Security Synchronization Process

Follow the steps below to run the Portal security synchronization process.

To run the security synchronization process:

1. From your browser, sign in to your Target database.
2. Select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Security Sync.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. Enter the run control ID *UPG_PORTAL_SYNC_BOTH*.
5. Click Add.
6. Keep the default value for the default portal registry name in the Portal Name field (for example: *EMPLOYEE*, *CUSTOMER*, or *SUPPLIER*.)
7. Click Save.
8. Click Run.
9. In the Process Scheduler page, check that you set your parameters correctly.
10. Click OK.
11. Click the Process Monitor link to monitor the program's process.
12. Repeat steps 6 through 11 for each Portal name used in the database for your specific applications.
With each repetition, in step 6 change the Portal Name field to one of the following: *EMPLOYEE*, *CUSTOMER*, *SUPPLIER*, *MOBILE*, and so on.
13. Review any messages received during the running of this process with your Portal Administrator.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Internet Technology for your new release.

Note. If the permission lists for your upgrade user do not allow you access to a component, you will encounter this error when running the security synchronization process for that page: *Security synchronization failed for Portal Object*. This error may indicate other problems with the component or folder, but you should check your security first.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 5-3-3: Grant Access to Personalize Homepage for 8.9

This section discusses:

- Understanding Access to Portal Homepage
- Updating Homepage Personalization Permission List
- Adding the Portal User Role

Understanding Access to Portal Homepage

You must complete this step if you use any of the Portal Pack products or pagelets. To add, remove, or change the layout of the homepage, you must grant homepage personalization security access to all non-guest users.

Updating Homepage Personalization Permission List

To update the homepage personalization permission list:

1. Using PeopleSoft Data Mover, sign in to the Target database.
2. Open the Data Mover script *PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\PORTAL_HP_PERS.DMS*.
3. Run this script against the Target database.
4. Close Data Mover.

Adding the Portal User Role

To add the Portal User Role to the user IDs:

1. Using PeopleSoft Data Mover, sign in to the Target database.
2. Open the Data Mover script *PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\PORTAL_ADD_ROLE.DMS*.
3. Run this script against the Target database.
4. Close Data Mover.

Note. You should grant the PAPP_USER role to all new user IDs for access to the homepage personalization. After running this script, manually remove the role PAPP_USER from any GUEST user ID, because a GUEST user should not be personalizing the common homepage.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 5-4: Backing Up Before Manual Changes for 8.9

Back up your Copy of Production database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point should you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 5-5: Running the Person Organization Audits

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Person Organization Audits
- Running Conversion Audits

Understanding the Person Organization Audits

At the beginning of the upgrade you ran the Person Relationship Audit Report to list orphaned rows. If you did not clean up the orphans listed on those reports you will have orphans in the PER_ORG_INST and PER_ORG_ASGN. This report audits the load of record PER_ORG_ASGN against records PERSON and EMPLOYMENT. You will need to work with your Database Administrator to correct these orphans using your platform-specific SQL tool. These rows will not be accessible through the new PeopleSoft release.

This report will list the following:

- The audit of the load of PER_ORG_ASGN against PERSON lists EMPLIDs that are not in PER_ORG_ASGN. Conversion of a commercial database should result in at least one row in PER_ORG_ASGN for every EMPLID.
- The audit of the load of PER_ORG_ASGN against EMPLOYMENT checks that every EMPLID/EMPL_RCD was converted to PER_ORG_ASGN. There should be a one-to-one relationship between the rows in EMPLOYMENT and the rows in PER_ORG_ASGN.
- Check number of rows inserted in record PER_ORG_ASGN is correct against PERSON and EMPLOYMENT.

Task 5-5-1: Running Conversion Audits

Follow the steps below to run Conversion Audits for PER_ORG_INST and PER_ORG_ASGN.

To run the report:

1. Launch PeopleTools and sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports, PER_ORG Records Audits.
3. Click Add.
4. Enter run control UPG_PER_ORG.
5. Click Run.
6. Click the Process Monitor link to monitor the program's process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 5-6: Setting Up Pension

In the new PeopleSoft release, the system delivered and your own customized database aliases that reference PERSONAL_DATA will be converted to map to records PERSON, PERS_DATA_EFFDT, ORIG_HIR_PER_VW, or PERSON_NAME based upon the field name mapping. An audit report in the format, PAAUDALS_yyyymmdd_hhmm.LIS, will be produced during data conversion. This report lists the database aliases that could not be successfully converted. These reported exceptions will need to be fixed manually since they do not map to records that have an appropriate database alias key structure.

Three new database aliases are delivered as system data:

Alias Name	Record Mapping	Field Mapping
COMPANY	JOB	COMPANY
REG_REGION	JOB	REG_REGION
DC_FRACTN	PA_DC_FRACT	DC_FRACTION

During data conversion, any customer database alias names that match the above names will be renamed to preserve the mapping. Any conflicts will be reported in the audit file PCONVALS_yyyymmdd_hhmm.LIS. These conflicts will need to be analyzed to determine the impact on Pension plan implementation steps. The Pension Alias Cross Reference utility can be used to find all impacted items.

See Also

PeopleSoft 8.8 Pension Administration: “Using Aliases When Tables Have an Extended Key Structure.”

PeopleSoft 8.9 Pension Administration: “Using Aliases When Tables Have an Extended Key Structure.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Pension Administration	All	All

Task 5-7: Setting Up PeopleSoft Benefits

This section discusses:

- Consolidate the Limit Table

Task 5-7-1: Consolidate the Limit Table

To simplify the maintenance of regulatory limits, and make their application more consistent, the Benefit Program has been removed as a key to the Limit Table. Maintaining virtually identical copies of each limit for each Benefit Program created significant redundant entry; you now only have to maintain a single version of each regulatory limit. During data conversion, the system consolidates all versions of existing limits into one “master” limit, combining by Limit Type and Effective Date. This “master” limit contains comprehensive lists of deductions “Subject to the Limit” or “Adjusting the Special Accumulator.” It is imperative that you carefully review the results of this consolidation, since a simple “mechanical” process is performed that could possibly not be consistent with your business policy. PeopleSoft suggests running the Limit Table report after upgrade is complete to assist in the verification of the new consolidated limits. Select Set Up HRMS, Product-Related, Base Benefits, Rate/Rule Reports, Limit Table (BEN721).

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 5-8: Upgrading GP Country Extensions

This section discusses:

- Understanding GP Country Extensions
- Understand the GP CE Upgrade
- Apply Rule Package
- Upgrade the Translations Rule Package
- Reapply Element Modifications
- Export Final Upgrade Rule Package
- Apply Upgrade Rule Package During MTP
- Apply System Data with No PIN
- Apply System Data with PIN
- Set Up Global Payroll for Spain
- Set Up Global Payroll for Switzerland
- Create Upgrade Rule Delete Package
- Export Upgrade Rule Delete Package
- Apply Upgrade Rule Delete Package
- Apply Updates to CE Rule Delete Package
- Update Customer Installation Flag

Understanding GP Country Extensions

In this task you will upgrade PeopleSoft-delivered Elements for each Global Payroll Country Extension using the Rule Packager functionality delivered as part of the Global Payroll Core Engine. You will also apply additional steps for each Country (when required).

Note. Perform this task only if you are upgrading PeopleSoft Global Payroll (GP) Country Extensions (CE) already installed in your Copy of Production database. If you use only the PeopleSoft Global Payroll Core product or if you are only adding new Country Extensions, you can skip this task.

Task 5-8-1: Understand the GP CE Upgrade

During this step, the instructions will refer to various naming conventions and codes as listed below:

- Upgrade Path To Release Code

PeopleSoft uses the convention <TO> to indicate the applicable release to which you are moving. To apply these instructions, you need to replace <TO> with the applicable release number, as in the following example:

If you are upgrading to HRMS 8.9, replace the references to <TO> with *890*.

- Country Extension Country Codes

PeopleSoft uses the convention <XX> to indicate the two-character country code and <XXX> to indicate the three-character code defined by ISO. To apply these instructions, you need to replace <XX> or <XXX> with the relevant country code as shown in the list below:

Country Extension	Country Codes (ISO codes)
Australia	AU/AUS
France	FR/FRA
Germany	DE/DEU
Hong Kong	HK/HKG
Italy	IT/ITA
Japan	JP/JPN
Mexico	MX/MEX
Spain	ES/ESP
Switzerland	CH/CHE
United Kingdom	GB/GBR

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll Australia Global Payroll France Global Payroll Germany Global Payroll Hong Kong Global Payroll Italy Global Payroll Japan Global Payroll Mexico Global Payroll Spain Global Payroll Switzerland Global Payroll United Kingdom	All	All

Task 5-8-2: Apply Rule Package

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Rule Package and Delivered Elements
- Importing Rule Package
- Running the UVHCGPW50.DMS Script
- Comparing the Rule Package
- Upgrading the Rule Package

Understanding the Rule Package and Delivered Elements

During this step, apply the Rule Package that includes modified and new PeopleSoft-delivered Elements. You will import, compare, and upgrade the Rule Package to your Copy of Production database. This brings the PeopleSoft-modified and new elements into your database and gives you the opportunity to decide if you want to take each updated element definition.

Note. If you are upgrading multiple Country Extensions, complete this entire step one Country Extension at a time (during your Initial Upgrade Pass). Repeat the steps for each Country Extension you are upgrading. However, make sure you complete one Rule Package before moving on to the next.

Importing Rule Package

In this step you will import the Country Extension Rule Package.

To import the Upgrade Rule Package:

1. Using Data Mover, log onto your Copy of Production database.
2. Run the script <XX>RUL_IMP.DMS.
3. Run update statistics on the GP_PKG_ELEMENTS and GP_PKG_PINMAP tables (or in the case of using DB2 against tablespace GPAPP) each time after you import a Global Payroll Country Extension Upgrade Rule Package into a database, as these tables can have a substantial increase in size when you are applying a rule package.

Running the UVHCGPW50.DMS Script

In this step you run a script that updates data in your Copy of Production database before Comparing the Rule Package.

To run the Data Mover script:

1. Using Data Mover, log onto your Copy of Production database.
2. Run the script UVHCGPW50.DMS.

Comparing the Rule Package

In this step compare the Country Extension Rule Package.

To compare the Rule Package:

1. From your browser, sign onto your Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Compare/Upgrade Rule Package.
3. Enter <XX>RUL in the field Package ID and click Search.
4. Go to the Package Elements page.
5. Click Compare. This launches the GP_PKG_CMP Application Engine program. Make sure you have the Process Scheduler up and running at this time. This will take you to the Process Monitor.
6. When the process has completed successfully, click the Details link and then the Message Log link. Review the message log to verify that the program completed with no errors.
7. Click Go Back to Compare/Rule Package hyperlink.
8. Enter <XX>RUL in the field Package ID and click Search.
9. Go to the Package Elements page. Go to the Package Upgrade folder.
10. Make sure that the first element shows Success in the Results column (as any invalid compares will sort to the top).

See PeopleSoft PeopleBooks, for information on Global Payroll Utilities, for your new release.

11. Review the Rule Package Compare Report pdf file that was generated for detailed information about which elements are in an error/warning status as well as if an element is being added, modified, or remains unchanged. This is a field-by-field compare report.

See PeopleSoft PeopleBooks, for information on Global Payroll Utilities (including the Rule Package Compare Report).

12. Select and reevaluate the upgrade flag settings.

All elements with a warning or error message will be sorted to the top of your list. You need to review all messages and correct them. You can ignore any elements with an Action = Info Only and the Upgrade checkbox turned off and grayed out as these elements are informational only and will not be upgraded.

The compare process turns the upgrade flag off for any elements contained in the PeopleSoft Rule Package with an Action = Upgrade for which you have taken ownership and modified. Therefore you should do the following:

- a. Document the modifications you made to the original element.
- b. Select the upgrade flag to apply the current PeopleSoft settings of the element.

You will reapply the modifications later in the upgrade.

See Reapply Element Modifications.

These updates are included in the Rule Package you apply during the Move to Production phase.

Note. There are some Element changes that you can make to PeopleSoft-delivered Elements that do not force you to take ownership of the Element (as a result, the Upgrade flag might still be turned on for these elements). PeopleSoft suggests that during this step you review all of the modifications you made to PeopleSoft-delivered Elements to determine if you want to take the updated PeopleSoft-delivered Element definitions or retain your element modifications. Review the Upgrade Flags on the Rule Package and set them accordingly.

Upgrading the Rule Package

In this step you will upgrade the Country Extension Rule Package.

To upgrade the Rule Package:

1. From your browser, sign onto your Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Compare/Upgrade Rule Package.
3. Enter <XX>RUL in the field Package ID and click Search.
4. Go to the Package Elements page.
5. Click Upgrade. This launches the GP_PKG_COPY Application Engine program. At this time, you need to have the Process Scheduler up and running.
6. Verify that the program has completed without any errors (by reviewing the message log).
7. Click the Go Back to Compare/Rule Package hyperlink.
8. Enter <XX>RUL in the field Package ID and click Search.
9. Go to the Package Elements page. Go to the Package Upgrade folder.
10. Make sure that the first element shows Success in the Results column. Then scroll down until you see the first element that has the Upgrade checkbox turned on and make sure that the Upgrade Status shows Done.

See PeopleSoft PeopleBooks, for information on Global Payroll Utilities, for your new release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll Australia Global Payroll France Global Payroll Germany Global Payroll Hong Kong Global Payroll Italy Global Payroll Japan Global Payroll Mexico Global Payroll Spain Global Payroll Switzerland Global Payroll United Kingdom	All	All

Task 5-8-3: Upgrade the Translations Rule Package

This section discusses:

- Understanding Translations Data Application
- Importing CE Translations Rule Package
- Comparing CE Translations Rule Package
- Upgrading the CE Translations Rule Package

Note. This step applies only if you have loaded translations for existing Global Payroll Country Extension(s) in your Copy of Production database. If your database contains only English (or if the Country Extension is not translated) then you may skip this task.

Understanding Translations Data Application

In this step, you import, compare, and upgrade the Translations Rule Package to your Copy of Production database. This brings translations for all PeopleSoft-delivered Elements into your database and gives you the opportunity to decide if you want to take each updated element translation.

In this section, the convention <LNG> is used to indicate the one-character language code that applies to the translations (where applicable). To apply these instructions, you need to replace <LNG> with the applicable language code abbreviation as shown in the list below:

Country	Language Codes (three-characters)
France	FRA (French)
Germany	GER (German)
Hong Kong	ZHT (Traditional Chinese)
Italy	ITA (Italian)
Japan	JPN (Japanese)
Mexico	ESP (Spanish)
Spain	ESP (Spanish)
Switzerland	XXX (French, German, Italian)

Importing CE Translations Rule Package

Follow the steps below to import country extension rule data translations.

To import the Translations Rule Package:

1. Using Data Mover, log on to your Copy of Production database.
2. Run the Script <XX>RUL<LNG> IMP.DMS.

Note. It is recommended that you run Update Statistics on the GP_PKG_ELEMENTS and GP_PKG_PINMAP tables (or in case of using DB2 against tablespace GPAPP) each time AFTER a Global Payroll Country Extension has been imported into a database as these tables have a substantial increase in size when you are installing Rules for a Country Extension.

Comparing CE Translations Rule Package

Follow the steps below to compare country extension rule data translations.

To compare the Translations Rule Package:

1. From your browser, log on to your Copy of Production Database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Compare/Upgrade Rule Package.
3. Enter <XX>RUL<LNG> in the field Package ID and click Search.
4. Go to the Package Elements page.
5. Select the Create Compare Report checkbox.
6. Click the Compare button. This will launch the GP_PKG_CMP Application Engine program. You need to have the Process Scheduler up and running.
7. Review the message log to verify that the programs completed with no errors.
8. Click the Go Back to Compare/Upgrade Rule Package hyperlink.
9. Enter <XX>RUL<LNG> in the field Package ID and click Search.
10. Go to the Package Elements page.

11. Click the Package Upgrade folder.
12. Verify that the first element shows 'Success' in the Results column (as any invalid compares will sort to the top).
13. Review the Rule Package Compare Report pdf file that was generated for detailed information about which elements are in an error/warning status as well as if an element is being added, modified, or remains unchanged. This is a field-by-field compare report.

See PeopleSoft PeopleBooks, for information on Global Payroll Utilities (including the Rule Package Compare Report).

Upgrading the CE Translations Rule Package

Follow the steps below to upgrade the country extension rule data translations.

To upgrade the Translations Rule Package:

1. From your browser, log on to your Copy of Production Database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Compare/Upgrade Rule Package.
3. Enter <XX>RUL<LNG> in the field Package ID and click Search.
4. Go to the Package Elements page.
5. Click the Upgrade button. This will launch the GP_PKG_COPY Application Engine program. You need to have the Process Scheduler up and running.
6. Review the message log to verify that the programs completed with no errors.
7. Click the Go Back to Compare/Upgrade Rule Package hyperlink.
8. Enter <XX>RUL<LNG> in the field Package ID and click Search.
9. Go to the Package Elements page.
10. Click the Package Upgrade folder.
11. Verify that the first element shows 'Success' in the Results column.
12. Next, scroll down until you are at the first element that has the Upgrade checkbox turned on. Check to make sure that the Upgrade Status shows 'Done'.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll France Global Payroll Germany Global Payroll Hong Kong Global Payroll Italy Global Payroll Japan Global Payroll Mexico Global Payroll Spain Global Payroll Switzerland	All	All

Task 5-8-4: Reapply Element Modifications

This section discusses:

- Reapplying Element Modifications
- Stamping Modified Rules with the New Version

Reapplying Element Modifications

In this step, you will reapply your element modifications to ensure that they are properly integrated into your upgraded database.

When you reviewed your upgrade compare reports, you had to decide whether to take the Source or Target version of the elements. If you have taken the PeopleSoft version of an element over your own modified version, you may need to do some modifications to the new elements to get the blend of new standard features and your custom features. In complex cases, this may take several iterations. You need to make manual adjustments to the elements to apply these modifications.

When you reapply an Element modification, it blanks out the corresponding GP_VERSION value on the Element (GP_PIN) and/or corresponding parent Element Definition Record (GP_VARIABLE, GP_FORMULA, etc.). In the next task you will update these blank versions so you can identify the Elements where you reapplied modifications.

Stamping Modified Rules with the New Version

In this step you will stamp the modified rules with a new version. You will complete version stamping for all elements that you modified during the previous step. This process updates the GP_VERSION field (on GP_PIN and/or the parent Element Definition record) with the updated version.

To stamp Modified Rules with the new version:

1. From your browser, sign onto your Copy of Production database

2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Version Stamping.

Version Stamping page

3. Select the Specific Country in the Used By field. Select the Country Code for the Country Extension you are upgrading in the Country field.

Select Stamp Type of *blank version*. Enter *<TO Release>* in the field New Version, where *<TO Release>* is the Release you are upgrading to in the following format:

`x.xx.00.00` (with `x.xx` representing release number, such as `8.90`)

If you are upgrading to HRMS 8.9, you will replace the references to *<TO Release>* with *8.90.00.00*.

4. Click the Stamp GP Records button. At this time, all elements that do not have a version number will be stamped with version *C_<TO Release>*.

Note. PeopleSoft Elements are always delivered with a version number.

If you are upgrading to HRMS 8.9, the elements will be stamped with version *C_8.90.00.00*.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll Australia Global Payroll France Global Payroll Germany Global Payroll Hong Kong Global Payroll Italy Global Payroll Japan Global Payroll Mexico Global Payroll Spain Global Payroll Switzerland Global Payroll United Kingdom	All	All

Task 5-8-5: Export Final Upgrade Rule Package

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Final Upgrade Rule Package
- Defining and Creating the Final Upgrade Rule Package
- Exporting Final Upgrade Rule Package

Important! Perform this step only once for all Country Extensions.

Understanding the Final Upgrade Rule Package

During this step you will define, create, and export a final Upgrade Rule Package from your Old Copy of Production database. This package will contain all PeopleSoft-delivered and Customer-defined Country Extension Elements for those Country Extensions you installed. It also contains translations for all Country Elements, if translations are applicable. You will then apply this final Upgrade Rule Package definition to your Production database during your Move to Production passes in the next step in your upgrade.

Defining and Creating the Final Upgrade Rule Package

In this step you will define a Rule Package and then run the Create Rule Package process. This selects all Country Extension Elements delivered by PeopleSoft as well as all of your customer-defined elements for the specified Country Extensions.

To define and create the Final Upgrade Rule Package:

1. From your browser, sign onto your Old Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Create Rule Package.
3. Click Add New Value.
4. Enter <TO>UPG in the field Package ID and click Add.
5. Enter the following information:

Field	Value
Description	<TO> Final Upgrade Package
Short Description:	<TO> Final
Comments:	<TO> Final Upgrade Package

6. Go to the Packaging Criteria2 page.
7. Enter the following information on the Attributes Set1 folder:

Field	Value
Include:	Focus Element Only
Language:	All
Action:	Upgrade
Element Type:	leave blank
Element Owner:	leave blank

8. Go to the Attributes Set2 folder and enter the following information:

Field	Value
Used By:	Specific Country
Country:	<select applicable Country Extension>l
Category:	leave blank
Element Class:	leave blank
Where Clause Option:	Use Default Where Clause

Insert an additional row for each Country Extension you installed. For example, if you installed France and the United Kingdom, you would have two rows of data, one for FRA and one for GBR.

9. Click Create Package.
This launches the GP_PKG_CR Application Engine program. You need to have the Process Scheduler up and running at this time.
10. Verify that program completed with no errors (by reviewing the message log).
11. Click the Go Back to Create Rule Package hyperlink.

12. Enter <TO>UPG in the field Package ID and click Search.
13. Go to the View Package page.
14. You should see a list of Elements that will be included in this Final Upgrade Rule Package.

See PeopleSoft PeopleBooks, for information on Global Payroll Utilities, for your new release.

Exporting Final Upgrade Rule Package

You will now export the Final Upgrade Rule Package that you created. This export process creates corresponding import/export dms scripts and also completes the export itself so you will also generate a dat file. The import dms script and dat file will subsequently be used during your Move to Production passes to apply all Country Extension elements to your New Copy of Production database.

To export the Final Upgrade Rule Package:

1. From your browser, sign onto your Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Export Rule Package.

Export Rule Package
Enter any information you have and click Search. Leave fields blank for a list of all values.

Find an Existing Value

Package ID: begins with

[Basic Search](#) [Save Search Criteria](#)

Search Results

View All First Last

Package ID	Description
890UPG	890 Final Upgrade Package

Export Rule Package; Find Existing Value page

3. Enter <TO>UPG in the field Package ID and click Search.
4. Go to the Element Export page.
5. Enter your PS_HOME\scripts\ directory in the Location field. The package generator creates Data Mover scripts used to export and import the package. These scripts are put into the directory you specify here on the Application Server. If you want the scripts to be placed on your local machine, you need to specify the complete path in the form of \\<computer name>\PS_HOME\scripts\ in the Location field. Be sure to end the directory name with a backslash or the resulting script will not go to the correct directory.
6. Click the Create Scripts button. This launches a program that creates the applicable import/export dms scripts.
7. Click the Export button. This launches Data Mover and runs the Export itself. It places the data file in the directory specified in the Data Mover Output Directory specified in your Process Scheduler configuration file. This takes you to Process Monitor so that you can monitor the export process.
8. Check to confirm that the following four files were created in the directory that you specified in the Location field in step 5 above:

```

<TO>UPG_IMP.DMS
<TO>UPG_EXP.DMS
<TO>UPG_DAT.DAT
CLEANUP.DMS

```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	Global Payroll Australia Global Payroll France Global Payroll Germany Global Payroll Hong Kong Global Payroll Italy Global Payroll Japan Global Payroll Mexico Global Payroll Spain Global Payroll Switzerland Global Payroll United Kingdom	All	All

Task 5-8-6: Apply Upgrade Rule Package During MTP

This section discusses:

- Understanding Upgrade Rule Package During MTP
- Importing the Final Upgrade Rule Package
- Comparing the Final Upgrade Rule Package
- Upgrading the Final Upgrade Rule Package

Important! Perform this step only once for all Country Extensions.

Understanding Upgrade Rule Package During MTP

During this step you will apply the final Upgrade Rule Package to your New Copy of Production database during your test moves to production and final move to production. This brings all Country Extension Elements and corresponding translations, if applicable, into your upgraded database.

Importing the Final Upgrade Rule Package

In this procedure you will import the Country Extension Final Upgrade Rule Package definition.

To import the Final Upgrade Rule Package:

1. Using Data Mover, log onto your New Copy of Production database.
2. Run the script <TO>UPG_IMP.DMS.
3. Run Update Statistics.

You should run Update Statistics on the GP_PKG_ELEMENTS and GP_PKG_PINMAP tables (or, if using DB2, against tablespace GPAPP) after the Global Payroll Country Extension Upgrade Rule Package has been imported into a database as these tables can have a substantial increase in size when you are applying an Upgrade Rule Package.

Comparing the Final Upgrade Rule Package

In this step you will compare the Country Extension Final Upgrade Rule Package.

To compare the Final Upgrade Rule Package:

1. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Compare/Upgrade Rule Package.
2. Enter <TO>UPG in the field Package ID and click the Search button.
3. Go to the Package Elements page.
4. Click Compare. This launches the GP_PKG_CMP Application Engine program. You need to have the Process Scheduler up and running at this time.

Note. You do not need to run the Create Compare Report at this time because you did the comparisons/analysis you needed in your Initial Pass. This process moves all of your updated elements into your production database.

5. Review the message log to verify that the program completed with no errors.
6. Click the Go Back to Compare/Upgrade Rule Package hyperlink.
7. Enter <TO>UPG in the field Package ID and click Search.
8. Go to the Package Elements page. Go to the Package Upgrade folder.
9. Make sure that the first element shows Success in the Results column (as any invalid compares will sort to the top).

See PeopleSoft PeopleBooks, for information on Global Payroll Utilities, for your new release.

Upgrading the Final Upgrade Rule Package

Follow the steps below to upgrade the Country Extension Final Upgrade Rule Package.

To upgrade the Final Upgrade Rule Package:

1. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Compare/Upgrade Rule Package.
2. Enter <TO>UPG in the field Package ID and click Search.
3. Go to the Package Elements page.
4. Click Upgrade. This launches the GP_PKG_COPY Application Engine program. At this time, you need to have the Process Scheduler up and running.

Note. This step can take a significant amount of time to complete, depending on the number of Country Extensions you are moving.

5. Review the message log to verify that the program has completed without any errors.
6. Click the Go Back to Compare/Upgrade Rule Package hyperlink.
7. Enter <TO>UPG in the field Package ID and click Search.
8. Go to the Package Elements page. Go to the Package Upgrade folder.
9. Make sure that the first element shows Success in the Results column. Then scroll down until you are at the first element that has the Upgrade checkbox turned on and make sure that the Upgrade Status shows Done.

See PeopleSoft PeopleBooks, for information on Global Payroll Utilities, for your new release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Global Payroll Australia Global Payroll France Global Payroll Germany Global Payroll Hong Kong Global Payroll Italy Global Payroll Japan Global Payroll Mexico Global Payroll Spain Global Payroll Switzerland Global Payroll United Kingdom	All	All

Task 5-8-7: Apply System Data with No PIN

In this task you apply system data that does not contain PIN number references.

Note. This step does not apply to all Country Extensions. Review your PS_HOME\SCRIPTS directory for the script for the Country Extensions you have loaded. If the script <XX>UPGDATA_FINAL_IMP.DMS exists for any of the Country Extensions that you are upgrading, you need to complete the step below.

Run the script below to bring in data for records that *do not* contain PIN number references:

<XX>UPGDATA_FINAL_IMP.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll Australia Global Payroll France Global Payroll Germany Global Payroll Hong Kong Global Payroll Italy Global Payroll Japan Global Payroll Mexico Global Payroll Spain Global Payroll Switzerland Global Payroll United Kingdom	All	All

Task 5-8-8: Apply System Data with PIN

This section discusses:

- Applying System Data for Records with PIN References
- Apply Country Extension Non-Rule Packages
- Comparing the Country Extension Non-Rule Package Elements
- Importing the Country Extension Non-Rule Package Records
- Upgrading the Country Extension Non-Rule Package

Applying System Data for Records with PIN References

This step does not apply to all Country Extensions. This step will bring in data for records that *do* contain PIN number references. Review your PS_HOME\SCRIPTS directory for the scripts for the Country Extensions you have loaded. If the following scripts exist, you will need to apply the Non-Rules Package on your Copy of Production Database:

<XX>SYSUPG_ELEMENTS_IMP.DMS

<XX>SYSUPG_RECORDS_IMP.DMS

Apply Country Extension Non-Rule Packages

Follow the steps below to import country extension system data non-rule package elements to your Copy of Production database.

To import the Non-Rule Package elements:

1. Using Data Mover, log on to your Copy of Production database.
2. Run the following script:

```
<XX>SYSUPG_ELEMENTS_IMP.DMS
```

Comparing the Country Extension Non-Rule Package Elements

Follow the steps below to compare country extension system data non-rule package elements to your Copy of Production database.

To compare the Non-Rule Package:

1. From your browser, sign on to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Compare Non-Rule Package.
3. Enter <XX>SYSUPG in the field Package ID and click Search.
4. Go to the Package Elements page.
5. Click Compare.
6. A message dialog box appears indicating that the compare process has completed successfully. You can now proceed to import Non-Rule Package Records.

Importing the Country Extension Non-Rule Package Records

Follow the steps below to import the country extension system data non-rule package Records to your Copy of Production database.

To import the Non-Rule Package Records:

1. Using Data Mover, log on to your Copy of Production database.
2. Run the following script:

```
<XX>SYSUPG_RECORDS_IMP.DMS
```

Upgrading the Country Extension Non-Rule Package

Follow the steps below to upgrade the country extension system data non-rule package to your Copy of Production database.

To upgrade the Non-Rule Package:

1. From your browser, sign on to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Upgrade Non-Rule Package.
3. Enter <XX> SYSUPG in the field Package ID and click Search.
4. Go to the Package Records page.
5. Click Upgrade.

A message dialog box prompts, “Upgrade Process Completed Successfully.”

Note. If you have loaded translations for any of the translated Country Extensions in your Copy of Production database, follow the same instructions for applying System Data with PIN using the Package with ID <XX>SYSU<LNG>. The convention <LNG> is used to indicate the one-character language code that applies to the translations (where applicable). To apply these instructions, you need to replace <LNG> with the applicable language code abbreviation as shown in the list below:

Country	Language Codes (three characters)
France	FRA (French)
Germany	GER (German)

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll Australia Global Payroll France Global Payroll Germany Global Payroll Hong Kong Global Payroll Italy Global Payroll Japan Global Payroll Mexico Global Payroll Spain Global Payroll Switzerland Global Payroll United Kingdom	All	All

Task 5-8-9: Set Up Global Payroll for Spain

This section discusses:

- Setting Up Global Payroll for Spain
- Completing Print Order Field
- Completing Social Security Contributions

Setting Up Global Payroll for Spain

To set up Global Payroll for Spain:

1. Run script UVHCGESH501.DMS

This script updates earnings type, for those earnings eligible for extra periods. Some types of earnings need to be identified during payroll calculations in order to perform some special processing. Those earnings are also given a sequence number in order to process them in the correct order.

2. Run script UVHCGESH502.DMS

This script converts the tax calendars coming from PeopleSoft 8.3. There can be different tax calendars applied to each fiscal territory so a Calendar ID and an Effective Date keys the tax calendars. The script also updates the “hacienda estatal” fiscal territory in order to add the converted tax calendar for all pay entities that already exist in the system for Spain. The script names the new tax calendar code as ‘CLU’. In case you want a different tax calendar code just replace all occurrences of ‘CLU’ by the desired tax calendar code in the script.

Completing Print Order Field

PeopleSoft added a new Print Order field to the IRPF tab in the PaySlip Template for Spain. You need to fill in that field based on your requirement

To complete the Print Order Field:

1. Select Setup HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, PaySlips, Templates ESP.
2. Enter the ID of your template in the PaySlip ID field and click the Search button. Select the IRPF tab.

Completing Social Security Contributions

PeopleSoft delivered three new deductions to manage Social Security contributions for vacation days paid during Termination (LIQ V SS CC, LIQ V SS DS, LIQ V SS FP). You need to include them in your PaySlip Template(s) and the corresponding Eligibility Group(s)

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll Spain	All	All

Task 5-8-10: Set Up Global Payroll for Switzerland

This section discusses:

- Reviewing Application CH_PRINTCLASS
- Defining Element Groups
- Define List Set
- Preparing Migration Script
- Run Migration Script
- Review Element Group Members

Reviewing Application CH_PRINTCLASS

To review application CH_PRINTCLASS:

1. Go to Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Define Application.
2. In the Country field, enter CHE.
3. In the Application field, enter CH_PRINTCLASS.
4. Click Search.
5. Verify that the following screen appears:

Define Application

Country: CHE Switzerland **Application:** CH_PRINTCLASS

Description: Print Class Substitute

List Set				
	*Attribute Control	*Description	Prompt View	Default Value
1	Edit Box	PrintClass		

Element Group				
	*Attribute Control	*Description	Prompt View	Default Value
1	Edit Box			

Element				
	*Attribute Control	*Description	Prompt View	Default Value
1	Check Box	Override		N
2	Edit Box	Print Group		
3	Edit Box	Print Sequence		
4	Check Box	Print Calc		N
5	Check Box	Print Base		N
6	Check Box	Print Rate		N
7	Check Box	Print Units		N
8	Check Box	Print Percent		N
9	Check Box	Print Sum Amount		N
10	Edit Box	Override Value		1

Define Application screen

Defining Element Groups

To define Element Groups:

1. Go to Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Element Groups.
2. Click on the Add a New Value link. This takes you to the Element Group Name page.

Element Group Name		Element Group Members	
*Name:	CH_MY_ELEM_GRP	Element Type:	Element Group
*Description:	New Element Group for Printing	*Field Format:	N/A
*Definition As Of Date:	Calendar Period End Date	Element Nbr:	34990 <input type="checkbox"/> Always Recalculate
Element Use *Owner: Customer Maintained *Class: Customary *Used By: Specific Country Country: CHE Switzerland Industry/Region: Category:		Override Levels <input type="checkbox"/> Pay Entity <input type="checkbox"/> Via Elements <input type="checkbox"/> Pay Group <input type="checkbox"/> Element Definition <input type="checkbox"/> Payee <input type="checkbox"/> Positive Input <input type="checkbox"/> Calendar Results <input type="checkbox"/> Store <input type="checkbox"/> Store if Zero	
Resolution Parameters This element type does not require additional resolution parameters.		Version Information Last Updated: 05/10/05 5:37:49.000000PM Last Updated By: PS User Version: <input type="text"/> Version:	

Element Group Name page

3. In the Name field, enter the identifier for the new element group. This can be any identifier that satisfies your naming conventions.
4. In the Description field, enter a descriptive text.
5. In the Owner field, enter Customer Maintained.
6. In the Class field, enter Customary.
7. In the Used By field, enter Specific Country.
8. In the Country field, enter CHE.
9. Select the Element Group Members tab.

Element Group Name		Element Group Members									
Element Name:	CH_MY_ELEM_GRP	New Element Group for Printing	Owner: Customer								
Definition Find View All First 1 of 1 Last *Effective Date: 01/01/1998 *Status: Active *Element Group Use: Applications											
Applications - Static/Dynamic <input checked="" type="radio"/> Static (List of Elements) Dynamic Selection Criteria: <input type="radio"/> Dynamic (Where Clause)											
Element Group Members Customize Find View All First 1 of 1 Last <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Element Type</th> <th>*Element Name</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Application Default Sort Seq</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Earnings </td> <td>K0SALARY </td> <td>Salary</td> <td>1 </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Element Type	*Element Name	Description	Application Default Sort Seq	Earnings	K0SALARY	Salary	1
Element Type	*Element Name	Description	Application Default Sort Seq								
Earnings	K0SALARY	Salary	1								
Version:											

Element Group Members tab

10. In the Effective Date field, enter 01/01/1998.
11. In the Element Group Use field, enter Applications.
12. Select the Static (List of Elements) radio button.
13. In the Element Type field, enter Earnings.
14. In the Element Name field, enter some name that is available in the prompt list.

It does not matter what value is entered here. This element is entered only because an element group without a member element cannot be saved. When running the Data Mover scripts in the step Run Upgrade Scripts, this element will be removed and replaced by the members of the printclass that is migrated.

15. In the Application Default Sort Seq field, enter 1.
16. Click Save.
17. Go back to the Element Group Name page.

Note the Element Nbr field contents. This field contains the element group PIN number that is to be entered into the DMS script in the step Prepare Migration Scripts.

Define List Set

To define List Set:

1. Go to Set up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Define List Set.
2. Click on Add New Value.

Define List Set

Country: CHE Switzerland

List Set: CH_MY_LIST_SET

*Description: New List Set for Printing

*Application Country: CHE Switzerland

*Application: CH_PRINTCLASS Print Class Substitute

List Set Details Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

*Effective Date: 01/01/1998

List Set Attributes

PrintClass: CH_MY_PRINT_CLASS

Element Groups Customize | Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

Element Group Name	Description
CH_MY_ELEM_GRP	New Element Group for Printing

Define List Set page

3. In the Country field, enter CHE.
4. In the List Set field, enter the identifier for the new list set. This can be any identifier that satisfies your naming conventions.
5. Click Add.
6. In the Description field, enter a descriptive text.
7. In the Application Country field, enter CHE.
8. In the Application field, enter CH_PRINTCLASS.
9. In the Effective Date field, enter 01/01/1998.

10. In the PrintClass field, enter the printclass name you are migrating.
11. In the Element Group Name field, enter the name for the element group created in the step Define Element Groups.
12. Click Save.

Preparing Migration Script

The UVHCGCHW50.DMS script migrates the members of your printclass to the newly created element group. To execute the script correctly, the element group PIN number, the list identifier, and the printclass identifier must be entered at the appropriate locations. The script currently contains placeholders. Replace these placeholders as follows:

- Replace the <PIN_NUM> string with the PIN number defined in the step Define Element Groups.
- Replace the <LIST_SET> string with the list set identifier defined in the step Define List Step.
- Replace the <PRINT_CLASS> string with the printclass identifier you are migrating.

Note. Replace the entire placeholder, including the enclosing brackets (<>). If the placeholders are enclosed by quotes, do not replace the quotes.

The following example shows the script after placeholder replacement:

```
SET LOG UVHCGCHW50.LOG;

-- Populate Element Group members

DELETE FROM PS_GP_ELEM_GRP_MBR
WHERE PIN_NUM = Your PIN Number
/

INSERT INTO PS_GP_ELEM_GRP_MBR
(
  PIN_NUM
, EFFDT
, PIN_ELEM_NUM
, ENTRY_TYPE_ID
, ELEM_ASSIGNMENT
, GP_ORDER
)
SELECT Your PIN Number
, %DateIn('1998-01-01')
, CH.PIN_NUM
, CH.ENTRY_TYPE_ELEM
, ' '
, CH.GPCH_BL_PR_GROUP
FROM PS_GPCH_BL_PRINT CH
WHERE CH.GPCH_RC_REPORTNAME = 'Your PrintClass Identifier'
/

-- Populate List Setup
```

```

DELETE FROM PS_GP_ELN_PIN_ATTR
WHERE COUNTRY = 'CHE'
AND GP_ELN_SET = 'Your List Set Identifier'
/

INSERT INTO PS_GP_ELN_PIN_ATTR
(
    COUNTRY
, GP_ELN_SET
, EFFDT
, PIN_ELEM_GRP_NUM
, PIN_NUM
, GP_ELN_ATTR1
, GP_ELN_ATTR2
, GP_ELN_ATTR3
, GP_ELN_ATTR4
, GP_ELN_ATTR5
, GP_ELN_ATTR6
, GP_ELN_ATTR7
, GP_ELN_ATTR8
, GP_ELN_ATTR9
, GP_ELN_ATTR10
, DATA_TYPE_CD
)
SELECT 'CHE'
, 'Your List Set Identifier'
, %DateIn('1998-01-01')
, Your PIN Number
, CH.PIN_NUM
, CH.GPCH_AL_OVERRIDE
, CH.GPCH_BL_PR_GROUP
, CH.GPCH_BL_PR_ORDER
, CH.GPCH_BL_PR_CALC
, CH.GPCH_BL_PR_BASE
, CH.GPCH_BL_PR_RATE
, CH.GPCH_BL_PR_UNITS
, CH.GPCH_BL_PR_PERCENT
, CH.GPCH_BL_PR_SUM
, CH.GPCH_AL_SIGNVALUE
, 'N'
FROM PS_GPCH_BL_PRINT CH
WHERE GPCH_RC_REPORTNAME = 'Your PrintClass Identifier'
/

```

Run Migration Script

To run the migration script:

1. Open Data Mover.

2. Run the UVHCGCHW50.DMS script.

Review Element Group Members

To review Element Group Members:

1. Go to Set up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Define List Set.
2. In the Country field, enter CHE.
3. In the List Set field, enter the List Set identifier you created in the step Define List Set.
4. Click Search. This will take you to the page Define List Set.
5. In the Elements Group scroll, select the element group that you entered in the step Define List Set. For that element group, click on the Element Group Details icon. This takes you to the Element Group Attributes page.
6. Verify that this page contains all elements that were previously printclass members.
7. Click OK. This will take you back to the page Define List Set.
8. Modify the contents of the Description field without changing its meaning. (For example, insert a space or change a letter from lowercase to uppercase.) This change ensures the system validates the newly migrated data.
9. Save.

This will update Global Payroll shadow processing tables that are required to use the List Set during a payroll run but that cannot be populated with the migration script.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll Switzerland	All	All

Task 5-8-11: Create Upgrade Rule Delete Package

This step applies if you are upgrading PeopleSoft Global Payroll (GP) Country Extensions already installed in your Copy of Production database. If you use only the PeopleSoft Global Payroll Core product or are just adding new Country Extensions, you can skip this step.

This step runs an Application Engine program that creates an Upgrade Rule Delete Package definition on your Copy of Production database for each Country Extension you have installed. The package contains PeopleSoft-delivered elements that have been deleted for your specific upgrade path. You will subsequently use this Upgrade Rule Delete Package to remove all PeopleSoft-delivered elements that have been deleted from your Copy of Production database. The Application Engine named UPG_GPCDEL has to be executed with Run Control ID: UPG<XXX>DEL.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll Australia Global Payroll France Global Payroll Germany Global Payroll Hong Kong Global Payroll Italy Global Payroll Japan Global Payroll Mexico Global Payroll Spain Global Payroll Switzerland Global Payroll United Kingdom	All	All

Task 5-8-12: Export Upgrade Rule Delete Package

This section discusses:

- Understanding Exporting Upgrade Rule Delete Package
- Creating the Upgrade Rule Delete Package
- Exporting the Upgrade Rule Delete Package

Understanding Exporting Upgrade Rule Delete Package

During this step, you create and export your Upgrade Rule Delete Package. This includes all deleted PeopleSoft-delivered elements from your Copy of Production database.

Important! Repeat this step for every Country Extension you are upgrading.

Creating the Upgrade Rule Delete Package

In this step you create a PeopleSoft Upgrade Rule Delete Package definition from your Copy of Production database. This package contains all PeopleSoft-delivered elements that have been deleted by PeopleSoft between your previous release and the new PeopleSoft release. These elements will subsequently be included in this Upgrade Rule Delete Package for you to apply to your Copy of Production database.

To create the Upgrade Rule Delete Package:

1. From your browser, sign on to your Copy of Production database.

2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Create Rule Package.
3. Enter <XX>RULD in the Package ID field.
4. Click Search.

Note. If after the search no rows are returned, no elements were deleted for your country extension. You can skip the remainder of this step.

5. Go to the Packaging Criteria 1 page.
6. Click Create Package. This launches the GP_PKG_CR Application Engine program. You need to have Process Scheduler up and running at this time.
7. Verify that the program completed with no errors by reviewing the message log.
8. Click the Go Back to Create Rule Package hyperlink.
9. Enter <XX>RULD in the Package ID field.
10. Click Search.
11. Go to the View Package page.
12. You should see a list of elements included in this Upgrade Rule Delete Package.

See Enterprise PeopleSoft PeopleBooks for Global Payroll Utilities, for your new release.

Exporting the Upgrade Rule Delete Package

In this step you export the Upgrade Rule Delete Package you just created. The export process creates corresponding import/export.DMS scripts and completes the export. You generate a .DAT file as well in this step. The import DMS script and DAT files are subsequently used to apply the deleted rules to your Copy of Production database.

To export the Upgrade Rule Delete Package:

1. From your browser, sign on to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Export Rule Package.
3. Enter <XX>RULD in the field Package ID.
4. Click Search.
5. Go to the Element Export page.
6. Enter your PS_HOME\scripts\directory in the Location field. The package generator creates Data Mover scripts used to export and import the package. These scripts are put into the directory you specify on the Application Server. If you want the scripts to be placed on your local machine, you need to specify the complete path in the form of \\<computer name>\PS_HOME\scripts\ in the Location field. Be sure to end the directory name with a backslash or the resulting script will not go to the correct directory.
7. Click the Create Scripts button. This launches a program that creates the applicable import/export DMS scripts.
8. Click the Export button. This launches Data Mover and runs the Export. It places the data file in the directory specified in the Data Mover Output Directory specified in your Process Scheduler configuration file. This takes you to Process Monitor so that you can monitor the export process.

9. Check to confirm that the following four files were created in the appropriate directory:

- <XX>RULD_IMP.DMS
- <XX>RULD_EXP.DMS
- <XX>RULD_DAT.DAT
- CLEANUP.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll Australia Global Payroll France Global Payroll Germany Global Payroll Hong Kong Global Payroll Italy Global Payroll Japan Global Payroll Mexico Global Payroll Spain Global Payroll Switzerland Global Payroll United Kingdom	All	All

Task 5-8-13: Apply Upgrade Rule Delete Package

This section discusses:

- Understanding Applying Rule Delete Packages
- Importing Country Extension Rule Delete Package
- Comparing Country Extension Delete Package
- Upgrade the Country Extension Rule Delete Package

Understanding Applying Rule Delete Packages

In this step you update the Customer Installation flag to “N” and apply an Upgrade Rule Delete Package to delete statements no longer being used in the Country Extension.

To update the Customer Installation flag, execute the Application Engine named UPG_GPCEDL with Run Control ID: UPG<XXX>CIN.

Importing Country Extension Rule Delete Package

Follow the steps below to import the Country Extension Rule Delete Package.

To import Country Extension Rule Delete Package:

1. Using Data Mover, log on to your Copy of Production database.
2. Run the Script <XX>RULD_IMP.DMS.

Note. It is recommended that you run Update Statistics on the GP_PKG_ELEMENTS and GP_PKG_PINMAP tables (or if using DB2, against tablespace GPAPP) each time AFTER a Global Payroll Country Extension has been imported into a database as these tables have a substantial increase in size when you are installing Rules for a Country Extension.

Comparing Country Extension Delete Package

Follow the steps below to compare Country Extension Rule Delete Package.

To compare Country Extension Rule Delete Package:

1. From your browser, log on to your Copy of Production Database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Compare/Upgrade Rule Package.
3. Enter <XX>RULD in the field Package ID and click Search.
4. Go to the Package Elements page.
5. Select the Create Compare Report checkbox.
6. Click the Compare button. This will launch the GP_PKG_CMP Application Engine program. You need to have the Process Scheduler up and running.

Note. You will receive a message saying: “Source and the Target databases are the same for this import/compare/upgrade. The Source and Target databases are the same for the import or compare or upgrade process. Upgrading a package in the database it was created in can result in lost data.” You should click OK and continue.

7. Review the message log to verify that the programs completed with no errors.
8. Click the Go Back to Compare/Upgrade Rule Package hyperlink.
9. Enter <XX>RULD in the field Package ID and click Search.
10. Go to the Package Elements page.
11. Click the Package Upgrade folder.
12. Verify that the first element shows ‘Success’ in the Results column (as any invalid compares will sort to the top).

After comparing your country extension delete package you may have some elements that appear with a compare result of failure. Refer to the following notes for a discussion of appropriate actions.

Failure, Element does not exist. This indicates that you do not currently have that element in your database, so no delete is required. No further action is necessary; the element can be left in failure status and the upgrade box can be left selected.

Failure, Used in Rule Defn. This indicates that a child element that is to be deleted is referenced by one or more parent elements in your database. These parent elements may be your own customized

elements or they could also be other elements that are included in the delete package. You can use the view element relationships functionality to determine how the child element to be deleted is currently referenced. If you want to proceed with the deletion, go to the parent element definition(s) and remove references to the child element. This process is known as unhooking. Once elements have been unhooked compare your country extension delete package again and the compare results should no longer indicate a failure for the relevant child elements. If you do not wish the elements to be deleted then no further action is necessary; the elements can remain in failure status and the upgrade boxes can be left selected. The elements will not be deleted in the upgrade package step.

See *Enterprise PeopleSoft 8.9 Global Payroll PeopleBook*, “Using the Utilities.”

13. Review the Rule Package Compare Report pdf file that was generated for detailed information about which elements are in an error/warning status as well as if an element is being added, modified, or remains unchanged. This is a field-by-field compare report.

See PeopleSoft PeopleBooks, for information on Global Payroll Utilities (including the Rule Package Compare Report).

Note. Make sure the exact same elements are selected to be deleted for the Initial and MTP passes.

Upgrade the Country Extension Rule Delete Package

Follow the steps below to upgrade the Country Extension Rule Delete Package.

To upgrade Country Extension Rule Delete Package:

1. From your browser, log on to your Copy of Production Database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Compare/Upgrade Rule Package.
3. Enter <XX>RULD in the field Package ID and click Search.
4. Go to the Package Elements page.
5. Click Upgrade. This will launch the GP_PKG_COPY Application Engine program. You need to have the Process Scheduler up and running.

Note. You will receive a message saying: “Source and the Target databases are the same for this import/compare/upgrade. The Source and Target databases are the same for the import or compare or upgrade process. Upgrading a package in the database it was created in can result in lost data.” You should click OK and continue.

6. Review the message log to verify that the programs completed with no errors.
7. Click the Go Back to Compare/Upgrade Rule Package hyperlink.
8. Enter <XX>RULD in the field Package ID and click Search.
9. Go to the Package Elements page.
10. Click the Package Upgrade folder.
11. Verify that the first element shows ‘Success’ in the Results column.
12. Next, scroll down until you are at the first element that has the Upgrade checkbox turned on. Check to make sure that the Upgrade Status shows “Done.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll Australia Global Payroll France Global Payroll Germany Global Payroll Hong Kong Global Payroll Italy Global Payroll Japan Global Payroll Mexico Global Payroll Spain Global Payroll Switzerland Global Payroll United Kingdom	All	All

Task 5-8-14: Apply Updates to CE Rule Delete Package

This step runs an Application Engine program that applies final updates to Owner, Version, and Last Updated fields. Execute the Application Engine named UPG_GPCDEL with Run Control ID: UPG<XXX>OWN.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll Australia Global Payroll France Global Payroll Germany Global Payroll Hong Kong Global Payroll Italy Global Payroll Japan Global Payroll Mexico Global Payroll Spain Global Payroll Switzerland Global Payroll United Kingdom	All	All

Task 5-8-15: Update Customer Installation Flag

This step runs an Application Engine program that sets the Customer Installation field to “Y.” Execute the Application Engine named UPG_GPCDEL with Run Control ID: UPG<XXX>CIY.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll Australia Global Payroll France Global Payroll Germany Global Payroll Hong Kong Global Payroll Italy Global Payroll Japan Global Payroll Mexico Global Payroll Spain Global Payroll Switzerland Global Payroll United Kingdom	All	All

Task 5-9: Adding New GP Country Extensions

This section discusses:

- Understanding New GP Country Extensions
- Apply Base Language Data
- Apply Translations Data

Understanding New GP Country Extensions

This task applies only if you are adding new/additional Global Payroll (GP) Country Extensions into your Copy of Production database. If you use only the PeopleSoft Global Payroll Core product or are only upgrading Country Extensions that already exist in your Copy of Production database, then you may skip this task.

Task 5-9-1: Apply Base Language Data

This section discusses:

- Understanding Base Language Data Application
- Importing Country Extension Data Updates
- Importing the Country Extension Rule Package

- Comparing the Country Extension Rule Package
- Upgrading the Country Extension Rule Package
- Importing the Country Extension Non-Rule Package Elements
- Comparing the Country Extension Non-Rule Package Elements
- Importing the Country Extension Non-Rule Package Records
- Upgrading the Country Extension Non-Rule Package

Understanding Base Language Data Application

Follow the steps below to install base language data for your Global Payroll Country Extensions. You need to complete these steps in your Copy of Production (during initial pass) and Production (during your Move to Production pass) databases. These are the same steps that you applied when loading the Country Extension into your Demo database.

Importing Country Extension Data Updates

Follow the steps below to import Country Extension Data Updates into your Copy of Production database.

To import Country Extension Data Updates:

1. Using Data Mover, log onto your Copy of Production database.

Note. Complete this step only for those Global Payroll Country Extensions for which you find the script described in the step below.

2. Run the Script <XX>DATA_IMP.DMS.

Importing the Country Extension Rule Package

Follow the steps below to import the Country Extension Rule Package into your Copy of Production database.

To import the Country Extension Rule Package:

1. Using Data Mover, log in to your Copy of Production Database.
2. Run the script <XX>RUL_IMP.DMS.

Note. It is recommended that you run Update Statistics on the GP_PKG_PINMAP tables (or if using DB2, against Tablespace GPAPP) each time after a Global Payroll Country Extension has been imported into a database as these tables have a substantial increase in size when you are installing Rules for a Country Extension.

Comparing the Country Extension Rule Package

Follow the steps below to compare the Country Extension Rule Package.

To compare the Country Extension Rule Package:

1. From your Browser, sign onto your Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Compare/Upgrade Rule Package.
3. Enter <XX>RUL in the field Package ID and click Search.
4. Go to the Package Elements page.

5. Click Compare. This will launch the GP_PKG_CMP Application Engine program. You need to have the Process Scheduler up and running.
6. Review the message log to verify that the programs completed with no errors.
7. Click the Go Back to Compare/Upgrade Rule Package hyperlink.
8. Enter the <XX>RUL in the field Package ID and click Search.
9. Go to the Package Elements page.
10. Open the Package Upgrade folder.
11. Make sure that the first element shows 'Success' in the Results column (as any invalid compares will sort to the top).

Upgrading the Country Extension Rule Package

Follow the steps below to upgrade the Country Extension Rule Package.

To upgrade the Country Extension Rule Package:

1. From your browser, sign on to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Compare/Upgrade Rule Package.
3. Enter <XX>RUL in the field Package ID and click Search.
4. Go to the Package Elements page.
5. Click Upgrade. This will launch the GP_PKG_COPY Application Engine program. You need to have the Process Scheduler up and running.
6. Review the message log to verify that the programs completed with no errors.
7. Click the Go Back to Compare/Upgrade Rule Package hyperlink.
8. Enter <XX>RUL in the field Package ID and click Search.
9. Go to the Package Elements page.
10. Open the Package Upgrade folder.
11. Make sure that the first element shows 'Success' in the Results column.
12. Next, scroll down until you are at the first element that has the Upgrade checkbox turned. Check to make sure the Upgrade Status shows 'Done'.

Importing the Country Extension Non-Rule Package Elements

Follow the steps below to import Country Extension Non-Rule Package system data elements to your Copy of Production database.

To import the Country Extension Non-Rule Package elements:

1. Using Data Mover, log on to your Copy of Production database.
2. Run the script <XX>SYS_ELEMENTS_IMP.DMS.

Comparing the Country Extension Non-Rule Package Elements

Follow the steps below to compare Country Extension Non-Rule Package system data elements to your Copy of Production database.

To compare the Country Extension Non-Rule Package elements:

1. From your browser, sign on to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Compare Non-Rule Package.
3. Enter <XX>SYS in the field Package ID and click Search.
4. Go to the Package Elements page.
5. Click Compare.

Note. Some Country Extensions may receive the message, “This package contains no Elements (17000, 3015).” Click OK and proceed.

6. A message dialog box appears indicating that the compare process has completed successfully. You can now proceed to import Non-Rule Package Records.

Importing the Country Extension Non-Rule Package Records

Follow the steps below to import the Country Extension Non-Rule Package system data records to your Copy of Production database.

To import the Country Extension Non-Rule Package records:

1. Using Data Mover, log on to your Copy of Production database.
2. Run the script <XX>SYS_RECORDS_IMP.DMS.

Upgrading the Country Extension Non-Rule Package

Follow the steps below to upgrade the Country Extension Non-Rule Package system data to your Copy of Production database.

To upgrade the Country Extension Non-Rule Package:

1. From your browser, sign on to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Upgrade Non-Rule Package.
3. Enter <XX> SYS in the field Package ID and click Search.
4. Go to the Package Records page.
5. Click Upgrade.
6. A message dialog box prompts, “Upgrade Process Completed Successfully.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 5-9-2: Apply Translations Data

This section discusses:

- Understanding Translations Data Application

- Importing Country Extension Translations Rule Package
- Comparing Country Extension Translations Rule Package
- Upgrade the CE Translations Rule Package
- Importing Country Extension Translations Non-Rule Package Elements
- Comparing Country Extension Translations Non-Rule Package Elements
- Importing Country Extension Translations Non-Rule Package Records
- Upgrading Country Extension Translations Non-Rule Package

Understanding Translations Data Application

This step applies only if you are loading translations for your new/additional Global Payroll Country Extension(s) in your target database. If your database contains only English (or if the Country Extension is not translated), then you may skip this task.

Follow the steps in the next procedure to install language packs for your Global Payroll Country Extensions. You need to complete these steps in your Copy of Production (during Initial Pass) and Production (during your Move to Production pass) databases. These are the same steps that you applied when loading the Country Extension into your Demo Database.

In this section, we use the convention <LNG> to indicate the three-character language code that applies to the translations (where applicable). To apply these instructions, you need to replace <LNG> with the applicable language code abbreviation as shown in the list below:

Country	Language Codes (three-characters)
Brazil	POR (Portuguese)
France	FRA (French)
Germany	GER (German)
Hong Kong	ZHT (Traditional Chinese)
Italy	ITA (Italian)
Japan	JPN (Japanese)
Mexico	ESP (Spanish)
Netherlands	DUT (Dutch)

Country	Language Codes (three-characters)
Spain	ESP (Spanish)
Switzerland	Rule Data XXX (French, German, and Italian) System Data: FRA (French) GER (German) ITA (Italian)

Note. For Switzerland: There is only a single language pack for each Country Extension. If a Country Extension has more than one language – such as Switzerland – all applicable languages (French, German, and Italian) will be loaded. If you do NOT want to retain language data for all three languages, you can delete applicable language rows for Switzerland elements *after* you complete loading the Rule Data Translations. To delete rows of data, you should delete from PS_GP_PIN_LANG WHERE PIN_CODE LIKE '%CHE' AND LANGUAGE_CD = 'xxx'.

Importing Country Extension Translations Rule Package

Follow the steps below to import Country Extension Rule Package data translations.

To import Country Extension Translations Rule Package:

1. Using Data Mover, log on to your Copy of Production database.
2. Run the Script <XX>RUL<LNG> IMP.DMS.

Note. It is recommended that you run Update Statistics on the GP_PKG_ELEMENTS and GP_PKG_PINMAP tables (or if using DB2, against tablespace GPAPP) each time AFTER a Global Payroll Country Extension has been imported into a database as these tables have a substantial increase in size when you are installing Rules for a Country Extension.

Comparing Country Extension Translations Rule Package

Follow the steps below to compare Country Extension Rule Package data translations.

To compare Country Extension Translations Rule Package:

1. From your browser, log on to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Compare/Upgrade Rule Package.
3. Enter <XX>RUL<LNG> in the field Package ID and click Search.
4. Go to the Package Elements page.
5. Click Compare. This will launch the GP_PKG_CMP Application Engine program. You need to have the Process Scheduler up and running.
6. Review the message log to verify that the programs completed with no errors.
7. Click the Go Back to Compare/Upgrade Rule Package hyperlink.
8. Enter <XX>RUL<LNG> in the field Package ID and click Search.

9. Go to the Package Elements page.
10. Click the Package Upgrade folder.
11. Verify that the first element shows 'Success' in the Results column (as any invalid compares will sort to the top).

Upgrade the CE Translations Rule Package

Follow the steps below to upgrade Country Extension Rule Package data translations.

To upgrade Country Extension Translations Rule Package:

1. From your browser, log on to your Copy of Production Database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Compare/Upgrade Rule Package.
3. Enter <XX>RUL<LNG> in the field Package ID and click Search.
4. Go to the Package Elements page.
5. Click Upgrade. This will launch the GP_PKG_COPY Application Engine program. You need to have the Process Scheduler up and running.
6. Review the message log to verify that the programs completed with no errors.
7. Click the Go Back to Compare/Upgrade Rule Package hyperlink.
8. Enter <XX>RUL<LNG> in the field Package ID and click Search.
9. Go to the Package Elements page.
10. Click the Package Upgrade folder.
11. Verify that the first element shows 'Success' in the Results column.
12. Next, scroll down until you are at the first element that has the Upgrade checkbox turned on. Check to make sure that the Upgrade Status shows 'Done'.

Importing Country Extension Translations Non-Rule Package Elements

Follow the steps below to import Country Extension Non-Rule Package system data elements.

To import Country Extension Translations Non-Rule Package elements:

1. Using Data Mover, log onto your Copy of Production database.
2. Run the script <XX>SYS<LNG> ELEMENTS_IMP.DMS.

Comparing Country Extension Translations Non-Rule Package Elements

Follow the steps below to compare Country Extension Non-Rule Package system data elements.

To compare Country Extension Translations Non-Rule Package elements:

1. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Compare Non-Rule Package.
2. Enter <XX>SYS<LNG> in the field Package ID and Click Search.
3. Go to the Package Elements page.
4. Click Compare.

Note. Some Country Extensions may receive the message, “This package contains no Elements (17000, 3015).” Click OK and proceed.

5. A message dialog box appears indicating that the compare process has completed successfully. You can now proceed to import Non-Rule Package Records.

Importing Country Extension Translations Non-Rule Package Records

Follow the steps below to import Country Extension Non-Rule Package system data records.

To import Country Extension Translations Non-Rule Package records:

1. Using Data Mover, log onto your Copy of Production database.
2. Run the script <XX>SYS<LNG>_RECORDS_IMP.DMS.

Upgrading Country Extension Translations Non-Rule Package

Follow the steps below to upgrade Country Extension Non-Rule Package system data translations.

To upgrade Country Extension Translations Non-Rule Package:

1. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Upgrade Non-Rule Package.
2. Enter <XX>SYS<LNG> in the field Package ID and click Search.
3. Go to the Package Records page.
4. Click Upgrade.
5. A message dialog box prompts, “Upgrade Process Completed Successfully.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All except English

Task 5-10: Validating Alternative Overtime Upgrade

If you requested the Alternative Overtime upgrade during the “Making Functional Decisions” task at the beginning of the upgrade, the upgrade process has populated the new ALT_OT_STATES table with data representing the US states that require Alternative Overtime processing. This data is keyed by setID and EFFDT. For TableSet Control purposes, the ALT_OT_STATES table is in the new PY_04 Record Group. The upgrade process created the new Record Group within every TableSet, and assigned to it the default setID that is associated with that TableSet.

Using the PeopleTools Administration navigation, you should now review in TableSet Controls the default setID values that have been assigned to the PY_04 Record Group, and ensure that they are appropriate to your requirements. The Alternative Overtime payroll processes will use COMPANY as the Set Control Value for TableSet Controls when looking up the Alternative Overtime States. If all your companies will require Alternative Overtime processing for the same states, then you should only have data for one setID on the ALT_OT_STATES table. This setID should be assigned to the PY_04 Record Group for all Set Control values. In this context, Set Control value = Company. Conversely, if the states will be different for some companies, then there should be data for separate setIDs on the ALT_OT_STATES table, and you should assign different setIDs to the PY_04 Record Group.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll for North America	All	All

Task 5-11: Updating Payroll Interface Definitions

This section discusses:

- Understanding Updates to Payroll Interface Definitions
- Run Validate PI Field References Report
- Update Payroll Interface Definitions

Understanding Updates to Payroll Interface Definitions

In this task you perform steps to update the PeopleSoft Payroll Interface Definitions.

Note. Perform this task only if you have PeopleSoft Payroll Interface and currently have field entries that use record (table) names impacted by structural changes in PeopleSoft 8.9.

A number of enhancements were made in the new PeopleSoft release that involved record structure changes that may impact Payroll Interface. Some of your existing Payroll Interface Definitions may not be valid as a result of these changes. You must review your Payroll Interface Definitions and update PS Table, Field Definition Table, and Instance Table, if needed.

Task 5-11-1: Run Validate PI Field References Report

In this task you run a report that lists all invalid record/field references as a result of a new and modified record structures.

To run the Validate PI Field References Report:

1. From your browser, sign on to your Copy of Production database, keeping the default browser address.
2. Select Setup HRMS, Upgrade, Reports, Validate PI Field References.
3. Select Add a New Value.

4. Enter the run control ID UPG_PI_DEFN.
5. Click Add.
6. From the Runctl, click Run.
7. Analyze the data presented in the report to decide if any changes to Payroll Interface definitions are needed.

The report has three different sections:

- Invalid references in PS Tables
- PI Field Tbl
- PI Instance Tbl

If the report lists any data in any section, proceed with updating the corresponding definitions in the following step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll Interface	All	All

Task 5-11-2: Update Payroll Interface Definitions

This section discusses:

- Understanding Payroll Interface Definitions Update
- Updating PS Table Definitions
- Updating Field Definition Table
- Updating Instance Table Definitions

Understanding Payroll Interface Definitions Update

Before updating Payroll Interface Definitions you need to do an analysis of structural changes in the new PeopleSoft release, to properly locate all impacted record/fields. For example, for personal data changes, you can review the appendix “Understanding the Person Model Changes” and decide how you will update your tables.

Updating PS Table Definitions

To update PS Table Definitions:

1. From your browser, sign on to your Copy of Production database, keeping the default browser address.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Payroll Interface, Interface Controls, PS Tables, Find an Existing Value.
3. Select a Payroll Interface System ID and Record (Table) Name listed in the PS Tables section of the report, if you see any.
4. Review and update the Field Details on the PeopleSoft Tables page.
5. Delete the fields from the Field Details of the records where they used to be then add the fields to the records where they are moved to in this release.

- Repeat steps 1 through 5 for each record listed in the PS Tables section of the report.

Updating Field Definition Table

To update Field Definition Table:

- Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Payroll Interface, Interface Controls, Field Definition Table, Find an Existing Value.
- Select a Payroll Interface System ID, Payroll Interface Field ID and Process Type for fields listed in the PS Field Tbl section of the report, if you see any.
- Review and update the Field Definition on the Interface Field2 page.
- Repeat steps 1 through 3 for each field listed in PI Field Table section of the report.

Updating Instance Table Definitions

To update Instance Table Definitions:

- Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Payroll Interface, Interface Controls, Instance Table, Find an Existing Value.
- Select a Payroll Interface System ID and Instance ID listed in the PI Instance Tbl section of the report, if you see any.
- Review and update the Record Name and Field1 Name.
- Repeat steps 1 through 3 for each Instance ID listed in the PI Instance Table section of the report.

You may want to run the Validate PI Field References report again to be sure that you have updated all data. If the updates are done correctly the report should have no invalid references. If the report lists any invalid references, repeat the preceding directions in this step until you complete all updates correctly.

See Also

“Appendix: Understanding Person Model Changes.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll Interface	All	All

Task 5-12: Running Assigned Company Cars Report

In the new PeopleSoft release, two new fields have been added to the Company Car Allocation page. The field Car Type is used to indicate if the car is the first, second, or replacement car assigned to an employee. The field Frequency Type is located in the Payments Towards Private Use section, which specifies the frequency of the company car payment.

To run the Assigned Company Cars Report:

- From your browser, sign on to your Copy of Production database, keeping the default browser address.
- Select Setup HRMS, Upgrade, Reports, Assigned Company Cars UK.

3. Select Add a New Value.
4. Enter the run control `IDUPG_ASSIGN_CO_CAR`.
5. Click Add.
6. From the Runctl UVHCZ300, click Run.
7. Analyze the data presented in the report to decide whether the Payments Towards Private Use have the correct frequency of payment in the Company Car Allocation page under the UK section. By default this will be "Monthly."

The Car Type should also be reviewed to decide between the different car types, which by default will be "Other" for those cars that were not specified to be a Second Car. For the cars allocated, which had the Second Car box selected, the Car Type will be "Secondary Car."

If any of the default values are incorrect, the information should be changed online.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll UK	All	All

Task 5-13: Upgrading Rules

This section discusses:

- Understanding Rules Upgrade
- Run the Dropped Temp Tables Report

Understanding Rules Upgrade

This task applies only if you are upgrading the PeopleSoft HRMS Time and Labor product.

Many SQL objects may have been modified for performance and functionality enhancements.

Task 5-13-1: Run the Dropped Temp Tables Report

In this step you run a report to list any temp tables that you use to customize rules that were dropped for the new release. You will fix these rules as you complete the steps in this task. Refer to this report to see which rules have temp tables to be fixed. After you complete this step, rerun this report to validate that all rules were upgraded.

The script is:

```
UVTLW10.SQR
```

To run the Deleted Temp Table Report:

1. Select Setup HRMS, Upgrade, Reports, TL Temp Tables List.
2. Select Add a New Value.

3. Enter the run control ID *UPG_RULE*.
4. Click Add.
5. Click OK.
6. Click the Process Monitor link to monitor the Program's process.

The resulting report lists any of the rules that use temp tables that were dropped in the new release. Review the rules and change them to work in the new system.

Check to see if the temp table mentioned in the report exists in the database. If it exists, then add that table to the properties for the TL_TIMEADMIN application engine. If the temp table does not exist, then check the object where that table is used and fix the object.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Time and Labor	All	All

Task 5-14: Deleting Resume Files

This section discusses:

- Understanding Resume Deletion
- Manually Delete Files from Old Location

Understanding Resume Deletion

Run this task only if you have licensed eRecruit Resume Processing and have resumes on a file system.

Task 5-14-1: Manually Delete Files from Old Location

The resume file name in the Resume Text Table was updated to reflect the full resume file name on your file system during data conversion. If you specified ER_ATTACHMENTS as the record URL during the task "Making Functional Decisions," your resumes migrated from the file server into the database. If you are continuing to use a file system, your resume files moved to the alternate location specified in this URL field. You need to manually delete the resume files from the old location once the rename and migrate processes have completed successfully.

See "Prepare Your 8.3 Database," Making Functional Decisions for 8.9.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 5-15: Setting Up General Ledger Interface

This section discusses:

- Understanding GL Interface Setup
- Set Up the Liability Accounts
- Set Up the GL Activity Groupings
- Set Up the Expenses ChartField Mappings

Understanding GL Interface Setup

In this task you will setup the tables that are used for GL Interface based on the decisions you made after reviewing audit reports and discussing ChartFields combinations with general ledger staff.

Note. Run this task only if you are using non-commitment accounting in Payroll for North America.

Important! Once you create your copy of the production database in the initial pass, you should not make any changes in your production database for Company, Company State Taxes, Company Local Taxes, Wage Loss Plan Table, and Deduction Table until you complete the upgrade. If you make any changes to any of the tables listed above, you will not be able to use import scripts during the Move to Production passes to import data that you have set up in the initial pass. You will either have to synchronize the data between production and the copy of the production you created in the initial pass before you set up the data and do the export, or manually set up data in your new copy of the production during the Move to Production pass.

See Appendix: “Dynamic ChartFields Upgrade Notes.”

See “Prepare Your 8.3 Database,” Running 8.3 Application Audits, Run Dynamic ChartFields Audits.

Task 5-15-1: Set Up the Liability Accounts

This section discusses:

- Understanding Liability Accounts
- Setting Up NetPay, Direct Deposit, and Federal Tax Liability Accounts
- Setting Up State Tax Liability Accounts
- Setting Up Local Tax Liability Accounts
- Setting Up Canadian Tax Liability Accounts
- Setting Up Deduction Liability Accounts

Understanding Liability Accounts

Use the data listed in Liability ChartField Usage audit report to work with General Ledger staff and make decisions about how you want to set up the liability accounts that will offset the credit transactions for payroll activities. Your setup will vary depending on whether you are using US Payroll or Canadian Payroll. Follow the steps in this section to set up the liability accounts that are applicable to payroll you are using.

Note. NetPay, Direct Deposit, and Deduction liability accounts are for both US Payroll and Canadian Payroll. Federal Tax, State Tax, and Local Tax liability accounts are for US Payroll only. Canadian Tax liability accounts are for Canadian Payroll only.

Setting Up NetPay, Direct Deposit, and Federal Tax Liability Accounts

To set up liability accounts for NetPay, Direct Deposit, and Federal Tax:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. From the Go menu, choose Setup HRMS, Foundation Tables, Organization, Company.
3. Enter the Company.
4. Click Search.
5. Select the Default Settings tab and the General Ledger Accounts hyperlink.
6. Enter liability accounts.
7. Click Save.
8. Repeat steps 1-7 for each Company that needs to be set up.

Setting Up State Tax Liability Accounts

To set up liability accounts for State Tax:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. From the Go menu, choose Setup HRMS, Product Related, Payroll for North America, Federal/State Taxes, Company State Tax Table.
3. Enter the Company/State combination.
4. Click Search.
5. Select the GL Accounts tab.
6. Enter liability accounts.
7. Click Save.
8. Repeat steps 1-7 for each Company or State combination that needs to be set up.

Setting Up Local Tax Liability Accounts

To set up liability accounts for Local Tax:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. From the Go menu, choose Setup HRMS, Product Related, Payroll for North America, Local Taxes, Company Local Tax Table.
3. Enter the Company/State/Locality combination.
4. Click Search.
5. Enter liability accounts.
6. Click Save.
7. Repeat steps 1-6 for each Company/State/Locality combination that needs to be set up.

Setting Up Canadian Tax Liability Accounts

To set up liability accounts for Canadian Tax:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. From the Go menu, choose Setup HRMS, Product Related, Payroll for North America, Canadian Taxes, Wage Loss Plan Table.
3. Enter the Company/Wage Loss Replacement Plan combination.
4. Click Search.
5. Enter liability accounts.
6. Click Save.
7. Repeat steps 1-6 for each Company or Wage Loss Replacement Plan combination that needs to be set up.

Setting Up Deduction Liability Accounts

To set up liability accounts for Deductions:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. From the Go menu, choose Setup HRMS, Product Related, Payroll for North America, Deductions, Deduction Table.
3. Enter the Plan Type/Deduction Code combination.
4. Click Search.
5. Select the Process tab.
6. Enter liability accounts.
7. Click Save.
8. Repeat steps 1-7 for each Plan Type or Deduction Code combination that needs to be set up.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll for North America	All	All

Task 5-15-2: Set Up the GL Activity Groupings

Use the data listed in the Chartkey Usage by Expense Types audit report to work with general ledger staff and make decisions about how you want to set up the payroll activities. The payroll activities are mapped to ChartFields combinations later in the upgrade.

Follow the steps below to set up the GL Activity Groupings.

To set up the GL activity groupings:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. From the Go menu, choose Setup HRMS, Product Related, Payroll for North America, GL Interface, GL Activity Grouping.

3. Click Add a New Value.
4. Enter Company/GL Group Name.
5. Click Add.
6. Enter data into Earnings Expenses tab, if applicable.
7. Enter data into Deduction Expenses tab, if applicable.
8. Enter data into Tax Expenses tab, if applicable.
9. Click Save.
10. Repeat steps one through nine for each Company/GL Group Name you need to set up.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll for North America	All	All

Task 5-15-3: Set Up the Expenses ChartField Mappings

Use the data listed in Chartkey Usage by Expense Types and Chartkey Usage by Company and Business Unit audit reports to work with General Ledger staff and make decisions about how you want to map payroll activities to a ChartFields combination.

To set up the Expenses ChartField Mappings:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. From the Go menu, choose Setup HRMS, Product Related, Payroll for North America, GL Interface, Payroll Exp ChartField Mapping.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. Enter Company, Business Unit, Mapping Level. Depending on the mapping level you selected, enter additional information if needed.
5. Click Add.
6. Enter data on the Earnings Mapping tab, if applicable.
7. Enter data on the Deductions Mapping tab, if applicable.
8. Enter data into U.S. Tax Mapping tab, if applicable.
9. Enter data in Canadian Tax Mapping, if applicable.
10. Click Save.
11. Repeat steps 1 – 10 for each Company, Business Unit, Mapping Level you need to setup.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll for North America	All	All

Task 5-16: Reviewing PeopleTools Functionality

The PeopleSoft Enterprise PeopleBooks detail the current PeopleSoft PeopleTools functionality. There are many new features delivered in the new release that you may want to use. You should now review the PeopleSoft Enterprise PeopleBooks and PeopleTools Installation Guide to configure your environment properly. This may include, but is not limited to, configuring and starting a process scheduler, report server, and reviewing portal settings.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools installation guide for your database platform on your new release.

See Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection (Implement Optimize + Upgrade, Upgrade Guide, Upgrade Documentation and Software, Release Notes).

You should review the following considerations:

- If you applied a PeopleSoft PeopleTools patch earlier in the upgrade, review the patch documentation and run any steps that you have not already performed during the upgrade.

Check your Change Assistant output directory if you do not know whether a script was already run during the upgrade process.

- Oracle has updated the styles that define the look of the user interface.

The classic (old) style sheet, as well as two new styles, are delivered with this release of PeopleSoft PeopleTools. The PeopleSoft PeopleTools system databases and PeopleSoft 8.4 applications use the classic style, whereas all other applications use the new dark blue style. After the PeopleSoft PeopleTools portion of the upgrade, Oracle sets the classic style as the default, but you can update to one of the new user interface styles.

See Appendix: "Changing the User Interface."

Note. The new user interface styles are supported by Internet Explorer release 5 and above and Netscape Navigator release 6 and above. If you are using any other browser or release, the system uses the classic style as the default.

- PeopleSoft PeopleTools uses Verity release 5.0 to implement free text search.

Verity 5.0 is not compatible with the version of Verity that was used in previous PeopleSoft PeopleTools releases. Check the necessary application patches that may be required to use the new version of Verity.

See PeopleSoft Customer Connection (Updates + Fixes, Required for Install or Upgrade).

- An upgrade may cause the web server domain name, port number, or servlet path required to access Web Server resources to change.

As a result, performing PS/nVision drill-down operations on reports that were created prior to upgrade would fail. This is mainly because drill-down hyperlinks are by design hard coded into PS/nVision

reports. A simple search and replace utility has been provided that can be used to replace old hyperlinks with new ones. This Microsoft Excel macro is located at %PS_HOME%\EXCEL\UpdateNvsDrill.xls.

- Integration Broker was rewritten in PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.48.

If you use Integration Broker, you will need to perform setup configuration and review the explanation of metadata mapping.

See Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Integration Broker, Appendix: “Understanding Migrated Integration Metadata,” for your new release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 5-17: Preparing the Content Provider Registry

You should perform this task if you use Enterprise Portal 8.4 or higher running on PeopleTools 8.4x with full or partial navigation load access method. This means you do not use a single link to access your content provider databases, but instead you load some or all of the portal registry structures from the content provider database into your Enterprise Portal database. PeopleSoft refers to Content Provider databases as the application database(s) that contain the transaction content. Your Copy of Production database is your Content Provider database for this task.

When you upgrade a content provider database, the registry structures are updated, old registry structures are removed, and new registry structures are added. These changes need to be copied to the Enterprise Portal database by updating the portal registry structures in your Enterprise Portal database to match what is in the Content Provider database. Follow the detailed instructions in the appendices.

See Appendix: “Upgrading Content Provider Registry”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 5-18: Updating the Portal Options Data

In this step you update the PeopleTools Portal options data.

Note. Only perform this step if your upgraded database is on PeopleTools 8.46 or greater.

This step sets the portal options prefix and owner ID. These values are used when creating Pagelet Wizard definitions and navigation collection objects.

To set the Portal options prefix and owner ID:

1. From your browser, sign on to your New Copy of Production database.
2. Select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Utilities, System Options.
3. Update the value for the registry object prefix with a one- to four-character prefix that is unique to your organization.

Note. Do *not* use PAPP, PAPX, PAPQ, PAPI, PRTL, EO, or PT. Do *not* use any product line specific prefix (such as CR, HC, EP, or CI). Do *not* use a blank value.

4. Enter the owner ID value with your organization's specific owner ID.

Note. The owner ID is a translate value on the PeopleTools field OBJECTOWNERID. Do *not* use any delivered product owner ID. If you do not have an owner ID, then either create one, or leave the owner ID value as a blank space.

5. Click Save.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 5-19: Stamping the Database for 8.9

In this step, you set the database to the release level of the Demo database. The values you enter here appear whenever you view the Help, About PeopleTools dialog.

To stamp the database:

1. Launch Application Designer on your Copy of Production database using the new PeopleSoft release.
2. Select Tools, Upgrade, Stamp Database...
3. Fill in all three of the PeopleSoft Release fields with the appropriate value for your product line and release number:

HRMS and Campus Solutions, 8.90
4. In the Service Pack field, enter the service pack number to which you are upgrading. For example, if you are upgrading to SP2, enter the number 2. If you are upgrading to a release that is not at a service pack level, enter 0.
5. Click Stamp.
6. Close Application Designer.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 5-20: Reviewing Change Control for 8.9

Earlier in the upgrade process, in the beginning of the chapter “Apply PeopleTools Changes for 8.9,” the Change Control feature was disabled. In this step, you re-enable Change Control, if your site uses this functionality.

To turn on Change Control:

1. Sign on to the Target database using Application Designer.
2. Select Tools, Change Control, Administrator.

The following dialog box appears:



Change Control Administrator dialog box

3. Set Use change control locking and Use change control history according to your site specifications.

Note. Move to Production: The Change Control feature slows down copy functions. The large copy projects are only executed during the initial pass, and the feature is only disabled during the initial pass. If you enable the feature at this point, it will remain enabled during future test Move to Production passes.

See “Apply PeopleTools Changes for 8.9,” Turning Off Change Control for 8.9.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 5-21: Backing Up Before Starting 8.9 to 9.0

Back up your Copy of Production database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

See Appendix: “Planning for Upgrade Testing.”

Note. This backup will be used as your 8.9 Source database on the next Move to Production pass.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

CHAPTER 6

Prepare Your 8.9 Database

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Database Preparation
- Setting Up the 8.9 to 9.0 Environment
- Applying 9.0 Upgrade Planning Files
- Editing Upgrade Planning DB2 Scripts
- Running Upgrade Planning Scripts
- Running 8.9 Initial Audit Reports
- Verifying 8.9 Global Payroll
- Running Application Audits
- Preparing Approvals for Upgrade
- Preparing the 8.9 Benefits Upgrade
- Auditing Global Payroll Settings for 9.0
- Making Functional Decisions for 9.0
- Reporting 8.9 Row Count for Tables
- Backing Up Demo Databases
- Renaming Records and Fields for 9.0
- Comparing Customizations
- Preparing for the 9.0 Application Upgrade
- Backing Up After Prepare Your Database for 9.0

Understanding Database Preparation

You must make a copy of your production database before you start preparations for the technical portion of the upgrade. Unless otherwise noted, run these tasks on your Copy of Production database (not the New Release Demo database). These tasks do not use the new PeopleSoft release. You should use your current codeline and current Oracle's PeopleSoft PeopleTools release to perform these tasks unless instructed otherwise.

Important! You must read the documentation *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Upgrade* before you continue with your upgrade. This getting started guide explains the upgrade process, terminology, and setup tasks that *must* be performed prior to starting your upgrade.

Task 6-1: Setting Up the 8.9 to 9.0 Environment

This section discusses:

- Installing the New Release
- Updating the Change Assistant Upgrade Environment
- Updating Directories on Tools Options

Task 6-1-1: Installing the New Release

At this time you need to install the new release according to the instructions in *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Upgrade*. It is important that all files are downloaded to a *new* PSHOME (do not use the same PSHOME that you have set up for the HRMS 8.3x to 8.9 upgrade path) so that updated files do not get overwritten.

Complete the following tasks in *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Upgrade*:

- Installing the New Release
- Applying PeopleTools Patches
- Retrieving and Applying Upgrade Files
- Setting Configuration Manager Profile (for your new PSHOME)

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-1-2: Updating the Change Assistant Upgrade Environment

You must redefine the Source database and PSHOME directories used to perform the upgrade. Change Assistant uses your configuration information to set the upgrade path.

To update the upgrade environment:

1. Select File, Open Environment.
2. Choose the environment used for the HRMS 8.3x to 8.9 upgrade.
3. On the General Settings tab, update the old release PSHOME (the directory designated for the new release of HRMS 8.3x to 8.9 upgrade path) and the new release PSHOME (the directory that contains the installed files from the HRMS 9.0 release).
4. Click Next.
The Database Configuration dialog box appears.
5. Configure the Source database that you plan to use in the upgrade process.
The Target database remains the same.
6. When all the databases have been configured, click OK.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 6-1-3: Updating Directories on Tools Options

You must redefine the PSHOME directories used to perform the upgrade at the Tools menu option. Change Assistant uses your configuration information to set the upgrade path.

To update the directories:

1. Select Tools, Options.
The Change Assistant dialog box appears.
2. On the directories section, update the Staging and Output fields with the new directories that will be used on this part of the upgrade.

Important! Do not keep the directories previously used or important files will be overwritten.

3. Click OK.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 6-2: Applying 9.0 Upgrade Planning Files

This section discusses:

- Understanding Applying Upgrade Planning Files
- Applying the UPGOPT 9.0 Project
- Building the UPGOPT 9.0 Project
- Setting Up Upgrade Planning Security

Understanding Applying Upgrade Planning Files

In this task, you apply the upgrade planning files that you downloaded from the Upgrade database on Customer Connection to your current codeline. These files may include Structured Query Report (SQR) programs and scripts that you will execute in later tasks, and a project that you will apply to your Copy of Production database. This project may include records, fields, pages, menus, queries, and process definitions that allow functional users to define conversion information needed for later upgrade tasks.

Task 6-2-1: Applying the UPGOPT 9.0 Project

In this step, apply the UPGOPT project to your Copy of Production database using the Copy Project from File process.

To apply the UPGOPT project:

1. Using your current codeline, launch Application Designer and sign in to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select Tools, Copy Project, From File.
3. From the dialog box, select the import directory PS_HOME\PROJECTS\ (current codeline).
4. Click UPGOPT in the Projects box, and then click Select.
5. Click Copy.

This copies the UPGOPT project onto your Copy of Production database.

6. Using your current codeline, launch Data Mover and sign on to your Copy of Production database.
7. Run the following script to load Access Groups and the Upgrade Query Tree:

```
\PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\UPGOPT_HC89.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 6-2-2: Building the UPGOPT 9.0 Project

In this step you create and alter tables, and create views.

To build the UPGOPT project:

1. Using your current codeline, launch Application Designer and sign in to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select File, Open...
3. In the Definition drop-down list box, select *Project* and click Open to display the list of projects.
4. Select *UPGOPT* and click Open again.
5. Select Build, Project...
6. Under Build Options, select Create Tables, Create Views.
7. Click Settings...
8. On the Create tab, select Recreate View if it already exists and Recreate Table if it already exists.
9. On the Logging tab, select Fatal errors, warnings, and informational messages.
10. On the Scripts tab, select Output to separate files.
11. In the Script File Names box, give your scripts a unique name that reflects this task number and the object being created.
12. Click OK.

13. Under Build Execute Options, select Build script file.
14. Click Build.
15. Using the appropriate SQL query tool for your platform, run the scripts created in the step above.

Run the scripts in the following order: Create Tables, Create Views, Create Indexes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 6-2-3: Setting Up Upgrade Planning Security

In this step you set up security on your Copy of Production database.

To set up security:

1. Select PeopleTools, Security, Permissions and Roles, Permission Lists.
2. Enter the permission list for the users who will be reviewing and setting up functional requirements for the upgrade, then click Search.
3. On the Pages tab, select or insert the menu *UPG_DEFINE_DEFAULTS* and click Edit Components.
4. Select all of the items in the menu.
5. Click OK.
6. Click Save.
7. Select PeopleTools, Security, Permissions and Roles, Permission Lists.
8. Select the permission list for the users that review and set up functional requirements for the upgrade.
9. Select the Query tab.
10. Select Access Group Permissions.
11. Add one row with the tree name *UPG_QUERY_TREE* and the access group *UPG_ACCESS_GROUP*.
12. Select OK, Save.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 6-3: Editing Upgrade Planning DB2 Scripts

Perform this step only if your database platform is DB2 z/OS. DB2 z/OS scripts that create tables need a `set current sqld` statement so that the tables are created with the correct owner ID. Open each script listed below, then uncomment and modify all of the DB2-specific statements to reflect your environment.

For SQL scripts, if the script does not contain DB2-specific statements, add the following line to the top of the script and edit it for your environment, inserting the appropriate owner ID in uppercase characters:

```
set current sqlid = 'OWNER_ID';
```

For Data Mover scripts (DMS), if the script does not contain DB2-specific statements, add the following line to the top of the script and edit it for your environment, inserting the appropriate owner ID in uppercase characters:

```
set execute_sql set current sqlid = 'OWNER_ID';
```

The following is a list of scripts that you need to edit:

PUUPX07.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 6-4: Running Upgrade Planning Scripts

This section discusses:

- Understanding Running Upgrade Planning Scripts
- Exporting Planning Messages and Strings
- Importing Planning Messages and Strings

Understanding Running Upgrade Planning Scripts

In this task, you run scripts that will load data needed to complete the task Making Functional Decisions later in the upgrade.

Task 6-4-1: Exporting Planning Messages and Strings

This script loads messages and strings needed for the Upgrade Planning Pages. The script name is PUHCUPS10E.DMS.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-4-2: Importing Planning Messages and Strings

This script loads messages and strings needed for the Upgrade Planning Pages. The script name is PUHCUPS10I.DMS.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-5: Running 8.9 Initial Audit Reports

This section discusses:

- Understanding Running Initial Audit Reports
- Run the 8.9 Initial DDDAUDIT Report
- Run the 8.9 Initial SYSAUDIT Report
- Create the INITALTAUD Project
- Run the 8.9 Initial Alter Audit
- Review the 8.9 Initial Audits

Understanding Running Initial Audit Reports

In this task, you run and review your initial DDDAUDIT, SYSAUDIT, and Alter Audit reports. Running these reports ensures that your database is as clean as possible for the remainder of the upgrade.

Task 6-5-1: Run the 8.9 Initial DDDAUDIT Report

DDDAUDIT is an SQR script that compares your production SQL data tables with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools record definitions to identify inconsistencies.

In this step, DDDAUDIT is run using SQR from your current (old) PeopleSoft release against the Copy of Production to ensure that you are starting with a clean database.

You will review the output from the report in a later step.

See Review the 8.9 Initial Audits.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: System and Server Administration for your current release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 6-5-2: Run the 8.9 Initial SYSAUDIT Report

SYSAUDIT is an SQL script used to identify “orphaned” PeopleSoft objects. For example, SYSAUDIT can identify a module of PeopleCode that exists but does not relate to any other objects in the system. SYSAUDIT also identifies other inconsistencies within your database.

In this step, SYSAUDIT is run using SQL from your current (old) release of PeopleSoft against the Copy of Production to ensure that you are starting with a clean database.

You will review the output from the report in a later step.

See Review the 8.9 Initial Audits.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: System and Server Administration for your current release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 6-5-3: Create the INITALTAUD Project

In this step, you create the INITALTAUD project and use it to run your initial Alter Audit. Creating this new project now ensures that all of the records with type *Table* in your system are audited. This project also includes any custom records that you created in your system.

Note. If your old PeopleSoft PeopleTools release is 8.44 or later, this step can be automatically run by Change Assistant. To run this step automatically, open the step properties for this step in Change Assistant and change the type from ManualStop to CreateProject. Then run your job.

To create the INITALTAUD project:

1. Launch PeopleSoft PeopleTools and sign in to the Target database.
2. From Application Designer, select File, New...
3. Select Project, and then click OK.
4. Select Insert, Definitions into Project...
5. Select *Records* from the Object Type drop-down list box.
6. Select *Table* from the Type drop-down list box.
7. Click Insert, and then click Select All.
8. Click Insert, and then click Close.
9. Select File, Save All.
10. Enter the project name *INITALTAUD*.

Warning! You must name the project *INITALTAUD* or the next step will fail.

11. Click OK.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 6-5-4: Run the 8.9 Initial Alter Audit

To verify that the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions are synchronized with the underlying SQL data tables in your database, run the PeopleSoft PeopleTools alter record process on all records in your system. This process, called an Alter Audit, compares the data structures of your database tables with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions to identify inconsistencies. The Alter Audit then creates SQL scripts with the data definition language (DDL) changes that are required to synchronize your database with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 6-5-5: Review the 8.9 Initial Audits

In this step, you review the audits that you performed earlier in this task. Review the audits before proceeding with the upgrade.

Review the output from the SYSAUDIT and DDDAUDIT reports and correct any discrepancies. When application tables are deleted from the Application Designer, they are not automatically deleted from the system tables. Oracle takes this precaution in case you have customized information that you want to preserve. When you review your DDDAUDIT listing, these tables are listed as a discrepancy between the PeopleSoft application and the database.

Now you must decide whether to drop these tables or retain them. In most cases, you will want to drop the tables, using your SQL tool to drop the tables from the system catalogs. If you have customized information or processes that access these tables, you may want to retain them in the system tables even though they will no longer be accessed or updated by the PeopleSoft system. Drop any unnecessary deleted tables now so that your future DDDAUDIT reports will be as clean as possible.

The Alter Audit produces the scripts INITIALAUD_ALTTLB.SQL, INITIALAUD_CRTIDX.SQL, and INITIALAUD_CRTTRG.SQL. These scripts contain SQL that corrects any discrepancies between your PeopleSoft PeopleTools record definitions and the database system catalog table definitions. Review the Alter Audit output and correct any discrepancies.

Note. Triggers are always dropped and re-created during the alter process and will always show up in the generated Alter Audit script. You can ignore the generated script for triggers.

Note. For Microsoft SQL Server and DB2 UNIX/NT platforms, if your database has tables containing the MSSCONCATCOL or DBXCONCATCOL column, you will see SQL alter the tables and re-create their associated indexes, even though the underlying tables and indexes may not have changed.

Note. You will rerun the DDDAUDIT and SYSAUDIT SQR scripts later in the upgrade. If you want to preserve the log files generated by Change Assistant from this run, you will need to rename the files manually after completing this task.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: System and Server Administration for your current release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 6-6: Verifying 8.9 Global Payroll

Complete this step if you have Global Payroll installed.

As part of performing the upgrade process, it is important that all Payroll activities are in a state of completion. Verify that all calendar group IDs were finalized, and that any payroll dependent interfaces were also processed; such as transactions sent to Banking, General Ledger, or other third-party vendors. Also, make sure that you do not have any packages that are in the process of being upgraded from one database to another. All packager-related processing needs to be completed before starting the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll Core	All	All

Task 6-7: Running Application Audits

This section discusses:

- Running Upgrade Reports
- Correcting Garnishment Payee Data
- Running the Pending Absence Data Report

Task 6-7-1: Running Upgrade Reports

This section discusses:

- Running Upgrade Reports
- Running the US Custom Garnishment Rules Audit Report
- Running the Institution Report for France

Running Upgrade Reports

In this step, you run upgrade reports that list erroneous data that you need to clean up before starting the upgrade.

To run the application audit reports:

1. From your web browser, sign in to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports.
3. Select the appropriate reports.

Note. Reports are identified and explained in the remainder of this task. You will need to perform this step for all reports identified below.

4. Select Add a New Value.
5. Enter the run control *UPGRADE*.
6. Click the Run button.
7. Click the Process Monitor link to monitor the program's process.
8. Repeat the steps above for all reports identified in the remainder of this task.

Running the US Custom Garnishment Rules Audit Report

Run the U.S. Custom Garnishment Rules Audit Report, PUPYT04.SQR.

This report has the same layout as the Garnishment Rules Report, except it lists only U. S. rules maintained by you.

If there are any rules listed in this report, you have two options:

- You may decide that you no longer need the custom rule, in which case you will have to update all active garnishment orders to replace your rule with another rule later in the upgrade.
- You may decide that you still need your custom rule, in which case you will have to re-create that rule later in the upgrade.

If there are no rules listed in this report, you do not have any U. S. custom garnishment rules and do not have to take any action.

See Appendix: "Understanding Garnishments Changes."

Running the Institution Report for France

Run the Institution Report for France, PUFRS01.SQR.

Run this report if you have implemented Human Resources for France. This report lists institutions associated with more than one pension code.

A given institution should be attached to only one pension code. In the current application, the institutions listed in this report are attached to several pension codes.

To update the Pension/Contingency Funds definitions:

1. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Workforce Monitoring, Regulatory Requirements FRA, Pension/Contingency Funds.

2. On the Pension/Contingency Funds page, review the Pension/Contingency Funds definitions and remove any duplicate institution names so that each institution name appears in only one Pension/Contingency Funds definition.
3. Rerun the report to verify that all institutions are attached to only one pension code.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 6-7-2: Correcting Garnishment Payee Data

This section discusses:

- Understanding Garnishment Payee Data
- Running the Garnishment Payee Audit Report
- Updating Garnishment Orders
- Updating Payee Information in the Payee Table

Understanding Garnishment Payee Data

If you are using AP Interface and running the Extract Non-Tax Deductions program, you have to ensure that the payee defined in the active garnishment order is set up in the Payee Table. The extract program will not be able to create an invoice if the payee is missing from the Payee Table.

To verify garnishment payee data, you should run the Garnishment Payee Audit report.

The report has two sections:

- Active garnishment orders (orders with the status Approved or Received)
- Inactive garnishment orders (orders with any status other than Approved or Received)

If there are any active orders listed in the report, you will have to correct the data. You can correct the data either by correcting the payee data on the garnishment order, or you can add payee information to the Payee Table.

If there are any inactive orders listed in the report, you can decide either to leave the data as is, or to correct the data. Leaving inactive orders without updating them is acceptable. Inactive orders will not be processed after the upgrade; therefore, you will not need to create an invoice. However, if you decide to correct the history, you can proceed with updates the same way as for active orders.

If there are no orders listed in the report, your data is clean and you do not have to take any action.

See Appendix: “Understanding Garnishments Changes.”

Running the Garnishment Payee Audit Report

Run the Garnishment Payee Audit Report, PUPYT03.SQR.

This report lists all garnishment orders with a payee that does not exist in the Payee Table.

To run the Garnishment Payee Audit Report:

1. From your web browser, sign in to the Copy of Production database.

2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports.
3. Select the Garnishment Payee Audit Report
4. Click the Run button.
5. Click the Process Monitor link to monitor the program's process.

Updating Garnishment Orders

To update an order with the correct payee data:

1. From your web browser, sign in to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Payroll for North America, Employee Pay Data <country>, Deductions, Create Garnishments where country is, for example, CAN, USA, or USF.
3. Enter the employee ID and the company from the report.
4. Click Search.
5. If there is more than one garnishment order for the same employee, select the row with the garnishment ID from the report.
6. Click the Garnishment Spec Data 2 tab.
7. Update any of the following fields: SetID, VendorID, or Address.
8. Click Save.
9. Repeat steps 3 – 8 for each garnishment order you want to update.

Updating Payee Information in the Payee Table

To add payee information to the Payee Table:

1. From your web browser, sign in to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Payroll for North America, Garnishments, Payee Table.
3. Select the Add a New Value tab.
4. Enter the SetID and VendorID from the report.
5. Click Add.
6. Enter all required information for the payee you are setting up.
7. Click Save.
8. Repeat steps 3 – 7 for each payee you want to add.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payroll for North America	All	All

Task 6-7-3: Running the Pending Absence Data Report

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Pending Absence Data Report

- Running the Pending Absence Data Audit Report
- Running Time Administration

Understanding the Pending Absence Data Report

In this step, you run the pending Absence data audit report. This step applies only if you use Time and Labor and you have North American Payroll Employees. This report runs the SQR PUTLK01.

For information about changes resulting from the integration of Time and Labor with Absence Management, see the appendix “Reviewing Time and Labor Integration with Absence.”

Running the Pending Absence Data Audit Report

To run the pending Absence data audit report:

1. From your web browser, sign in to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports, Pending Absence Data Report.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. Enter the run control *UPG_TL_ABSENCE*.
5. Click Run.
6. Click the Process Monitor link to monitor the program’s process.

If there are any pending absences, you need to run Time Administration. If you see any data in the pending Absence data SQR report, this indicates that there are absences that have been reported and Time Administration has not been run. You need to run Time Administration for the employees and for the dates that show in the report, by following the steps below. Make sure you have access to run Time Administration.

Running Time Administration

To run Time Administration:

1. Select Time and Labor, Process Time, Request Time Administration.
2. Click Add a New Value.
3. Enter the run control *UPG_TL*.
4. Add the employees in the SQR report.
5. Enter the end date.
6. Click Run.
7. Click the Process Monitor link to monitor the program’s process.

Once the Time Administration process has run to completion, run the SQR again, following the steps in Running the Pending Absence Data Audit Report above.

If you still see data in the SQR report, you need to run Time Administration again. If you run Time Administration again, you can enter the run control or select *UPG_TL* from the list of run control IDs. Perform as many iterations as needed, until there is no more data in the SQR report.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Time and Labor	All	All

Task 6-8: Preparing Approvals for Upgrade

This section discusses:

- Understanding Approvals Upgrade
- Upgrading Appraisal Approvals
- Completing eProfile Approvals
- Completing ePerformance Approvals

Understanding Approvals Upgrade

You will have to complete all ePerformance approval transactions and eProfile Promotions, transfers, and reporting changes currently in process before upgrading to the new Approvals Framework.

Task 6-8-1: Upgrading Appraisal Approvals

Appraisals that have been created but not submitted and use one of the delivered rule sets for approval will be upgraded to the new Approvals Framework. The upgrade will update these appraisal records, as well as any others that have not been submitted, to use the new framework when submitted for approval.

During the upgrade, the new release approving manager user list will be set to the equivalent old release direct reports access type used for EP_APPRAISAL_ORG. This upgrade will only take place if one of the following access types is configured:

- By SupervisorId
- By Department Manager
- By Reports To Position
- By Part Posn Mgmt Supervisor
- By Part Posn Mgmt Dept Mgr

If you have configured your transaction to use “By Department Security Tree” or “By Group Id,” the approving manager user list will not be updated, since these access types will not be pre-configured for the approval framework.

Transactions that have been created but not submitted and use a customized rule set will not be upgraded, but we will deliver some documentation and unsupported starting SQL that will explain what you may want to do to upgrade these customized rule sets. These SQL statements will not be supported for upgrade or otherwise. In order to upgrade customized rule sets, you will need to complete the following steps.

To upgrade customized rule sets:

1. Determine whether the delivered transaction registry for ePerformance can be used instead of the customized rule set.
2. Determine whether the delivered approval process definitions for ePerformance can be used instead of the customized rule set.
3. If the answer to either of the above steps is *no*, then you must create the objects for them.

Once this is done, you will run SQL statements to update EP_TMPL_DEFN, EP_REVW_TYP_TBL, and EP_APPR to set the new values for the approval process definition (PTAFDEFN_ID).

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	ePerformance	All	All

Task 6-8-2: Completing eProfile Approvals

You need to complete approvals, promotions, transfers, and reporting changes currently in process before upgrading to the new release. In this step, you run a series of queries to determine which transactions need to be completed and then complete them. If you do not complete these transactions, the data cannot be added to the new approval framework. For instructions on completing these transactions, see your current release eProfile PeopleBook.

To run the eProfile Approvals query reports:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Manager.
2. Run the following query reports:
 - UPG_EL_PROMOTIONS to determine which promotions need to be completed or cancelled.
 - UPG_EL_TRANSFERS to determine which transfers need to be completed or cancelled.
 - UPG_EL_REPORTINGS to determine which reporting changes need to be completed or cancelled.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise eProfile 8.9 PeopleBook*.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	eProfile	All	All

Task 6-8-3: Completing ePerformance Approvals

You need to complete approvals currently in process before upgrading to the new release. In this step, you run a query to determine which transactions need to be completed and then complete them. If you do not complete these transactions, the data cannot be added to the new approval framework. For instructions on completing these transactions, see your current release ePerformance PeopleBook.

To run the ePerformance Approvals query report:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Manager.
2. Run the following query report:

UPG_EP_APPROVALS

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise ePerformance 8.9 PeopleBook*.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	ePerformance	All	All

Task 6-9: Preparing the 8.9 Benefits Upgrade

This section discusses:

- Preparing Benefits Administration
- Preparing COBRA Administration

Task 6-9-1: Preparing Benefits Administration

This step is performed by the Benefits Administrator. Run this step if you are licensed for PeopleSoft Benefits Administration.

You need to create events for all pending data changes that could affect Benefits eligibility because data conversion cannot convert pending data change "triggers." To create events, perform a single Event Maintenance (EM) run (using any single arbitrary existing EM schedule; the smaller the schedule the less impact this will have on your timeline). Then review all Benefits Administration messages to ensure that all pending activity has been successfully processed to events in at least a "prepared" status. The events do not have to be finalized or closed. After running Event Maintenance, confirm that no more pending changes exist by verifying on the BAS Activity page that the BAS Activity grid is empty.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Benefits Administration	All	All

Task 6-9-2: Preparing COBRA Administration

This step is to be performed by the Benefits Administrator. Run this step if you are using the COBRA Administration module within Base Benefits.

You need to create events for all pending data changes that could trigger COBRA qualification because data conversion cannot convert pending data change "triggers." To create events, perform a COBRA process run. Then review all COBRA Administration messages to ensure that all pending activity has been processed to events. The events do not have to be finalized or closed. After running the COBRA process, confirm that no more pending changes exist by verifying that the COBRA Activity grid is empty on the COBRA Activity page.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 6-10: Auditing Global Payroll Settings for 9.0

This section discusses:

- Understanding Global Payroll Settings
- Verifying PIN Element Numbers for 9.0

Understanding Global Payroll Settings

In this task you verify your PIN Element Numbers.

Note. Complete this task only if you have Global Payroll installed.

Task 6-10-1: Verifying PIN Element Numbers for 9.0

PIN (Element) Numbers in the range of 1 to 10000 are reserved for use by the PeopleSoft system. Do not create PINs in this range. In PeopleSoft 8.3, an online validation was added to the Installation table setup component to ensure that the Last Used Element Number cannot be set to a value less than 10000. Please verify that you did not create or renumber any elements so that the PIN (Element) Number is less than 10001. If you have, you need to renumber these elements (using the Packager) so that the PIN (Element) Number is greater than 10000.

Note. PeopleSoft 8.3x was shipped with the Last Element Number set to 10000. Any new elements you created would have been assigned a PIN (Element) Number above 10000. In order for you to have created or renumbered any elements where that PIN (Element) Number has a value less than 10000, you would have had to change the field PIN_NUM_LAST on the PS_INSTALLATION table via SQL.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Global Payroll 8.9 PeopleBook

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll Core	All	All

Task 6-11: Making Functional Decisions for 9.0

This section discusses:

- Understanding Making Functional Decisions
- Assigning Upgrade Default Values
- Upgrading Defaults for Service Indicators

Understanding Making Functional Decisions

In this task, you choose the default values that will be assigned to fields by conversion programs during the upgrade.

Task 6-11-1: Assigning Upgrade Default Values

This section discusses:

- Understanding Upgrade Default Values
- Opening the Upgrade Defaults Dialog Box
- Assigning Profile Management Options
- Assigning HR Default Values
- Assigning Student Financials Upgrade Default Values
- Assigning Student Records Upgrade Default Values

Understanding Upgrade Default Values

This upgrade contains many new fields that need default values. In addition, current values will need to be mapped to new values. In this step, you choose your default values that will be assigned to fields by conversion programs during the upgrade. You will also structure some of the mapping to the way in which you will use the system.

Opening the Upgrade Defaults Dialog Box

To open the Upgrade Defaults dialog box:


1. From your web browser, sign in to the Copy of Production database using your current release of PeopleTools.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Define Defaults, Product Defaults.
The Upgrade Defaults dialog box appears.
3. Follow the instructions in the remainder of this task to complete the Upgrade Default pages.

Assigning Profile Management Options

In this step, you determine the default values to be used in data conversion for the Profile Management upgrade. If no values are supplied, the defaults described below will be applied by the conversion program.

To set Profile Management options:

1. Select the Profile Management tab.

Profile ID Length:	<input type="text" value="8"/>
Last Profile ID Used:	<input type="text" value="100000"/>
Last Item Key ID Used:	<input type="text" value="1000"/>
Job Profile Description Effective As of:	<input type="text" value="06/30/2006"/> 

Profile Management Tab

2. In the Profile ID Length field, enter the number of characters that you will need for the new profile ID.

The default value is 6. During conversion, new auto-generated numeric profile IDs will be created for Person Profiles, Clusters, Roles, and Job Profiles. Once in production, new profiles will be assigned an auto-generated number (stored in a character field). The default value supplied is intended to accommodate all profile IDs generated during conversion as well as a vast supply of IDs once in production. The default value also accommodates characters for a prefix to be used when creating IDs in production, if designated.

If there is concern that your company will be upgrading more than 899,999 profiles, this would be a good time to increase the profile ID length, though the conversion will not error if profile IDs longer than the profile ID length specified are created. This value can be increased after the upgrade if special needs should be accommodated for profiles created while in production.

3. Set the Last Profile ID Used field to the starting number you want to use.

In the new release, Profile Management uses profile ID in a numeric sequence. The default is to start the sequence at 100,000, thus the first profile that will be created during the upgrade will have a profile ID of 100,001. You may want to start at a number other than 100,000. Set this field to the starting number you wish to use; however, be aware of the profile ID length, ensuring that the starting number you enter can accommodate profiles being converted and still remain within the profile ID length. In most cases there is no need to change this number. A valid case would be if a custom process were used import profiles from an alternative source having unique profile IDs that need to be protected.

4. Set the Last Item Key ID Used field to the starting number you want to use.

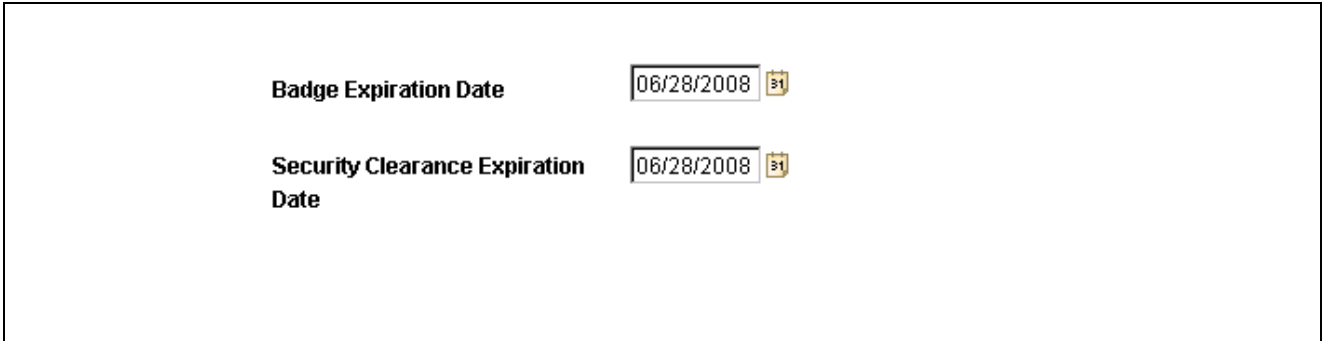
In the new release, Profile Management will assign a unique numeric ID to all items in a profile. The default is to start the sequence at 0; therefore, the first profile item created will have a starting number of 1. If you want to start with another number, set this field to that number. In most cases there is no need to change this number. A valid case would be if a custom process were used to import profiles from an alternative source having a series of IDs that need to be reserved.

5. Set the Job Profile Description Effective As Of field to the effective date that you want to use.

In the new release, the Job Profiles description field can have only one effective date per job profile. It will default to the most current effective dated description (as of the date of the conversion run). That may mean a description dated for the future. If you want this default to use a different date, set this field to the effective date that should be used (for example, *1900-01-01* if you want the oldest date or *3000-01-01* if you want the description that is the most future dated.)

Assigning HR Default Values

In the new release, the EXPIRATION_DATE field is added to the BADGE_TBL record. The EXPIRATION_DATE field also exists on the new Employee Security Clearance record, HR_EE_SEC_CLR. Application errors may occur when the expiration date is before the effective date. To avoid potential errors, specify values for the Badge Expiration Date and Security Clearance Expiration Date fields on the Define HR Defaults page.



The screenshot shows the 'Define HR Defaults' page. It contains two rows of input fields. The first row is labeled 'Badge Expiration Date' and has a text input field containing '06/28/2008' followed by a calendar icon. The second row is labeled 'Security Clearance Expiration Date' and also has a text input field containing '06/28/2008' followed by a calendar icon.

Define HR Defaults page

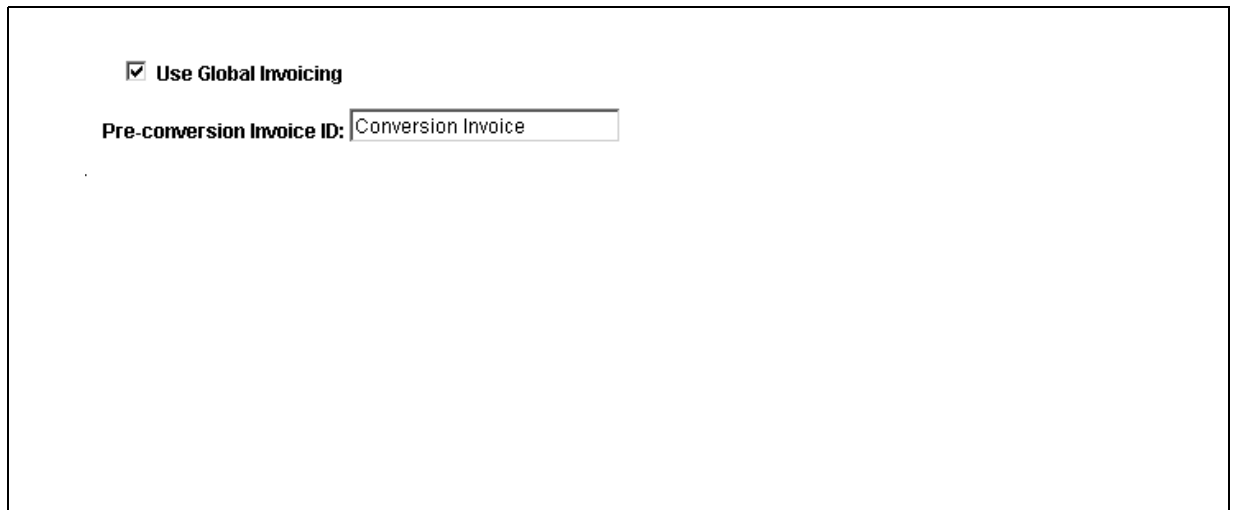
Assigning Student Financials Upgrade Default Values

In this step, you define the default values used in the Student Financials Global Invoicing conversion process.

Note. Skip this step if you do not intend to use the Student Financials Global Invoicing feature.

To assign Student Financials upgrade defaults:

1. Select the Student Financials tab.
2. Select the Use Global Invoicing check box.
3. Enter a default value in the Pre-conversion Invoice ID field.



The screenshot shows the 'Student Financials' tab. It contains a checked checkbox labeled 'Use Global Invoicing'. Below it, there is a label 'Pre-conversion Invoice ID:' followed by a text input field containing the value 'Conversion Invoice'.

Student Financials tab

When the Use Global Invoicing check box is selected, the Student Financials upgrade pre-populates the table SSF_ITEM_INV using the pre-conversion invoice ID. This table is only used to support Global Invoicing. The Student Financials Global Invoicing feature uses this new table to support Credit Invoicing and the payment by invoice ID.

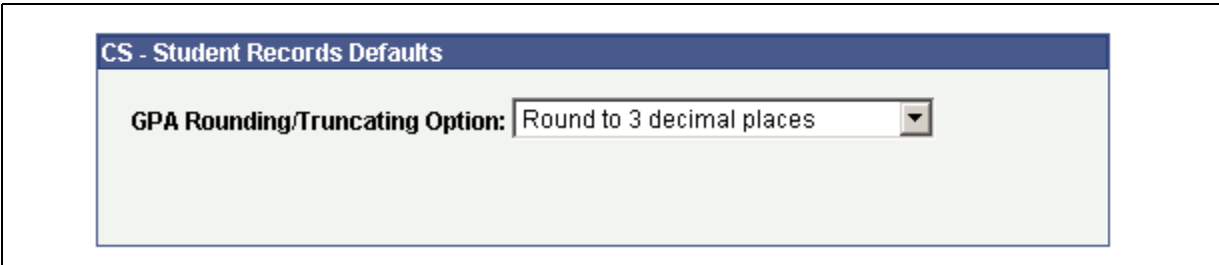
Assigning Student Records Upgrade Default Values

In this step you define the default values used in the Student Records upgrade.

The option to round or truncate GPA fields in Student Records (PS_STDNT_CAR_TERM) is now available in PeopleSoft 9.0. In previous releases, this was done by hard coding in COBOL and Peoplecode programs. Because new GPA fields are added in Student Records (PS_STDNT_CAR_TERM) in PeopleSoft 9.0, the upgrade process requires that you identify how GPA rounding or truncating is done at your installation. This will ensure that the new GPA fields are rounded or truncated the same way as the old GPA fields. Note that the upgrade is only going to calculate GPA values for the new fields.

To assign Student Records defaults:

1. Select the Student Records tab.



The screenshot shows a window titled "CS - Student Records Defaults". Inside the window, there is a label "GPA Rounding/Truncating Option:" followed by a dropdown menu. The dropdown menu is currently set to "Round to 3 decimal places".

Student Records tab

2. Select the appropriate GPA rounding option from the GPA Rounding/Truncating Option drop down list box.

The rounding/truncation option value you define in this step must be consistent with how you have rounded or truncated in the past. For example, if you have been rounding the GPA fields using 2 decimal positions, you must select "Round to 2 decimal places" in this option.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-11-2: Upgrading Defaults for Service Indicators

This section discusses:

- Reviewing the Service Indicator/Impact Report
- Upgrading Defaults for Service Impacts
- Upgrading Defaults for Service Indicator Codes
- Upgrading Service Indicator Code and Impact Associations

Reviewing the Service Indicator/Impact Report

A new attribute, Basis of Impact, has been added to the Service Impact definition. Basis of Impact indicates whether a given impact takes effect based on date, term, or both. This new attribute, combined with the new End Date and End Term fields and the standardization of Term field usage in service indicator assignments, requires that you assess current Service Impact and Service Indicator Code associations to determine the proper upgrade strategy.

See Appendix: “Understanding Service Indicator Changes.”

To assist with this assessment, the Pre-Upgrade Service Indicator report, PUCCR10, is provided. This report lists the impacts defined in your implementation and the Service Indicator codes with which those impacts are associated. To determine the appropriate upgrade strategy, you will need to apply your knowledge of your institutional usage of the impacts and codes.

To run the Service Indicator/Impact report:

1. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports, Pre-Upgrade Service Indicator.
2. On the run control page, click Run to run the report.
3. Review the Pre-Upgrade Service Indicator report.

Upgrading Defaults for Service Impacts

For each defined impact, you must select a basis of impact (date, term, or both) based on your analysis of how the impacts are used. You must select the basis of impact for all impacts for all institutions for which you have Service Impacts defined.

To upgrade Service Impact defaults:

1. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Define Defaults, Upgrade Service Indicators.

The screenshot shows the 'Upgrade Service Impact' tab. At the top, there are two tabs: 'Upgrade Service Impact' (selected) and 'Upgrade Service Indicator Code'. Below the tabs is a search bar with 'PSUNV' entered. The main section is titled 'Service Impacts' and contains a table with the following data:

Impact	Description	Term	Date
ACCES	Disabled Access Privilege	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
AENR	Allow drop only; no add actvty	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
AWARD	Award Financial Aid	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
BILL	Receive a Bill	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
BILLS	No Bill	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CASH	Cash Check	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CENR	Block All Enrollment Actvty	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CHECK	Pay with Check at Cashier	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Upgrade Service Impacts tab

2. On the Upgrade Service Impact tab, enter a value in the Institution field.
3. For each impact listed in the Impacts section, select either the Term or Date check box, or both, to indicate the basis of impact.
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 for each institution for which you have Service Impacts defined.

Upgrading Defaults for Service Indicator Codes

To accommodate the exposure of Service Indicator functionality to external organizations in PeopleSoft 9, a new attribute has been added to the Service Indicator Code definition that allows you to decide whether to use a Service Indicator code with Persons, or Organizations, or both. If a Service Indicator code is not marked for usage with an entity type, it will not be available in the Service Indicator Code prompt for that entity type.

For example, if Service Indicator Code SF9 has the *Person* check box selected, but not the *Organization* check box, then when you add a new Service Indicator for an organization, SF9 will not appear in the prompt as a valid Service Indicator that can be assigned.

You must define your Service Indicator Code upgrade defaults for each institution for which you have Service Indicator codes defined.

To upgrade Service Indicator code defaults:

1. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Define Defaults, Upgrade Service Indicators.

Service Indicator Cd	Description	Person	Organization
ALL	All Services Hold	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
ANO	Anonymous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
B01	No Bill Created	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
BIL	Billing Indicator	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
C01	Conference Guest	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
CMP	Campaign 2000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DEP	Enrollment Deposit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Upgrade Service Indicator Code tab

2. On the Upgrade Service Indicator Code tab, enter a value in the Institution field.
3. For each Service Indicator code listed in the Codes section, select either the Person or Organization check box, or both.
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 for each institution for which you have Service Indicator codes defined.

Note. If a Service Indicator Code does not have either the Persons or Organizations check box selected, it will not show up in either prompt.

Upgrading Service Indicator Code and Impact Associations

As noted above, because of changes to the Service Indicator functionality intended to make interpretation of values consistent across products, you will need to make decisions about Service Indicator code and impact associations and other Service Indicator values in order to ensure that the functional intent of upgraded assigned Service Indicators remains the same in PeopleSoft 9 as it was in the source release.

Note. You must define upgrade defaults for Service Impacts and Service Indicator codes before you can upgrade Service Indicator code and impact associations.

You must define the Service Indicator code and impact association upgrade defaults for each institution for which you have Service Indicator codes defined. For each Service Indicator code for a selected institution, you must make choices in three areas:

- Service code and impact associations
- Upgrade target value for End Term
- Upgrade value for use of Active Term = 9999

To upgrade Service Indicator and impact associations:

1. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Define Defaults, Upgrade SI Codes/Impacts.
2. On the Search page, select the institution for which you want to define Service Indicator code and impact upgrade defaults.

Upgrade Service Indicator Code/Impacts

Institution: PSUNV

Service Indicator Code/Impacts Find | View All First 46 of 53 Last

Service Indicator: U03 Upgrade Org SI3 2001 Map: ☐ Direct ☒ Split

Effective Date: 12/31/2001

Impacts	Basis of Impact
BILL	<input type="checkbox"/> Term <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Date
OOT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Term <input type="checkbox"/> Date
PAYMN	<input type="checkbox"/> Term <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Date

Map To Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

Code: End Term Equals: ☒ Blank ☐ Start Term Convert '9999' to: 9999

Description:

Impact	Description
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Upgrade Service Indicator Code/Impacts page

For each effective dated row for a source Service Indicator code, the impacts associated with that code are displayed. In addition, each impact displays the basis of impact that was selected in the step Upgrading Defaults for Service Impacts. This will help you identify “mixed usage” cases.

3. To associate a Service Indicator code with the impacts, under Map select the method of mapping the code, either Direct or Split.

Direct mapping will copy the code definition to the upgrade target without changes. Split mapping provides an opportunity to reassociate impacts with codes (existing or new), depending on your institutional usage, in order to retain the original assignment intention based on the new structures. If a Service Indicator code does not have any associated impacts, the Map option will default to Direct and will not be active.

Note. If you add new Service Indicator codes by splitting codes, the new Service Indicators (Institution, Code, and Reason) and their security settings (Place and Release) will be added to each relevant user’s Service Indicator security profile in a manner identical to the source row.

4. For End Term Equals, select the Start Term option to populate the new End Term field with the value from Start Term, or select the Blank option to leave the End Term field blank.

Note. For details about the historical usage of Active Term and new validity period logic in PeopleSoft 9, as well as examples of upgrade scenarios, see Appendix: “Understanding Service Indicator Changes.”

5. For Convert '9999' to, select whether to convert the Active Term value of 9999 to a Start Term value of 0000 or 9999.

Note. For details about the historical usage of the Active Term value of 9999 and examples of upgrade scenarios, see Appendix: “Understanding Service Indicator Changes.”

6. Repeat steps 3 through 5 for each Service Indicator code for the selected institution.
7. Repeat steps 2 through 6 for each institution for which you have Service Indicator codes defined.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Student Administration	All	All

Task 6-12: Reporting 8.9 Row Count for Tables

You may find it helpful to run a report that identifies any table without rows, that is, any table not used in your production database. This information can help you determine whether to accept a change from the New Release Demo database. The UPGCOUNT process reports the row counts of all PeopleSoft tables in your database. You can find the resulting report (UPGCOUNT.LIS) in the TEMP directory specific to your machine.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-13: Backing Up Demo Databases

This section discusses:

- Backing Up Copy of Current Demo
- Backing Up New Release Demo

Task 6-13-1: Backing Up Copy of Current Demo

Back up your Copy of Current Demo database now. This upgrade requires you to run scripts on this database. Before the upgrade starts, you need to take a backup of this environment to preserve your Oracle-delivered demo implementation.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Copy of Current Demo	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-13-2: Backing Up New Release Demo

Back up your New Release Demo database now. This upgrade requires you to run scripts on this database. Before the upgrade starts, you need to take a backup of this environment to preserve your Oracle-delivered demo implementation.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-14: Renaming Records and Fields for 9.0

This section discusses:

- Understanding Renaming Records and Fields
- Running the RNHCUPK01 Script
- Retaining the Target Rename Log Files
- Running RNHCUPK01 Script on Copy of Current Demo

Understanding Renaming Records and Fields

During development of new releases, PeopleSoft sometimes renames records, fields, or specific occurrences of a field on a record (recfield renames). In this task, you will execute scripts to rename those same objects in your Copy of Production and in the Copy of Current Demo.

With these commands, Data Mover renames the objects in the record and field definitions in Application Designer and then logs an entry on the table PSOBJCHNG. It also changes all references to these objects in pages and PeopleCode. This will not rename the objects on the database tables at this time.

Later in the upgrade, you will generate the SQL that will alter the tables on the database. This alter process reads PSOBJCHNG and will rename these tables and fields. The SQL generated to perform that task will be different depending on the build options you select and your database platform, however the result is the same. For record renames, the old table no longer exists and the new table contains the data from the old tables. For field and recfield renames, any affected tables will contain the new column with data from the old column; the old column no longer exists on the tables.

If a field rename does not go through this process, the alter SQL will not recognize it as a rename. After the alter, both old and new columns exist on the table and a data conversion process is required to copy the data from the old column to the new. This is an important distinction to make.

Important! It is very important to resolve any errors with these rename scripts. Do not skip any lines that error. It is not possible to recover from missed renames. The consequences of skipping a rename are evident later in the upgrade when you are in the middle of running data conversion programs.

A few different things could happen: the conversion program could error because the PeopleSoft system is expecting only the new column on the table, but you have both old and new, or you may lose data. Because of the rename, the PeopleSoft system expects the data to be handled in the SQL alter process. If the data doesn't move in the SQL alter process, and you don't write a data conversion program to move the data, the process drops the old column without having copied the data to the new column.

There are several advantages to using this rename process. Any references to the renamed records or fields in your customizations will also be modified. The number of differences on the compare reports is reduced. The SQL alter moves the data from old to new efficiently and no additional data conversion steps are required.

Task 6-14-1: Running the RNHCUPK01 Script

This script will rename records, fields, and recfields on the Copy of Production database. These renames should only execute during the initial upgrade pass, not during the Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-14-2: Retaining the Target Rename Log Files

In order to retain a copy of the log files for the preceding rename script steps run against the Copy of Production database, you must resave the logs for those steps with new file names. Otherwise, these logs will be overwritten by the following rename script steps run against the Copy of Current Demo database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-14-3: Running RNHCUPK01 Script on Copy of Current Demo

The RNHCUPK01.DMS script will rename records, fields, and recfields on the Copy of Current Demo database. These renames should only execute during the initial upgrade pass, not the Move to Production passes. Run this script in Data Mover user mode.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Copy of Current Demo	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-15: Comparing Customizations

This section discusses:

- Modifying Compare Report Options
- Running Compare UPGCUST
- Running UPGCUST Filter Script
- Reviewing UPGCUST Compare Log
- Restoring Copy of Current Demo

Note. In this task, you identify customizations on the Copy of Production by running a database compare against the Copy of Current Demo database.

Task 6-15-1: Modifying Compare Report Options

PeopleSoft Change Assistant templates are delivered with the default report filters turned on. This limits the size of the reports and keeps them manageable. Before you start the compare, review the compare options in your Change Assistant template step properties and modify them based on your specific requirements.

If you decide not to modify the compare options, the objects are still compared. However, the results are only available online in Application Designer, and are not written into the compare reports. The compare reports are tools to help you review changed objects. However, based on the report filters you select, you may need to review the action flags for other objects in the compare project in Application Designer.

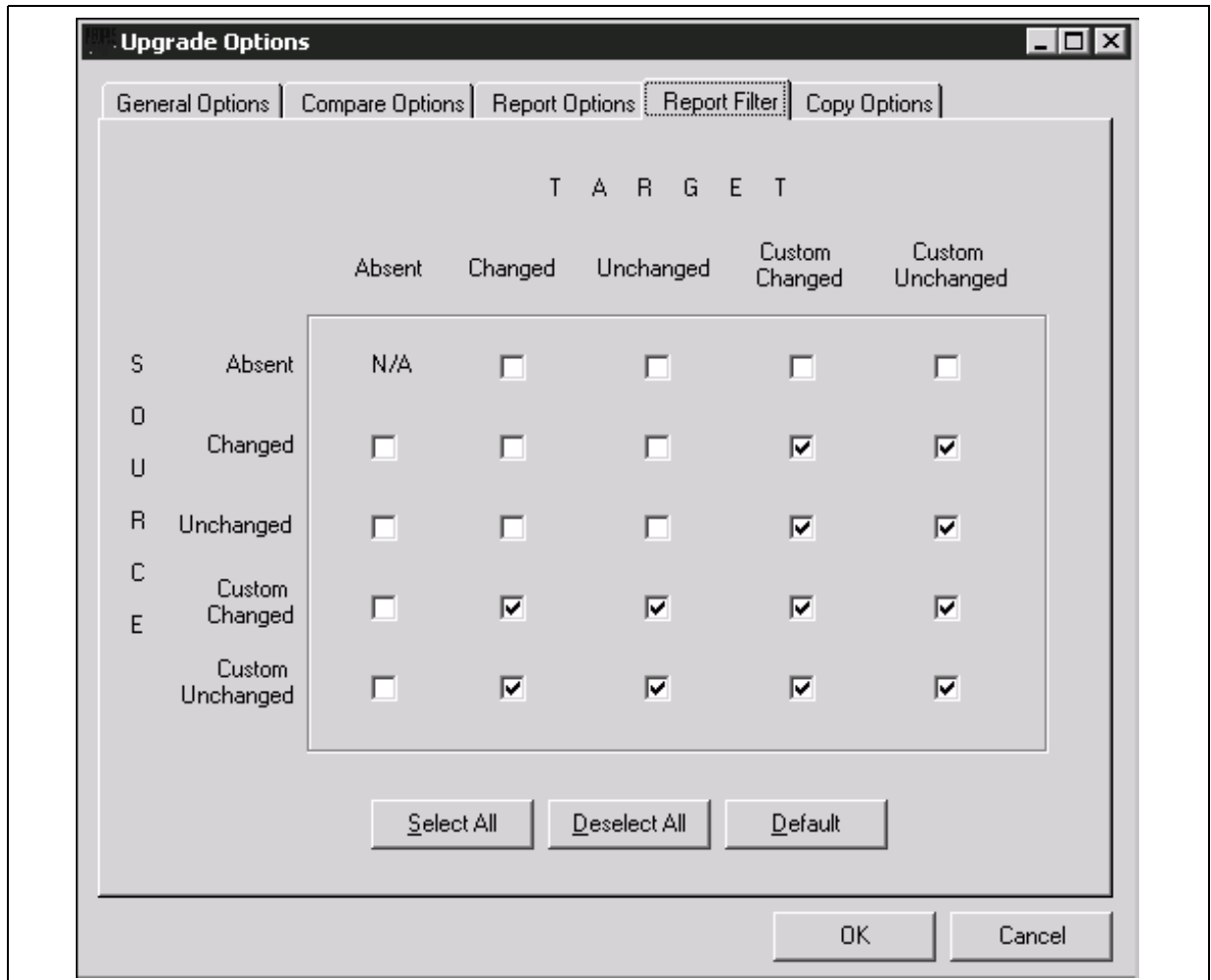
For example, you can modify the compare options so the report contains customized objects that are present in your Copy of Production database but are absent from the Copy of Current Demo database. Alternatively, you can review these objects online, through Application Designer, after the database compare.

To modify the upgrade compare options:

1. Highlight the Run Compare UPGCUST step and right-click.
2. Select Step Properties

The Step Definition dialog box appears.

3. Click Upgrade.
The Compare and Report dialog box appears.
4. Click Options.
5. Select the Report Filter tab.
The default options include your custom changes on the reports.
6. Change the default options as necessary and click OK.



Upgrade Options page, Report Filter tab

7. In the Compare and Report dialog box, click OK.
8. In the Step Definition dialog box, click OK.
9. Select File, Save Job.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-15-2: Running Compare UPGCUST

This step creates a project on your Copy of Production database called UPGCUST and executes a database compare of all comparable object types. This compare is run to identify all customizations on the Copy of Production database. The database compare occurs between your Copy of Production and the Copy of Current Demo database. The following comparable object types are omitted from the comparison:

- Application packages.
- Application package PeopleCode.
- File reference type codes.
- IB queues.
- Java portlet user preferences.
- Messages.
- Message catalog entries.
- Message PeopleCode.
- Portal registry user favorites.
- Portal registry user home pages.
- Services
- Service operations.
- Service operations handlers.
- Service operation versions.
- Service operation routings.

Message catalog entries are exported and imported with Data Mover in a later step. Portal registry user home pages, portal registry user favorites, file reference type codes, and Java portlet user preferences remain in the Copy of Production environment and are not copied from the New Release Demo database. Integration Broker objects will be compared later in the upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Copy of Current Demo	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-15-3: Running UPGCUST Filter Script

This step removes all objects from the UPGCUST project that are not marked **Changed* or **Unchanged* in your Copy of Production environment. It is used to isolate only custom objects in the UPGCUST project.

The script name for your upgrade is:

PUUPX99.DMS

See Appendix: “Using the Comparison Process.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-15-4: Reviewing UPGCUST Compare Log

In this step, review the log file and compare reports generated by the database compare in the previous step to ensure that it completed successfully. A detailed analysis of these compare reports is not necessary. Later in the upgrade, you will review a new set of compare reports when customizations are compared to the New Release Demo database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-15-5: Restoring Copy of Current Demo

Restore your Copy of Current Demo database from the backup taken earlier in the upgrade. The backup was taken before rename scripts ran against the Copy of Current Demo. This is done to restore the environment to an Oracle-delivered demo implementation.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Copy of Current Demo	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-16: Preparing for the 9.0 Application Upgrade

This section discusses:

- Creating a Copy of Translate Values
- Deleting the PSRECFIELD_TMP Table
- Creating a Copy of 8.9 RecField Definitions
- Dropping Student Financials Tables

- Deleting Old Pagelet Wizard Data
- Editing the System Data Swap Script for 9.0
- Editing the PeopleTools Swap Script

Task 6-16-1: Creating a Copy of Translate Values

This script creates a temporary table PS_UPG_HR_XLAT_TMP containing translation values from the PSXLATITEM for the field values that will be used during the data conversion.

The script name for your path is:

PUHCHRS10.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 6-16-2: Deleting the PSRECFIELD_TMP Table

In this step, you drop the PSRECFIELD_TMP from the previous path using the SQL tool of your choice.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 6-16-3: Creating a Copy of 8.9 RecField Definitions

This step creates a copy of the contents of PSRECFIELD, before the upgrade is begun. It is used by the data conversion code to determine the structure of tables that may have been impacted by fixes you applied.

The script name is:

PUUPX07.DMS

Note. If you upgraded your system before, you may need to drop PSRECFIELD_TMP prior to running this script.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 6-16-4: Dropping Student Financials Tables

The individual validation of the Service Indicator in the Student Financials disbursement process has been redesigned to meet the new standards for PeopleSoft 9.0. The Service Indicator has been replaced with Service Impacts. Therefore, the DISB_RULE_ITS and DISB_RULE_SRV tables have been modified to reflect the changes. Since the Service Indicator can be attached to multiple Service Impacts, the DISB_RULE_ITS and DISB_RULE_SRV tables will not be upgraded. You are required to add the appropriate service impact to the disbursement rules.

In this step, you drop the DISB_RULE_ITS and DISB_RULE_SRV tables, which as noted above will be recreated during this upgrade.

Run the following Data Mover script from the PS_HOME\SCRIPTS directory:

```
PUCSSFR01.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Student Administration	All	All

Task 6-16-5: Deleting Old Pagelet Wizard Data

This step is only applicable if you have already upgraded your production application to PeopleTools 8.46 or greater.

In this step, you run a script to delete the Common Component Pagelet Wizard (PW) data to ensure that when the UPGPT846PP conversion program is run subsequently, the old existing Common Components Pagelet Wizard data is not re-entered into the PeopleTools Pagelet Wizard tables. If you do not run the script, then items that were removed from the PeopleTools version of Pagelet Wizard, but still exist in the Common Components version of Pagelet Wizard, will be copied back into the PeopleTools version when the UPGPT846PP conversion program is run.

The script also updates the Common Component portal option tables with the existing values in the PeopleTools portal options tables. If you do not run the script, then changes made to the current PeopleTools options tables may be overwritten with values from the Common Components portal options when the UPGPT846PP conversion program is run. The affected values include the default registry prefix, default owner ID, and the default style sheet.

Only run the script if *both* of the following conditions are met.

- Your current production application release database is *already* on PeopleTools 8.46 or greater.
- The table PS_EOPPB_LINKPATHS exists on the Target database.

If both of the above conditions are met, then run the following script:

```
PTPPB_EOPPB.DMS
```

To run the step automatically:

1. In Change Assistant, open your upgrade job.
2. In the task Preparing for the Application Upgrade, right-click on the step Deleting Old Pagelet Wizard Data, and select Step Properties.

3. In the Step Properties dialog box, change the Type from *ManualStop* to *DataMoverUser*, and click OK.
4. Select Edit, Run.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 6-16-6: Editing the System Data Swap Script for 9.0

This step should only be completed if your Copy of Production has a base language other than English. In a later step you will swap PeopleTools Managed Object tables that have related language on your New Release Demo database, so that it is translated correctly when you copy to your Copy of Production. In this step, you edit the swap script to set your New Release Demo database language to the same language as your Copy of Production.

To do this, follow the edit instructions in the script.

The swap system data script for your path is:

```
DLHCLASWAP.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	Non-English Base Language

Task 6-16-7: Editing the PeopleTools Swap Script

This step should only be completed if your Copy of Production has a base language other than English. In a later step you will swap all PeopleTools Managed Object tables that have related languages on your Demo Database so that it is translated correctly when you copy to your Copy of Production. In this step you edit the swap script to set your Demo database language to the same language as your Copy of Production.

To do this, follow the edit instructions in the script.

The swap script for your upgrade path is:

```
PT_RELEASE_SWAP.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	Non-English Base Language

Task 6-17: Backing Up After Prepare Your Database for 9.0

Back up your Copy of Production database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

CHAPTER 7

Apply PeopleTools Changes for 9.0

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding PeopleTools Changes
- Performing Script Modifications for 9.0
- Updating PeopleTools System Tables for 9.0
- Turning Off Change Control for 9.0
- Populating Tablespace Data for 9.0
- Setting Object Version Numbers for 9.0
- Converting Database Data Types

Understanding PeopleTools Changes

To implement a successful upgrade, you must apply the necessary PeopleSoft PeopleTools changes. This involves updating the following PeopleSoft PeopleTools features: system tables, copying and building projects, loading seed data, and converting objects. From this point forward, you run all steps using your newly installed version of the software.

Note. Unless otherwise indicated, all scripts can be found in your new release PeopleSoft codeline PS_HOME\SCRIPTS directory. The actual script name is indicated in the description of each step in uppercase letters.

Task 7-1: Performing Script Modifications for 9.0

This section discusses:

- Understanding Script Modifications
- Update Configuration Manager Profile
- Edit the DB2 Scripts
- Edit Move to Production Import Scripts
- Edit Move to Production Password
- Edit Data Type Steps

Understanding Script Modifications

In this task, you perform preparation steps and make manual modifications to scripts delivered with your new PeopleSoft release. You must make the following modifications before proceeding with the remainder of your upgrade.

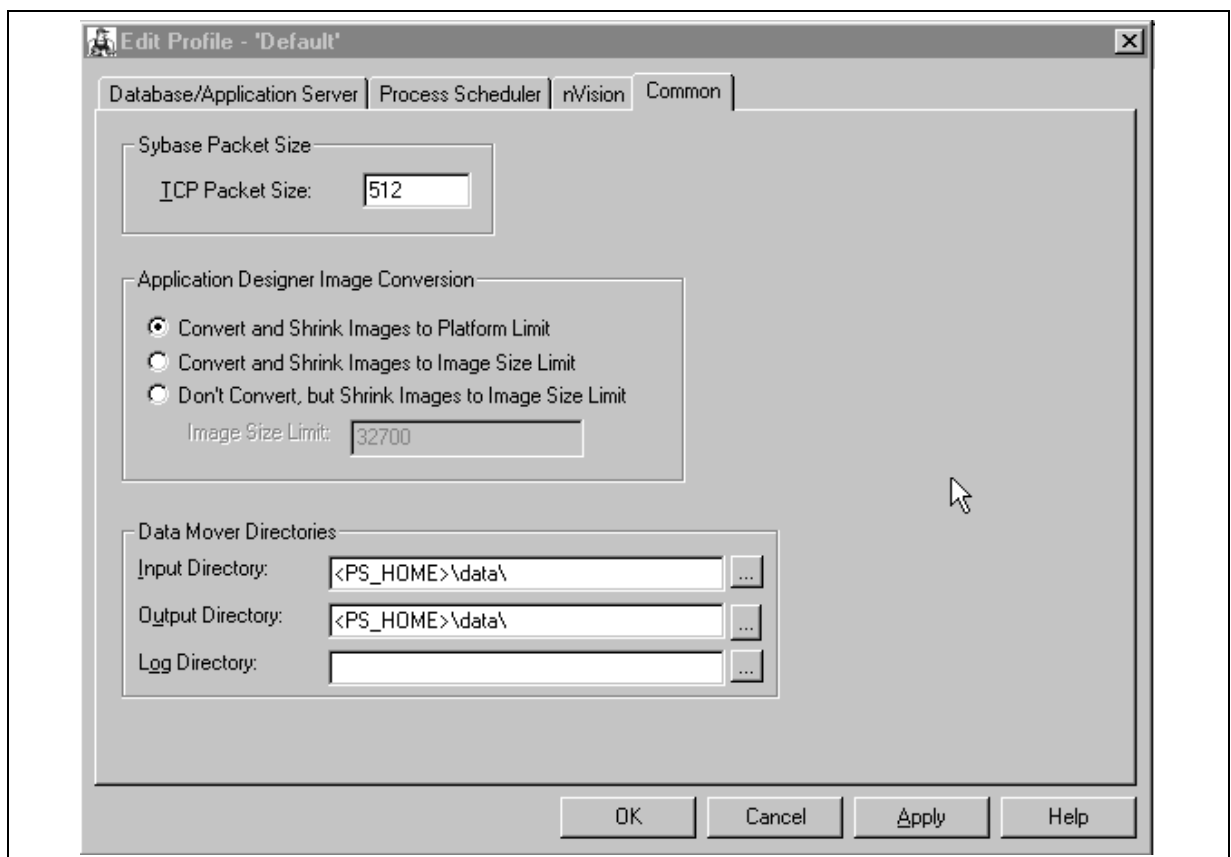
Note. Move to Production: These steps will be repeated in the Move to Production (MTP) pass. The script that you previously edited may be acceptable, or you may need to change it again if your New Copy of Production has a different security or data definition language (DDL) configuration.

Task 7-1-1: Update Configuration Manager Profile

The Configuration Manager default profile needs to be updated to use values for your new release PS_HOME. Change Assistant uses this information to run automated steps for the rest of the upgrade. These are settings on the workstation and you need to do this for each workstation that you may use during the upgrade.

To update the profile:

1. Open Configuration Manager.
2. On the Profile tab, select the Default profile, click Edit, and select the Common tab.



Edit Profile - Default dialog box: Common tab

Note. The Input Directory must be <PS_HOME>\data\, substituting <PS_HOME> with your directory. The Output Directory must be the same.

3. The Log Directory is set by Change Assistant and should be left as is.

4. Select the Process Scheduler tab and verify your SQR settings. Change Assistant will use these settings to launch SQR.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 7-1-2: Edit the DB2 Scripts

Perform this step only if your database platform is DB2 z/OS. DB2 z/OS scripts that create tables need the `set current sqlid` statement so that the tables are created with the correct owner ID. Open each script listed below, then uncomment and modify all of the DB2-specific statements to reflect your environment.

For SQL scripts, if the script does not contain DB2-specific statements, add the following line to the top of the script and edit it for your environment:

```
set current sqlid = 'OWNERID (in uppercase)';
```

For Data Mover scripts (DMSs), if the script does not contain DB2-specific statements, add the following line to the top of the script and edit it for your environment:

```
set execute_sql set current sqlid = 'OWNERID (in uppercase)';
```

Following is a list of the scripts that you need to edit:

```
DB2TMPIDXCREATE.SQL
DLUPX02I.DMS
DLUPX13I.DMS
DLUPX14I.DMS
DLUPX96I.DMS
PT_RELEASE_IMPORT.DMS
DB2ALLCCSIDUPD.SQL
DLHCSYSI.DMS
DLHCLASYSI.DMS
DLHCHRW01.DMS
RNHCUPH02DB2.SQL
DLHCUPY413.SQL
DLHCUPH01.DMS
RNHCUPK02DB2.SQL
DLUPX16I.DMS
DLUPX95.DMS
DLHCUPT01I.DMS
DLHCUPT04I.DMS
DLHCUPS01.DMS
DLHCGCHS10I.SQL
```

Note. The DLUPX96I.DMS script will run on your Source database. Remember to edit this script for your Source database. All of the other scripts listed will run against the Target database.

In several steps in the upgrade process, project definitions are copied into the database. Any DB2 z/OS scripts that are built from these project definitions will need to be modified before you run them. Set the following steps in your Change Assistant job to a manual stop and edit the scripts for correct database/tablespace information. When you build the SQL scripts after copying the project, the database/tablespace names are the default values. You need to change these to the Target database specific values. To set a step as a manual stop in Change Assistant, highlight the step and select Edit, Stop from the menu bar.

In chapter 4, “Apply Application Changes,” set the step ReCreating Upgrade Tables (in the task Modifying the Database Structure) as a manual stop and edit the UPGCONVERT_CRTTBL.SQL script.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 7-1-3: Edit Move to Production Import Scripts

Perform this step only if your database platform is DB2 z/OS.

During the Move to Production, there are several scripts that export data from the previous Copy of Production to the New Copy of Production. These scripts export the tables to a DAT file. When the tables are exported, all the table attributes, including the database-specific information (table owner, database name, and tablespace name), are stored in the DAT file. When you run the import script, it tries to create the tables and indexes using the database-specific information from the DAT file. So even though you ran the import script against your Copy of Production, you would still create tables in the upgraded database (which is the Source database for the Move to Production step). To create the tables in the Target database, open each script listed below, then uncomment and modify all of the DB2-specific statements to reflect your environment.

You will also need to add the following command into MVPRDIMP.DMS, near the end of the script, just after the REPLACE_DATA PSSTATUS command, but before the REPLACE_VIEW PSTEMPBTBLCNTVW command, to change *ownerid* to the owner ID of your database.

```
Update PSSTATUS set OWNERID='OWNERID (in uppercase)';
```

Following is a list of the scripts that you need to edit:

```
MVAPPIMP.DMS
MVPRDIMP.DMS
MVHCPYT05I.DMS
MVHCPIT01I.DMS
MVHC89IMP.DMS
```

If you prefer, you can copy these overrides from the xxDMODBO.DMS script that was generated from DBSetup while installing your database. Make sure you remove the SET NO RECORD if you copy from the DBSetup generated file.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Data Management for your new release.

See “Apply Changes to Production Database,” Performing the Move to Production.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 7-1-4: Edit Move to Production Password

If your access ID and access password are different in the Copy of Production database than in the New Copy of Production database, you need to reset the access password in the MVPRDIMP.DMS script.

To modify passwords in your New Copy of Production database, append the following to your MVPRDIMP.DMS script and replace *ownerID*, *accessID*, and *accesspswd* with your values in the New Copy of Production database:

```
UPDATE PSSTATUS set OWNERID = 'ownerID';
UPDATE PSACCESSPRFL SET ACCESSID = 'accessID',
ACCESSPSWD = 'accesspswd', ENCRYPTED = 0;
ENCRYPT_PASSWORD *;
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 7-1-5: Edit Data Type Steps

For PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.48 and later, new data types are supported for Microsoft SQL Server 2005 or later and Oracle. These data type changes are only available for use in conjunction with PeopleSoft application release 9.0 or later. If you have already converted data types or are upgrading to a PeopleSoft application release earlier than 9.0, you must mark these steps as complete in the template now. Do *not* run these steps unnecessarily.

To set the Data Conversion steps as complete:

1. In Change Assistant, select all the steps within the task Converting Database Data Types.
2. Press the F7 key.
3. Save the upgrade job in Change Assistant.

See Converting Database Data Types.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server Oracle	All

Task 7-2: Updating PeopleTools System Tables for 9.0

This section discusses:

- Understanding Updating PeopleTools System Tables
- Update the Product License Code
- Export PeopleTools System Tables
- Import PeopleTools System Tables
- Reset Database Options Flag
- Rerun Update Statistics for DB2 zOS
- Rerun RUNSTATS Report for DB2 UNIX NT
- Rerun Update Statistics for DB2 UNIX NT
- Rerun Update Statistics for Informix
- Rerun Update Statistics for Oracle

Understanding Updating PeopleTools System Tables

In this task, you update your PeopleSoft PeopleTools system tables by running various scripts.

Important! From this point forward, run all steps using the new release of PeopleSoft PeopleTools on your Copy of Production database, unless otherwise indicated.

Task 7-2-1: Update the Product License Code

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Product License Code
- Updating the Product License Code

Understanding the Product License Code

The new PeopleSoft release stores your application product license code on the database. This code is used to unlock the pages and Application Engine programs that you licensed. It also provides necessary product information about your database to be used for identifying software maintenance that may need to be applied.

You need to populate the databases that were upgraded to the new PeopleSoft release so that you have the correct access to pages and Application Engine programs that you licensed.

When your new PeopleSoft databases were installed, the appropriate application license code was added to your database in the PSOPTIONS table. This was done in an update statement that was created when DBSETUP was run to create the Data Mover script for the new PeopleSoft release. The location of this script is:

```
PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\DBnameDBplatform.DMS
```

DBname is the name of the Demo database you installed and *DBplatform* represents the database platform using the following chart:

Database Platform	Code Used
Microsoft SQL Server	MSS
DB2 UDB z/OS	DB2
DB2 UDB UNIX/NT	DBX
Oracle	ORA
Informix	INF
Sybase	SYB

Updating the Product License Code

Follow the steps below to update your product license code.

To update the product license code:

1. From the Data Mover script that was created for your new PeopleSoft database installation, copy out the update to PSOPTIONS.

The statement should look similar to this:

```
update PSOPTIONS set LICENSE_CODE = 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx', LICENSE⇒
GROUP = 'xx' ;
```

where 'xx' equals your license code and 'xx' equals your license group.

2. Run the SQL command identified above using your SQL tool.

Your database is now updated with the appropriate license code. You can now access the pages and Application Engine programs that you licensed.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 7-2-2: Export PeopleTools System Tables

The script for this step exports the content of the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables from the Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes. During the initial pass, you run programs to convert some objects, like PeopleCode and fields. You perform analysis to decide which objects, such as records and menus, to bring over to your production database and which customized objects to keep. At the end of the initial pass, you reapply customizations or make other changes, such as modifying your permission lists. You do not need to repeat those tasks in the Move to Production pass because this script exports all of your changes to the PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

MVPRDEXP.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	All	All	All

Task 7-2-3: Import PeopleTools System Tables

The script for this step imports the content of the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables into your New Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes.

These MVPRD* scripts replace tasks and steps performed in the initial pass. These tasks and steps may include:

- Renaming Records and Fields
- Running New Release Compare Reports
- Running New Release Upgrade Copy

If your RDBMS uses tablespaces, edit this script for the proper DDL information.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

MVPRDIMP.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 7-2-4: Reset Database Options Flag

This step runs UPGDBOPTIONS_DISABLE.SQL, which resets the PSSTATUS.UPGDBOPTIONS flag. The flag is reset only for upgrades where you are coming from a PeopleSoft application release prior to 9.0 and going to a PeopleSoft application release of 9.0 or later with PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.48 or later. The PeopleSoft PeopleTools upgrade must be applied using the old data types as the data type conversion will occur after the PeopleSoft PeopleTools changes have been completed.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	MS SQL Server Oracle	All

Task 7-2-5: Rerun Update Statistics for DB2 z/OS

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics for DB2 z/OS. Due to changes in the database structure, you must update statistics again to improve the performance of your compare and copy. Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your database before proceeding with your upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 7-2-6: Rerun RUNSTATS Report for DB2 UNIX NT

This script creates the RUNSTATS.DAT file for the script to update the statistics for DB2 UDB on UNIX, Linux, or Windows.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

Task 7-2-7: Rerun Update Statistics for DB2 UNIX NT

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics for DB2 UDB on UNIX, Linux, or Windows. Due to changes in the database structure, you must update statistics again to improve the performance of your compare and copy. This step runs RUNSTATS . SQL to update statistics on your database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

Task 7-2-8: Rerun Update Statistics for Informix

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics for Informix. Due to changes in the database structure, you must update statistics again to improve the performance of your compare and copy. This step runs UPDATESTATS to update statistics on your database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Informix	All

Task 7-2-9: Rerun Update Statistics for Oracle

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics for Oracle. Due to changes in the database structure, you must update statistics again to improve the performance of your compare and copy. Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your database before proceeding with your upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 7-3: Turning Off Change Control for 9.0

This task executes a SQL statement that turns off the Change Control feature to improve performance for the upgrade copy. One of the tasks for completing database changes will remind you to turn this feature on again, if you want to use it.

Note. Move to Production: The Change Control feature slows down copy functions. The large copy projects are executed only during the initial pass and the feature is disabled only for the initial pass.

See “Complete Database Changes for 9.0,” Reviewing Change Control.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 7-4: Populating Tablespace Data for 9.0

This section discusses:

- Create 9.0 Application Tablespaces
- Populate Tablespace Data
- Update Tablespace Names

Task 7-4-1: Create 9.0 Application Tablespaces

During each Move to Production pass, you must create any new tablespaces. You can reuse the same script created during the initial pass when you created new tablespaces, or you can build a new one if you plan to use different tablespaces on your production system.

See “Apply 9.0 Application Changes,” Updating Database Overrides for 9.0, Create New Tablespaces for 9.0.

The script supplied by Oracle to create tablespaces for your upgrade is:

```
HCDDL.SQL (HCDDL.U.SQL for DB2 z/OS Unicode)
```

Important! For DB2 UNIX/NT sites, the script name is HCDDLMS . SQL for ANSI, and HCDDLMSU . SQL for Unicode.

Once you have determined which script to run during Move to Production, you can change this step to run automatically.

To run the Create Application Tablespaces step automatically:

1. In Change Assistant, open your upgrade job.
2. In the task Populating Tablespace Data, right-click on the step Create Application Tablespaces, and then select Step Properties.
3. In the Step Properties dialog box, change the value in the Type field from *ManualStop* to *SQLScript*.
4. In the Script/Procedure field, enter the name of the script you want to run and click OK.
5. Select Edit, Run.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	Oracle Informix DB2 UNIX/NT DB2 z/OS	All

Task 7-4-2: Populate Tablespace Data

This step populates all tablespace information in the PSRECTBLSPC table. This step runs the SETSPACE.SQR script, which ensures that the correct tablespace information is populated for tasks later in the upgrade process.

The values stored in the DDLSPACENAME field are updated with current values found in the system catalog for tables already defined in your database. If you modified tablespace names from the Oracle-delivered names, this step makes those same changes in the PeopleSoft record definition.

If you receive any errors when you run this script, correct them by creating the needed tablespace or changing the tablespace definition on the record object. Then run the script again to validate that you have created all tablespaces.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle Informix DB2 UNIX/NT DB2 z/OS	All

Task 7-4-3: Update Tablespace Names

The SETSPACE SQR script identifies the tables with an invalid database name/tablespace combination. However, the PeopleTools Metadata tables in your Copy of Production (Target) database contain the database/tablespace values from the Demo (Source) database. This also occurs if your Demo and Copy of Production databases are in the same DB2 subsystem after the upgrade/copy is completed. SETSPACE.SQR corrects these values for those tables defined in DB2. For those tables that are defined in the PeopleTools metadata tables, but have not been defined in DB2, you need to review the SETSPACE SQR script for those tables that are reported as not defined in the database, but where the database/tablespace combination is valid. If the report shows an invalid database/tablespace combination, or shows your Demo (Source) database and tablespace names instead of your Copy of Production (Target) database and tablespace names, you can correct the database and tablespace names using one of the following options:

- Generate the alter/create scripts and globally edit the scripts, changing the database/tablespace values to those of your Copy of Production.
- Directly update the PSRECTBLSPC table with your Target database names before generating the alter/create scripts.

This will ensure that the database name/tablespace names in the generated alter/create scripts will be correct. The syntax to update the PSRECTBLSPC table is as follows:

```
UPDATE PSRECTBLSPC SET DBNAME = dbname, DDLSPACENAME = tablespace name WHERE⇒
DDLSPACENAME = tablespace identified in SETSPACE OUTPUT AND DBNAME = database⇒
identified in SETSPACE OUTPUT;
```

If you are using the Oracle-delivered tablespaces, you can omit the references to DDLSPACENAME in the SQL statement above.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 7-5: Setting Object Version Numbers for 9.0

In this task, you run the VERSION Application Engine program. This ensures that all of your version numbers are correct and, if not, resets them to 1.

Note. You will rerun the VERSION application engine program later in the upgrade. If you want to preserve the log files generated by Change Assistant from this run, you will need to rename the files manually after completing this task.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 7-6: Converting Database Data Types

This section discusses:

- Understanding Converting Database Data Types
- Backing Up Before Platform Changes
- Running Long Data Audit
- Validating Microsoft Database
- Reviewing Microsoft Settings
- Creating Microsoft Conversion Project
- Generating Microsoft Conversion Script
- Running Microsoft Conversion Script
- Granting Permissions to the CONNECT ID
- Running Microsoft Conversion Report
- Validating Oracle Database
- Creating Oracle Audit Tables
- Auditing Duplicate Length Constraints
- Auditing Disabled Constraints
- Reviewing Oracle Settings
- Generating Oracle Conversion Scripts
- Running Long to LOB Script 1
- Running Long to LOB Script 2
- Running Long to LOB Script 3
- Running Long to LOB Script 4
- Running Long to LOB Script 5
- Running Long to LOB Script 6

- Running Long to LOB Script 7
- Running Long to LOB Script 8
- Auditing Long to LOB Conversion
- Running Character Length Script 1
- Running Character Length Script 2
- Running Character Length Script 3
- Running Character Length Script 4
- Running Character Length Script 5
- Running Character Length Script 6
- Running Character Length Script 7
- Running Character Length Script 8
- Auditing Character Length Semantics
- Reviewing Conversion Reports
- Updating Database Options

Understanding Converting Database Data Types

As of PeopleTools 8.48, new database data types are supported for Microsoft SQL Server 2005 or later and Oracle 9i or later. These data type changes are mandatory but only available for use in conjunction with application releases 9.0 or later.

For Microsoft SQL Server 2005 and later, the data types VARCHAR, NVARCHAR, VARBINARY(MAX), and VARCHAR(MAX) are now supported. Databases on Microsoft SQL Server 2000 and earlier will not use these new data types. The data types as defined in Application Designer are not changed; only the database-level definition will be different:

- Records with fields defined as PeopleSoft CHAR(N) will now use VARCHAR(N).
- Records with fields defined as PeopleSoft NCHAR(N) will now use NVARCHAR(N).
- Records with fields defined as PeopleSoft Long Character(N) will now use VARCHAR(N) if N is <=4000 and VARCHAR(MAX) if N is > 4000 for non-Unicode.
- Records with fields defined as PeopleSoft Long Character(N) will now use NVARCHAR(N) if N is <=4000 and VARCHAR(MAX) if N is > 4000 for Unicode databases.
- Records with fields defined as PeopleSoft IMAGE will now use VARBINARY(MAX).

For Oracle 9i or later, the data types CLOB and BLOB are now supported. In addition, the Character Length Semantics feature is also supported for Unicode databases when creating PeopleSoft CHAR fields and LONG CHARACTER fields with specified lengths less than 1334:

- Records with fields defined as PeopleSoft IMAGE or PeopleSoft LONG CHARACTER with Raw Binary will now use BLOB.
- Records with fields defined as PeopleSoft LONG CHARACTER with no length specified, length greater than 1333(UNICODE), or length greater than 4000 (ANSI) will now use CLOB.

Task 7-6-1: Backing Up Before Platform Changes

Back up your upgrade database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, in case you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

Important! For Oracle platforms, contact your database administrator to update the statistics on the database catalog. This will improve performance for subsequent steps in the upgrade. Typically only the users sys and sysdba have the authority to perform this task.

The following command updates the statistics on the database catalog:

```
EXEC DBMS_STATS.GATHER_SCHEMA_STATS ( 'SYS' );
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server Oracle	All

Task 7-6-2: Running Long Data Audit

This step runs LONGS-AUDIT.SQL, which audits for any fields exceeding the actual data length for PeopleSoft long character columns. You will review the output in a later step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server	All

Task 7-6-3: Validating Microsoft Database

This step runs DBSETTINGS.SQL, which checks the Microsoft SQL Server version. The data type conversion is supported only with Microsoft SQL Server 2005 or later. You will review the output in a later step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server	All

Task 7-6-4: Reviewing Microsoft Settings

If you are upgrading to a PeopleSoft 9.0 or later application release, the data type update *and* a minimum of Microsoft SQL Server 2005 are required. You will run a conversion process that will substitute the old data types for new ones. The data type conversion is supported for Microsoft SQL Server 2005 or later with PeopleTools 8.48 or later and an application release 9.0 or later. Examine the log file from the step Validating Microsoft Database to ensure that you are running a supported version of Microsoft SQL Server. Do *not* perform the rest of this task if you do not meet the qualifications.

Examine the log file from the step Running Long Data Audit to determine if there are any fields shorter than length 4000 in the database that exceed the actual data length defined for the PeopleSoft long character fields. Prior to PeopleTools 8.48, all PeopleSoft long character fields were created using the TEXT SQL Server data type, and no matter the length defined by the Application Designer, the data in the field could grow as much as the TEXT limits on SQL Server. After the data type conversion, the length specified in Application Designer will be enforced for all fields shorter than length 4000, except for those with length zero. If your data is larger than the length defined in Application Designer, then you must correct the length using Application Designer or change the data itself using your SQL query tool. You must decide whether you want a change in the field length definition or a change in the data. The log file created by LONGS-AUDIT.SQL will only show all of the fields that contain data exceeding a length between 1 and 4000 and will be empty if this condition does not occur with no other action to take.

Resolve these problems before continuing to the next step, otherwise the conversion process will fail. If necessary, contact your DBA for assistance in modifying the fields. If no fields are listed in the log file, no further action is needed and you may proceed with the upgrade.

Note. During Move to Production passes, copy MSSNEWTYPE_ALTER.SQL from your initial pass upgrade's output directory and place it into the output directory for your Move to Production pass. This script is only generated during the initial pass. Edit the script and correct the database name on the first line of the script to point to the Target database for the pass.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server	All

Task 7-6-5: Creating Microsoft Conversion Project

This step runs MSSNEWTYPE.SQL, which generates and populates the MSSNEWTYPE project. The project contains all of the records that need to be modified to use the newly supported data types.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	MS SQL Server	All

Task 7-6-6: Generating Microsoft Conversion Script

This step generates the SQL script MSSNEWTYPE_ALTER.SQL to alter the records in the MSSNEWTYPE project. The generated script will alter the tables with the new data types.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	MS SQL Server	All

Task 7-6-7: Running Microsoft Conversion Script

This step runs the generated script from the previous step. This will alter the existing tables to use the new data types. All of the tables will be copied into their new representation using the new data types and all of the additional padding blanks derived from the use of the old data types will be truncated.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server	All

Task 7-6-8: Granting Permissions to the CONNECT ID

This step runs the GRANT.SQL script. This script grants select access to the CONNECT ID for tables necessary for sign on.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server	All

Task 7-6-9: Running Microsoft Conversion Report

This step runs CONVERSION-AUDIT.SQL, which audits for all unconverted fields. You will review the output in a later step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server	All

Task 7-6-10: Validating Oracle Database

This step runs the DBSETTINGS.SQL script, which queries the database to determine the value of the NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS parameter. You will review the output in a later step.

There are two possible conversions that may occur depending on whether or not the database is Unicode. The Long to LOB conversion will apply to all databases, Unicode or ANSI. CHARACTER LENGTH SEMANTICS (CLS) only applies to Unicode databases. The CLS conversion has a dependency on the init.ora parameter NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS. The init.ora parameter NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS=CHAR, must be enabled for PeopleSoft Enterprise Unicode databases prior to executing the conversion. If the database being converted is ANSI, then this setting is not necessary.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 7-6-11: Creating Oracle Audit Tables

This step runs PRECNVADT1A.SQL, which drops and re-creates some temporary tables required by the pre-conversion audit SQRs.

If the tables being dropped, CHECK_CONSTRAINTS, DUPLICATE_CONSTRAINTS, and DROP_CONSTRAINTS, don't exist, the execution of this script will generate the following error, which can safely be ignored:

```
ORA-00942: table or view does not exist
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 7-6-12: Auditing Duplicate Length Constraints

This step runs PRECNVADT1.SQR, which checks for duplicate length constraints. This condition can generally exist if the database was created using the Oracle Import utility and CONSTRAINTS=Y was enabled, which is the default setting. You will review the output in a later step.

Note. If this SQR needs to be rerun for any reason, you *must* run PRECNVADT1A.SQL before rerunning PRECNVADT1.SQR.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 7-6-13: Auditing Disabled Constraints

This step runs PRECNVADT2.SQR, which checks for 'not_validated' constraints. Although this condition should not exist in a production database, it may have occurred if data was imported with external utilities, such as SQL Loader. You will review the output in a later step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 7-6-14: Reviewing Oracle Settings

The data type conversion is only supported for Oracle 9i or later with PeopleTools 8.48 or later *and* an application release 9.0 or later. Do *not* perform the rest of this task if you do not meet the qualifications.

For Unicode databases, examine the log file from the step Auditing Duplicate Length Constraints. If there are any duplicate length constraints, those duplicate constraints must be dropped. Run the utility SQL script, *PS_HOME*\scripts\GENDROPDUPCONSTRAINTS.SQL, to generate the script DROPDUPCONSTRAINTS.SQL, containing an ALTER TABLE *TABLE_NAME* DROP CONSTRAINT for every duplicate constraint found. Run the DROPDUPCONSTRAINTS.SQL to resolve the duplicate length constraints.

For Unicode databases, examine the log file from the step Auditing Disabled Constraints. If there are any disabled or nonvalidated constraints, these constraints should be re-validated. Run the utility SQL script, *PS_HOME*\scripts\GENREVALIDATECONSTRAINTS.SQL to generate the script REVALIDATECONSTRAINTS.SQL, containing an ALTER TABLE *TABLE_NAME* ENABLE VALIDATE CONSTRAINT *CONSTRAINT_NAME* for every invalid constraint found. Run the REVALIDATECONSTRAINTS.SQL to enable the constraints.

For Unicode databases, examine the log file from the step Validating Oracle Database to determine if the values in the init.ora file are set properly. For Unicode databases, the NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS parameter needs to have a value of CHAR. This indicates that CHARACTER_LENGTH_SEMANTICS is enabled and the conversion can continue. If you need to enable Character Length Semantics, work with your DBA to modify the init.ora for the Target database's SID and set NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS to CHAR. Then stop and restart the database SID for the setting to take effect.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 7-6-15: Generating Oracle Conversion Scripts

Work with your database administrator to set the following init.ora parameters for the Target database's system identifier (SID). Stop and restart the database SID for the following settings to take effect:

1. Set the following init.ora parameters:

```
db_block_size=8192
db_cache_size=325165824
db_file_multiblock_read_count=8
job_queue_processes=10
shared_pool_size=425829120
pga_aggregate_target=5871947670
parallel_max_servers=8
```

```
workarea_size_policy=AUTO
```

Note. If you are using Oracle 10g or higher, you may use the parameters `SGA_TARGET=300M` and `SGA_MAX_SIZE=350M` instead of `SHARED_POOL_SIZE`, `DB_CACHE_SIZE`, and `DB_BLOCK_BUFFERS`.

2. Pre-allocate the PSTEMP tablespace to at least 10 GB.
3. Pre-allocate the PSDEFAULT tablespace to at least 2 GB with 10-MB local uniform extents.
4. Ensure that you have at least six redo logs sized at 500 MB each.

The Oracle data types script generation program is a Java program that connects to an Oracle database. The prerequisites are Java and the Oracle JDBC Drivers. The Oracle JDBC drivers will automatically be picked up by the .bat file provided that the `%ORACLE_HOME%` environment variable is set. Check if the `%ORACLE_HOME%` environment variable is set, by typing the following at the workstation command prompt:

```
echo %ORACLE_HOME%;
```

This should return a path, for example:

```
c:\oracle\product\10.1.0\client_1;
```

If the `%ORACLE_HOME%` environment variable is not set, then set it in the command prompt window by typing the following at the workstation command prompt:

```
SET ORACLE_HOME=Oracle_Home_location
```

The Oracle data types script generation program is executed using the *PS_HOME* utility \PSORADDataTypesConversion.BAT file, which requires five input parameters:

- **THREADS:** The number of Java threads the conversion script generation spawns to generate the scripts. We recommend 10 threads for running this program on Windows.
- **ACCESSID:** The access ID for the database to be converted.
- **ACCESSIDPW:** The access password for the database to be converted.
- **DBNAME:** The database name.
- **OUTPUTDIR:** A directory path to redirect the generated conversion scripts to a user specified directory. This must be set to the Change Assistant output directory for your upgrade pass. Change Assistant will run the generated scripts later in the upgrade.

Example:

```
PS_HOME\utility\PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat 10 SYSADM SYSADM MYDB c:\upgrade=>
\output\Change_Assistant_job_directory
```

In the example command line above:

THREADS = 10

ACCESSID = SYSADM

ACCESSIDPW = SYSADM

DBNAME = MYDB

OUTPUTDIR = c:\upgrade\output\Change_Assistant_job_directory

Open a command prompt window on the client workstation and execute the Oracle data types script generation program *PS_HOME\utility\PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat*. The program will display and write a log (PsOraCnv.log) to the directory specified by the OUTPUTDIR parameter indicating the status of the conversion program. Review PsOraCnv.log and ensure that the conversion scripts were generated cleanly.

For ANSI databases, only LONGTOLOBALTER conversion scripts are generated. For Unicode databases, two sets of scripts are generated: LONGTOLOBALTER conversion scripts and CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICSALTER scripts.

After successfully running the conversion program, verify that the generated SQL scripts are located in the staging Change Assistant output directory for your upgrade pass. Later in the upgrade, Change Assistant will automatically run the SQL scripts later in the upgrade from the Change Assistant output directory for your upgrade pass.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 7-6-16: Running Long to LOB Script 1

This step runs LONGTOLOBALTER1.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle long to LOB conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 7-6-17: Running Long to LOB Script 2

This step runs LONGTOLOBALTER2.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle long to LOB conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 7-6-18: Running Long to LOB Script 3

This step runs LONGTOLOBALTER3.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle long to LOB conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 7-6-19: Running Long to LOB Script 4

This step runs LONGTOLOBALTER4.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle long to LOB conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 7-6-20: Running Long to LOB Script 5

This step runs LONGTOLOBALTER5.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle long to LOB conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 7-6-21: Running Long to LOB Script 6

This step runs LONGTOLOBALTER6.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle long to LOB conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 7-6-22: Running Long to LOB Script 7

This step runs LONGTOLOBALTER7.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle long to LOB conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 7-6-23: Running Long to LOB Script 8

This step runs LONGTOLOBALTER8.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle long to LOB conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 7-6-24: Auditing Long to LOB Conversion

This step runs L2LAUDIT.SQR to report on the output of the long to LOB conversion. You will review the report output in a later step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 7-6-25: Running Character Length Script 1

This step runs CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICSALTER1.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle character length semantics conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 7-6-26: Running Character Length Script 2

This step runs CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICSALTER2.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle character length semantics conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 7-6-27: Running Character Length Script 3

This step runs CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICSALTER3.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle character length semantics conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 7-6-28: Running Character Length Script 4

This step runs CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICSALTER4.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle character length semantics conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 7-6-29: Running Character Length Script 5

This step runs CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICSALTER5.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle character length semantics conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 7-6-30: Running Character Length Script 6

This step runs CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICSALTER6.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle character length semantics conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 7-6-31: Running Character Length Script 7

This step runs CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICSALTER7.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle character length semantics conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 7-6-32: Running Character Length Script 8

This step runs CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICSALTER8.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle character length semantics conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 7-6-33: Auditing Character Length Semantics

This step runs CLSAUDIT.SQR to report on the output of the character length semantics conversion. You will review the report output in a later step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 7-6-34: Reviewing Conversion Reports

To review the conversion report for Microsoft, examine the log file from the step Running Microsoft Conversion Report. It contains a list of unconverted columns on tables along with its old data type. Fields on tables with no Application Designer definition will be included in this log. Any unresolved errors from the step Running Microsoft Conversion will also be included. If you are using these tables it is possible to update them manually to use the new data types with a SQL query tool or with an ETL tool. Be very cautious when changing a table as this could result in data loss or affected functionality. Once any underlying problems have been resolved, you may rerun all of the previous steps in this task to reconvert any remaining objects listed by the audit report.

Note. During Move to Production passes for Microsoft, you must manually convert any remaining objects. During Move to Production passes, the record definition differs from the database table structure, so do *not* build the record with Application Designer.

To review the conversion reports for Oracle, examine the log files from running the LONGTOLOBALTER*.SQL scripts. If the database is Unicode, also examine the log files for the CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICS*.SQL scripts. Review the output from the step “Auditing Long to LOB Conversion.” L2LAUDIT.SQR reports on any unconverted long raw columns. The tablename, columnname, and column data type are listed. For unicode databases, review the output from the step “Auditing Character Length Semantics.” CLSAUDIT.SQR reports on any unconverted character length columns (Unicode only). Correct any errors listed on the log files or conversion reports before proceeding with the upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server Oracle	All

Task 7-6-35: Updating Database Options

This step runs UPGDBOPTIONS_ENABLE.SQL. This script updates the database to indicate that the new data types are now enabled.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server Oracle	All

CHAPTER 8

Run and Review 9.0 Compare Reports

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Compare Reports
- Preparing for 9.0 Application Changes
- Renaming Tables for 9.0
- Running New Release Compare Reports
- Reviewing New Release Compare Reports

Understanding Compare Reports

Now that your Copy of Production database is at the same PeopleTools release as your new release, you can compare the two databases to see the differences. In this chapter you run and review compare reports to make decisions regarding your upgrade. Be sure you have plenty of space to run these reports, as some can be rather large.

Task 8-1: Preparing for 9.0 Application Changes

This section discusses:

- Running 9.0 Drop Table Script
- Exporting 9.0 Project Definitions
- Importing 9.0 Project Definitions

Task 8-1-1: Running 9.0 Drop Table Script

In this step you run the drop table script. It will drop tables that contain data that is no longer needed or cannot be converted.

In this step, you run the drop table script to drop tables that contain data that is not required or has an unsupported conversion.

The script name for your upgrade is:

`DLHCUPS01.DMS`

If you want to make this step automated, follow the steps below.

To make this step automated:

1. Select the step Running Drop Table Script in Change Assistant.
2. Open the Step Properties dialog box.
3. Change the Type from *ManualStop* to *DataMoverUser*.
4. Click OK.
5. In your upgrade job, mark the step as Run.

If any of these tables do not exist in your database, you will encounter errors. You can ignore the errors and continue with the upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 8-1-2: Exporting 9.0 Project Definitions

In this step you will export from your Demo database the definition of projects that will be used later in this upgrade. You will import these definitions in the next step. Your export script is:

```
DLUPX08E.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	All	All	All

Task 8-1-3: Importing 9.0 Project Definitions

In this step you will import the project definitions into your Copy of Production database. These projects will be used later in this upgrade. Your import script is:

```
DLUPX08I.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 8-2: Renaming Tables for 9.0

This section discusses:

- Understanding Renamed Tables
- Running the RNHCUPK02MSS Script
- Running the RNHCUPK02DB2 Script
- Running the RNHCUPK02DBX Script
- Running the RNHCUPK02IFX Script
- Running the RNHCUPK02ORA Script
- Running the RNHCUPK02SYB Script
- Running the RNCSCRJ04DB2 Script
- Running the RNCSCRJ04DBX Script
- Running the RNCSUPR04MSS Script
- Running the RNCSUPR04DB2 Script
- Running the RNCSUPR04DBX Script
- Running the RNCSUPR04IFX Script
- Running the RNCSUPR04ORA Script
- Running the RNCSUPR04SYB Script

Understanding Renamed Tables

These SQL scripts rename tables, at the database level, to temporary table names. They do not change the Record Definition. These temporary tables will be used in the data conversion programs in a later step.

Near the end of the upgrade tasks, you will run a DDDAUDIT report again. On the report, these temporary tables will be listed in the section listing: “SQL Table defined in the Database and not found in the Application Designer.” Either at that point or later when you are comfortable with the results of the data conversion, you can drop these temporary tables.

In some database platforms, the related indexes and views must be dropped before the table can be renamed. Oracle has included drop statements for these objects that exist on the DMO version of the database. However, the list of related objects may be different in your environment because of customizations or applied product incidents. You may encounter errors in these scripts because of these differences—for example, the script tries to drop an index that you do not have or it cannot rename the table because there are more related objects that need to be dropped. Simply modify these scripts to work for your database and you will not encounter these errors in your next test pass.

Task 8-2-1: Running the RNHCUPK02MSS Script

The RNHCUPK02MSS.SQL script renames tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for SQL Server databases and runs in the initial and Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server	All

Task 8-2-2: Running the RNHCUPK02DB2 Script

The RNHCUPK02DB2.SQL script renames tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for DB2 z/OS databases and runs in the initial and Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 8-2-3: Running the RNHCUPK02DBX Script

The RNHCUPK02DBX.SQL script renames tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for DB2 UDB databases and runs in the initial and Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

Task 8-2-4: Running the RNHCUPK02IFX Script

The RNHCUPK02IFX.SQL script renames tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for Informix databases and runs in the initial and Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Informix	All

Task 8-2-5: Running the RNHCUPK02ORA Script

The RNHCUPK02ORA.SQL script renames tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for Oracle databases and runs in the initial and Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 8-2-6: Running the RNHCUPK02SYB Script

The RNHCUPK02SYB.SQL script renames tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for Sybase databases and runs in the initial and Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Sybase	All

Task 8-2-7: Running the RNCSCRJ04DB2 Script

The RNCSCRJ04DB2.SQL script renames tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for DB2 z/OS databases and runs in the initial and Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Student Administration	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 8-2-8: Running the RNCSCRJ04DBX Script

The RNCSCRJ04DBX.SQL script renames tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for DB2 UDB databases and runs in the initial and Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Student Administration	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

Task 8-2-9: Running the RNCSUPR04MSS Script

The RNCSUPR04MSS.SQL script renames tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for SQL Server databases and runs in the initial and Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Student Administration	MS SQL Server	All

Task 8-2-10: Running the RNCSUPR04DB2 Script

The RNCSUPR04DB2.SQL script renames tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for DB2 z/OS databases and runs in the initial and Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Student Administration	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 8-2-11: Running the RNCSUPR04DBX Script

The RNCSUPR04DBX.SQL script renames tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for DB2 UDB databases and runs in the initial and Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Student Administration	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

Task 8-2-12: Running the RNCSUPR04IFX Script

The RNCSUPR04IFX.SQL script renames tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for Informix databases and runs in the initial and Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Student Administration	Informix	All

Task 8-2-13: Running the RNCSUPR04ORA Script

The RNCSUPR04ORA.SQL script renames tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for Oracle databases and runs in the initial and Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Student Administration	Oracle	All

Task 8-2-14: Running the RNCSUPR04SYB Script

The RNCSUPR04SYB.SQL script renames tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for Sybase databases and runs in the initial and Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Student Administration	Sybase	All

Task 8-3: Running New Release Compare Reports

This section discusses:

- Understanding the New Release Compare
- Preserving Local Message Node
- Modifying New Release Compare Options
- Running New Release UPGCUST Compare
- Running New Release UPGCUSTIB Compare
- Resetting Take Action Flags in UPGCUST
- Running UPGCUSTIB Filter Script

Understanding the New Release Compare

In this task you will compare your customizations to the new release objects by running a project compare against the Demo database.

Task 8-3-1: Preserving Local Message Node

In this step add your Local Message Node to the UPGCUST project before the project compare between the Copy of Production and Demo database.

To add Local Message Node:

1. Run the following SQL in your Copy of Production database to identify your Local Message Node:

```
SELECT MSGNODENAME FROM PMSGNODEDEFN WHERE LOCALDEFAULTFLG = 'Y'
```

2. Open Application Designer from your Copy of Production database.
3. Open project UPGCUST.
4. Select Insert, Definitions Into Project.
5. Select Definition Type of Message Node.
6. Enter the Message Node name that was returned from the SQL you ran above.
7. Select the displayed Message Node.
8. Click Insert.
9. Save project UPGCUST.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 8-3-2: Modifying New Release Compare Options

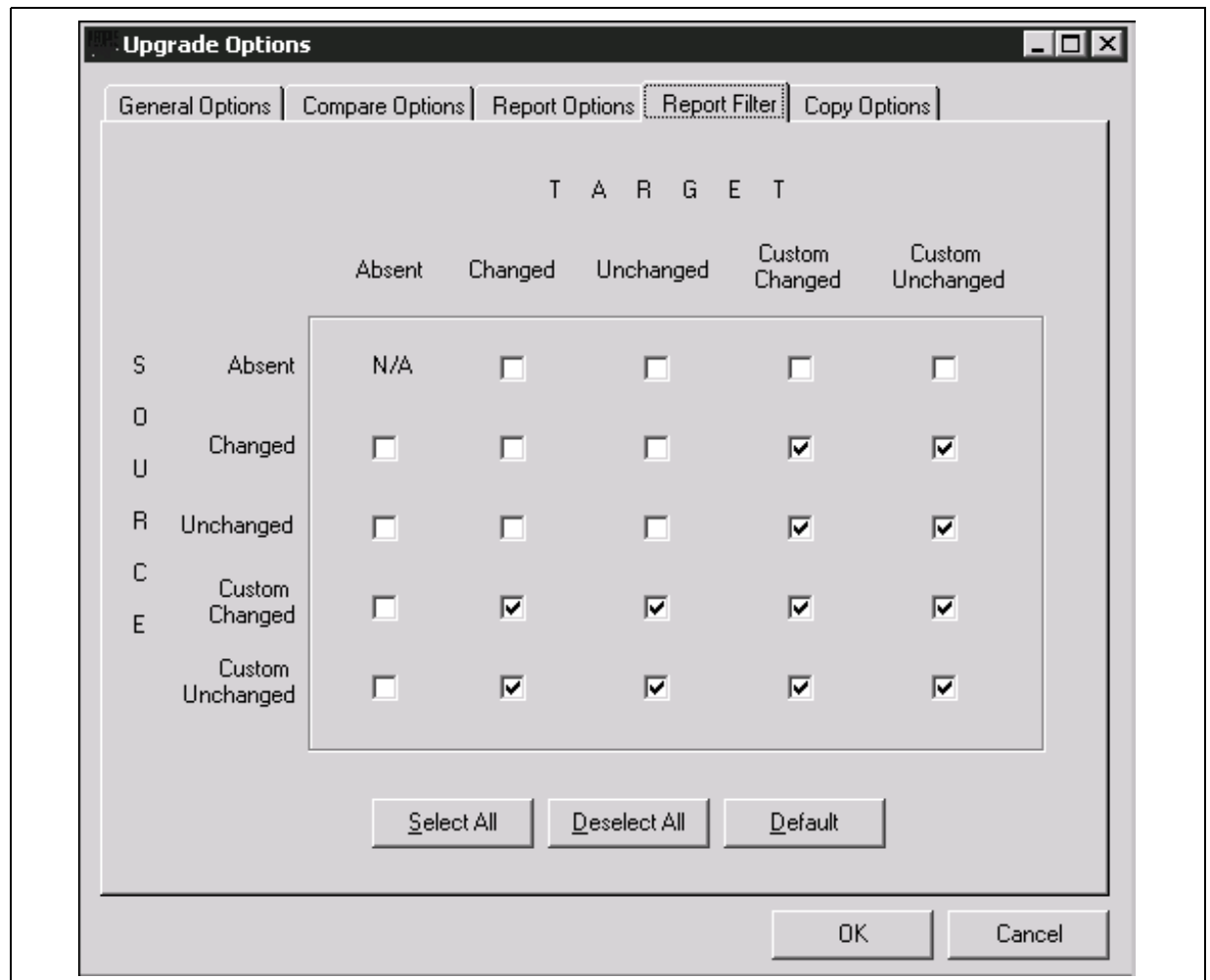
For compare steps, PeopleSoft Change Assistant templates are delivered with the default reports filter turned on in the compare options. This limits the size of the reports and keeps them manageable. Before you start the compares, review the Change Assistant template step properties for each compare step in this task and modify the compare options based on your requirements.

If you decide not to modify the compare options, the objects are still compared. However, the results are only available online in Application Designer. They are not written to the compare reports. The compare reports are tools to help you review changed objects. However, based on the report filters you select, you may need to review the action flags for other objects in the compare project in Application Designer.

For example, you can modify the compare options so the report contains customized objects that are present in your Copy of Production database but absent from the Demo database. Alternatively, you can review these objects online, through Application Designer, after the compare.

To modify upgrade compare options:

1. Highlight the compare step you want to review and right-click.
2. Select Step Properties.
The Step Properties dialog box appears.
3. Click Upgrade.
The Compare and Report dialog box appears.
4. Click Options.
5. Select the Report Filter tab.
The default options include your custom changes on the reports.
6. Change the default options as necessary and click OK.



Upgrade Options page, Report Filter tab

7. In the Compare and Report dialog box, click OK.
8. In the Step Definitions dialog box, click OK.
9. Repeat steps 1 through 8 for each compare step in the task you want to review and change.
10. Select File, Save Job.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 8-3-3: Running New Release UPGCUST Compare

This step executes a project compare of all comparable objects in the UPGCUST project.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 8-3-4: Running New Release UPGCUSTIB Compare

This step executes a database compare of all Integration Broker objects and generates the UPGCUSTIB project.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 8-3-5: Resetting Take Action Flags in UPGCUST

This step turns *off* all Take Action flags in the UPGCUST project after the compare. You will analyze the compare results and adjust the upgrade flags in the next step.

The script for your upgrade is:

```
DLUPX98.DMS
```

See Appendix: “Using the Comparison Process.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 8-3-6: Running UPGCUSTIB Filter Script

This step removes all objects from the UPGCUSTIB project that are not marked **Changed* or **Unchanged* in your Copy of Production environment. It is used to isolate only custom objects in the UPGCUSTIB project.

The script name for your upgrade is:

```
DLUPX95.DMS
```

See Appendix: “Using the Comparison Process.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 8-4: Reviewing New Release Compare Reports

This section discusses:

- Reviewing New Release Changes
- Reviewing NonComparable Objects

Task 8-4-1: Reviewing New Release Changes

In this step, review the UPGCUST and UPGCUSTIB projects to evaluate how changes in the new release affect your customizations.

The UPGCUST and UPGCUSTIB projects exist in your Copy of Production database and contain all the objects you customized in the old release. These projects may include object definitions that are on your Copy of Production database but are not on the Copy of Current Demo database. If these are custom objects that you intend to keep in your upgraded system, you will want to ensure they are set to copy in the UPGCUST or UPGCUSTIB project. Compare reports are viewable when you open the projects in Application Designer. You can use these reports to determine your copy action for each object in the projects. Currently all Upgrade Flags are deselected, meaning no action will take place. Analyze the UPGCUST and UPGCUSTIB projects and select the Upgrade Flags for the customizations you wish to retain.

If the Target column has the value *Absent* it can indicate one of two possible conditions. If Oracle originally delivered the object definition, then it can be considered obsolete in the new release. This value can also indicate that you originally created the object definition for some custom functionality. To ensure the integrity and functionality of the system, delete obsolete Oracle-delivered objects. If you have made a customization to an obsolete object, refer to the product's Release Notes to assess the functionality of the customization and determine where to reapply it in the new release.

See Appendix: "Using the Comparison Process."

Warning! Pay close attention to the compare results for URLs, permission lists, and message nodes. It is highly likely that you will want to keep any customizations that you have made to these objects. You will want to migrate your customized local message node. Please be sure to select the Upgrade Flags from within Application Designer to retain these customizations.

Note. Steps in the database or third-party software installation documentation can result in Oracle-delivered objects being identified in the compare reports as **Changed* in the Source column. You should investigate all instances where objects are identified as **Changed* in the Source column to determine their origin and determine a plan of action based on the findings for each object.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 8-4-2: Reviewing NonComparable Objects

The UPGNONCOMP project is delivered in your Demo database. It contains object definitions that cannot be compared using Application Designer. The UPGNONCOMP project for your upgrade may contain some or all objects of the following object types: trees, access groups, roles, dimensions, cube definitions, and cube instance definitions. These object definitions are required for your upgraded database to function correctly. You need to review this project to see whether you customized any of the objects. You then need to reapply those customizations later in the upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

CHAPTER 9

Apply 9.0 Application Changes

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Application Changes
- Customizing the New Release
- Running New Release Upgrade Copy
- Updating Database Overrides for 9.0
- Backing Up After the Upgrade Copy for 9.0
- Modifying the Database Structure for 9.0
- Loading Data for Data Conversion for 9.0
- Restoring New Release Demo
- Applying Updates Before Data Conversion for 9.0
- Configuring Scheduler and Server for 9.0
- Backing Up Before Data Conversion for 9.0
- Running 8.9 to 9.0 Data Conversion
- Backing Up After Data Conversion for 9.0
- Finalizing the Database Structure for 9.0
- Loading Data to Complete System Setup for 9.0
- Loading Stored Statements for 9.0
- Running Final Update Statistics for 9.0
- Completing Application Processes for 9.0
- Updating Language Data
- Updating Object Version Numbers for 9.0
- Running the Final Audit Reports for 9.0

Understanding Application Changes

Earlier in the upgrade, you made various application changes. Now it is time to apply these application changes to your Copy of Production database.

Task 9-1: Customizing the New Release

This section discusses:

- Understanding New Release Customizations
- Copying the UPGCUST Project
- Reviewing UPGCUST Copy Results

Understanding New Release Customizations

In this task, the UPGCUST project is copied from the Copy of Production database to the Demo database.

Note. If you are running Sybase, check the configuration parameter for open objects. If this parameter is set too low, you may encounter the following error: `ct_connect(): network packet layer: internal net library error during the compare or copy process`. If you encounter this error, you need to increase the value of this parameter accordingly.

Task 9-1-1: Copying the UPGCUST Project

This step copies your customized PeopleTools and application objects from the Copy of Production database to your Demo database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-1-2: Reviewing UPGCUST Copy Results

Review the results of the project copies that were performed in this task. For each of the projects copied, review the copy logs for any errors. Also, verify in Application Designer that each of the projects copied shows the Done options are checked for those objects you expected to be copied.

There are many different errors you can find in the copy logs, depending on which objects you chose to copy or not copy. For example, if you chose not to copy a record definition, but neglected to clear the PeopleCode Upgrade check box for that record, you will receive errors when trying to copy the PeopleCode. Application Designer maintains PeopleTools integrity during the copy and will not copy PeopleCode for records that do not exist.

Review any errors you receive during the copy process and determine whether they are acceptable cases or unacceptable errors that need correction. In the example above, either the PeopleCode error is acceptable because you do not intend to copy the record definition, or the error is unacceptable and you should copy the record and then copy the PeopleCode for that record again.

You may get messages similar to “Warning: FIELDNAME is a key field and has been appended to the end of the RECORDNAME record.” This is an acceptable message and you can ignore it.

The following error occurs when copying a Portal Registry Structure that has a different PORTAL_OBJNAME but the same PORTAL_URLTEXT as an existing registry object.

Duplicate Key. Portal: *portalname*, Obj name: *objectname*, CP: *nodename*, URL (1st 50⇒
char): *URL*

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-2: Running New Release Upgrade Copy

This section discusses:

- Exporting Selected PeopleTools Tables
- Importing Selected PeopleTools Tables
- Copying the UPGCUSTIB Project
- Swapping PeopleTools Tables
- Creating the UPGIBCOPY Project
- Copying the UPGIBCOPY Project
- Updating Target Values
- Copying the UPGNONCOMP Project
- Reviewing Project Copy Results
- Exporting New Release Objects
- Importing New Release Objects
- Resetting Object Version Numbers
- Backing Up New Release Demo Again

Task 9-2-1: Exporting Selected PeopleTools Tables

Depending on your upgrade path you will need to export one or more PeopleTools tables to preserve values on your Copy of Production database. This step exports PeopleTools tables in the Copy of Production before the upgrade copy has occurred.

The script for your upgrade path is:

```
DLUPX96E.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-2-2: Importing Selected PeopleTools Tables

Depending on your upgrade path you will need to import one or more PeopleTools tables to preserve values on your Copy of Production database. This step imports PeopleTools tables into the Demo database before the upgrade copy occurs.

The script for your upgrade path is:

```
DLUPX96I.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-2-3: Copying the UPGCUSTIB Project

This step copies your customized Integration Broker objects from the Copy of Production database to your Demo database.

See Customizing the New Release, Reviewing Copy Results.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-2-4: Swapping PeopleTools Tables

This step swaps the base language for tables that contain PeopleTools Managed Object data and related language data on your Demo database. This is in preparation for the step, “Exporting New Release Objects.” This script should only be run if your Copy of Production has a base language other than English. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
PT_RELEASE_SWAP.DMS
```

If you would like to automate this step, follow the procedure below.

To make this step automated:

1. Select the step Swapping PeopleTools Tables in Change Assistant.
2. Open the Step Properties dialog box.
3. Change the Type from *ManualStop* to *DataMoverUser*.

4. Click OK.
5. In your upgrade job, mark the step as Run.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	Non-English Base Language

Task 9-2-5: Creating the UPGIBCOPY Project

In this step, you create the UPGIBCOPY project and use it to upgrade your Integration Broker objects to the new release.

To create the UPGIBCOPY project:

1. Launch PeopleTools and sign on to the New Release Demo database.
2. From Application Designer, select File, New...
3. Select Project, and then click OK.
4. Select Insert, Definitions into Project...
5. Select *Messages* from the Object Type drop-down list box.
6. Click Insert, and then click Select All.
7. Click Insert.
8. Repeat steps 5, 6, and 7 for the following object types:
 - Services
 - Service Operations
 - Service Operation Handlers
 - Service Operating Versions
 - Service Operation Routings
 - IB Queues
9. Click Insert, and then click Close.
10. Select File, Save All.
11. Enter the project name UPGIBCOPY.

Warning! You must name the project UPGIBCOPY or the next step will fail.

12. Click OK.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-2-6: Copying the UPGIBCOPY Project

In this step, copy all objects in the project, UPGIBCOPY. This project consists of Oracle-delivered Integration Broker objects as well as any customizations you may have selected to copy to the New Release Demo in a previous step.

See Copying the UPGCUSTIB Project.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-2-7: Updating Target Values

This step updates the Message Node table on the Demo database to keep the assignment of the Local Node defined in the Copy of Production. The update uses the copy of the Message Node table taken earlier in the upgrade.

The script for your upgrade path is:

```
DLUPX97.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-2-8: Copying the UPGNONCOMP Project

In this step, copy the non-compare project, UPGNONCOMP. This project consists of object types you cannot compare and object types not included in your compare project. In a previous step, you reviewed this Oracle-delivered project and modified the Upgrade check box for any objects you did not want to copy.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-2-9: Reviewing Project Copy Results

Review the results of the UPGCUSTIB, UPGIBCOPY, and UPGNONCOMP project copy steps that were performed earlier in this task. Review each copy log for any errors and verify in Application Designer that the Done options are checked for the objects in each of the projects. To verify Done options for UPGIBCOPY and UPGNONCOMP, you would log in to the Demo database, whereas to verify Done options for UPGCUSTIB, you would log in to your Copy of Production database.

There are many different errors you can find in the copy logs, depending on which objects you chose to copy or not copy. Review any errors you received during the copy process to determine whether they are acceptable cases or unacceptable errors that need corrective action.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-2-10: Exporting New Release Objects

This step exports the new release objects and your customizations that you copied to the Demo database in an earlier step, to a file.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
PT_RELEASE_EXPORT.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-2-11: Importing New Release Objects

This step imports the new release objects and your customizations into your Copy of Production database.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
PT_RELEASE_IMPORT.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-2-12: Resetting Object Version Numbers

In this step, you run the VERSION Application Engine program. This ensures that all of your version numbers are correct and, if not, resets them to 1.

Note. You will rerun the VERSION Application Engine program later in the upgrade. If you want to preserve the log files generated by Change Assistant from this run, you will need to manually rename the files after completing this step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-2-13: Backing Up New Release Demo Again

Back up your New Release Demo database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remainder of the tasks in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-3: Updating Database Overrides for 9.0

This section discusses:

- Understanding Database Overrides
- Set Index Parameters After Copy for 9.0
- Set Tablespace Names After Copy for 9.0
- Set Record Parameters After Copy for 9.0
- Create New Tablespaces for 9.0

Understanding Database Overrides

In this task, you update PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables with DDL information from your physical database DDL. You may have overwritten information about where tables exist in your database during the copy project steps of this upgrade. The following steps synchronize your PeopleSoft PeopleTools table definitions with your database again.

In the new release, certain tables have moved from 4K to 32K page size tablespaces. Make sure these tables are created or altered in the 32K tablespaces. See the reference below for a complete list of tables.

See Appendix: “Reviewing Tablespaces.”

Task 9-3-1: Set Index Parameters After Copy for 9.0

This step updates index overrides stored in the PSIDXDDLARM table. The values stored in the PARMVALUE field are updated with current values found in the system catalog. The name of the process is:

SETINDEX.SQR

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	Oracle DB2 z/OS	All

Task 9-3-2: Set Tablespace Names After Copy for 9.0

This step updates tablespace names stored in the PSRECTBLSPC table. In addition, the values stored in the DDLSPACENAME field are updated with current values found in the system catalog. If you modified tablespace names from the Oracle-delivered names, this process makes those same changes in the PeopleSoft system record definition. It also corrects any tablespace names that were reset with values from the Demo database during the copy project step. The process then lists any tablespaces defined in the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables that are not currently on your database. Use this report to create new tablespaces later in this task. The name of the process is:

SETSPACE.SQR

Note. This step updates both the database and tablespace names in the PSRECTBLSPC table for DB2 z/OS sites. The report produced by this process lists database/tablespace combinations that were not defined in the DB2 system catalog. The report may show your Demo database and tablespace names instead of your Copy of Production database and tablespace names. You will correct this situation when you create new tablespaces.

See Create New Tablespaces for 9.0.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	Oracle Informix DB2 UNIX/NT DB2 z/OS	All

Task 9-3-3: Set Record Parameters After Copy for 9.0

This step updates table overrides stored in the PSRECDDLARM table. The values stored in the PARMVALUE field are updated with the current values found in the system catalog. The name of the process is:

SETTABLE.SQR

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	Oracle	All

Task 9-3-4: Create New Tablespaces for 9.0

This section discusses:

- Prerequisites
- Creating Oracle Delivered Tablespaces
- Creating Custom Tablespaces

Prerequisites

Before you perform this step, you must make sure your database administrator has created all new tablespaces that will be used in new tables.

Note. DB2 z/OS sites need to create databases as well as tablespaces at this time.

Creating Oracle Delivered Tablespaces

If you use Oracle-delivered tablespace names, be aware that there may be new ones in this release. The report that you produced when you set tablespace names after copying provides a list of tablespaces that are missing from your database.

See Set Tablespace Names After Copy for 9.0.

You need to create all the tablespaces on the report listed as missing on the database. Once you create all the tablespaces, you can rerun the SETSPACE.SQR; the report should show that no additional modifications are needed.

Note. For DBX sites, create all the tablespaces on the report listed as missing on the database in addition to the corresponding index (IDX) tablespace.

Oracle delivered a shell SQL script containing the DDL commands to create all the Oracle-delivered tablespaces. Edit the script to create just the new tablespaces and to set up the script for your environment.

Note. Oracle reassigned some tables to larger tablespaces because they now require a 32-KB buffer pool. You must manually edit the Create Table statements in the upgrade scripts to replace the tablespace names with an appropriate tablespace name in your implementation that utilizes a 32-KB buffer pool.

The script name is:

```
HCDDL.SQL (HCDDL.U.SQL for DB2 z/OS Unicode)
```

Important! For DB2 UNIX/NT sites, the script name is HCDDL.DMS.SQL for ANSI, and HCDDL.DMSU.SQL for Unicode.

DB2 z/OS sites must also consider how database names are assigned. After the upgrade/copy is completed, some of the PeopleSoft PeopleTools metadata tables in your Copy of Production database will contain the database values from the Demo database. Review the SETSPACE SQR report for those tables that are reported as not defined in the database. If the report shows your Demo database names instead of your Copy of Production database names you can reset them with the following SQL:

```
UPDATE PSRECTBLSPC SET DBNAME = 'Copy of Production dbname'
WHERE DBNAME = 'Demo dbname'
```

Creating Custom Tablespaces

If you will use custom tablespaces, create those tablespaces now. Choose one of the following two methods to get the information into PeopleSoft PeopleTools:

- Update PeopleSoft PeopleTools for each record you will put into a custom tablespace. You can do this directly through Application Designer, or you can update PSRECTBLSPC directly by using the appropriate SQL for your site, as follows:

DB2 z/OS sites:

```
UPDATE PSRECTBLSPC
SET DBNAME = 'new dbname', DDLSPACENAME = 'new tablespacename'
WHERE DBNAME = 'current dbname'
AND DDLSPACENAME = 'current tablespacename';
```

All other sites:

```
UPDATE PSRECTBLSPC
SET DDLSPACENAME = 'new tablespacename'
WHERE DDLSPACENAME = 'current tablespacename';
```

To update each table individually, add the following clause to the predicate of the above statement, making sure you use the record name in this clause:

```
AND RECNAME = record name
```

The SETSPACE report contains the table name. The record name will not have the “PS_” prefix.

You can double-check that you created all tablespaces by rerunning the SETSPACE.SQR report. If you created all tablespaces for records defined in PeopleSoft PeopleTools, the report will be empty.

- When you edit the Create and Alter scripts, you can change the SQL to create the tables in the correct tablespaces. Later in this task you will set tablespace names, which will update PeopleSoft PeopleTools with the correct tablespaces or database/tablespace in DB2 z/OS. The report should be empty at that time.

Note. For DB2 z/OS sites, the SETSPACE report may list some database/tablespace combinations as “Table Undefined - DB/TS OK” when in fact the database name is one that was defined for your Demo database. This occurs if your Demo and Copy of Production databases are in the same DB2 subsystem. The SETSPACE.SQR detected that the database/tablespace combinations do exist in the subsystem and are therefore valid. Make sure that you update these database/tablespace names to match those that exist in your Copy of Production, using the instructions above.

Note. During the Move to Production pass, you will create these tablespaces when you populate tablespace data. You can reuse this script, or you can create a new script for your production environment. To reuse the script you have created for this task, save it and copy it into the PS_HOME\SCRIPTS directory that you use during the Move to Production pass.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools installation guide for DB2 UDB for z/OS for your new release, “Creating a Database,” Correcting Invalid Database/Tablespace Combinations.

See Modifying the Database Structure for 9.0, Editing the Create and Alter Scripts.

See Modifying the Database Structure for 9.0, Setting Tablespace Names.

See “Apply PeopleTools Changes for 9.0,” Populating Tablespace Data for 9.0.

See “Apply Changes to Production Database,” Performing the Move to Production.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	Oracle Informix DB2 z/OS DB2 UNIX/NT	All

Task 9-4: Backing Up After the Upgrade Copy for 9.0

Back up your database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-5: Modifying the Database Structure for 9.0

This section discusses:

- Understanding Modifying the Database Structure
- Backing Up for DB2
- Building the Upgrade Tables Script
- ReCreating Upgrade Tables
- Building Renamed Tables Script
- Running the Renamed Tables Script
- Creating the ALLTEMPTABS Project

- Building the Create Temp Tables Script
- Creating the ALLTABS Project
- Building the Create and Alter Scripts
- Editing the Create and Alter Scripts
- Creating Temporary Tables
- Creating Tables
- Altering Tables
- Creating Indexes
- ReCreating Triggers
- Reviewing the Create Indexes Log
- Creating Indexes for Data Conversion
- Setting Index Parameters
- Setting Temp Table Tablespace Names
- Setting Tablespace Names
- Setting Record Parameters
- Generating a DB2 UNIX RUNSTATS Script
- Updating Statistics for DB2 UNIX
- Updating Statistics for DB2 zOS
- Updating Statistics for Informix
- Updating Statistics for Oracle

Understanding Modifying the Database Structure

In this task you create and run various scripts and processes that will modify your database structure, including creating new tables and indexes, altering tables that have changed, and re-creating modified indexes.

Note. In the Change Assistant job, some of the steps may complete without error, but display a Warning icon indicating that warning messages exist in the log file.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Software Updates for your new release, “Error Handling.”

Task 9-5-1: Backing Up for DB2

If you are using the DB2 z/OS platform, back up your database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point if you should experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 9-5-2: Building the Upgrade Tables Script

This step generates the SQL script to drop and re-create all the tables in the project named UPGCONVERT. These tables will be used during data conversion by Application Engine programs. They can be safely dropped at this time because they do not contain application data required by your PeopleSoft system.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

UPGCONVERT_CRTTBL.SQL

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-5-3: ReCreating Upgrade Tables

This step runs the SQL script you generated to re-create all the tables in the project named UPGCONVERT.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

UPGCONVERT_CRTTBL.SQL

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-5-4: Building Renamed Tables Script

In this step, you will create the SQL script to alter the tables that were renamed with Data Mover rename scripts in an earlier task. Data Mover only renamed the records in Application Designer. This step will build the SQL to perform the corresponding rename at the database level.

The generated script name is:

UPGRNHC83.SQL
UPGRNHC89.SQL

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-5-5: Running the Renamed Tables Script

In this step, you will run the script to alter the tables that were renamed in the Data Mover rename scripts in an earlier task.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
UPGRNHC83.SQL
UPGRNHC89.SQL
```

When the Change Assistant runs the Create Indexes script to create indexes, it will not stop when it encounters errors. You may view the log file, and will see some indexes cannot be created due to unique index constraints. The data causing those indexes to fail will be updated during the task, “Running Data Conversion.” The indexes will then create successfully during the task, “Finalizing the Database Structure.” The log for your upgrade path is:

```
UPGRNHC83.LOG
UPGRNHC89.LOG
```

See Running 8.9 to 9.0 Data Conversion.

See Finalizing the Database Structure for 9.0.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-5-6: Creating the ALLTEMPTABS Project

This step creates a project named ALLTEMPTABS and inserts all records of the type *Temporary Table*.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-5-7: Building the Create Temp Tables Script

This step generates the SQL script to drop and re-create all the records of type Temporary Table in the database. Processes use the Temporary Tables dynamically in your system. They can be safely dropped at this time because they do not contain transaction data required by your PeopleSoft system.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

ALLTEMPTABS_CRTTBL.SQL

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-5-8: Creating the ALLTABS Project

This step creates a project named ALLTABS and inserts all records of the type *Table*.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-5-9: Building the Create and Alter Scripts

This step generates the SQL script to create all new records of the type *Table*. The script name is:

ALLTABS_CRTTBL.SQL

This step generates the SQL script to alter all existing records of the type *Table*. This script is referred to as Alter Without Deletes. The tables are altered to add new columns, rename existing columns and change columns that have modified properties, such as length. Columns that will eventually be deleted will still exist on the tables after this script is executed. The script name is:

ALLTABS_ALTTBL.SQL

This step also generates the SQL script to create new indexes and to re-create modified indexes as needed for the tables in the first two scripts. The script name is:

ALLTABS_CRTIDX.SQL

Note. This step also creates the script ALLTABS_CRTTRG.SQL, which re-creates all database triggers. You do not need to run this script, because all database triggers will be created in the “Finalizing the Database Structure” task.

Note. For DB2 z/OS sites, if this step takes an exceptionally long time, performing a RUNSTATS on the system catalog tablespace SYSDBASE may improve performance.

See Finalizing the Database Structure for 9.0.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-5-10: Editing the Create and Alter Scripts

In this step, you will edit the SQL create and alter scripts for tablespace names and sizing. The script names for your upgrade path are:

```
ALLTEMPTABS_CRTTBL.SQL
ALLTABS_CRTTBL.SQL
ALLTABS_ALTTBL.SQL
ALLTABS_CRTIDX.SQL
```

If you are not using the PeopleSoft tablespace names, you will need to review and modify the scripts above. When the new record was copied to the Copy of Production database, the PeopleSoft default tablespace name was copied as well. When you performed the step, “Create New Tablespaces,” you were given the option to correct the tablespace names online or to wait and edit the scripts. After you have completed running these scripts you will run the programs that synchronize the PeopleTools definitions with the database catalog again. Therefore, any changes you make to the scripts now will be reflected in the PeopleTools definition. Have your database administrator review these scripts and modify the tablespace names appropriately.

Many of the new tables and indexes will be populated during the upgrade. If they are not sized appropriately for your database, the conversion programs will stop with errors. After the upgrade is complete, you may want your database administrator to review and make adjustments to the amount of free space left in some of the tables or tablespaces.

PeopleSoft has provided a list of these new tables with information about how to size them relative to the size of your existing data. This information is meant to give you a rough estimate on an initial size, so you can execute the conversion programs without errors.

See Appendix: “Sizing Tables for the Upgrade.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS DB2 UNIX/NT Oracle Informix	All

Task 9-5-11: Creating Temporary Tables

This step runs the SQL script you generated to create all the records of the type *Temporary Table*. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
ALLTEMPTABS_CRTTBL.SQL
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-5-12: Creating Tables

This step runs the SQL script you generated to create all the records of the type *Table*. This step creates new table structures in your database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

ALLTABS_CRTTBL.SQL

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-5-13: Altering Tables

This step runs the SQL script you generated to alter the existing records of type *Table*. This step alters existing PeopleSoft table structures to comply with your new PeopleSoft release.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

ALLTABS_ALTTBL.SQL

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-5-14: Creating Indexes

This step runs the SQL script you generated to create indexes on records of the type *Table*. This step creates or modifies indexes as required.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

ALLTABS_CRTIDX.SQL

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-5-15: ReCreating Triggers

This step executes the script CREATETRGR.DMS, which will re-create all PeopleSoft triggers in the database. The triggers on PeopleSoft tables were invalidated when the tables were altered and need to be re-created.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 9-5-16: Reviewing the Create Indexes Log

When Change Assistant runs the create indexes script to create indexes, it will not stop when it encounters errors. When you view the log file, you will see that some indexes cannot be created due to unique index constraints. The data causing those indexes to fail will be updated during the task, “Running Data Conversion.” The indexes will then create successfully during the task, “Finalizing the Database Structure.”

Review the errors in the log file. Unique constraint errors are acceptable. If you see any other types of index creation errors, such as space problems, you must correct them before you continue with the upgrade. If you do not correct the errors, it may degrade your performance during data conversion.

The log file name for your upgrade path is:

ALLTABS_CRTIDX.LOG

See Running 8.9 to 9.0 Data Conversion.

See Finalizing the Database Structure for 9.0.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-5-17: Creating Indexes for Data Conversion

During this step, you will create indexes to improve performance during data conversion. These indexes are only used for the purposes of data conversion. They are not required for regular operation of the products, therefore they were not created in previous steps nor are they delivered with the record definitions on the Demo database. In this step you are asked to manually create those indexes that apply to you (not using Application Designer).

It is important to follow the following naming convention so the Alter with Deletes script you run in the task “Finalizing Database Structure” will drop these indexes automatically. Use PS[X]Record Name where X is any letter A-Z. For example, if you have to create an index for table PS_COUNTRY_TBL a proper index name would be PSUCOUNTRY_TBL. If an additional index is required for that same table, you can then name it (for example) PSYCOUNTRY_TBL. However, it is important to ensure that the new name of the index you are creating is not defined in the database already.

Not all listed indexes are required for all customers. Reading the comments with each listed index will help you determine if the index is applicable to your specific upgrade. Work with your database administrator to create a script that will build the indexes in your Copy of Production. You can then modify the Change Assistant Template to automate this step (for the initial pass and all future passes too). To do that, go to the Upgrade Template view, then right-click on the step and edit the step properties. Add your script name, without the file extension, in the Script/Procedure field and change the Type to SQL Script.

After reading the comments to determine whether the index is applicable to your situation, create or modify the following indexes in your Copy of Production database:

Table	With Columns	Comments
PS_UPG_GRNOPR_TMP	STATE_GARN_LAW GARN_RULE_ID EFFDT GARN_STEP	This index should be non-unique. It will improve the performance of UPG_PY89.HCPYT05 for North American Payroll customers.
PS_UPG_GRNRL_TMP	STATE_GARN_LAW GARN_RULE_ID EFFDT	This index should be non-unique. It will improve the performance of UPG_PY89.HCPYT05 for North American Payroll customers.
PS_UPG_GRNXMP_TMP	STATE_GARN_LAW GARN_RULE_ID EFFDT GARN_EX_CALC	This index should be non-unique. It will improve the performance of UPG_PY89.HCPYT05 for North American Payroll customers.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-5-18: Setting Index Parameters

This step updates index overrides stored in the PSIDXDDLARM table. The values stored in the PARMVALUE field are updated with current values found in the system catalog. The name of the process is:

```
SETINDEX.SQR
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle DB2 z/OS	All

Task 9-5-19: Setting Temp Table Tablespace Names

This step populates the PeopleTools table PSRECTBLSPC with the table name, database name, and tablespace name information for the temporary table instances created on the database in a previous step. This information will be required by processes that perform in-stream RUNSTATS (%UpdateStats) on the temporary table instances. The name of the process is:

```
SETTMPIN.SQR
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 9-5-20: Setting Tablespace Names

This step populates all tablespace information in the PSRECTBLSPC table. The values stored in the DDLSPACENAM field are updated with current values found in the system catalog. If you modified tablespace names when you edited the SQL script that created your new tables from the Oracle-delivered names, this will make those same changes in the PeopleSoft record definition. The name of the process is:

```
SETSPACE.SQR
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle Informix DB2 UNIX/NT DB2 z/OS	All

Task 9-5-21: Setting Record Parameters

This step updates table overrides stored in the PSRECDDLPRM table. The values stored in the PARMVALUE field are updated with the current values found in the system catalog. The name of the process is:

```
SETTABLE.SQR
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 9-5-22: Generating a DB2 UNIX RUNSTATS Script

This step executes the RUNSTATS.SQR that creates the RUNSTATS.SQL to update the statistics on DB2 UNIX/NT.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

Task 9-5-23: Updating Statistics for DB2 UNIX

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics. Now that you have copied your new objects and created new indexes, update your statistics again. Run the RUNSTATS.SQL script created in the previous step to improve performance of your data conversions and generation of the Alter with Delete script.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

Task 9-5-24: Updating Statistics for DB2 zOS

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics. Now that you have copied your new objects and created new indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your data conversions and generation of the Alter with Delete script. Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your database before proceeding with your upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 9-5-25: Updating Statistics for Informix

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics. Now that you have copied your new objects and created new indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your data conversions and generation of the Alter with Delete script.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Informix	All

Task 9-5-26: Updating Statistics for Oracle

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics. Now that you have copied your new objects and created new indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your data conversions and generation of the Alter with Delete script. Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your database before proceeding with your upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 9-6: Loading Data for Data Conversion for 9.0

This section discusses:

- Swapping Languages on System Data
- Exporting Application Messages
- Importing Application Messages
- Exporting Record Groups
- Importing Record Groups
- Exporting the System Setup Data
- Importing the System Setup Data
- Exporting the PW Pagelet Data
- Importing the PW Pagelet Data
- Exporting the Pagelet Wizard Data
- Importing the Pagelet Wizard Data
- Exporting Upgrade Defaults
- Importing Upgrade Defaults
- Exporting Application Conversion Data
- Importing Application Conversion Data
- Exporting Data Conversion Driver Data

- Importing Data Conversion Driver Data

Task 9-6-1: Swapping Languages on System Data

This script swaps the base language for tables that contain system data on your Demo database and have related language data, in preparation for the system data exports in the next step. This script should be run only if your Copy of Production has a base language other than English. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLHCLASWAP.DMS

If you want to make this step automated, follow the steps below.

To make this step automated:

1. Select the step Swapping Languages on System Data in Change Assistant.
2. Open the Step Properties dialog box.
3. Change the Type from *ManualStop* to *DataMoverUser*.
4. Click OK.
5. In your upgrade job, mark the step as Run.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	Non-English Base Language

Task 9-6-2: Exporting Application Messages

This step exports Application Messages data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX01E.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-6-3: Importing Application Messages

This step imports Application Message data into your Copy of Production database. Message Sets 0-999 are overlaid during the PeopleTools Upgrade. Application Message Sets 1000-19,999 are overlaid with this task. If you have added custom messages in this set range, you must add those messages again at the end of the upgrade. To prevent this from happening again in future maintenance or upgrades, add your custom messages in a set range of 20,000 or greater.

Note. If the script fails, verify that your Configuration Manager Profile output and input directories are set to the same location. If not, this could be the cause of the problem.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX01I.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-6-4: Exporting Record Groups

This step exports Record Group data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX02E.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-6-5: Importing Record Groups

This step imports Record Group data and populates Set Control data in your Copy of Production database. The following records are related to Record Groups and Set Control data:

- REC_GROUP_REC
- REC_GROUP_TBL
- SET_CNTRL_TBL
- SET_CNTRL_GROUP
- SET_CNTRL_REC
- SETID_TBL

The import script deletes from, and then reloads, the Record Group tables, REC_GROUP_REC and REC_GROUP_TBL. These are the tables that are modified when you use PeopleTools, Utilities, Administration, Record Group. The script then rebuilds the related setID tables, PS_SET_CNTRL_GROUP and PS_SET_CNTRL_REC. The PS_SET_CNTRL_TBL and PS_SETID_TBL tables contain the setIDs you use in your system; this script does not update PS_SET_CNTRL_TBL. However, it does check for orphan setID references in PS_SET_CNTRL_REC and adds the missing setIDs to PS_SETID_TBL.

If you have moved an Oracle-delivered record into a custom added record group, and deleted the record from the Oracle-delivered record group, this script will put the record back into the Oracle-delivered record group and remove it from the custom added record group.

If you have created a new record group, it will be deleted in this step if all of its records are assigned to Oracle-delivered record groups in the new release. To continue using your custom record group, you will need to re-create it in the Reapply Customizations task.

This script creates an output file and uses it to create a temporary table. To run successfully, the Configuration Manager input and output Data Mover directories should be the same.

Note. If the script fails, verify that your Configuration Manager Profile output and input directories are set to the same location. If not, this could be the cause of the problem.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX02I.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-6-6: Exporting the System Setup Data

This script exports the contents of the Message, Strings, Stored Statements, Record Group, data conversion driver, EDI, and Mass Change tables from the Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes. During the initial pass, you ran other scripts to load this data and in some cases had to reapply customizations. This script exports the entire contents of these tables, including customizations, so that you will not need to reapply them after the Move to Production. The script name for your upgrade path is:

MVAPPEXP.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	All	All	All

Task 9-6-7: Importing the System Setup Data

This script imports the data exported in the previous step into your New Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes. This script replaces many scripts that you ran in the initial pass. It will move all data in these tables so that any customizations you have added to these tables during your initial pass will be moved to your New Copy of Production database. Also, it will rebuild the Set Control tables using the Record Groups from the Copy of Production database and your current Set Control values on the New Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

MVAPPIMP.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 9-6-8: Exporting the PW Pagelet Data

This script exports the application-specific Pagelet Wizard pagelet definition, header, footer, and category tables from the Demo database in the initial pass. The script name is:

DLUPX14E.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-6-9: Importing the PW Pagelet Data

This script imports the application-specific data for the Pagelet Wizard pagelet definition, header, footer, and category tables into your Copy of Production database during the initial pass. This data is needed for the data conversion. The script name is:

DLUPX14I.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-6-10: Exporting the Pagelet Wizard Data

This script exports the contents of the Pagelet Wizard tables from the Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes. During the initial pass, you ran programs and scripts to load this data and in some cases had to make changes. This script exports the entire contents of these tables, including changes, so that you will not need to reapply them after the Move to Production. This data is needed for the data conversion. The script name is:

MVUPX16E.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	All	All	All

Task 9-6-11: Importing the Pagelet Wizard Data

This script imports the Pagelet Wizard tables from the Copy of Production database into the New Copy of Production during your Move to Production passes. This script replaces processes that you ran in the initial pass. It will move all data in the affected tables so that any changes you have made during your initial pass will be moved to your New Copy of Production database. This data is needed for the data conversion. The script name is:

MVUPX16I.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 9-6-12: Exporting Upgrade Defaults

This script exports the upgrade default data values and mapping during your Move to Production passes. This is the data that you set up during the chapter “Prepare Your Database” of your initial upgrade pass. You will load this information into your New Copy of Production later in the Move to Production upgrade pass. The script name for your upgrade path is:

MVHC83EXP.DMS

MVHC89EXP.DMS

See “Prepare Your 8.9 Database.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	All	All	All

Task 9-6-13: Importing Upgrade Defaults

This script imports the upgrade default data values and mapping that you set up during the chapter “Prepare Your Database,” of your initial upgrade pass. The script name for your upgrade path is:

MVHC83IMP.DMS

MVHC89IMP.DMS

See “Prepare Your 8.9 Database.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 9-6-14: Exporting Application Conversion Data

In this step, you will export data, from the Demo database, required for data conversion. The script name for your upgrade path is as follows:

DLHCUPT01E.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-6-15: Importing Application Conversion Data

In this step, you will import data into your Copy of Production database for use during data conversion. The script name for your upgrade path is as follows:

```
DLHCUPT01I.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-6-16: Exporting Data Conversion Driver Data

This step exports data conversion Application Engine driver data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
DLUPX03E.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-6-17: Importing Data Conversion Driver Data

This step imports data conversion Application Engine driver data into your Copy of Production database.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
DLUPX03I.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-7: Restoring New Release Demo

Restore your New Release Demo database from the backup you took in Chapter 1 earlier in the upgrade. The backup was taken before projects were copied and scripts were run against the Demo database. This is done to restore the environment to the original Demo database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-8: Applying Updates Before Data Conversion for 9.0

You should have downloaded and applied Required For Upgrade updates just after you installed your Demo database. Now is a great time to check PeopleSoft Customer Connection again for any new postings, and apply them now. Before data conversion, you should also verify that you have the most current UPGCONVERT.EXE.

See Oracle/PeopleSoft Customer Connection (Implement, Optimize + Upgrade, Upgrade Guide, Upgrade Documentation and Software, Upgrade Documentation and Scripts, Release, HRMS, PeopleSoft 9.0, <upgrade path>, Upgrade Scripts and Templates).

This is just one place that you can apply updates. There are other places in the upgrade process where applying updates may be applicable as well. How you apply the update varies depending on where you are in the upgrade.

See Appendix: “Applying Fixes Required for Upgrade.”

Important! Apply all fixes listed under the product line/release, even if you have not licensed the product the fix is listed under. There are many interdependencies between products and database objects. If you do not apply the fix, you may be introducing another error in a different area of the conversion code.

To apply PeopleSoft project fixes before data conversion:

1. Download Required for Upgrade Change Packages using the “Download Change Package” functionality in Change Assistant.
2. Use Change Assistant to install and apply the updates into your Demo database for this upgrade pass. Review the documentation included with each update prior to applying the update.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Software Updates for your current release.
3. The project is now loaded on your Demo database. You should run a project compare to make sure the objects in the fix will not overwrite any of your customizations. If you find customizations, you must decide how to deal with them before you copy the fix to your Copy of Production.
4. If you are performing a Move to Production upgrade pass, first migrate the Change Packages into the Source database for this upgrade pass. If needed, first set up Change Assistant with the environment information for your Source database. If you customized any of the objects delivered in the Change Package, you should repackage the fix to include your customizations. If you did not customize any objects delivered in the fix you may directly apply it to the Source database.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Software Updates for your new release, “Applying Updates.”

5. Migrate the Change Packages into the Target database for this upgrade pass. If needed, first set up Change Assistant with the environment information for your Target database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-9: Configuring Scheduler and Server for 9.0

You can manually run data conversion jobs on the server. Refer to the appendix “Improving Performance” for instructions. If you choose to run data conversion manually, configure and start your process scheduler and application servers now.

Tips for configuring and starting the application server:

- Make sure the application server domain being configured points to the Target database for this pass of the upgrade.
- Set a different JSL port for each database instance.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools installation guide for your database platform for the new release.

See Appendix: “Improving Performance.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-10: Backing Up Before Data Conversion for 9.0

Back up your database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remainder of the tasks in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-11: Running 8.9 to 9.0 Data Conversion

This section discusses:

- Reviewing Data Conversion Tips
- Running Data Conversion for Group 1 for 9.0
- Running Data Conversion for Group 2 for 9.0
- Running Data Conversion for Group 3 for 9.0
- Running Data Conversion for Group 4 for 9.0
- Running Data Conversion for Group 7 for 9.0
- Running Data Conversion for Group 8 for 9.0
- Running Data Conversion for Group 9 for 9.0
- Running Data Conversion for Group 10 for 9.0
- Running Data Conversion for Group 11 for 9.0

Note. In this task you will populate new tables and columns. Earlier, you altered tables and added all new and modified columns. You did not, however, remove obsolete columns. The following steps will move data from the obsolete columns to the new columns and tables. Later in this chapter, in the task “Finalizing the Database Structure,” you will generate and run SQL to delete those obsolete columns. The Upgrade Driver Application Engine program, UPG_DATACONV, will run all upgrade data conversions.

Task 9-11-1: Reviewing Data Conversion Tips

This section discusses:

- Upgrade Driver Program – UPG_DATACONV
- Data Conversion Documentation
- Running Data Conversion Concurrently
- Writing Data Conversion for Your NonPeopleSoft Records
- Data Conversion Errors Expected During the Initial Upgrade Pass
- Restarting Data Conversion

Upgrade Driver Program – UPG_DATACONV

UPG_DATACONV is an Application Engine program designed to run all upgrade data conversions. Each time the program is run during an upgrade pass, Change Assistant passes a group number parameter to the program. The program then reads the table PS_UPG_DATACONV, selecting all rows with that group number and ordering them by the sequence number on the row. A list of Application Engine library sections that must be run for data conversion is returned. The program then calls each section in the order of the sequence number. You can review the sections that are called by the Upgrade Driver program by accessing the Define Upgrade Drivers page on the Demo database.

Data Conversion Documentation

Each section called by the Upgrade Driver program contains comments describing the underlying conversion. By running the UDATACNV SQR report, you can find which sections are called by the Upgrade Driver program and what they are doing.

See Appendix: “Using Data Conversion Utilities.”

Running Data Conversion Concurrently

Each data conversion step in this task corresponds to a group number as defined in the Define Upgrade Drivers page. Each group is independent of the others unless otherwise documented, allowing the groups to be run concurrently. PeopleSoft recommends that you run data conversion in the order it appears in your template during the initial upgrade pass to determine processing times. This is why the Change Assistant templates are delivered with the data conversion steps’ Run Concurrently property set to *No*. To reduce overall processing time during your Move to Production passes, you may decide to run some or all conversion steps concurrently. To run steps concurrently, reset the Run Concurrently property to *Yes* in your Change Assistant template.

See Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook, PeopleSoft Software Updates, for your new release.

Writing Data Conversion for Your NonPeopleSoft Records

The data conversion code delivered for this upgrade was written to handle only PeopleSoft-delivered records. You may have added your own records to the system. To convert data in the underlying tables, you may need to create your own Application Engine library. The Upgrade Driver program can call an Application Engine library section that you create. To have the Upgrade Driver program call your custom section during this task, you will need to add the section on the Define Upgrade Drivers page.

See Appendix: “Using Data Conversion Utilities.”

Data Conversion Errors Expected During the Initial Upgrade Pass

During your initial upgrade pass you can expect to have data conversion programs fail. This is because your PeopleSoft installation is unique, which makes it difficult to write data conversions that will work for everyone all of the time. Your database may be larger than most, you may have customized PeopleSoft-defined records, or you may not have copied all object deletions onto your Copy of Production. These differences will cause data conversion to fail. You must fix each problem on your initial Copy of Production and restart the Application Engine program. Your fixes will be automatically copied to your New Copy of Production during the Move to Production passes and data conversion will run smoothly.

If you have customized records that are delivered from PeopleSoft, you may need to make changes to the Application Engine programs to handle these customizations. For example, here are two situations in which you may need to customize data conversion code:

- If you added fields to a PeopleSoft-delivered record, you may need to add your additional fields to the conversion code for those records.
- If a PeopleSoft-delivered record you customized will be deleted, you may need to add your own conversions to move the data to a new location.

To use the Find In feature of Application Designer to determine which Application Engine programs affect your customized records:

1. Create a project and add all Application Engine programs and related objects that have a name starting with “UPG” and save the project.
2. Click Edit, Find In and enter each customized record name in the Find What field and your project name in the Project field.

3. Click Find, and the results will appear in the output window

Document any changes you make to data conversion programs so that if a new version of the program is delivered through PeopleSoft Customer Connection, you will know exactly what changes you have made. You can then reapply the changes to the new version of the program.

If your database is large, you may have data conversion programs that fail due to running out of space as you move data from one table to another. This problem can happen on all DBMS platforms, but is more of a problem on those platforms using tablespaces. If your data conversion terminates abnormally with a space error, examine the Application Engine SQL statements that caused the problem. Determine where the data is coming from and how much will be moved. Have your database administrator adjust the allocated space accordingly. The data conversion can then be restarted.

In the appendix, “Sizing Tables for the Upgrade,” PeopleSoft has provided the approximate number of rows that will be loaded into some tables.

If you get a data conversion error because a field does not exist on a table, and the field is not one you have customized, check your field renames. If a field that appears on a record that is deleted in the new PeopleSoft release but was not deleted in your compare and copy, your table will be out of sync with what is expected by data conversion. If you had deleted the record, the rename would not happen on the physical table and the field would have the old name. This is what the data conversion program expects. If you did not delete the record, the field was renamed during the altering of tables and the data conversion program will terminate abnormally. Edit the Application Engine SQL to use the name, which is now on your table, and then restart the data conversion.

See Appendix: “Sizing Tables for the Upgrade.”

Restarting Data Conversion

Before restarting a data conversion step, rename the log file. Change Assistant uses the same log file name each time you start or restart an Application Engine program. This means that the restarted Application Engine program will replace the original log file if it is not renamed.

If your data conversion program fails, fix the problem on your Copy of Production and restart the program. When you set the data conversion step to Restart in your Change Assistant job, it will rerun the program using the PROCESS_INSTANCE and RUN_CNTL_ID from the initial run and the conversion will restart right after the last committed SQL command. Application Engine keeps track of data committed to the database in the table PS_AERUNCONTROL, keyed by PROCESS_INSTANCE and RUN_CNTL_ID.

See Finalizing the Database Structure for 9.0.

See Appendix: “Sizing Tables for the Upgrade.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-11-2: Running Data Conversion for Group 1 for 9.0

This step runs the UPG_DATACONV Application Engine program for Group 1. For additional documentation for Group 1, run the UDATACNV report.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-11-3: Running Data Conversion for Group 2 for 9.0

This step runs the UPG_DATACONV Application Engine program for Group 2. If you want to see additional documentation for Group 2, then run the UDATACNV report.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-11-4: Running Data Conversion for Group 3 for 9.0

This step runs the UPG_DATACONV Application Engine program for Group 3. If you want to see additional documentation for Group 3, then run the UDATACNV report.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-11-5: Running Data Conversion for Group 4 for 9.0

This step runs the UPG_DATACONV Application Engine program for Group 4. If you want to see additional documentation for Group 4, then run the UDATACNV report.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-11-6: Running Data Conversion for Group 7 for 9.0

This step runs the UPG_DATACONV Application Engine program for Group 7. If you want to see additional documentation for Group 7, then run the UDATACNV report.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-11-7: Running Data Conversion for Group 8 for 9.0

This step runs the UPG_DATACONV Application Engine program for Group 8. If you want to see additional documentation for Group 8, then run the UDATACNV report.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-11-8: Running Data Conversion for Group 9 for 9.0

This step runs the UPG_DATACONV Application Engine program for Group 9. If you want to see additional documentation for Group 9, then run the UDATACNV report.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-11-9: Running Data Conversion for Group 10 for 9.0

This step runs the UPG_DATACONV Application Engine program for Group 10. If you want to see additional documentation for Group 10, then run the UDATACNV report.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-11-10: Running Data Conversion for Group 11 for 9.0

This step runs the UPG_DATACONV Application Engine program for Group 11. If you want to see additional documentation for Group 11, then run the UDATACNV report.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-12: Backing Up After Data Conversion for 9.0

Back up your database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-13: Finalizing the Database Structure for 9.0

This section discusses:

- Understanding Final Database Structure
- Building the Alter with Deletes Scripts
- Altering Tables with Deletes
- Creating Indexes Again
- Creating Triggers
- Running the AE SYNCIDGEN Process
- Creating All Views

Understanding Final Database Structure

Now that Data Conversion is completed, this task will alter the tables to remove obsolete columns, and create final indexes and views.

Task 9-13-1: Building the Alter with Deletes Scripts

This step uses the previously created project ALLTABS and generates three SQL scripts: one that will alter tables to drop obsolete columns, one that will also create any remaining indexes that could not be created with the first alter, and one that will create triggers. The script names are:

```
ALLTABS_DEL_ALTTBL.SQL
ALLTABS_DEL_CRTIDX.SQL
```

ALLTABS_DEL_CRTTRG.SQL

Important! All indexes should create when the ALLTABS_DEL_CRTIDX.SQL script is run. When a unique index fails to create, it is probably due to a data conversion issue. If a unique index fails to create, you must resolve the issue and not simply remove the index. To prevent this issue, you can back up tables in the ALLTABS_DEL_ALTTBL.SQL script that will be dropping recfields that have data. This way, if you have an issue you may have the old fields and data you need to correct it.

Note. For DB2 z/OS sites, if this step takes an exceptionally long time, performing a RUNSTATS on the system catalog tablespace SYSDBASE may improve performance.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-13-2: Altering Tables with Deletes

This step executes the script ALLTABS_DEL_ALTTBL.SQL, which was generated in the previous step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-13-3: Creating Indexes Again

This step executes the script ALLTABS_DEL_CRTIDX.SQL, which was generated in the previous step. All indexes should create at this time.

Important! Review the log to find any unique indexes that might have failed to create. All indexes should create at this time, so those errors are not acceptable and should be corrected. When a unique index fails to create, it is probably due to a data conversion issue.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-13-4: Creating Triggers

This step executes the script ALLTABS_DEL_CRTTRG.SQL, which was generated in a previous step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-13-5: Running the AE SYNCIDGEN Process

This step executes the AE_SYNCIDGEN Application Engine program. Mobile applications use Sync IDs to give each row a unique identifier. For any tables with the Sync ID column set to the default value of zero, the AE_SYNCIDGEN program will populate the column with the next valid Sync ID value.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-13-6: Creating All Views

This step runs CREATEVW.DMS to re-create all views in the Copy of Production database. The script will try to create every view in Application Designer. If there is an error on one view, it will keep going until it gets to the end of the list.

Important! Review the log to find any views that failed to create. All views should create at this time, so those errors are not acceptable and should be corrected.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-14: Loading Data to Complete System Setup for 9.0

This section discusses:

- Exporting Strings
- Importing Strings
- Exporting EDI Statements
- Importing EDI Statements
- Exporting Mass Change Data
- Importing Mass Change Data

- Exporting XML Service Information
- Importing XML Service Information
- Exporting Related Language System Data
- Importing Related Language System Data
- Editing the System Data Scripts
- Exporting Application System Data
- Importing Application System Data
- Exporting Data for Your Upgrade Path
- Importing Data for Your Upgrade Path
- Exporting Common Portal System Options
- Importing Common Portal System Options
- Exporting Setup Data
- Importing Setup Data
- Exporting Generic Notifications
- Importing Generic Notifications
- Exporting Global Payroll Switzerland Tax Rates
- Importing Global Payroll Switzerland Tax Rates

Task 9-14-1: Exporting Strings

This script exports Strings data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`DLUPX04E.DMS`

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script `MVAPPEXP.DMS`.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-14-2: Importing Strings

This script imports Strings data into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`DLUPX04I.DMS`

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script `MVAPPIMP.DMS`.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-14-3: Exporting EDI Statements

This script exports EDI Statements from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`DLUPX05E.DMS`

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script MVPRDEXP.DMS.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-14-4: Importing EDI Statements

This script imports the EDI Statements into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`DLUPX05I.DMS`

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script MVPRDIMP.DMS.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-14-5: Exporting Mass Change Data

This script exports Mass Change tables from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`DLUPX06E.DMS`

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script MVAPPEXP.DMS.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-14-6: Importing Mass Change Data

This script imports Mass Change tables into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX06I.DMS

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script MVAPPIMP.DMS.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-14-7: Exporting XML Service Information

This script exports XML service data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX13E.DMS

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script MVPRDEXP.DMS.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-14-8: Importing XML Service Information

This script imports XML service data into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX13I.DMS

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script MVPRDIMP.DMS.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-14-9: Exporting Related Language System Data

This script exports system data from various application-related language tables in your Demo database into a Data Mover *.DAT file. In a later step, this data will be loaded into your Copy of Production. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLHCLASYSE.DMS

Note. During Move to Production passes you can reuse the data files that are created by this export script. Preserve this DAT file, and set the Type of Upgrade property in the Change Assistant template to Initial Upgrade for this step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	All	All	All Non-English

Task 9-14-10: Importing Related Language System Data

This script will delete old related language system data from related language tables. The script then imports the data exported by the scripts above. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLHCLASYSI.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All Non-English

Task 9-14-11: Editing the System Data Scripts

Oracle sites will need to edit the system data scripts for date formats. Change the date format *YYYY-MM-DD* to *DD-MMM-YYYY*. For example, a date 1900-01-01 would need to be changed to 01-JAN-1900. The scripts you will need to edit are as follows:

DLHCSYSE.DMS
DLHCSYSI.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	Oracle	All

Task 9-14-12: Exporting Application System Data

This script exports system data from various application tables from the Demo database into a Data Mover *.DAT file. In a later step, this data will be loaded into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLHCSYSE.DMS

Note. During Move to Production passes, you can reuse the data files that are created by this export script. To do this, change the Type of Upgrade from Both to Initial Upgrade in the step properties and save the job.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-14-13: Importing Application System Data

This script imports the application system data, exported in the previous step, into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
DLHCSYSI.DMS
```

Note. Some of the data will be imported using the *ignore dups* option. These data loads will give the message “Error: duplicate SQL rows” and then give a “Successful completion” message. These error messages can be ignored because duplicate data is expected.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-14-14: Exporting Data for Your Upgrade Path

This script exports system data from application tables from the Demo database into a Data Mover *.DAT file that is needed for upgrading from your current release. In a later step, this data will be loaded into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
DLHCUPK05E.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-14-15: Importing Data for Your Upgrade Path

This script imports the application system data that is needed for upgrading from your current release, which was exported in the above step, into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
DLHCUPK05I.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-14-16: Exporting Common Portal System Options

This script exports the contents of the Common Portal System Options table from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLEOX01E.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-14-17: Importing Common Portal System Options

This script imports the Common Portal System Options data into your Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLEOX01I.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-14-18: Exporting Setup Data

This script exports setup data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX16E.DMS

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script MVAPPEXP.DMS.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-14-19: Importing Setup Data

This script imports setup data into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX16I.DMS

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script MVAPPIMP.DMS.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-14-20: Exporting Generic Notifications

This step exports Generic Notification Templates data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLHCUPT04E.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-14-21: Importing Generic Notifications

This step imports Generic Notification Templates data into your Copy of Production database.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLHCUPT04I.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-14-22: Exporting Global Payroll Switzerland Tax Rates

In this step, you export the GPCH_TX_RATES table from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLHCGCHS10E.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	Global Payroll Switzerland	All	All

Task 9-14-23: Importing Global Payroll Switzerland Tax Rates

In this step, you import the GPCH_TX_RATES table into your Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
DLHCGCHS10I.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll Switzerland	All	All

Task 9-15: Loading Stored Statements for 9.0

This section discusses:

- Understanding Loading Stored Statements
- Setting PSOPTIONS for COBOL
- Running the STOREFA Script
- Running the STORECC Script
- Running the STOREAD Script
- Running the STOREAV Script
- Running the STORESF Script
- Running the STORESR Script
- Running the STOREBAS Script
- Running the STOREGP Script
- Running the STOREHRM Script
- Running the STOREPAY Script
- Running the STOREPEN Script
- Running the STOREPYI Script

Understanding Loading Stored Statements

This task loads all the new COBOL stored statements in your database. The STORE*.DMS scripts are located in the PS_HOME\SRC\CBL\BASE directory. These scripts are only delivered if you have licensed the product and should only appear in the Change Assistant job based on the product configuration in the environment definition.

The stored statements scripts are executed only in the initial pass. In the Move to Production passes, a different script will export the stored statement table, PS_SQLSTMT_TBL, from the first Copy of Production and import it into the second Copy of Production.

If you use DB2 z/OS you also update the COBOL settings in the PSOPTIONS in this task.

Task 9-15-1: Setting PSOPTIONS for COBOL

This step runs DB2ALLCCSIDUPD.SQL and updates PSOPTIONS.DB2ALLCCSIDOK. The purpose of the field PSOPTIONS.DB2ALLCCSIDOK is to control whether COBOL processing should be allowed for COBOL processes running under Windows NT/2000 or UNIX against a DB2 z/OS database where the DB2 subsystem zparm for SCCSID is not 37 (US English EBCDIC). A value of 'N' in this field will result in the COBOL process being terminated and value of 'Y' will allow the process to continue.

Note. Move to Production: PSOPTIONS is copied in the Move to Production pass with the MVPRDEXP/IMP scripts.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 9-15-2: Running the STOREFA Script

STOREFA.DMS loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by the Financial Aid product.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Student Administration	All	All

Task 9-15-3: Running the STORECC Script

STORECC.DMS loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by the Campus Community product.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Student Administration	All	All

Task 9-15-4: Running the STOREAD Script

STOREAD.DMS loads stored statements for COBOL Programs owned by the Recruiting and Admissions product.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Student Administration	All	All

Task 9-15-5: Running the STOREAV Script

STOREAV.DMS loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by the Academic Advisement product.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Student Administration	All	All

Task 9-15-6: Running the STORESF Script

STORESF.DMS loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by the Student Financials product.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Student Administration	All	All

Task 9-15-7: Running the STORESR Script

STORESR.DMS loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by the Student Records product.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Student Administration	All	All

Task 9-15-8: Running the STOREBAS Script

In this step, you run STOREBAS.DMS. This script loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by the Benefits Administration product.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Benefits Administration	All	All

Task 9-15-9: Running the STOREGP Script

In this step, you run STOREGP.DMS. This script loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by the Global Payroll product.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll	All	All

Task 9-15-10: Running the STOREHRM Script

In this step you run STOREHRM.DMS. This script loads stored statements for COBOL programs.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-15-11: Running the STOREPAY Script

In this step, you run STOREPAY.DMS. This script loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by the Payroll for North America product.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll for North America	All	All

Task 9-15-12: Running the STOREPEN Script

In this step, you run STOREPEN.DMS. This script loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by the Pension Administration product.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Pension Administration	All	All

Task 9-15-13: Running the STOREPYI Script

In this step, you run STOREPYI.DMS. This script loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by the Payroll Interface product.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll Interface	All	All

Task 9-16: Running Final Update Statistics for 9.0

This section discusses:

- Generating Final RUNSTATS for DB2 UNIX
- Running Final Statistics for DB2 UNIX
- Running Final Statistics for DB2 zOS
- Running Final Statistics for Informix
- Running Final Statistics for Oracle

Task 9-16-1: Generating Final RUNSTATS for DB2 UNIX

This step executes the RUNSTATS.SQR that creates the RUNSTATS.SQL to update statistics on DB2 UNIX/NT.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

Task 9-16-2: Running Final Statistics for DB2 UNIX

Earlier in the upgrade process you updated your statistics. Now that you have converted all of your data and modified all indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your post upgrade processes and testing. Run the RUNSTATS.SQL script created in the previous step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX	All

Task 9-16-3: Running Final Statistics for DB2 zOS

Earlier in the upgrade process you updated your statistics. Now that you have converted all of your data and modified all indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your post upgrade processes and testing. Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your database before proceeding with your upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 9-16-4: Running Final Statistics for Informix

Earlier in the upgrade process you updated your statistics. Now that you have converted all of your data and modified all indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your post upgrade processes and testing. This step runs UPDATESTATS to update the statistics on your database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Informix	All

Task 9-16-5: Running Final Statistics for Oracle

Earlier in the upgrade process you upgraded your statistics. Now that you have converted all of your data and modified all indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your post upgrade processes. Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your database before proceeding with your upgrade and testing.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

Task 9-17: Completing Application Processes for 9.0

This section discusses:

- Refreshing Personal Data Table
- Running Data Conversion for Group 20
- Exporting Setup Data for Rules
- Importing Setup Data for Rules
- Exporting Payroll Interface Tables
- Importing Payroll Interface Tables
- Exporting US Custom Garnishment Rules
- Importing US Custom Garnishment Rules

Task 9-17-1: Refreshing Personal Data Table

In this step, you refresh the Personal Data snapshot table used for reporting. Run the Application Engine program PERS_REFRESH to refresh the table.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-17-2: Running Data Conversion for Group 20

This step runs the UPG_DATACONV Application Engine program for Group 20. If you want to see additional documentation for Group 20, then run the UDATACNV report.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-17-3: Exporting Setup Data for Rules

Run this step only during Move to Production passes. It exports data from tables that were updated for Template Built and Custom Rules setup during the initial pass.

Run the following script:

```
MVTLW01E.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	Time and Labor	All	All

Task 9-17-4: Importing Setup Data for Rules

Run this step only during Move to Production passes. It will import data from tables that were updated for Template Built and Custom Rules setup during the initial pass.

Run the following script:

```
MVTLW01I.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Time and Labor	All	All

Task 9-17-5: Exporting Payroll Interface Tables

This step is only run during the Move to Production passes. It exports all Payroll Interface definitions including data from tables that were updated in the chapter “Complete Database Changes,” Updating Payroll Interface Definitions task during the initial pass.

The script name for your path is:

```
MVHCPIT01E.DMS
```


Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	Payroll Interface	All	All

Task 9-17-6: Importing Payroll Interface Tables

This step is only run during the Move to Production passes. It imports all Payroll Interface definitions including data from tables that were updated in the chapter “Complete Database Changes,” Updating Payroll Interface Definitions task during the initial pass.

The script name for your path is:

```
MVHCPIT01I.DMS
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Payroll Interface	All	All

Task 9-17-7: Exporting US Custom Garnishment Rules

This step is only run during the Move to Production passes. If you have created any U.S. garnishment rules, this script will export those rules from garnishment rules tables.

Note. If you have not created any U.S. garnishment rules, you do not have to run this task.

The script name for your path is:

```
MVHCPYT05E.DMS
```

See Appendix: “Understanding Garnishments Changes.”

See “Complete Database Changes for 9.0,” Setting Up US Custom Garnishment Rules.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	Payroll for North America	All	All

Task 9-17-8: Importing US Custom Garnishment Rules

This step is only run during the Move to Production passes. If you have created any U.S. garnishment rules and run the export script, this script will import those rules into garnishment rules tables.

Note. If you have not created any U.S. garnishment rules, you do not have to run this task.

The script name for your path is:

MVHCPYT05I.DMS

See Appendix: “Understanding Garnishments Changes.”

See “Complete Database Changes for 9.0,” Setting Up US Custom Garnishment Rules.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Payroll for North America	All	All

Task 9-18: Updating Language Data

This section discusses:

- Understanding Updating Language Data
- Run the TSRECPOP Script

Understanding Updating Language Data

In this task, you run scripts to modify data in PeopleSoft PeopleTools-related language tables.

Note. For DB2 z/OS customers, Oracle recommends that you run RUNSTATS against the system catalog tables at this time.

Task 9-18-1: Run the TSRECPOP Script

In this step, the TSRECPOP script initializes and modifies the data in PeopleSoft PeopleTools-related language architecture tables.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-19: Updating Object Version Numbers for 9.0

In this task, you run the VERSION Application Engine program. This ensures that all of your version numbers are correct and, if not, resets them to 1.

Note. Do not update statistics after you complete this task.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-20: Running the Final Audit Reports for 9.0

This section discusses:

- Run the Final DDDAUDIT Report for 9.0
- Run the Final SYSAUDIT Report for 9.0
- Create the FNLALTAUD Project for 9.0
- Run the Final Alter Audit for 9.0
- Review the Final Audits for 9.0
- Run a Final SETINDEX Report for 9.0
- Run a Final SETTABLE Report for 9.0

Task 9-20-1: Run the Final DDDAUDIT Report for 9.0

DDDAUDIT is an SQR that compares your production SQL data tables with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools record definitions to uncover inconsistencies. You can expect some errors from this report. You will review the output from the report in another step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-20-2: Run the Final SYSAUDIT Report for 9.0

SYSAUDIT is an SQR that identifies *orphaned* PeopleSoft objects. For example, SYSAUDIT will identify a module of PeopleCode that exists but does not relate to any other objects in the system. SYSAUDIT also identifies other inconsistencies within your database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-20-3: Create the FNLALTAUD Project for 9.0

In this step, you create the FNLALTAUD project and use it to run your final Alter Audit. Creating this new project now ensures that all the records in your system are audited, including SQL tables. This project also includes any custom records that you have created in your system.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-20-4: Run the Final Alter Audit for 9.0

Run the PeopleSoft PeopleTools alter record process on all tables in your system to check whether the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions are synchronized with the underlying SQL data tables in your database. This process is called an Alter Audit. An Alter Audit compares the data structures of your database tables with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions to uncover inconsistencies. The Alter Audit then creates an SQL script with the DDL changes needed to synchronize your database with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions.

The Alter Audit script is built using the FNLALTAUD project created in the previous step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-20-5: Review the Final Audits for 9.0

The Alter Audit process creates SQL scripts that correct any discrepancies between your PeopleSoft PeopleTools record definitions and the database system catalog table definitions. Review the Alter Audit output and correct any discrepancies noted by running the generated scripts with your platform-specific SQL tool. The script names are:

FNLALTAUD_ALTTBL.SQL

FNLALTAUD_CRTIDX.SQL

Note. The Alter Audit process also creates the script FNLALTAUD_CRTTRG.SQL, which re-creates all database triggers. You do not need to run this script, since all database triggers were created in a previous task.

See Finalizing the Database Structure for 9.0.

Note. For Informix sites, if your database has Application Functions, you use SQL to drop and re-create these functions and their associated indexes, even though the underlying tables and indexes have not changed.

Note. For Microsoft SQL Server and DB2 UNIX platforms, if your database has tables containing the MSSCONCATCOL or DBXCONCATCOL column, you will see SQL alter the tables and re-create their associated indexes, even though the underlying tables and indexes may not have changed.

Review the output from the SYSAUDIT and DDDAUDIT reports and correct any discrepancies.

Your DDDAUDIT listing shows some expected discrepancies. Tables and views deleted from the Application Designer are not automatically deleted from the system tables. Oracle takes this precaution in case you have customized information that you want to preserve. Therefore, the report lists any tables and views that the new release does not have. Review these tables to verify that you do not wish to preserve any custom data, and then drop the tables and views.

Your SYSAUDIT report may have some errors due to references to obsolete PeopleSoft-owned objects. For instance, if a PeopleSoft Permission List is deleted, and you have a Role that still refers to that Permission, then it will appear on the SYSAUDIT report.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Data Management for your new release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 9-20-6: Run a Final SETINDEX Report for 9.0

The SETINDEX SQR updates index overrides stored in the PSIDXDDLPRM table. The SQR updates the values stored in the PARMVALUE field with current values found in the system catalog. Running SETINDEX cleans up fragmentation issues that may have occurred during data conversion.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS Oracle	All

Task 9-20-7: Run a Final SETTABLE Report for 9.0

The SETTABLE SQR updates table overrides stored in the PSRECDDLPRM table. The SQR updates the values stored in the PARMVALUE field with the current values found in the system catalog. Running SETTABLE will clean up fragmentation issues that may have occurred during data conversion.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

CHAPTER 10

Complete Database Changes for 9.0

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Database Changes
- Configuring the Upgrade Environment for 9.0
- Reapplying Customizations for 9.0
- Setting Up Security for 9.0
- Completing Portal Data Conversion for 9.0
- Updating Department Security for 9.0
- Backing Up Before Manual Changes for 9.0
- Converting Retirees with Pay
- Upgrading Global Payroll Country Extensions
- Updating Payroll Interface Definitions
- Verifying Record and RecordField References
- Updating Jobs and Process for GP Packager
- Upgrading Rules for 9.0
- Validating EE Garn Payee Data
- Setting Up US Custom Garnishment Rules
- Validating EE Garn Rule Data
- Reapplying Absence Management Direct Reports UI
- Updating the Employee ID Length
- Setting Up Student Group Security
- Preparing the Content Provider Registry for 9.0
- Updating the Portal Options Data for 9.0
- Stamping the Database
- Reviewing Change Control
- Backing Up Before Testing
- Testing Your Copy of Production

Understanding Database Changes

Many changes were made in the previous chapters of this documentation. In this chapter, you complete these changes so that you can begin testing your Copy of Production. By testing your Copy of Production, you ensure that you can still operate day-to-day processes on your new PeopleSoft release.

Task 10-1: Configuring the Upgrade Environment for 9.0

This section discusses:

- Configure Application Server for 9.0
- Configure Portal for 9.0

Task 10-1-1: Configure Application Server for 9.0

Running Portal requires a fully functional application server domain. In this step, you configure your application server.

Note. If you configured your application server earlier in the upgrade, you can skip this step.

Tips for configuring and starting the application server:

- Make sure that the Application Server domain you configure points to the Target database for this pass of the upgrade.
- Set a different JSL port for each database instance.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools installation guide for your database platform.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 10-1-2: Configure Portal for 9.0

PeopleSoft applications are accessed through the Portal. You need to grant users access to complete the upgrade process. You must install and configure the Portal to complete the upgrade.

Note. If you configured your Portal earlier in the upgrade, you can skip this step.

You also must define a password on the Node Definitions page for Single Signon to work properly. If you do not define a password, the signon page appears when trying to access a report directly, instead of the report itself. To avoid this issue, follow the procedure below to assign a password.

To assign a password:

1. Select PeopleTools, Integration Broker, Integration Setup, Nodes.

2. Click Search.
3. Select the database's default local node.
The default local node shows a *Y* in the Default Local Node column.
4. On the Node Definitions page, select *Password* in the Authentication Option field.
5. Enter a password in the Password field.
6. Enter the password again in the Confirm Password field.
7. Enter the default user in the Default User ID field.
8. Save the node definition.
9. Reboot the application server and web server.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools installation guide for your database platform.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 10-2: Reapplying Customizations for 9.0

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Reapplication
- Performing Customized Object Adjustment for 9.0
- Registering Portal Navigation Objects for 9.0

Understanding the Reapplication

In this task, you work with your customized objects to ensure that they are properly integrated into your upgraded database.

When reapplying customizations to batch processes, please review the appendix “Reviewing Batch Program Changes” for information about changes in batch processes.

Task 10-2-1: Performing Customized Object Adjustment for 9.0

When you reviewed your upgrade compare reports, you decided whether to take the Source or Target version of the objects. If you took the Oracle-delivered version of an object instead of your own customized version, you may need to customize the new objects to get the blend of new standard features and your custom features. In complex cases, this may take several iterations. You need to make manual adjustments to the objects to apply these customizations.

Once you reapply all of your customizations, you should run the DDDAUDIT and SYSAUDIT reports to make sure that you did not introduce any problems into your system.

Reapply any Mass Change or EDI customizations.

See “Prepare Your 8.9 Database,” Identifying Customizations.

Be aware that you must not overwrite Oracle-loaded data. The customizations, extracted during an earlier step, must be manually applied now.

In another step, you applied the Oracle-delivered record group assignments.

See “Apply 9.0 Application Changes,” Loading Data for Data Conversion for 9.0, Importing Record Groups.

If you maintain any custom record group assignments, reapply them to your Copy of Production database now.

During Move to Production passes, you will not need to reapply these customizations. The changes you make now will be copied to any subsequent Copy of Production database using Data Mover scripts.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 10-2-2: Registering Portal Navigation Objects for 9.0

You must register your customized objects, such as menus and components, in order to access them in Portal. You can use the Registration Wizard or the Menu Import process to grant access to the appropriate components. Make sure that you register your components for all of your portals (for example, Customer, Supplier, Employee, and so forth). Also, make sure that you select the node name that matches the database. Do not use the Local node.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer for your new release, “Using the Registration Wizard.”

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Internet Technology for your new release, “Administering Portals.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 10-3: Setting Up Security for 9.0

This section discusses:

- Understanding Security
- Set Up Security for 9.0
- Synchronize CREF Permissions for 9.0

- Grant Access to Personalize Homepage for 9.0

Understanding Security

In this task you perform steps to set up security, grant access to the user ID, set up permissions lists, and grant access to navigation and homepages.

Task 10-3-1: Set Up Security for 9.0

This section discusses:

- Understanding Security Setup

Understanding Security Setup

Select the PeopleTools, Security folder now to add the new PeopleSoft PeopleTools and application menus, delete old menus, and set up appropriate operator security for your system.

Many menu additions and deletions have occurred. Examine the menu compare report and the PeopleSoft Demo database for details of the required security changes, then decide which of your roles and permission lists should have access to each of the new menus.

Many tasks in this chapter instruct you to select a specific menu within the new PeopleSoft release. To perform these tasks, set up appropriate security for each of the menus referenced in each of the tasks.

See the PeopleSoft Enterprise Portal Solutions PeopleBook: Enterprise Portal Application Technology for your new release, information on Oracle-delivered security.

Note. Move to Production: If you changed the user profiles in your production system after you froze your PeopleSoft PeopleTools, you must manually apply the changes to your Copy of Production database before the end of the final Move to Production.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 10-3-2: Synchronize CREF Permissions for 9.0

This section discusses:

- Understanding Content Reference Permissions
- Running the Portal Security Synchronization Process

Understanding Content Reference Permissions

As part of the PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.4x Portal architecture, Portal Registry Structures reference permission lists. At this point, however, the Portal Registry Structures copied from the Demo database do not reference any permission lists on the Copy of Production database. This synchronization program will match the existing permission lists to the appropriate Registry Structures and update it.

Note. The user ID that invokes this process must have the security role Portal Administrator. Otherwise, the process may terminate abnormally.

Note. Your Process Scheduler must be running to perform this task.

Running the Portal Security Synchronization Process

Follow the steps below to run the Portal security synchronization process.

To run the security synchronization process:

1. From your browser, sign in to your Target database.
2. Select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Security Sync.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. Enter the run control ID *UPG_PORTAL_SYNC_BOTH*.
5. Click Add.
6. Keep the default value for the default portal registry name in the Portal Name field (for example: *EMPLOYEE*, *CUSTOMER*, or *SUPPLIER*.)
7. Click Save.
8. Click Run.
9. In the Process Scheduler page, check that you set your parameters correctly.
10. Click OK.
11. Click the Process Monitor link to monitor the program's process.
12. Repeat steps 6 through 11 for each Portal name used in the database for your specific applications.
With each repetition, in step 6 change the Portal Name field to one of the following: *EMPLOYEE*, *CUSTOMER*, *SUPPLIER*, *MOBILE*, and so on.
13. Review any messages received during the running of this process with your Portal Administrator.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Internet Technology for your new release.

Note. If the permission lists for your upgrade user do not allow you access to a component, you will encounter this error when running the security synchronization process for that page: `Security synchronization failed for Portal Object`. This error may indicate other problems with the component or folder, but you should check your security first.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 10-3-3: Grant Access to Personalize Homepage for 9.0

This section discusses:

- Understanding Access to Portal Homepage
- Updating Homepage Personalization Permission List
- Adding the Portal User Role

Understanding Access to Portal Homepage

You must complete this step if you use any of the Portal Pack products or pagelets. To add, remove, or change the layout of the homepage, you must grant homepage personalization security access to all non-guest users.

Updating Homepage Personalization Permission List

To update the homepage personalization permission list:

1. Using PeopleSoft Data Mover, sign in to the Target database.
2. Open the Data Mover script *PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\PORTAL_HP_PERS.DMS*.
3. Run this script against the Target database.
4. Close Data Mover.

Adding the Portal User Role

To add the Portal User Role to the user IDs:

1. Using PeopleSoft Data Mover, sign in to the Target database.
2. Open the Data Mover script *PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\PORTAL_ADD_ROLE.DMS*.
3. Run this script against the Target database.
4. Close Data Mover.

Note. You should grant the PAPP_USER role to all new user IDs for access to the homepage personalization. After running this script, manually remove the role PAPP_USER from any GUEST user ID, because a GUEST user should not be personalizing the common homepage.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 10-4: Completing Portal Data Conversion for 9.0

This section discusses:

- Enabling Pagelet Publishing for 9.0

Task 10-4-1: Enabling Pagelet Publishing for 9.0

This step enables the creation of homepage pagelets for Navigation Collections and Pagelet Wizard. The script name for your upgrade path is:

PTPP_PORTAL_PACK.DMS

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 10-5: Updating Department Security for 9.0

This section discusses:

- Understanding Department Security
- Refreshing Operator Security for 9.0
- Refreshing Transaction Records for 9.0

Understanding Department Security

In this task you update the Operator Security Join table and the transaction side Security Join Tables so that they are based on the most current information. You need to run this step whether you use department level security or not.

Task 10-5-1: Refreshing Operator Security for 9.0

This process refreshes the Operator Security Join Table. You must run this process whenever a Security Type is modified, when a Security Tree is modified or added, or when a ROWSECCLASS is modified or added.

To refresh the Operator Security Join Table:

1. From your browser, sign on to your Copy of Production database, keeping the default browser address.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Security, Core Row Level Security, Refresh SJT_CLASS_ALL.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. Enter *UPGR_OPRSECURITY* on the Run Control selection panel and click Add.
5. On the Run Control page, keep all preset defaults for upgrading and click Run.
6. On the Process Scheduler Request page, click OK.
7. Monitor the process from the Process Monitor.
8. Select Set Up HRMS, Security, Core Row Level Security, Refresh SJT_OPR_CLS.
9. Enter *UPGR_OPRSECURITY* on the Run Control selection panel and click Search.
10. On the Run Control page, keep all preset defaults for upgrading and click Run.
11. On the Process Scheduler Request page, click OK.
12. Monitor the process from the Process Monitor

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise HRMS 9.0 Application Fundamentals*, “Setting Up and Administering HRMS Security.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 10-5-2: Refreshing Transaction Records for 9.0

This process updates the transaction side Security Join Tables.

To refresh the transaction side Security Join Tables:

1. From your browser, sign on to your Copy of Production database, keeping the default browser address.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Security, Core Row Level Security, Refresh Trans SJT Tables.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. Enter *UPGR_OPRSECURITY* on the Run Control selection panel and click Add.
5. On the Run Control page, keep all preset defaults for upgrading and click Run.
6. On the Process Scheduler Request page, click OK.
7. Monitor the process from the Process Monitor.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise HRMS 9.0 Application Fundamentals*, “Setting Up and Administering HRMS Security.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 10-6: Backing Up Before Manual Changes for 9.0

Back up your Copy of Production database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point should you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 10-7: Converting Retirees with Pay

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Conversion for Retirees with Pay
- Running Retiree Additional Pay Report UVPYT05
- Running Retiree Additional Pay Report UVPYT06
- Running Retiree Additional Pay Report UVPYT07
- Running Upgrade Conversion for Retirees with Pay
- Rebuilding Job Flags

Understanding the Conversion for Retirees with Pay

In this task, you migrate retirees receiving a pension outside of Pension Administration from employees to persons of interest, in order to follow the new Person Model design.

In releases prior to PeopleSoft 8.9, retirees that were paid through the system but outside of Pension Administration appeared as employees. With the Person Model changes delivered in PeopleSoft 8.9 and beyond, these retirees become Persons of Interest (POI). Because there is no way to predict every scenario used to process the pension for the retiree, we must deliver this conversion outside of the standard upgrade data conversion. If your data fits the scenario outlined in the list below, then you should complete this step.

Note. If your data does not fit the scenario outlined below, please consult the Global Support Center (GSC) to obtain a solution specific to your business requirements.

- This conversion assumes that these retirees belong to a company with a Tax Report Type of *R* for 1099R.
- This conversion assumes that your Payroll System is Payroll for North America
- This conversion assumes that you are *not* using Benefits Billing.
- This conversion assumes that you are *not* using Benefits Administration Credits.
- If the EMPL_RCD value for the employment instance is the same value for the retirement instance, the conversion sets the EMPL_RCD value to the next value available for the person on the POI instance.

This includes changing the value on the payroll tables.

- If the retiree transfers to the 1099R company, the conversion changes the transfer (XFR) ACTION to Retired with Pay (RWP).

The conversion then copies the data from the row to insert the POI instance.

- If the retiree terminates from the actual company and hires into the 1099R company, the conversion changes the termination (TER) ACTION to Retired with Pay (RWP).

The conversion also changes the hire (HIR) ACTION into the 1099R company to Add Person of Interest (POI).

- This conversion sets the Benefit System for the retiree to the value specified on the Upgrade Retiree Run Control page.
- This conversion will insert or update the following tables:

- Human Resources

PER_ORG_ASGN - Insert for Retirees, Update for Survivor Beneficiaries & Joint⇒
 Annuitants.
 PER_ORG_INST -Insert
 JOB - Update and Insert if retiree transfers to 1099R Company
 JOB_JR - Update and Insert if retiree transfers to 1099R Company
 JOB_EARNS_DIST - Update
 COMPENSATION - Update

- Federal

GVT_JOB - Update & Insert if Retiree transfers to 1099R Company
 GVT_EE_KEY - Insert
 GVT_PERS_DATA - Update & Insert if Retiree transfers to 1099R Company
 GVT_PERS_PHONE - Update
 GVT_PERS_NID - Update
 GVT_EMPLOYMENT - Update
 GVT_CITIZENSHIP - Update
 GVT_DISABILITY - Update
 GVT_JOBDIST - Update
 GVT_AWD_DATA - Update
 GVT_EE_DATA_TRK - Update
 JOB_USF - Update
 GVT_PAYROLL_DATA - Update
 GVT_PAY_LIMITS - Update

- Payroll

TAX_DIST_EFFDT - if row exists Update else Insert.
 TAX_DISTRIB - if row exists Update else Insert
 ADDL_PAY_DATA - See Below
 ADDL_PAY_EFFDT - See Below
 ADDL_PAY_ERNCD - See Below
 BAL_ADJ_CN_ERN - Update
 BAL_ADJ_ERN - Update
 CAN_ERN_BALANCE - Update
 DED_LINE - Update
 EARNINGS_BAL - Update
 EMPL_WAGELS_CAN - Update
 PAY_CHECK - Update
 PAY_EARNINGS - Update
 PAY_LINE - Update
 PSHUP_TXN - Update
 PAY_SPCL_EARNS - Update.

- For the scenarios outlined below, the conversion will convert the ADDL_PAY_ERNCD, ADDL_PAY_EFFDT, and ADDL_PAY_DATA tables in the manner described.

- The maximum EFFDT with End Date is before the retirement date.

All rows are applicable to the employee's history. No action is taken

- The maximum EFFDT with End Date is after the retirement date.

Some rows are applicable to the employee's history, while some are applicable to the retirement history. This data is too cumbersome to convert, therefore we recommend that you convert this data manually. We provide an SQR Report, UVPYT05.SQR, to identify these rows.

- The maximum EFFDT is before the retirement date.

This history is applicable to both employment and retirement periods. Therefore, the conversion process will insert a row for the retirement data. We also provide an SQR Report, UVPYT06.SQR to identify these rows.

- The maximum EFFDT is after the retirement date.

This history is applicable to both employment and retirement periods. Therefore, the conversion process will insert a row for the retirement data. We also provide an SQR Report, UVPYT07.SQR to identify these rows.

- The minimum EFFDT is after the retirement date.

This data is only applicable to the retiree's history. Therefore, the conversion process will update these rows, setting the EMPL_RCD value to the value of the POI instance.

- This conversion does *not* modify the following tables:

Payroll

AP_EXTRACT_LINE - if you use AP to create vouchers the data here will not be⇒
consistent since we cannot update the data. However, you will be able to view⇒
the information by navigating to: Payroll for North America > Pay Distribution⇒
> Accounts Payable Information > Review AP Extract Lines

WRK_CHECK - you must complete Payroll processing before upgrading.

WRK_EARNINGS - <same as above>

WRK_LINE - <same as above>

WEK_PSHUP_TXN - <same as above>

WRK_SPCL_EARNS - <same as above>

PYRE_DETAIL - <same as above>

PYRE_INVALID <same as above>

TL_EMPL_DATA - not expecting Retirees to use Time & Labor

PY_LDTLEMP_TBL - <same as above>

CSB_EMPL_SERIES - obsolete Canadian Savings Bond functionality

CSB_REGISTRANT - <same as above>

CSB_REG_DEMON - <same as above>

Task 10-7-1: Running Retiree Additional Pay Report UVPYT05

In this step, you run the Retiree Additional Pay SQR Report, UVPYT05.SQR. This report lists retirees with pay that have additional pay with an end date where the maximum EFFDT is after the retirement date.

To run the report:

1. From your web browser, sign in to the Copy of Production database.

2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports, 1099R AddlPay after Ret w/ End.
3. Select Add a New Value
4. Enter *UPG_RET* for the Run Control ID.
5. Click Add.
6. On the Add'l Pay after Ret w/ End page, click Run.
7. From the Process Scheduler Request page, click OK.
8. Analyze the report to decide what rows belong to the retirement history for the each person.

Apply manual modifications after running the conversion by setting the retirement rows to the EMPL_RCD value assigned by the conversion for the POI instance.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 10-7-2: Running Retiree Additional Pay Report UVPYT06

In this step, you run the Retiree Additional Pay SQR Report, UVPYT06.SQR. This report lists retirees with pay that have additional pay *without* an end date where the maximum EFFDT is before the retirement date.

To run the report:

1. From your web browser, sign in to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports, 1099R AddlPay b4 Ret w/o End.
3. Enter *UPG_RET* for the Run Control ID.
4. Click Search.
5. On the Add'l Pay b4 Ret w/o End page, click Run
6. From the Process Scheduler Request page, click OK.
7. Keep this report as a reference to verify that the conversion converted the data properly.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 10-7-3: Running Retiree Additional Pay Report UVPYT07

In this step, you run the Retiree Additional Pay SQR Report, UVPYT07.SQR. This report lists retirees with pay that have additional pay *without* an end date where the maximum EFFDT is after the retirement date

To run the report:

1. From your web browser, sign in to the Copy of Production database.

2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports, 1099R AddlPay after Ret w/o End.
3. Enter *UPG_RET* for the Run Control ID.
4. Click Search.
5. On the Add'l Pay after Ret w/o End page, click Run.
6. From the Process Scheduler Request page, click OK.
7. Keep this report as a reference to verify that the conversion converted the data properly.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 10-7-4: Running Upgrade Conversion for Retirees with Pay

In this step, you run the Application Engine Program to upgrade retirees with pay from employees to persons of interest.

To run the program:

1. From your web browser, sign in to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, 1099R Conversion.
3. Select Add a New Value.
4. Enter *UPG* for the Run Control ID.
5. Click Add.
6. In the Benefits System field, select a value for retirees with pay.

The JOB table will be populated with this value.

Upg Ret Runcntl page

7. Click the Run button.
8. From the Process Scheduler Request page, click OK.
9. Click the Process Monitor link to monitor the program's process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 10-7-5: Rebuilding Job Flags

After successfully completing the conversion in the previous step, you must rebuild PRIMARY_JOBS by running the SQR utility BEN500.SQR.

To run the SQR utility:

1. From your web browser, sign in to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Benefits, Maintain Primary Jobs, Rebuild Primary Job Flags.
3. Select Add a New Value.
4. Enter the run control *UPG_PRIMARY_JOBS* and click Run.
5. Click the Process Monitor link to monitor the program's process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 10-8: Upgrading Global Payroll Country Extensions

This section discusses:

- Understanding Global Payroll Country Extensions Upgrade
- Creating Country Extensions Rule Packages
- Applying the Licensed Rule Package
- Applying the Unlicensed Rule Package
- Creating the Final Rule Package
- Applying the Final Rule Package
- Creating the Consolidated NonRule Package
- Creating Individual NonRule Packages
- Applying the Consolidated NonRule Package
- Applying Individual NonRule Packages
- Creating the Rule Delete Package
- Applying the Rule Delete Package

- Finalizing the Rule Delete Process
- Updating Install Options on the Target Database
- Setting the Store Option for System Elements
- Exporting HR Rate Codes
- Importing HR Rate Codes

Understanding Global Payroll Country Extensions Upgrade

In this task, you upgrade or add Oracle-delivered elements and system data for each Global Payroll Country Extension using the Rule and Non-Rule Packager functionality delivered as part of Global Payroll. You will also apply additional steps for each country, when required.

Note. Perform this task only if you are upgrading PeopleSoft Global Payroll Country Extensions already installed on your Copy of Production database or newly licensing PeopleSoft Global Payroll Country Extensions. If you do not use Global Payroll or use only the Global Payroll core product, you can skip this task.

Oracle uses the convention *XXX* to indicate the three-character country code defined by ISO. To apply these instructions, you have to replace *XXX* with the relevant country code. The country codes of the 17 countries supported by Global Payroll are shown in the table below:

Country Extension	Country Codes (ISO codes)
Australia	AUS
Brazil	BRA
France	FRA
Germany	DEU
Hong Kong	HKG
India	IND
Italy	ITA
Japan	JPN
Malaysia	MYS
Mexico	MEX
Netherlands	NLD
New Zealand	NZL
Singapore	SGP
Spain	ESP
Switzerland	CHE

Country Extension	Country Codes (ISO codes)
United Kingdom	GBR
United States	USA

Task 10-8-1: Creating Country Extensions Rule Packages

This section discusses:

- Understanding Licensed and Unlicensed Country Extensions Rule Packages
- Updating Installation Options
- Creating Country Extensions Rule Package Definitions
- Creating and Exporting the Country Extensions Rule Packages

Understanding Licensed and Unlicensed Country Extensions Rule Packages

In this step, you create licensed and unlicensed country extensions rule packages on the New Release Demo database. Both of the package definitions will be generated by the Application Engine UPG_GPCECRT, based on the Install Flags for GP Countries. The licensed country extension rule package UPGRULL will contain all the Oracle-delivered rule elements for the countries that you have already installed on your Copy of Production database, and the unlicensed country extension package UPGRULU will contain all Oracle-delivered rule elements for countries that you have not installed on your Copy of Production database. (UPGRULU also includes countries you may be newly licensing now.)

Updating Installation Options

On the New Release Demo database, the installation options for all Global Payroll Country Extensions are selected by default. Therefore you will have to clear the install check boxes for the countries you have not licensed. This will enable the Application Engine UPG_GPCECRT to create two package definitions based on the country extensions that you use and the ones that you do not use.

Note. At the end of the upgrade, you will have rules elements for *all* Global Payroll Country Extensions on your database. However, we want you to clear installation options at this time so that you can save time by not running the Compare Report for unlicensed country extensions while applying the rules package on your Copy of Production database.

To update installation options:

1. From your browser, sign in to the New Release Demo database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Install, Installation Table.
3. Click the Installed GP Countries link.
4. Clear the check boxes corresponding to all unlicensed country extensions on your old release.

If you are licensing a new country extension, you can clear the check box for that country extension here because you will *not* have any customizations on your Production database (which have to be compared).

5. Click OK.
6. Click Save.

Note. You can ignore the message that pops up when you click Save.

Creating Country Extensions Rule Package Definitions

To create the rule package definitions:

1. Sign in to the New Release Demo database using Application Designer.
2. Open the Application Engine UPG_GPCECRT.
3. Run the Application Engine UPG_GPCECRT from Application Designer using the run control of your choice.

Note. Running the Application Engine will overwrite any existing Rule Package definitions that have the name UPGRULL or UPGRULU.

Creating and Exporting the Country Extensions Rule Packages

In this step, you create and export the licensed and unlicensed country extensions rule packages. You will have to run through this step twice—once for Package ID UPGRULL and then again for Package ID UPGRULU.

Note. UPGRULL will not be generated if you are only licensing a new country extension and were not using any Global Payroll County Extension previously. UPGRULU will not be generated if you have licensed all 17 country extensions. However, in most cases you will have both of the packages. Run this step for each generated package.

Note. Before proceeding with this step, ensure that the Process Scheduler is up and running.

To create and export the package:

1. From your browser, sign in to the New Release Demo database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Create/Export Rule Package.
3. On the Find an Existing Value tab, search for the Package ID (UPGRULL or UPGRULU) and open the package definition.
4. Select the Package Processing tab.
5. Select the Create Package, Create Scripts, and Export Package check boxes.
6. For the script location, enter the *PS_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory of the New Release Demo database.
7. Click Process.
8. On the Process Monitor page, wait for the process to run successfully.

Verify that the program completed without errors by reviewing the message log. If you encounter any issues or need more information, refer to PeopleBooks.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise 9.0 Global Payroll PeopleBook*, “Using the Utilities.”

9. Store the generated script and data files. There will be 3 scripts and 1 data file generated in the *PS_HOME/SCRIPTS* and *PS_HOME/DATA* directories respectively.

They will be named as shown below. (Replace *PACKAGE_ID* with UPGRULL or UPGRULU, as applicable.)


```

PACKAGE_ID_EXP.DMS
PACKAGE_ID_IMP.DMS
GP_CLEANUP.DMS
PACKAGE_ID_DAT.DAT

```

Note. Store the generated script and data files until the final upgrade pass is complete. They may be needed in the future.

10. If both rule packages UPGRULL and UPGRULU were generated, repeat the steps above for the second package.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 10-8-2: Applying the Licensed Rule Package

This section discusses:

- Importing and Comparing the Licensed Country Extensions Rule Package
- Upgrading the Licensed Country Extension Rule Package

Note. You can skip this step if you are only licensing new country extensions and do not have any country extensions installed on your Copy of Production (Target) database, because you will not have a UPGRULL package.

Note. Before proceeding with this step, ensure that the Process Scheduler is up and running. Remember to select the Compare Report option while applying UPGRULL.

Importing and Comparing the Licensed Country Extensions Rule Package

The licensed country extensions rule package has to be applied on the Copy of Production (Target) database during the Initial pass.

To import and compare the package:

1. Place the script files of the rule package UPGRULL in the *PS_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory of the Copy of Production (Target) database.

The script files are:

```

UPGRULL_IMP.DMS
GP_CLEANUP.DMS

```

2. Place the data file UPGRULL_DAT.DAT in the *PS_HOME/DATA* directory of your Copy of Production (Target) database.
3. From your browser, sign in to the Copy of Production (Target) database.
4. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Apply Rule Package.

5. Add a new Package ID *UPGRULL*.
6. Select the Package Processing tab and complete the following steps:
 - a. Select the Import Packages check box.
 - b. For the script location, enter the *PS_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory.
 - c. Select the Compare Package check box.
 - d. Select the Create Compare Report check box.
 - e. Under Compare Processing, select the Update Statistics check box.
 - f. Under Compare Report Print Options, select the Errors/Warnings, Modified, and New check boxes.
 - g. Under Compare Processing, select the Update Statistics check box.
 - h. Click Process.
7. On the Process Monitor page, verify that the process runs to success.
8. Review the Rule Package Compare Report PDF file that was generated for detailed information about which elements are in an error or warning status, and whether an element is being added or modified.
This is a field-by-field compare report.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise 9.0 Global Payroll PeopleBook*, “Using the Utilities.”

9. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Apply Rule Package.
10. On the Find an Existing Value tab, search for the Package ID *UPGRULL* and open the package.
11. All elements with a warning or error message will be sorted to the top of the list.

You have to fix all the errors and review all the warnings. You can ignore any elements with *Action = Info Only* and the Upgrade check box cleared and unavailable for selection, as these elements are informational only and will not be upgraded.

The compare process clears the Upgrade option for any elements contained in the PeopleSoft Rule Package with *Action = Upgrade* for which you have taken ownership and you have modified. Therefore you should do the following:

- a. Document the modifications you made to the original element.
- b. Select the Upgrade option to apply the current PeopleSoft-software settings of the element.

Note. You can ignore any PS Delivered/PS Modified warning messages.

You will reapply the modifications later in the upgrade. These updates are included in the Rule Package you apply during the Move to Production phase.

Note. There are some changes that you can make to Oracle-delivered elements that do not force you to take ownership of the element (as a result, the Upgrade option might still be selected for these elements). Oracle suggests that during this step you review all of the modifications you made to Oracle-delivered elements to determine whether you want to take the updated Oracle-delivered element definitions or retain your element modifications. Review the Upgrade Flags on the Rule Package and set them accordingly.

Upgrading the Licensed Country Extension Rule Package

To upgrade the package:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Copy of Production (Target) database.

2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Apply Rule Package.
3. On the Find an Existing Value tab, search for Package ID UPGRULL and open the package.
4. Select the Package Processing tab.
 - a. Select the Upgrade Package check box.
 - b. Under Upgrade Processing, select the Update Statistics check box.
 - c. Under Continue Upgrade Processing, leave the With Errors and With Warnings check boxes cleared.
 - d. Click Process.
5. On the Process Monitor page, verify that the process runs to success.
6. Click the “Go back to Apply Rule Package” link.
7. On the Find an Existing Value tab, search for the Package ID UPGRULL and open the package.
8. Select the Package Elements tab.
9. Make sure that the first element displays *Success* in the Results column.

Then scroll down until you see the first element that has the Upgrade check box selected and make sure that the Upgrade Status is *Done*.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 10-8-3: Applying the Unlicensed Rule Package

The unlicensed country extensions rule package has to be applied on the Copy of Production (Target) database during the Initial Pass.

Note. You can skip this step if you have already licensed all seventeen Global Payroll Country Extensions in the old release, which means that you do not have any unlicensed country extension to upgrade.

Note. Before proceeding with this step, ensure that the Process Scheduler is up and running. You do not have to run the Compare Report while applying UPGRULU.

To apply the package:

1. Place all the script files of the rule package in the *PS_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory of the Copy of Production (Target) database. The script files are:


```
UPGRULU_IMP.DMS
GP_CLEANUP.DMS
```
2. Place the data file UPGRULU_DAT.DAT of the rule package in the *PS_HOME/DATA* directory of the Copy of Production (Target) database.

3. From your browser, sign in to the Copy of Production (Target) database.
4. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Apply Rule Package.
5. Add the new Package ID *UPGRULU*.
6. Select the Package Processing tab and complete the following steps:
 - a. Select the Import Packages check box.
 - b. For the script location, enter the *PS_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory.
 - c. Select the Compare Package check box.
 - d. Leave the Create Compare Report check box cleared.
 - e. Under Compare Processing, select the Update Statistics check box.
 - f. Select the Upgrade Package check box.
 - g. Under Upgrade Processing, select the Update Statistics check box.
 - h. Under Continue Upgrade Processing, leave the With Errors check box cleared and select the With Warnings check box.
 - i. Click Process.
7. On the Process Monitor page, verify that the job runs to success.
8. Click the “Go back to Apply Rule Package” link.
9. Search for the Package ID UPGRULU and open the package.
10. Select the Package Elements tab.
11. Make sure that the first element displays *Success* in the Results column.

Then scroll down until you see the first element that has the Upgrade check box selected and make sure that the Upgrade Status is *Done*.

If you have issues or need more information, refer to PeopleBooks.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise 9.0 Global Payroll PeopleBook*, “Using the Utilities.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 10-8-4: Creating the Final Rule Package

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Final Country Extensions Rule Package
- Applying Element Customizations
- Stamping Modified Rules with a New Version
- Creating and Exporting the Final Country Extensions Rule Package

Understanding the Final Country Extensions Rule Package

In this step, you create the final country extensions rule packages on the upgraded Copy of Production (Source) database. The package will contain all Oracle-delivered as well as customized rule elements for all 17 Global Payroll countries.

Note. If the final country extensions rule package has already been created and exported in a previous Move to Production pass, and no changes to the package are expected in this pass, you do not have to repeat this task. You can reuse the package that was exported in the previous Move to Production pass for application on the Target database.

Applying Element Customizations

In this step, you reapply your element modifications to ensure that they are properly integrated into your upgraded database.

When you reviewed your upgrade compare reports, you had to decide whether to take the Source or Target version of the elements. If you have taken the PeopleSoft-software version of an element over your own modified version, you may need to do some modifications to the new elements to get the blend of new standard features and your custom features. In complex cases, this may take several iterations. You need to make manual adjustments to the elements to apply these modifications.

When you reapply an element modification, it blanks out the corresponding GP_VERSION value on the element (GP_PIN), or the corresponding parent Element Definition record (for example, GP_VARIABLE or GP_FORMULA), or both. In the next task, you will update these blank versions so you can identify the elements where you reapplied modifications.

Stamping Modified Rules with a New Version

In this step, you stamp the modified rules with a new version. You complete version stamping for all elements that you modified during the previous step. This process updates the GP_VERSION field (on GP_PIN, or the parent Element Definition record, or both) with the updated version.

Note. This step must be repeated for each of your licensed country extensions, any new country extensions that you may have created, and also for All Countries if you have created any elements of your own where Country = ALL so that all your customized elements are stamped appropriately.

To stamp modified rules with the new version:

1. From your browser, sign in to your upgraded Copy of Production (Source) database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Version Stamping.
3. If you are stamping elements for a particular country extension, select *Specific Country* in the Used By field and enter the appropriate country in the Country field.
4. If you are stamping elements you have created or modified where Country = ALL, then select *All Countries* in the Used By field.
5. For the stamp type, select *Blank Version*.
6. In the New Version field, enter 9.00.00.00.
7. Click the Stamp GP Records button.

At this time, all elements that do not have a version number will be stamped with version C_9.00.00.00.

Note. PeopleSoft software elements are always delivered with a version number.

8. Repeat this set of steps for each of your licensed country extensions, any new country extensions that you may have created, and also for All Countries if you have created any elements where Country = ALL.

Creating and Exporting the Final Country Extensions Rule Package

To define, create, and export the final country extensions rule package:

1. From your browser, sign in to your upgraded Copy of Production (Source) database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Create/Export Rule Package.
3. Under Find an Existing Value, search for Package ID GPCERUL and open the package.
4. Select the Package Processing tab.
5. Select the Create Package, Create Scripts, and Export Package check boxes.
6. For the script location, enter the *PS_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory for the upgraded Copy of Production (Source) Database.
7. Click Process.
8. On the Process Monitor page, wait for the process to run successfully.

Verify that the program completed with no errors by reviewing the message log. If you encounter any issues or need more information, refer to PeopleBooks.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise 9.0 Global Payroll PeopleBook*, “Using the Utilities.”

9. Store the generated script and data files.

There will be three scripts and one data file generated in the *PS_HOME/SCRIPTS* and the *PS_HOME/DATA* directories respectively.

They are as follows:

```
GPCERUL_EXP.DMS
GPCERUL_IMP.DMS
GP_CLEANUP.DMS
GPCERUL_DAT.DAT
```

Note. Store the generated script and data files until the final upgrade pass is complete. They will be needed in all the upgrade passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 10-8-5: Applying the Final Rule Package

The final country extensions rule package GPCERUL has to be applied on the New Copy of Production (Target) database during the Move to Production pass.

Note. You do *not* have to run the Compare Report while applying GPCERUL.

Note. Before proceeding with this step, ensure that the Process Scheduler is up and running.

To apply the final rule package:

1. Place all the script files of the rule package in the *PS_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory of the New Copy of Production (Target) database. The script files are:

GPCERUL_IMP.DMS

GP_CLEANUP.DMS

2. Place the data file GPCERUL_DAT.DAT of the rule package in the *PS_HOME/DATA* directory of the New Copy of Production (Target) database.
3. From your browser, sign in to the New Copy of Production (Target) database.
4. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Apply Rule Package.
5. Add the new Package ID *GPCERUL*.
6. Select the Package Processing tab and complete the following steps:
 - a. Select the Import Packages check box.
 - b. For the script location, enter the *PS_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory.
 - c. Select the Compare Package check box.
 - d. Leave the Create Compare Report check box cleared.
 - e. Under Compare Processing, select the Update Statistics check box.
 - f. Select the Upgrade Package check box.
 - g. Under Upgrade Processing, select the Update Statistics check box.
 - h. Under Continue Upgrade Processing, leave the With Errors check box cleared and select the With Warnings check box.
 - i. Click Process.
7. On the Process Monitor page, verify that the job runs successfully.
8. Click the “Go back to Apply Rule Package” link.
9. Search for Package ID GPCERUL and open the package.
10. Select the Package Elements tab.
11. Make sure that the first element displays *Success* in the Results column.

Then scroll down until you see the first element that has the Upgrade check box selected and make sure that the Upgrade Status is *Done*. If you have issues or need more information, refer to PeopleBooks.

Note. If there are errors, you will have to fix them and rerun the compare and upgrade process again.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise 9.0 Global Payroll PeopleBook*, “Using the Utilities.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 10-8-6: Creating the Consolidated NonRule Package

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package
- Creating the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package
- Exporting the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package

Note. Skip this step if you are only licensing new Global Payroll Country Extensions and not upgrading any country extensions.

Understanding the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package

In this step, you create a consolidated non-rule package containing the upgrade system data for all Global Payroll Country Extensions. The package definition UPGGPCE is delivered in the New Release Demo database. The package will contain related language records as well.

Creating the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package

To create the consolidated country extensions non-rule package:

1. From your browser, sign in to the New Release Demo (Source) database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Create Non-Rule Package.
3. Search for the existing Package ID UPGGPCE and open it.
4. Select the Package Criteria tab.
5. Click the Create Package button.

Exporting the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package

To export the consolidated country extensions non-rule package:

1. From your browser, sign in to the New Release Demo (Source) database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Export Non-Rule Package.
3. Search for existing Package ID UPGGPCE and open it
4. Select the Package Records tab.
5. For the script location, enter the *PS_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory.
6. Click the Create Scripts button.
7. Click the Export button.

8. On the Process Monitor page, wait for the data mover process to complete successfully.
9. Store the generated script and data files.

There will be four scripts and two data files generated in the *PS_HOME/SCRIPTS* and *PS_HOME/DATA* directories, respectively. They will be as follows:

```
UPGGPCE_ELEMENTS_EXP.DMS
UPGGPCE_ELEMENTS_IMP.DMS
UPGGPCE_RECORDS_EXP.DMS
UPGGPCE_RECORDS_IMP.DMS
UPGGPCE_ELEMENTS.DAT
UPGGPCE_RECORDS.DAT
```

Note. Store the generated script and data files until the final upgrade pass is complete. They will be needed in all the upgrade passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 10-8-7: Creating Individual NonRule Packages

This section discusses:

- Understanding Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Packages
- Creating the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Packages
- Exporting the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Packages

Note. Skip this step if you are not licensing any new Global Payroll Country Extensions. This step must be repeated for each new Global Payroll Country Extension you are licensing.

Understanding Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Packages

Each Global Payroll Country Extension delivers a non-rule package definition named *XXSYS* which contains the install system data for that country extension. The package will contain related language records as well. In this step, you create and export the *XXSYS* packages for all the country extensions that you are newly licensing, on the New Release Demo (Source) database. This list of packages is given below:

Global Payroll Country Extension	Individual Non Rule Package ID
Australia	AUSSID
Brazil	BRASYS
France	FRASYS
Germany	DEUSYS

Global Payroll Country Extension	Individual Non Rule Package ID
Hong Kong	HKGSYS
India	INDSYS
Italy	ITASYS
Japan	JPNSYS
Malaysia	MYSSYS
Mexico	MEXSYS
Netherlands	NLDSYS
New Zealand	NZLSYS
Singapore	SGPSYS
Spain	ESPSYS
Switzerland	CHESYS
United Kingdom	GBRSYS
United States	USASYS

Creating the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Packages

To create the individual country extensions non-rule package:

1. From your browser, sign in to the New Release Demo (Source) database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Create Non-Rule Package.
3. Search for the existing Package ID XXXSYS and open it.
4. Select the Package Criteria tab.
5. Click the Create Package button.

Exporting the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Packages

To export the individual country extensions non-rule package:

1. From your browser, sign in to the New Release Demo (Source) database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Export Non-Rule Package.
3. Search for the existing Package ID XXXSYS and open it.
4. Select the Package Records tab.
5. For the script location, enter the *PS_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory.
6. Click the Create Scripts button.

7. Click the Export button.
8. On the Process Monitor page, wait for the data mover process to complete successfully.
9. Store the generated script and data files.

There will be four scripts and two data files generated in the *PS_HOME/SCRIPTS* and *PS_HOME/DATA* directories, respectively. They will be of the form:

```

XXXSYS_ELEMENTS_EXP.DMS
XXXSYS_ELEMENTS_IMP.DMS
XXXSYS_RECORDS_EXP.DMS
XXXSYS_RECORDS_IMP.DMS
XXXSYS_ELEMENTS.DAT
XXXSYS_RECORDS.DAT

```

Note. Store the generated script and data files until the final upgrade pass is complete. They will be needed in all the upgrade passes.

10. Repeat these steps for each new Global Payroll Country Extension that you are licensing.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 10-8-8: Applying the Consolidated NonRule Package

This section discusses:

- Preparing to Apply the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package
- Importing the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Elements
- Comparing the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Elements
- Importing the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Records
- Upgrading the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package

Note. Skip this step if you are only licensing new Global Payroll Country Extensions and not upgrading any country extensions.

Preparing to Apply the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package

Place the stored script and data files associated with the consolidated package in the *PS_HOME/SCRIPTS* and *PS_HOME/DATA* directories of the Target database, respectively. The script and data files required for this step are:

```

UPGGPCE_ELEMENTS_IMP.DMS
UPGGPCE_RECORDS_IMP.DMS
UPGGPCE_ELEMENTS.DAT
UPGGPCE_RECORDS.DAT

```

Importing the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Elements

To import the consolidated country extensions non-rule package elements:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Target database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Import Non-Rule Elements.
3. Add the Package ID UPGGPCE.
4. Select the Package Records tab.
5. For the script location, enter the *PS_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory of your Target database.
6. Click the Import Package button.
7. On the Process Monitor page, verify that the process runs successfully.

Comparing the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Elements

To compare the consolidated country extensions non-rule package elements:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Target database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Compare Non-Rule Package.
3. Search for the Package ID UPGGPCE and open the package.
4. Select the Package Elements tab.
5. Click Compare.
6. A message box appears, indicating that the compare process has completed successfully. You can now proceed to import non-rule package records.

Note. You may also get a message box indicating that the package contains no elements. This is not an issue, and you can ignore the message as it is normal for some packages to not have associated elements.

Importing the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Records

To import the consolidated country extensions non-rule package records, do the following:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Target database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Import Non-Rule Records.
3. Search for Package ID UPGGPCE and open the package.
4. Select the Package Records tab.
5. For the script location, enter the *PS_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory of your Target database.
6. Click the Record Import button.
7. On the Process Monitor page, verify that the process runs successfully.

Upgrading the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package

To upgrade the consolidated country extensions non-rule package:

1. From your browser, sign in to your Target database.

2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Upgrade Non-Rule Package.
3. Search for the Package ID UPGGPCE and open the package.
4. Select the Package Records tab.
5. Click Upgrade.

A message box displays “Upgrade Process Completed Successfully.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 10-8-9: Applying Individual NonRule Packages

This section discusses:

- Preparing to Apply Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Packages
- Importing the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Elements
- Comparing the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Elements
- Importing the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Records
- Upgrading the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Package

Note. Skip this step if you are not licensing any new Global Payroll Country Extensions. This step must be repeated once for each new Global Payroll Country Extension you are licensing.

Preparing to Apply Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Packages

Place the stored script and data files associated with the individual country extensions non-rule package in the *PS_HOME/SCRIPTS* and *PS_HOME/DATA* directories of the Target database, respectively. The script and data files required for this step are:

```

XXXXSYS_ELEMENTS_IMP.DMS
XXXXSYS_RECORDS_IMP.DMS
XXXXSYS_ELEMENTS.DAT
XXXXSYS_RECORDS.DAT

```

Importing the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Elements

To import the individual country extensions non-rule package elements:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Target database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Import Non-Rule Elements.
3. Add a Package ID XXXSYS.
4. Select the Package Records tab.
5. For the script location, enter the *PS_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory of your Target database.

6. Click the Import Package button.
7. On the Process Monitor page, verify that the process runs successfully.

Comparing the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Elements

To compare the individual country extensions non-rule package elements:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Target database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Compare Non-Rule Package.
3. Search for the Package ID XXXSYS and open the package.
4. Select the Package Elements tab.
5. Click Compare.
6. A message box appears indicating that the compare process has completed successfully. You can now proceed to import non-rule package records.

Note. You may also get a message box indicating that the package contains no elements. This is not an issue, and you can ignore the message as it is normal for some packages to not have associated elements.

Importing the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Records

To import the individual country extensions non-rule package records:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Target database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Import Non-Rule Records.
3. Search for the Package ID XXXSYS and open the package.
4. Select the Package Records tab.
5. For the script location, enter the *PS_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory of your Target database.
6. Click the Record Import button.
7. On the Process Monitor page, verify that the process runs successfully.

Upgrading the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Package

To upgrade the individual country extensions non-rule package:

1. From your browser, sign in to your Target database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Upgrade Non-Rule Package.
3. Search for the Package ID XXXSYS and open the package.
4. Select the Package Records tab.
5. Click Upgrade.
A message box displays “Upgrade Process Completed Successfully.”
6. Repeat these steps for each new Global Payroll Country Extension you are licensing.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 10-8-10: Creating the Rule Delete Package

This section discusses:

- Understanding Country Extensions Rule Delete Package
- Creating the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package Definition
- Creating the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package
- Exporting the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package

Note. Before proceeding with this step, ensure that the Process Scheduler is up and running.

Understanding Country Extensions Rule Delete Package

In this step, you create and export your upgrade rule delete package. The rule delete package includes all Oracle-delivered elements to be deleted from your Target database.

Creating the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package Definition

To create the rule delete package definition:

1. Sign in to your Copy of Production (Target) database using Application Designer.
2. Open the Application Engine UPG_GPCEDEL.
3. Run the Application Engine UPG_GPCEDEL from Application Designer using the run control ID *UPGDEL*.

Note. Be sure that you are using the correct run control ID *UPGDEL*.

The Application Engine will create a package definition called UPGRULD.

Creating the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package

In this step, you create the country extensions rule delete package UPGRULD.

To create the rule delete package:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Copy of Production (Target) Database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Create/Export Rule Package.
3. On the Find an Existing Value tab, search for UPGRULD and open the package definition.
4. Select the Package Processing tab.
5. Select the Create Package check box.
6. Click Process.

7. On the Process Monitor page, wait for the process to run successfully.
8. Click the “Go back to Create/Export Rule Package” link.
9. On the Find an Existing Value tab, search for the Package ID UPGRULD and open the package.
10. Select the View Package tab.
You will see a list of elements to be deleted.
11. If there are any Oracle-delivered elements that you do not want to delete, clear the Upgrade check box corresponding to that element. If you have issues or need more information, refer to PeopleBooks.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise 9.0 Global Payroll PeopleBook*, “Using the Utilities.”

Note. The elements you want to keep will be owned by you in the new release.

12. Click Save.

Exporting the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package

In this step, you export the country extensions rule delete package UPGRULD.

To create scripts and export the rule delete package:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Copy of Production (Target) Database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Create/Export Rule Package.
3. On the Find an Existing Value tab, search for UPGRULD and open the package definition.
4. Select the Package Processing tab.
5. Select the Create Scripts and Export Package check boxes.
6. For the script location, enter the *PS_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory for the New Release Demo database.
7. Click Process.
8. On the Process Monitor page, wait for the process to run successfully.

Verify that there are no errors by checking the message log. If you have issues or need more information, refer to PeopleBooks.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise 9.0 Global Payroll PeopleBook*, “Using the Utilities.”

9. Store the generated script and data files.

There will be three scripts and one data file generated in the *PS_HOME/SCRIPTS* and *PS_HOME/DATA* directories, respectively. They will be as follows:

```
UPGRULD_EXP.DMS
UPGRULD_IMP.DMS
GP_CLEANUP.DMS
UPGRULD_DAT.DAT
```

Note. Store the generated script and data files until the final upgrade pass is complete. They will be needed in all the upgrade passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 10-8-11: Applying the Rule Delete Package

This section discusses:

- Preparing to Apply the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package
- Importing and Comparing the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package
- Upgrading the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package
- Completing the Rule Delete Process

Preparing to Apply the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package

Before applying the rule delete package, you have to run an Application Engine that prepares your database for rule deletion.

To prepare the database:

1. Sign in to the Target database using Application Designer.
2. Open the Application Engine UPG_GPCEDEL
3. Run the Application Engine UPG_GPCEDEL from Application Designer using the run control ID *UPGBGN*.

Note. Be sure that you are using the correct run control ID *UPGBGN*.

Importing and Comparing the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package

The country extensions rule delete package has to be applied on the Copy of Production (Target) database during all the passes.

Note. Before proceeding with this step, ensure that the Process Scheduler is up and running.

To import and compare the package:

1. Place all the script files of the rule package in the *PS_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory of the Copy of Production (Target) database. The script files are:


```
UPGRULD_IMP.DMS
GP_CLEANUP.DMS
```
2. Place the data file *UPGRULD_DAT.DAT* of the rule package in the *PS_HOME/DATA* directory of the Copy of Production (Target) database.
3. From the browser, sign in to the Copy of Production (Target) database.
4. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Apply Rule Package.
5. Open the *UPGRULD* package, as follows:

- During the Initial pass, search for the UPGRULD package ID that already exists on the Target database and open the package.
 - During the Move to Production pass, add a new package ID UPGRULD and open the package.
6. Select the Package Processing tab and complete the following steps:
 - a. Select the Import Packages check box.
 - b. For the script location, enter the *PS_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory.
 - c. Select the Compare Package check box.
 - d. Select the Create Compare Report check box.
 - e. Select the Errors/Warnings and Deleted check boxes, and leave the other options under Compare Report Print Options cleared.
 - f. Under Compare Processing, select the Update Statistics check box.
 - g. Click Process.

Note. During the Initial pass, a message box will appear with the message “Source and the Target databases are the same for this import/compare/upgrade. The Source and Target databases are the same for the import or compare or upgrade process. Upgrading a package in the database it was created in can result in lost data.” Click OK on the message box and continue.

7. On the Process Monitor page, verify that the job runs successfully.
8. Click the “Go back to Apply Rule Package” link.
9. Search for the Package ID UPGRULD and open the package.
10. Select the Package Elements tab.
11. View the elements with errors or warnings in the Results column.

Many elements will be in error because they are still connected to other elements or referenced elsewhere. Identify the references to these elements and remove them, or if applicable you may clear the Update check box corresponding to the element to take ownership of the element.

If a failure occurs, review the following information, make any needed changes, and rerun this step if required.

- Failure, Element does not exist: This indicates that you do not currently have that element in your database, so no delete is required. No further action is necessary; the element can be left in failure status and the Upgrade check box can be left selected.

- **Failure, Used in Rule Defn:** This indicates that a child element that is to be deleted is referenced by one or more parent elements in your database. These parent elements may be your own customized elements or they could be other elements that are included in the delete package. You can use the view element relationships functionality to determine how the child element to be deleted is currently referenced. If you want to proceed with the deletion, go to the parent element definitions and remove references to the child element. This process is known as unhooking. Once elements have been unhooked, compare your country extension delete package again and the compare results should no longer indicate a failure for the relevant child elements. If you do not want the elements to be deleted, no further action is necessary; the elements can remain in failure status and the Upgrade check boxes can be left selected. The elements will not be deleted in the upgrade package step.

Review the Rule Package Compare Report PDF file that was generated for detailed information about which elements are in an error or warning status, as well as whether an element is being deleted. This is a field-by-field compare report. For more information on errors and warnings, see PeopleBooks.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise 9.0 Global Payroll PeopleBook*, “Using the Utilities.”

Note. Make sure the exact same elements are selected to be deleted for the Initial and Move to Production passes.

Note. Repeat the compare process until there are no more errors or you are confident that the errors may be ignored. To run the compare process only, repeat the same steps above, but do *not* select the Import Packages check box and enter the script location.

Upgrading the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package

To upgrade the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Copy of Production (Target) database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Apply Rule Package.
3. Search for the UPGRULD package ID that already exists on the Target database and open the package.
4. Select the Package Processing tab and complete the following steps:
 - a. Select the Upgrade Package check box.
 - b. Under Upgrade Processing, select the Update Statistics check box.
 - c. If you have errors reported during the compare process that you wish to ignore, select the With Errors check box under Compare Upgrade Processing.
 - d. Under Continue Upgrade Processing, select the With Warnings check box.
 - e. Click Process.
5. On the Process Monitor page, verify that the process runs successfully.
6. Click the “Go back to Apply Rule Package” link.
7. Search for the Package ID UPGRULD and open the package.
8. Select the Package Elements tab.
9. Make sure that the first element that has the Upgrade check box selected displays *Success* in the Results column and the Upgrade Status is *Done*.

Completing the Rule Delete Process

After applying the rule delete package, you have to run an Application Engine that performs some further modifications on your database that completes the rule delete process. Not running the Application Engine could cause problems on your database.

To complete the rule delete process:

1. Sign in to the Target database using Application Designer.
2. Open the Application Engine UPG_GPCEDDEL.
3. Run the Application Engine UPG_GPCEDDEL from Application Designer using the run control ID *UPGEND*.

Note. Be sure that you are using the correct run control ID *UPGEND*.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 10-8-12: Finalizing the Rule Delete Process

During the rule delete process, you decided to keep certain elements that were originally delivered by Oracle. In this step, the ownership of those rule elements will be transferred to you. This step should be run in the *final* Move to Production pass only.

Note. Perform this step in the *final* Move to Production pass only.

To finalize the rule delete process:

1. Sign in to the Target database using Application Designer.
2. Open the Application Engine UPG_GPCEDDEL.
3. Run the Application Engine UPG_GPCEDDEL from Application Designer using the run control ID *UPGFIN*.

Note. Be sure that you are using the correct run control ID *UPGFIN*.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 10-8-13: Updating Install Options on the Target Database

In this step, you update the install options for the newly licensed country extensions on your Target database.

Note. Skip this step if you are not licensing any new Global Payroll Country Extensions.

To update the install options:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Target database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Install, Installation Table.
3. Click the Installed GP Countries link.
4. Select the check boxes corresponding to all of the newly licensed Global Payroll Country Extensions.
5. Click OK.
6. Click Save.

Note. You can ignore the message that appears when you click the Save button.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 10-8-14: Setting the Store Option for System Elements

In this step, you run a script that selects the Store option for system elements, depending on which Global Payroll Country Extensions are installed on your database. Some Country Extensions require the Store option to be selected for certain system elements where the Store option is not selected by default.

To run the script:

1. Sign in to the Target database using Data Mover.
2. Open and run the script UVHCGPS01.DMS.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 10-8-15: Exporting HR Rate Codes

In this step, you have the option to bring in any new HR rate code elements that are referenced by a Global Payroll rate code element in a country extension that you have licensed, because these HR rate codes are not automatically upgraded. To do this, you run a script to export the HR rate codes referenced by Global Payroll rate code elements for your licensed country extensions from your New Release Demo database. In the next step, you load them into your Copy of Production (Target) database. You will use the data exported here in any Move to Production passes. If the HR rate code already exists in your database, this process will not override your data.

Note. The export and corresponding import have conditional logic that is based on installation indicators so that only HR rate codes referenced by the Global Payroll country extensions you have licensed will be brought over. If you only want to copy over HR rate codes for a subset of the country extensions you have licensed, you should modify the GPCERATE_EXP.DMS script before running it and comment out the export logic for the licensed country extensions that you do not want to copy over, because by default, only those for your licensed country extensions will be exported as well, based on your installation indicators.

To export the new HR rate codes, run the following script using Data Mover against your New Release Demo Database.

```
PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\GPCERATE_EXP.DMS
```

Note. Store the generated data file GPCERATE.DAT until the final upgrade pass is complete. It will be needed in all the upgrade passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 10-8-16: Importing HR Rate Codes

In the previous step, during the Initial upgrade pass you exported new HR rate code elements that are referenced by a Global Payroll rate code element in a country extension that you have licensed if you wanted to upgrade them, because these HR rate codes are not automatically upgraded. In this step, you load them into your Copy of Production (Target) database. If the HR rate code already exists in your database, this process will not override your data.

To import the new HR rate codes, run the following script using Data Mover in bootstrap mode against your Copy of Production database.

```
PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\GPCERATE_IMP.DMS
```

Note. If you are a DB2 z/OS customer, follow the instructions in the script GPCERATE_IMP.DMS to work properly in your environment.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 10-9: Updating Payroll Interface Definitions

This section discusses:

- Understanding Updates to Payroll Interface Definitions
- Running Validate PI Field References Report
- Updating PS Table Definitions
- Updating Field Definition Table
- Updating Instance Table Definitions

Understanding Updates to Payroll Interface Definitions

In this task you perform steps to update the PeopleSoft Payroll Interface Definitions.

Note. Perform this task only if you have PeopleSoft Payroll Interface and currently have field entries that use record (table) names impacted by structural changes in the new PeopleSoft release.

A number of enhancements were made in the new PeopleSoft release that involved record structure changes that may impact Payroll Interface. Some of your existing Payroll Interface definitions may not be valid as a result of these changes. You must review your Payroll Interface definitions and update PS Table, Field Definition Table, and Instance Table, if needed.

Before updating Payroll Interface definitions, you need to do an analysis of structural changes in the new PeopleSoft release, to properly locate all impacted records and fields.

Task 10-9-1: Running Validate PI Field References Report

In this step, you run a report that lists all invalid record and field references as a result of new and modified record structures.

To run the Validate PI Field References report:

1. From your browser, sign on to your Copy of Production database, keeping the default browser address.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports, Validate PI Field References.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. Enter the run control ID *UPG_PI_DEFN*.
5. Click Add.
6. From the Check PI Definitions page, click Run.
7. Analyze the data presented in the report to decide whether any changes to Payroll Interface definitions are needed.

The report has three different sections:

- Invalid references in PS Tables
- PI Field Tbl
- PI Instance Tbl

If the report lists any data in any section, proceed with updating the corresponding definitions in the following steps.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll Interface	All	All

Task 10-9-2: Updating PS Table Definitions

In this step, you update any invalid references in PS Tables.

To update PS Table Definitions:

1. From your browser, sign on to your Copy of Production database, keeping the default browser address.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Payroll Interface, Interface Controls, PS Tables, Find an Existing Value.
3. Enter a Payroll Interface system ID listed in the PS Tables section of the Validate PI Field References report, if you see any.
4. Click Search.
5. Select Record (Table) Name listed in the PS tables section of the Validate PI Field References report.
6. On the PS Tables page, review and update the Field Details area.
7. Delete the fields from the Field Details of the records where they used to be.
Then add the fields to the records where they were moved in this release.
8. Repeat steps 2 through 7 for each record listed in the PS Tables section of the report.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll Interface	All	All

Task 10-9-3: Updating Field Definition Table

In this step, you update any invalid references in the PI Field Definition Table.

To update the Field Definition Table:

1. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Payroll Interface, Interface Controls, Field Definition Table, Find an Existing Value.
2. Enter a Payroll Interface system ID, Payroll Interface field ID, and process type for fields listed in the PI Field Tbl section of the Validate PI Field References report, if you see any.
3. Click Search.
4. On the Interface Field2 page, review and update the field definition.
5. Repeat steps 1 through 4 for each field listed in the PI Field Tbl section of the report.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll Interface	All	All

Task 10-9-4: Updating Instance Table Definitions

In this step, you update any invalid references in the PI Instance Table.

To update Instance Table definitions:

1. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Payroll Interface, Interface Controls, Instance Table, Find an Existing Value.
2. Enter a Payroll Interface system ID and instance ID listed in the PI Instance Tbl section of the Validate PI Field References report, if you see any.
3. Click Search.
4. Review and update the PeopleSoft Record Name and PeopleSoft Field1 Name fields.
5. Repeat steps 1 through 4 for each instance ID listed in the PI Instance Tbl section of the report.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll Interface	All	All

Task 10-10: Verifying Record and RecordField References

In this step, you run a report that lists any invalid record and record-field references in arrays, writable arrays, and trigger definitions. After records have been upgraded, some of the arrays, writable arrays, or trigger definitions could still be referring to old records or record-fields that no longer exist on the upgraded database. After running the report, you should modify these arrays, writable arrays, and trigger definitions so that they point to appropriate records or record-fields, or remove them completely if no longer needed.

To run the invalid record and record-field references report:

1. From your browser, sign on to the Target database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports, Invalid Rec/Rec-Field Refs.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. In the Run Control field, enter *UPG_GP_INVALID_REC_FLD_REFS* and click Add.
5. Click Run.
6. On the Process Scheduler Request page, click OK.
7. Review the report and remove any invalid record and record-field references from the arrays, writable arrays, and trigger definitions accordingly.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll Core	All	All

Task 10-11: Updating Jobs and Process for GP Packager

This section discusses:

- Understanding Updates for Global Payroll Packager
- Updating Job Definitions for GP Packager
- Updating the Process Definition for GP Packager

Understanding Updates for Global Payroll Packager

In PeopleSoft 9, the SQR Report GP00PK01 has to be run on an NT Process Scheduler. Prior to PeopleSoft 9, the DataMover processes (GP_EXP, GP_IMP) had to be run on an NT Process Scheduler and this continues to be true. In PeopleSoft 9, the delivered job definitions run multiple Global Payroll Packager processes in order to streamline the overall process. As a result, the job definitions that contain either the SQR report or the Data Mover processes have to be scheduled to be run on an NT Process Scheduler. You need to update the following definitions for Global Payroll Packager:

- Job definitions
- Process definition

Task 10-11-1: Updating Job Definitions for GP Packager

The following job definitions need to run on an NT Process Scheduler.

- GPCMPRPT: Rules Package Compare Report
- GPCMPRU: Compare & Upgrade with Report
- GPCRSCTE: Create Package & Scripts & Export
- GPEXP: Export Rule Packages
- GPICMP: Import Rule Package & Compare
- GPICMPRU: Import & Compare & Upgrade with Report
- GPICMPU: Import & Compare & Upgrade
- GPIMP: Import Rule Packages
- GPSCTE: Create Scripts & Export Package

To update the job definitions above to run on an NT Process Scheduler:

1. Select PeopleTools, Process Scheduler, Jobs.
2. Open the page for one of the job definitions listed above.

3. Select the Job Definition Options tab.
The Server Name field contains the value *PSNT*.
4. For the Server Name field, select the value of the NT Process Scheduler that was set up during your installation
5. Repeat steps 2 through 4 for each of the job definitions listed above.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll Core	All	All

Task 10-11-2: Updating the Process Definition for GP Packager

The process for SQR Report GP00PK01 also needs to have the server name of an NT Process Scheduler.

To update the process definition:

1. Select PeopleTools, Process Scheduler, Processes.
2. Click the Advanced Search link on the Search page.
3. Use the search criteria Process Type = SQR Report and Process Name = GP00PK01, and open the page.
4. Select the Process Definition Options tab.
5. For the Server Name field, select the value of the NT Process Scheduler that was set up during your installation

The DataMover processes (GP_EXP and GP_IMP) should continue to have the server name of an NT Process Scheduler.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll Core	All	All

Task 10-12: Upgrading Rules for 9.0

This section discusses:

- Understanding Rules Upgrade
- Recompiling Template Built Rules
- Customizing Template Built Rules
- Reviewing and Modifying User Exit Rules

Understanding Rules Upgrade

This task applies only if you are upgrading the PeopleSoft HRMS Time and Labor product. Many SQL objects may have been modified for performance and functionality enhancements.

Task 10-12-1: Recompiling Template Built Rules

All rules that you have built from rule templates need to be recompiled. To recompile Template-Built Rules, you will need to follow the steps below.

To recompile Template-Built Rules:

1. If you are using Referential Integrity, export any data you have in TL_RI_CNTRL_TBL before you clear the Production Environment check box option on the Time and Labor Installation page.

This table will be deleted once you clear the check box, and you will re-import this data later in the procedure.

2. Select Set Up HRMS, Install, Product and Country Specific, Time and Labor Installation.
3. Clear the Production Environment check box, as shown below, and click Save.

The screenshot displays the 'Time and Labor Installation' page. On the left is a 'Menu' pane with a tree structure. The main area contains several sections of configuration options:

- System Options:**
 - ☐ Production Environment (unchecked)
 - ☒ Interface with PS/EPM
 - ☒ Interface with PS/Projects
 - ☐ Referential Integrity
 - ☒ Publish unmapped TRC as No Pay
 - ☒ Calculate Estimated Gross
- TL/NA Payroll Options:**
 - Number of Months to Process: 24
 - ☒ Process Prior Paygroup Time with Current Paygroup
 - Concurrent Load Time and Labor Cleanup: 1
 - ☒ Concurrent Load Time and Labor Runs
 - ☒ Set Ignore Status for Not Ok to Pay
- Validation Options:**
 - *Leave Balances: On-line and Batch
 - Validation Set: ST_ALL
 - *Compensatory Balances: On-line and Batch
 - Chartfields Validation: None
- Time Administration Options:**
 - ☒ Automatic Time Admin Run
 - Max Employees in a Batch: 10000
 - ☒ Continue with Exceptions
 - ☒ Include Multiple Jobs
- On-line Rules Options:**
 - ☒ Run On-line Rules
 - Maximum On-line Rules: 25
- TCD File Integration:**
 - Outbound File Directory: c:\templ

Time and Labor Installation page

4. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Time and Labor, Rules and Workgroups, Template-Built Rules.
5. Instead of entering any values in any field, click Search to display all the Template-Built Rules in your system.

Menu

- Academic Advising
- Contributor Relations
- SA Self Service
- Set Up HRMS
 - Install
 - Security
 - Upgrade
 - Foundation Tables
 - Common Definitions
 - Common Components
 - Product Related
 - Recruiting
 - Workforce Administration
 - Base Benefits
 - Automated Benefits
 - eBenefits
 - Benefits NLD
 - Compensation
 - Stock
 - Time and Labor
 - Time Periods
 - Time Reporting
 - Rules and Workgroups
 - Value List
 - Template-Built Rules**
 - Attendance Programs
 - Rule Programs
 - Workgroup
 - Task Elements
 - Task Configurations
 - Schedules
 - Validation Criteria
 - Time Collection

Template-Built Rules

Enter any information you have and click Search. Leave fields blank for a list of all values.

[Find an Existing Value](#) [Add a New Value](#)

Template Type: =

Rule Template: begins with

Rule ID: begins with

[Search](#) [Clear](#) [Basic Search](#) [Save Search Criteria](#)

Search Results

[View All](#) First 1-100 of 109 [Last](#)

Rule ID	Description
GXAMDFLT	Absence Management Default
GXTLDFLTRC	GXTLPRG DEFAULT TRC
K0MDFLT100	Default TRC 100
K0MDFLTRGR	Default TRC K0RGR
K0WDFLT	Absence Management Default
KABONAPP	Bonus Approval
KACALLOUT	Guaranteed 4 Hours Pay
KACALLOUT1	Callout Pay on Unscheduled Day
KADFLTRC	Default TRC (Meal & Break)
KADFTRC1	Default TRC (Break)
KADFTRC2	Default Salary TRC KARS
KAOVT1.5	Daily Time and Half Overtime
KAOVT2.0	Pay Double Time After 10 Hours

Template-Built Rules page

6. Select each rule to review it, making changes if required, then click Save.

Saving the component will recompile the rule for you. If no changes are required, you will need to make some minor change to trigger the save. It is recommended that you change the Short Description field by either changing the current text or copying the AE Section field and pasting it into the Short Description field.

If the rule being recompiled is included in rule programs, a warning message similar to this one will be displayed:

[New Window](#) [Help](#)

Warning -- This template-built rule is used by Rule Program: K0MDFLT100 and possibly used by other Rule Programs also. (13507,158)

This template-built rule is used in Rule Program(s). You cannot modify a template-built rule that is used in Rule Programs.

You will need to create another template-built rule using the same template then add another effective dated row to the affected Rule Program(s).

[OK](#) [Cancel](#)

Template-Built Rules - warning page

7. After you have finished recompiling all of your Template-Built Rules, select the Production Environment check box option on the Time and Labor Installation page to enable the Referential Integrity process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Time and Labor	All	All

Task 10-12-2: Customizing Template Built Rules

This section discusses:

- Understanding Template-Built Rules Customizations
- Customized Template-Built Rules
- Rules Created from Actions and Conditions or SQL Objects

Understanding Template-Built Rules Customizations

In this step you customize your Template-Built Rules as well as review and make changes to rules created from Actions and Conditions or SQL objects.

Customized Template-Built Rules

Changes to SQL statements have to be made on the Define Actions, Define Conditions, or SQL Objects pages. To review custom rules, select Set Up HRMS, System Administration, Utilities, Build Time and Labor Rules, Rules, and enter the first few characters of the rule ID that will follow your naming convention for custom rules, as shown in the example below:

Rules

Enter any information you have and click Search. Leave fields blank for a list of all values.

[Find an Existing Value](#) [Add a New Value](#)

Rule ID:

Description:

☐ Case Sensitive

[Search](#) [Clear](#) [Basic Search](#) [Save Search Criteria](#)

Search Results

View All First 1-100 of 180 Last

Rule ID	Description
GXAMDFLT	Absence Management Default
GXTLDFLTRC	GXTLPRG DEFAULT TRC
K0MDFLT100	Default TRC 100
K0MDFLTRGR	Default TRC K0RGR
K0WDFLT	Absence Management Default
KABONAPP	Bonus Approval
KACALLOUT	Guaranteed 4 Hours Pay
KACALLOUT1	Callout Pay on Unscheduled Day
KADFLTRC	Default TRC (Meal & Break)
KADFTRC1	Default TRC (Break)
KADFTRC2	Default Salary TRC KARSL
KA0VT1.5	Daily Time and Half Overtime

Rules page

Rules Created from Actions and Conditions or SQL Objects

For rules created from Actions and Conditions or SQL objects, you need to review and make necessary changes as mentioned in the Customized Template-Built Rules section above. If you used delivered rules objects (Actions and Condition, SQL Objects, or Temp Tables) in your custom rules without any modifications, you only need to recompile them.

To recompile custom Template-Built rules:

1. Select Set Up HRMS, System Administration, Utilities, Build Time and Labor Rules, Rules.
2. On the Define Rule Header tab, click the Compile Rule button.

Menu

- Financial Aid
- Student Financials
- Academic Advising
- Contributor Relations
- Set Up HRMS
 - Install
 - Security
 - Upgrade
 - Foundation Tables
 - Common Definitions
 - Product Related
 - System Administration
 - Utilities
 - Convert Currency
 - Build Time and Labor Rules
 - Working Tables
 - Relationship Definitions
 - Rules**
 - Copy Rules
 - SQL Objects
 - Copy SQL Objects
 - Actions
 - Copy Actions
 - Conditions
 - Copy Conditions
 - Analyze Time and Labor
 - French Public Sector
 - Search/Match
 - Generate
 - RELANG.SQC
 - Portal Analysis
 - Invoke Core Cls

Define Rule Header | Define Rule Steps

Rule ID: GXTLDFLTRC Compile Rule Rule SQL Text

Rule Header Definition

*Description: GXTLPRG DEFAULT TRC Short Description: GXTLPRG D

*Time Period ID: PSDAY AE Section: GXTLDFLT

☐ User Exit? ☐ Core Component *Run Location: Batch Only

Compiled?: Y Last Compiled: 07/05/2006 11:29:58.823000AM

Explanation: This rule will assign any hours without a Time Reporting Code (TRC) to TRC GXXWRK.

Define Rule Header page

If you have cloned delivered rules objects and modified them to be used in your custom rules, you need to review and modify these custom rules. You will need to either make changes directly in the current rules objects (cloned and modified in your previous PeopleSoft release) or clone PeopleSoft 9.0-delivered rules objects to modify. Then you will need to recompile these rules.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Time and Labor	All	All

Task 10-12-3: Reviewing and Modifying User Exit Rules

If you have created any rules as User-Exits, you need to review and modify them directly in the rules Application Engine library, TL_TA_RULES.

To review and modify User-Exit rules:

1. Launch Application Designer.
2. Open the Application Engine program TL_TA_RULES.
3. On the Application Engine Definition page, look for the Application Engine section.
4. Modify your SQL steps, as appropriate, to accommodate any changes.
5. Click Save to save the Application Engine section.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Time and Labor	All	All

Task 10-13: Validating EE Garn Payee Data

This section discusses:

- Understanding EE Garn Payee Data Validation
- Running the EE Garn Payee Data Validation Report
- Updating Garn Payee Data

Understanding EE Garn Payee Data Validation

In this task you perform steps to update payee data on garnishment orders, if needed.

Note. Run this task only if you are using AP Interface and run the Exporting Non-Tax Deductions program.

See Appendix: “Understanding Garnishments Changes.”

Task 10-13-1: Running the EE Garn Payee Data Validation Report

In this step, you run a report that lists garnishment orders whose payee has either different invoicing and remitting Vendor ID or multiple locations.

To run the EE Garn Payee Data Validation Report:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports, EE Garn Payee Data Validation.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. Enter the run control ID *UPG_GARN_PAYEE*.
5. Click Add.
6. On the EE Garn Payee Data page, click Run.
7. Analyze the data presented in the report to decide if any input is needed.

The report has four different sections:

- Active orders with different invoicing and remitting Vendor ID.
- Inactive orders with different invoicing and remitting Vendor ID.
- Active orders with multiple locations.
- Inactive orders with multiple locations.

If there is any active order listed in the report, you are expected to review it and decide if you need to make any changes or not. The active orders have the status Approved or Received and they will continue to be processed after the upgrade. If the payee data is not correct, the Extract Non-Tax Deduction program will not create the invoice correctly or it will not create the invoice at all, depending on your setup.

This report will insert all active orders listed in the report into a new record that will be accessible in the online component. The next step provides instructions for accessing the online component and making the updates.

If there is any inactive order listed in the report, it is up to you to decide whether you want to make any updates to history data or not. Because these orders do not have Approved or Received status, they will not be processed in subsequent pay calculations and leaving them as is will not have any impact on creating the invoices.

The inactive orders will not be automatically inserted and available in the online component. If you decide you want to make the updates to history data, you can access the online component and manually add the orders you want to update. The next step provides instructions for accessing the online component and adding the history records.

This report will run in each upgrade pass, but it will only list the data that you need to review; for example, the initial pass listed 10 active orders, which you have reviewed and updated. The Move to Production passes will list additional orders only if you have created a new order between two passes that matches the report selection criteria; otherwise, it will be empty.

Note. If the final Move to Production pass lists any data in this report and you decide you need updates, you will do the updates directly in Create Garnishments or Payee Table in your production database before you go live.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payroll for North America	All	All

Task 10-13-2: Updating Garn Payee Data

This section discusses:

- Understanding Updating Garn Payee Data
- Updating Active Garnishment Orders
- Updating Garnishment Orders After Final Move to Production Pass
- Adding Inactive Garnishment Orders

Understanding Updating Garn Payee Data

In this step, you update payee data on active garnishment orders, if needed, or add inactive garnishment orders that have payee data you want to update.

Updating Active Garnishment Orders

To update active orders:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Define Defaults, Upgrade EE Garnishment Orders.
3. Select the Upgrade Garn Spec tab.

4. Review the data and update the Location and Remit Address fields, if needed.
5. Click Save.

There are several things to keep in mind when you are reviewing the data on this page:

- The orders are inserted here because they match certain criteria, but that does not mean the data really needs to be updated. For example, payee XYZ has two locations and two remit addresses. Order ABC has payee XYZ with location 1 and remit address 1, order DEF has payee XYZ with location 2 and remit address 2. Both orders will be listed on this page because their payee has multiple locations, but the location and remit address might be correct for each order. If that is true, you do not have to do anything; the conversion will use the prepopulated data to do updates in the next upgrade pass, but the data will not really change. If you think that order DEF should also have location 1 and/or remit address 1, you should make the update on this page and the conversion programs will use your input to update the data on the garnishment order in the next pass.
- You can only update the Location and Remit Address fields for the orders that are automatically inserted by the validation report onto this page.

You will get an error message if you try to update any other field in the row.

- You can delete the row on this page, but when you run the report the next time, the validation will find all orders that match the selection criteria and insert the same row again, if it is still applicable.

The same criteria will most likely still be applicable, unless you have changed the payee setup in the Payee Table between upgrade passes.

- The Used field on this page may have multiple values.

This field is display only because it keeps track of why data is inserted, whether data passed through conversion, and whether data updated the real garnishment order or not. Review the translate values for this field to see details about each value. The rows created by the first section of the report will have the value *D* in the Used field because they have a payee with different invoicing and remitting vendors. The rows created by the third section of the report will have the value *L* in the Used field because they have a payee with multiple locations.

- If the payee has setup that matches both criteria, it will be listed and inserted into this page only once.

You will have to ensure your input will correctly update data for both scenarios.

- In the following pass, the Used field will have a different value, depending on whether it actually updated the real order or not.

The conversion program will update the value of this field to *U* when the orders are updated, which will happen if the Location and Remit Address fields have any values. The conversion program will update the value of this field to *X* when the orders are not updated, which will happen if the Location or Remit Address fields do not have any values.

- The Used field will be very important after running the final upgrade pass.

If there is any row in the data with the value *D* or *L* in the Used field, you will have to access the garnishment order and do manual updates where applicable, because there will be no more upgrade conversion after the last validation. These entries would be created by the last validation report and most likely would be for the garnishment orders that were newly created in the Copy of Production since the last time you took the copy.

Updating Garnishment Orders After Final Move to Production Pass

To manually update garnishment orders after the final Move to Production pass:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.

2. Select Payroll for North America, Employee Pay Data <country>, Deductions, Create Garnishments where country is, for example, CAN, USA, or USF.
3. Enter the employee ID and company that needs manual updates.
4. Click Search.
5. If there is more than one garnishment order for the same employee, select the row with the garnishment ID that needs to be manually updated.
6. Select the Garnishment Spec Data 2 tab.
7. Update any of the following fields, as needed: SetID, Vendor ID, Location, Remit Address.
8. Click Save.

Adding Inactive Garnishment Orders

To add inactive orders:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Define Defaults, Upgrade EE Garnishment Orders.
3. Select the Upgrade Garn Spec tab.
4. Click the “+” button to insert a new row.
5. Enter values for the fields EmplID, Company, GarnishmentID, SetID, and VendorID from the inactive orders sections of the report for each order you want to update.

Enter values for the Location and Remit Address fields from the available prompt lists, selecting the correct value for each order you are updating.
6. Click Save.

There are several things to keep in mind when you are adding new data on this page:

- All manually inserted rows will initially have the value *O* in the Used field, marking them as online entry.
- The system will not prevent you from entering any combination of data on this page.

It does not check whether you are entering only inactive orders. It is your responsibility to decide what updates you are making and add corresponding data on this page.

- In the following pass, the Used field will get a different value, depending on whether it actually updated the real order or not.

The conversion program will update the value of this field to *U* when the orders are updated, which will happen if the Location and Remit Address fields have any values. The conversion program will update the value of this field to *X* when the orders are not updated, which will happen if the Location or Remit Address fields do not have any values.

- The Used field will be very important after running the final upgrade pass.

If there is any row in the data with the value *O* in the Used field, you will have to access the garnishment order and do manual updates where applicable, because there will be no more upgrade conversion after the last validation. Follow the above instructions on how to access the garnishment order and fix the data manually.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payroll for North America	All	All

Task 10-14: Setting Up US Custom Garnishment Rules

This section discusses:

- Understanding US Custom Garnishment Rules Setup
- Creating US Custom Garnishment Rules
- Cloning US Custom Garnishment Rules

Understanding US Custom Garnishment Rules Setup

In this task you set up U.S. garnishment rules.

Note. Run this task only if you used to maintain any U.S. garnishment rules in prior releases, and you have decided that you will still need them after the upgrade.

In PeopleSoft 9, there are two ways to set up garnishment rules:

- Create the U.S. custom rules by entering the data in the online component.
- Clone one of the existing rules and save it as a new custom rule.

In an ideal situation, manual setup of custom rules should be done only during the Initial pass. However, it is possible due to timing of the upgrade passes, that you have added more custom rules since the last pass. You can compare the US Custom Garnishment Rules Audit report from the previous and the current pass to see whether any custom rules have been added since the previous pass. If there are some new rules, and you decide you need them in future, you can set them up during the Move To Production Pass, but this applies only to any new rules. The rules you have already set up in prior passes will be copied during the upgrade by running the export and import scripts for U.S. custom garnishment rules.

See Appendix: “Understanding Garnishments Changes.”

See “Prepare Your 8.9 Database,” Running Application Audits, Running Upgrade Reports, Running US Custom Garnishment Rules Audit.

See Validating EE Garn Rule Data.

See “Apply 9.0 Application Changes,” Completing Application Processes for 9.0, Exporting US Custom Garnishment Rules and Importing US Custom Garnishment Rules.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Payroll for North America 9.0 PeopleBook*.

Task 10-14-1: Creating US Custom Garnishment Rules

In this step you create new garnishment rule by using the online component to enter the required data.

To create a U.S. custom garnishment rule:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Payroll for North America, Garnishments, Rules Table.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. Enter values in the Law Source and Rule ID fields for the rule that you want to create.
5. Click Add.
6. Enter all required data on each tab of the component.
You can use the U.S. Custom Garnishment Rule Audit report to find out what values you need to enter.
7. Click Save.
8. Repeat steps 3 through 7 for each U.S. garnishment rule that you need to set up.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payroll for North America	All	All

Task 10-14-2: Cloning US Custom Garnishment Rules

In this step, you create a new garnishment rule by cloning an existing garnishment rule.

To clone any existing rule as new custom rule:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Payroll for North America, Garnishments, Clone Rules.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. Enter the run control ID *UPG_CLONE*.
5. Click Add.
6. Enter values in the Law Source, RuleID, and Effective Date fields for the rule you want to clone.
7. Enter values in the Law Source, Rule ID, and Effective Date fields for the new rule you want to create.
8. If you want to create more than one rule, insert a new row in the New Garnishment Rule group box.
9. Repeat steps 7 and 8 for each rule you want to create.
10. Click Run.

There are several things to keep in mind when cloning existing rules:

- You can repeat the cloning process many times, using different rules to create as many new rules as you want.
- The new rules will be exactly the same as the rule used for cloning, except for the values in the Source Law, Rule ID, and Effective Date fields, which you entered on the run control page of the cloning process.
- You should try to find the rule that has the same formula as you need in your new rule.

If there is no rule with the identical formula, you can find a rule with the most similar formula and use it for cloning.

- After the rules are cloned, you can access the Garnishment Rules Tables and modify any of the cloned values.

For example, you can update the formula steps by deleting old or adding new steps, or update exemption variables or any other field that you want to change.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payroll for North America	All	All

Task 10-15: Validating EE Garn Rule Data

This section discusses:

- Understanding EE Garn Rule Data Validation
- Running the EE Garn Rule Data Validation Report
- Updating Garn Rule Data

Understanding EE Garn Rule Data Validation

In this task, you perform steps to review and update rule data on garnishment orders, if needed.

The purpose of this task is to find all orders that reference rules that do not exist in garnishment rules tables, because you might have some U.S. custom rules that you do not need. However, this task will not only check orders for U.S. custom rules, it will check orders for any rule that might not be defined in garnishment rules tables. We recommend that you run this task to check the validity of your data even if you do not have any U.S. custom rules.

See Appendix: “Understanding Garnishments Changes.”

See Setting Up US Custom Garnishment Rules.

See “Apply 9.0 Application Changes,” Completing Application Processes, Exporting US Custom Garnishment Rules and Importing US Custom Garnishment Rules.

Task 10-15-1: Running the EE Garn Rule Data Validation Report

In this step, you run a report that lists garnishment orders whose rules do not exist in Garnishment Rules Tables.

To run the EE Garn Rule Data Validation Report:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports, EE Garn Rule Data Validation.
3. Click Add a New Value.

4. Enter the run control ID *UPG_GARN_RULE*.
5. Click Add.
6. On the EE Garn Rule Data page, click Run.
7. Analyze the data presented in the report to decide how you will correct the data.

The report has two different sections:

- Active orders with rules missing in Garnishments Rules Tables.
- Inactive orders with rules missing in Garnishments Rules Tables.

After reviewing the report, you can decide how to fix the data depending on what type of rule is missing.

If the rule is a U.S. custom garnishment rule, you have the following two options:

- You can create the missing rule in Garnishments Rules Tables by following the instructions in Setting Up US Custom Garnishment Rules.
- You can update garnishments orders and replace the missing rule with the existing rule by following the instructions in the step below.

If the rule is a Canadian custom garnishment rule, you have following two options:

- You can create the missing rule in Garnishments Rules Tables CAN, which must be done in the Copy of Production before the tables are renamed.

This way the Canadian custom rules will be copied during the conversion from renamed tables into a new structure of garnishments rules tables.

- You can update garnishments orders and replace the missing rule with the existing rule by following the instructions in the step below.

If there is any active order listed in the report, it is expected that you will fix the data using one of the above options. The active orders have the status Approved or Received. They will continue to be processed after the upgrade. If the rule is not defined in Garnishment Rules Tables, the pay calculation program will issue an error for the employee.

This report will insert all active orders listed in the report into a new record that will be accessible in the online component. The next step provides instructions for accessing the online component and making the updates. If you are planning to create the missing rule, simply ignore the entries created by the report.

If there is any inactive order listed in the report, it is up to you to decide whether you want to make any updates to history data or not. Because these orders do not have Approved or Received status, they will not be processed in following pay calculations, and leaving them as is will not have any impact on payroll calculations.

The inactive orders will not be automatically inserted and available in the online component. If you decide that you want to make updates to history data, you can access the online component and manually add the orders you want to update. The next step provides instructions for how to access the online component and add the history records. If you decide to create the missing rule, do not add any history rows into the online component.

This report will run in each upgrade pass, but it will only list the data that you need to review; for example, the initial pass listed 10 active orders, which you have reviewed and updated. The Move to Production passes will list additional orders only if you have created a new order between two passes that matches the report selection criteria; otherwise, it will be empty.

Note. If the final Move to Production pass lists any data in this report and you decide you need updates, you will do the updates directly in Create Garnishments, Garnishments Rules Tables, or Garnishments Rules Tables CAN in your production database before you go live.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payroll for North America	All	All

Task 10-15-2: Updating Garn Rule Data

This section discusses:

- Understanding Updating Garn Rule Data
- Updating Active Garnishment Orders
- Updating Garnishment Orders After Final Move to Production Pass
- Adding Inactive Garnishment Orders

Understanding Updating Garn Rule Data

In this step, you update Garn Rule Data on active garnishments orders, if needed, or add inactive garnishment orders that have Garn Rule data that you want to update.

Updating Active Garnishment Orders

To update active orders:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Define Defaults, Upgrade EE Garnishment Orders.
3. Select the Upgrade Garn Rule tab.
4. Review the data and select values in the New Law Source and New Rule ID fields from the available prompt lists, selecting the correct value for each order you are updating.
5. Click Save.

There are several things to keep in mind when you are reviewing the data on this page:

- The orders are inserted here because they match certain criteria, but that does not mean you have to update the order and change the rule.

You can add the missing rule into Garnishment Rules Tables and ignore the entries listed in this page. If you do not provide new values for the law source and rule ID, the conversion will not make any updates in the next pass.

- You can only update the New Law Source and New Rule ID fields for the orders that are automatically inserted by the validation report onto this page.

You will get an error message if you are trying to update any other field in the row.

- You can delete the row in this page, but when you run the report the next time, the validation will find all orders that match the selection criteria and insert the same row again, if it is still applicable.

The same criteria will most likely still be applicable, unless you have created the rule in Garnishments Rules Tables between upgrade passes.

- The Used field on this page may have multiple values.

This field is display only because it keeps track of why data is inserted, whether data passed through conversion, and whether data updated the real garnishment order or not. Review translate values for this field to see details about each value. The rows created by the first section of the report will have the value *M* in the Used field.

- In the following pass, the Used field will have a different value, depending on whether it actually updated the real order or not.

The conversion program will update the value of this field to *U* when the orders are updated, which will happen if the New Law Source and New Rule ID fields have any values. The conversion program will update the value of this field to *X* when the orders are not updated, which will happen if the New Law Source and New Rule ID fields do not have any values.

- The Used field will be very important after running the final upgrade pass.

If there is any row in the data with the value *M* in the Used field, you will have to access the garnishment order and do manual updates where applicable, because there will be no more upgrade conversion after the last validation. These entries would be created by the last validation report and most likely would be for the garnishment orders that were newly created in the last Copy of Production since the last time you took the copy.

Updating Garnishment Orders After Final Move to Production Pass

To manually update garnishment orders after the final Move To Production pass:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Payroll for North America, Employee Pay Data <country>, Deductions, Create Garnishments where <country> is, for example, CAN, USA, or USF.
3. Enter the employee ID and company that needs manual updates.
4. Click Search.
5. If there is more than one garnishment order for the same employee, select the row with the garnishment ID that needs to be manually updated.
6. Select the Garnishment Spec Data 6 tab.
7. If there is more than one assignment applicable to this garnishment, select the row with the rule that needs to be manually updated.
8. Update the following fields, as needed: Law Source, Rule ID.
9. Click Save.

Adding Inactive Garnishment Orders

To add inactive orders:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Define Defaults, Upgrade EE Garnishment Orders.
3. Select the Upgrade Garn Rule tab.
4. Click the “+” button to insert a new row.
5. Enter EmplID, Company, GarnishmentID, Law Source, and RuleID from the Inactive Orders section of the report for each order you want to update.

Enter values in the New Law Source and New Rule ID fields from the available prompt lists, selecting the correct value for each order you are updating.

6. Click Save.

There are several things to keep in mind when you are adding new data on this page:

- All manually inserted rows will initially have the value *O* in the Used field, marking them as online entry.
- The system will not prevent you from entering any combination of data on this page.

It does not check whether you are entering only inactive orders. It is your responsibility to decide what updates you are making and add corresponding data on this page.

- In the following pass, the Used field will have a different value, depending on whether it actually updated the real order or not.

The conversion program will update the value of this field to *U* when the orders are updated, which will happen if the New Law Source and New Rule ID fields have any values. The conversion program will update the value of this field to *X* when the orders are not updated, which will happen if the New Law Source or New Rule ID fields do not have any values.

- The Used field will be very important after running the final upgrade pass.

If there is any row in the data with the value *O* in the Used field, you will have to access the garnishment order and do manual updates where applicable, because there will be no more upgrade conversion after the last validation. Follow the above instructions on how to access the garnishment order and fix the data manually.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payroll for North America	All	All

Task 10-16: Reapplying Absence Management Direct Reports UI

In the new release, Absence Management uses the Direct Reports UI. Absence information was previously defined by selecting Set Up HRMS, Common Definitions, Direct Reports for Managers, Direct Reports Setup and modifying the following components:

- GP_ABS_SSMGR_BAL_L
- GP_ABS_SSMGR_HIS_L
- GP_SS_MGR_ABS_L

Now, you define this information in the Configure Direct Reports UI page by modifying the following components

- GP_ABS_MGRSS_BAL
- GP_ABS_MGRSS_HIST
- GP_ABS_MGRSS_REQ

To make changes to the delivered Direct Reports UI configuration:

1. Select Set Up HRMS, Common Definitions, Direct Reports for Managers, Configure Direct Reports UI.
2. Click the Configure button to modify any of the following components:
 - GP_ABS_MGRSS_BAL
 - GP_ABS_MGRSS_HIST
 - GP_ABS_MGRSS_REQ
3. Make the appropriate configuration changes.
4. Click Save.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Absence Management	All	All

Task 10-17: Updating the Employee ID Length

Following data conversion, you will need to review the EMPLID Field Length value in your new release before you use any transaction that creates new employee IDs. This field is used by the process that automatically generates new employee ID values. You should verify that the displayed value is equal to or greater than the length you have used for employee IDs in your previous release.

To review the EMPLID Field Length value:

1. Select Set Up HRMS, Install, Installation Table.
2. Select the Product Specific tab.

Product Specific tab

3. Update the EMPLID Field Length value, as needed
4. Click the Save button.

Note. You must restart the application server for any changed settings to take effect.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 10-18: Setting Up Student Group Security

User ID security for student groups is a new feature in PeopleSoft 9.0. It must be enabled in order to access student groups created prior to PeopleSoft 9.0.

For information on setting up student group security, see *PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Community Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook*, “Setting Up Student Groups,” Setting Up a User ID’s Student Group Security.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Student Administration	All	All

Task 10-19: Preparing the Content Provider Registry for 9.0

You should perform this task if you use Enterprise Portal 8.4 or higher running on PeopleTools 8.4x with full or partial navigation load access method. This means you do not use a single link to access your content provider databases, but instead you load some or all of the portal registry structures from the content provider database into your Enterprise Portal database. PeopleSoft refers to Content Provider databases as the application databases that contain the transaction content. Your Copy of Production database is your Content Provider database for this task.

When you upgrade a content provider database, the registry structures are updated, old registry structures are removed, and new registry structures are added. These changes need to be copied to the Enterprise Portal database by updating the portal registry structures in your Enterprise Portal database to match what is in the Content Provider database. Follow the detailed instructions in the appendix referenced below.

See Appendix: “Upgrading the Content Provider Registry.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 10-20: Updating the Portal Options Data for 9.0

In this step you update the PeopleTools Portal Options data.

Note. Only perform this step if your upgraded database is on PeopleTools 8.46 or greater.

This step sets the portal options prefix and Owner ID. These values are used when creating Pagelet Wizard definitions and Navigation Collection objects.

To set the Portal Options Prefix and Owner ID:

1. From your browser, sign on to your New Copy of Production database.
2. Select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Utilities, System Options.
3. Update the value for the Registry Object Prefix with a 1- to 4-character prefix that is unique to your organization.

Note. Do *not* use PAPP, PAPX, PAPQ, PAPI, PRTL, EO, or PT. Do *not* use any product line specific prefix (such as CR, HC, EP, or CI). Do *not* use a blank value.

4. Enter the Owner ID value with your organization’s specific owner ID.

Note. The Owner ID is a translate value on the PeopleTools field OBJECTOWNERID. Do *not* use any delivered product Owner ID. If you do not have an Owner ID, then either create one, or leave the Owner ID value as a blank space.

5. Click Save.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 10-21: Stamping the Database

In this step, you set the database to the release level of the Demo database. The values that you enter here appear whenever you view the Help, About PeopleTools dialog.

To stamp the database:

1. Launch Application Designer on your Copy of Production database using the new PeopleSoft release.
2. Select Tools, Upgrade, Stamp Database.
3. Fill in all three of the PeopleSoft Release fields with the appropriate value for your product line and release number:

HRMS and Campus Solutions, 9.00

4. In the Service Pack field, enter the service pack number to which you are upgrading. For example, if you are upgrading to SP2, enter the number 2. If you are upgrading to a release that is not at a service pack level, enter 0.
5. Click Stamp.
6. Close Application Designer.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 10-22: Reviewing Change Control

Earlier in the upgrade process, in the beginning of the chapter “Apply PeopleTools Changes for 9.0,” the Change Control feature was disabled. In this step, you re-enable Change Control, if your site uses this functionality.

To turn on Change Control:

1. Sign on to the Target database using Application Designer.
2. Select Tools, Change Control, Administrator.

The following dialog box appears:



Change Control Administrator dialog box

- Set Use change control locking and Use change control history according to your site specifications.

Note. Move to Production: The Change Control feature slows down copy functions. The large copy projects are only executed during the initial pass, and the feature is only disabled during the initial pass. If you enable the feature at this point, it will remain enabled during future test Move to Production passes.

See “Apply PeopleTools Changes for 9.0,” Turning Off Change Control for 9.0.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 10-23: Backing Up Before Testing

Back up your Copy of Production database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

See Appendix: “Planning for Upgrade Testing.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 10-24: Testing Your Copy of Production

In this task, you test your Copy of Production. Testing your Copy of Production will ensure that you can still operate your day-to-day processes on your new release. After you have reviewed your DDDAUDIT and SYSAUDIT, verify that the system is working properly by reviewing the system online. After you are comfortable that the system is working properly, you can perform the Test Move to Production upgrade pass.

See Appendix: “Planning for Upgrade Testing.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

CHAPTER 11

Apply Changes to Production Database

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding the Move to Production
- Testing the Move to Production
- Testing Once More
- Performing the Move to Production
- Completing the Upgrade Survey

Understanding the Move to Production

Once you complete all of the necessary tasks to launch your system into production, you are ready to begin your Test Move to Production passes or to move your system into production.

Task 11-1: Testing the Move to Production

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Move to Production Test
- Understand Move to Production
- Creating a New Change Assistant Job

Understanding the Move to Production Test

Everything you have done to this point is the initial pass of the upgrade process. Now you are ready to start the Test Move to Production pass. The initial pass is very time consuming and requires a lot of analysis at different steps of the process and to troubleshoot issues. The Test Move to Production pass is a different series of steps, which includes a subset of the previous tasks, and takes advantage of the tasks performed during the first upgrade pass.

You should perform as many test moves to production as necessary to work out any issues and to be comfortable with the process. During each Test Move to Production you will be able to refine the process so that you can save time and avoid manual processes. These test passes will also let you know how long the process takes so you can plan your production downtime for your move to production weekend.

Task 11-1-1: Understand Move to Production

The following text is a high level view of what you will be doing in the Move to Production test pass. The remaining steps in this task will prepare your test environment. For example, you may need to move some scripts generated in the initial pass to a new Change Assistant staging directory. Next you will create a new Change Assistant job, setting the Type of Upgrade to Move to Production. That will give you a job with steps filtered with only those steps that apply to the Move to Production (MTP) test pass. From that point forward, you will simply follow the steps as they exist in your new job.

One of those first steps will be to take a Copy of Production. This second Copy of Production is sometimes referred to as the “New Copy of Production.” The first Copy of Production, or “old” Copy of Production, will now be the Source database (it was the Target database in the initial test pass). The New Copy of Production is now the Target database.

The steps executed in the MTP pass vary in several ways. Many of the tasks and steps in the initial test pass will be replaced in the MTP pass with Data Mover export and import scripts. In the initial pass, some steps required you to make functional decisions and take time to manually set up data. That data can be copied from the first database to the next, saving you setup time and eliminating the chance for manual error or typos.

Also, the MTP pass does not repeat the database compare/copy steps. You made the decisions once; there is no need to repeat these steps. Instead, a Data Mover script, MVPRDEXP, will export all the tables that contain the PeopleTools objects like records and PeopleCode from the first database. Another Data Mover script, MVPRDIMP, will import those tables into the second database. Anything you have done to PeopleTools objects while executing or testing the first pass—copied objects from DMO, reapplied customizations, applied updates from the PeopleSoft Customer Connection website—will be moved to the second Copy of Production with these scripts.

Another important difference with the MTP pass is the handling of SQL scripts that create and alter tables. In the initial pass, you generated the SQL scripts, sometimes edited the SQL script, and then executed the SQL scripts. In the MTP pass, you may be able to skip the generation steps and use the SQL you previously generated. This is another way to save time in your critical go-live window and is the ultimate goal, but it is an incremental process to get to that point.

In the first MTP pass, everyone must regenerate the SQL. There are small differences between the initial and MTP passes that require the SQL to be regenerated in at least one MTP pass. The Change Assistant Templates are delivered with the steps set this way.

In subsequent MTP passes, you may choose to “turn off” the generation steps if possible. If you have not changed any records at the end of one MTP pass, then you can reuse the SQL in your next pass. If you have done anything to change records, you should generate SQL again. This can include things like applying PeopleTools upgrades (for example, 8.47 to 8.48), or applying updates from the PeopleSoft Customer Connection website that involve record changes, or making additional customizations to records.

If you choose to skip some of these steps, do one of the following: mark the step complete in your job, or change the step properties in the template, so the step will never show up in your MTP filtered job again. To change the step properties, double-click on the step to open the Step Properties dialog, and change the Type of Upgrade to Initial Upgrade. In addition, copy the SQL scripts from the previous pass output directory to the new pass output directory. Change Assistant will look for the SQL scripts in the output directory set on the job’s Database Configuration, so make sure it will find them when it tries to run them.

The steps that are eligible for this treatment will contain Move To Production documentation notes indicating such.

Note. If you have made any changes to your trees, tree structures, or PS/Query objects since the upgrade began, you may want information on how to preserve those changes.

See Appendix: “Preserving Queries and Tree Objects.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 11-1-2: Creating a New Change Assistant Job

You need to create a new Change Assistant Job for each test Move to Production pass.

To create a new Change Assistant job:

1. Oracle recommends that you use new output and stage directories for each new test pass. Create those directories now.
2. From Change Assistant, select Tools, Options and specify the new output and staging directories on the Change Assistant Options page.
3. Select File, Open Environment and select the environment.
4. Review the configuration on the General Settings window.
The Database Type, Language and SQL Query Executable will be the same as your previous job. Make changes to the PS_HOME settings, if necessary, and select Next.
5. Specify the Source Database setup information and click Next.
This is the Copy of Production database from your previous pass.
6. Specify the Target Database setup information and click Next.
This is the new Copy of Production database.
7. Review the environment configuration on the Confirm Selections window and click Next to save the changes to the environment.
8. Select File, New Job.
9. Select the template on the Use Template window and click OK.
10. On the Type of Upgrade window, select Move to Production.
11. Click OK.
A new upgrade job using the naming convention of *Template_Environment_Move to Production* is created.
12. Highlight the job name and select Edit, Set Documentation Directory, then select the directory where the documentation is located and click OK.
If you have been using documentation printed from the filtered view on the jobs, print the documentation again. The steps for Move to Production are different than in the initial pass.
13. Select View, Documentation.
14. Select View, Expand All to display all the steps in the job that apply to your upgrade.
The job will contain steps that were not in the initial upgrade pass and will exclude some steps that were in the initial upgrade pass based on the step properties.

Now you are ready to run the job.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 11-2: Testing Once More

As in any implementation project, you must consider planning, resources, development, and training. Testing also needs to be an integral part of your implementation project. Testing your database once more, after you have completed the upgrade, ensures that you can still operate your day-to-day processes on your new PeopleSoft release.

The level of testing in this task will focus primarily on the strategies to employ before moving into production.

See Appendix: “Planning for Upgrade Testing.”

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

Task 11-3: Performing the Move to Production

When you are ready, you can move the system into production. Take your system out of production and perform all of the steps involved in testing the Move to Production against your production database.

See Testing the Move to Production.

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 11-4: Completing the Upgrade Survey

We are interested in feedback on your upgrade experience and any thoughts and/or suggestions you have on how we can improve the process in the future. Note that this survey should only be accessed once you have completed your upgrade and are in production on the new release.

See Also

<http://www.peoplesoft.com/go/upgradesurvey>

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

CHAPTER 12

Appendices

Understanding Appendices

The appendices portion of this documentation contains information you may need for your upgrade. The appendices have been referenced throughout the upgrade documentation for further understanding of the upgrade you are performing. PeopleSoft recommends that you read each appendix as it is referenced in the documentation.

APPENDIX A

Applying Fixes Required for Upgrade

This appendix discusses:

- Prepare to Apply Fixes
- Apply Fixes During Installation
- Apply Fixes After Running Copy Project
- Apply Fixes After Data Conversion
- Apply Fixes Before Move to Production
- Apply Fixes During Move to Production

Task A-1: Prepare to Apply Fixes

This appendix gives general instructions for applying a Required for Upgrade fix for your upgrade. If the directions given in a particular fix are different from those given here, then follow the instructions in the fix.

It is important that you run your upgrade using the latest versions of all upgrade software. In Customer Connection, check the Upgrade page and the Updates and Fixes page to ensure that you have all of the latest code.

Note. Because of interdependencies between products and product lines, you will need to download all fixes for all HRMS products and product lines, even if you are not licensed for them. If you do not need the program, the upgrade will detect it but you can introduce an error by not applying it. This includes HRMS Commercial, HRMS Education and Government, and HRMS Federal Government product lines, as well as all products within the product lines.

Ideally, you should follow the steps below to apply the various files and fixes.

To apply files and fixes:

1. Install the new release from the CD.
2. Apply any additional scripts and projects from the Customer Connection Upgrade page to your new release codeline (and to the new Demo database, if applicable).
3. Apply any other Required for Upgrade fixes from Customer Connection's Updates and Fixes to your new release codeline (and to the new Demo database, if applicable).
4. Run your initial pass of the upgrade.
5. Before you begin each subsequent upgrade pass, check the Upgrade page for new versions of any files you previously applied. Then check Updates and Fixes for any new Required for Upgrade fixes.

Your initial upgrade pass will differ from your subsequent test Move to Production passes. Some of the upgrade tasks and steps are common to both the initial upgrade pass and the Move to Production pass. For this reason, you may find Required for Upgrade fixes that do not apply to the upgrade pass that you are currently performing. The details provided with each fix will help you determine whether to apply the fix and when to apply it. The fix will also tell you what to do if you have already passed the step for which the fix is needed.

How you apply a fix depends on where you are in the upgrade process. This appendix explains how to apply a typical fix, and is organized by the various points within the upgrade where you will apply fixes.

Task A-2: Apply Fixes During Installation

In the chapter, “Install the Software” of *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Upgrade*, you should first download and apply all files and objects from the Upgrade page on Customer Connection. Then you must download all Required for Upgrade fixes from Updates and Fixes on Customer Connection. You can use the instructions in this section to apply any additional fixes that are posted, until you reach the task, “Running New Release Compare Reports.”

If a fix contains a project that needs to be copied from a file, apply it to your Demo database during installation. If the project contains changes for Records or Fields, those objects will be updated during the normal compare and copy steps in the upgrade. You will not have to build objects in the project separately or consider whether it will have impact on customizations. You will do that with the rest of the objects during the upgrade. Apply as many of the fixes as you can at this time.

To apply script fixes during installation:

1. Download Required for Upgrade Change Package(s) using the “Download Change Package” functionality in Change Assistant.
2. Use Change Assistant to install/apply the update(s) into your Demo database. Review the documentation included with each update prior to applying each update. There may be manual steps that need to be performed in order to successfully apply the update.

See Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Software Updates, Applying Updates, for your current release.

Task A-3: Apply Fixes After Running Copy Project

It is best not to apply fixes during the Compare and Copy tasks in the “Run and Review Compare Reports” and “Apply Application Changes” chapters of the initial upgrade pass. It can also be cumbersome to apply record and field changes during the Creating and Altering of tables in the “Complete Database Changes” chapter. It is, therefore, best to wait until just before the “Running Data Conversions” task in the “Apply Application Changes” chapter to apply additional fixes. Most of the fixed objects will be data conversion code, delivered in projects.

To apply PeopleSoft project fixes before data conversion:

1. Download Required for Upgrade Change Package(s) using the “Download Change Package” functionality in Change Assistant.
2. Use Change Assistant to install/apply the update(s) into your Demo database for this upgrade pass. Review the documentation included with each update prior to applying each update.

See Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Software Updates, Applying Updates, for your current release.

3. The project is now loaded on your Demo database. You should run a project compare to make sure the objects in the fix will not overwrite any of your customizations. If you find customizations, you must decide how to deal with them before you copy the fix to your Copy of Production.
4. If you are performing a Move to Production upgrade pass, first migrate the Change Package(s) into the Source database for this upgrade pass. If needed, first set up Change Assistant with the environment information for your Source database. If you customized any of the objects delivered in the Change Package, you should repackage the fix to include your customizations. If you did not customize any objects delivered in the fix you may directly apply them to your Source database.

See Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Software Updates, Applying Updates, for your current release.

5. Migrate the Change Package(s) into the Target database for this upgrade pass. If needed, first set up Change Assistant with the environment information for your Target Database.

Task A-4: Apply Fixes After Data Conversion

At this point, you have already converted all of your data for the upgrade pass, and you cannot apply Application Engine program fixes and use them in this upgrade pass. You should refer to the fix instructions to determine what to do in each case. Often, the instructions say that you need to restore your database from a pre-conversion backup and rerun data conversion to get the benefits of the fix. Since this is the only way you can get the fix onto your current Copy of Production, you may decide to allow the error and not apply the fix until you do a test Move to Production. Then after you have completed that test pass, you can test the affected function. However, you should not do this if your next pass is your final Move to Production, and you are going into production with the resulting database. You should always test your upgraded database between test passes if changes have been made to procedures, scripts, or programs. You do not want any surprises during the final Move to Production.

Task A-5: Apply Fixes Before Move to Production

You can apply fixes just before you start a test Move to Production pass in the same way you would in the step above, Apply Fixes After Running Copy Project. In those instructions, you apply the fix to your Demo database and compare it to the Copy of Production. Make sure that you do the database comparison in order to verify that the fix does not wipe out any customizations you made to Application Engine programs during your initial upgrade pass. If you have made customizations, merge your customizations into the new Application Engine code on the Demo database. Then apply the fix to your Copy of Production, which you will use as the Source database in the test Move to Production. The fix will then get moved to your New Copy of Production when you run the MVPRDEXP.DMS and MVPRDIMP.DMS scripts in the “Apply PeopleTools Changes” chapter.

Task A-6: Apply Fixes During Move to Production

Once you have started a test Move to Production, do not apply any fixes until just before data conversion. Apply any fixes using the step above, **Apply Fixes After Running Copy Project**. In those instructions you apply the fix to your Demo database and compare it to your Copy of Production. Instead of using the original Copy of Production as the Target, you must now use your New Copy of Production, the one defined as the Target in your Move to Production Change Assistant job. Be sure to do the database comparison to verify that the fix does not wipe out any customizations you made to Application Engine programs during your initial upgrade pass. If you have made customizations, merge your customizations into the new Application Engine code on the Demo database, then copy the project to your New Copy of Production.

APPENDIX B

Benefits Upgrade Notes

Task B-1: COBRA Administration

PeopleSoft created a table (PS_BEN_CONTACT_TBL) for storing names and address information for internal benefits administrative contacts. This table supports HIPAA certification and COBRA Administration notices. The system converts existing COBRA Administrator records into the new general contact format, and then updates associated Benefit Programs to use the new corresponding administrative contact. The conversion of existing COBRA Administrator records is problematic because the same contact person may administer COBRA for many Benefit Programs. Under the old structure, many identical COBRA Administrator records were created (one for each Benefit Program). The new system identifies and consolidates these multiple records during conversion by grouping them by the administrator NAME field. However, if the NAME of the Administrator differs on multiple records, the system creates several new contact records for them in PS_BEN_CONTACT_TBL. If you are using PeopleSoft COBRA Administration, review the results of the conversion by selecting Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Base Benefits, Plans and Providers, Administrative Contacts.

Task B-2: Savings Management

This section applies if you have not applied Service Pack 1 or HRMS 8.3 deduction Calculation 2002/Bundle#01.

The Economic Growth and Tax Relief Reconciliation Act of 2001 changed how certain regulatory limits are applied to savings contributions. Prior to the Act, the administration of 403 (b) plans required the maintenance of life-to-date earnings and contribution information. It also required that projections be made through year-end to anticipate limits. Because of this, the Savings Management record (SAVINGS_MGT_EE or SAVINGS_403B_EE, depending on your PeopleSoft release) was keyed by Savings Plan Type and included a variety of fields for managing projected data. Under the Act, the focus is more on managing voluntary extensions to specific regulatory limit types (such as 402 (g)). As a result, the projection fields are being dropped and the record's key structure has been changed.

To preserve the data, which is recorded in the Savings Management record, all existing data is copied into the table SAVINGS_403B_EE. This data is available through PS Query for reference (via the Employee Benefit Enrollments (EE_BENEFIT_INFO) access group of the Base Benefits query access tree). All current and future management is performed within the SAVINGS_MGT_EE table, using the same pages and process.

Note. SAVINGS_403B_EE table is considered obsolete and will not be maintained by PeopleSoft. It is subject to being removed from the system in future PeopleSoft releases.

Task B-3: Review Benefit System Indicator on Job

In the new PeopleSoft release a new value was added to the translate list for Benefit System “OT” (Other or Not managed by PeopleSoft Benefits). This complements the existing values of the “BN” (Base Benefits) and “BA” (Automated Benefits Administration). This new value, in conjunction with changes to the Person Model, allow for better management of contingent workers and non-employee persons-of-interest. These persons can be assigned to Benefits System OT and will be screened out of most Benefits-related search views and processes. Persons assigned to Benefit System OT will not have default Benefit Program assigned to them in the Job Data pages.

During the upgrade, we attempt to identify persons who are assigned to Benefit System “BN” because no other choice was available. Most notably, these are persons for whom prior hiring logic did not require a Benefits Program Participation record. All persons lacking a Benefits Program Participation record (PS_BEN_PROG_PARTIC) are moved to the Benefit System OT. This can leave many persons assigned to Benefit System BN for whom the you don’t actually manage benefits. Unfortunately, the upgrade process cannot reliably identify such persons because of the wide range of business practices in use. (For example, some companies want certain persons assigned to a Benefit Program for administrative or third-party purposes, even though these persons never have active benefit elections recorded for them). Leaving such persons in Benefit System BN will not be a problem, as the system will continue to process (or ignore) them as before.

Task B-4: Review Benefit Record Number Display

In prior PeopleSoft releases, a configuration parameter on the Installation Table was used to indicate whether multiple simultaneous jobs for employees were managed. In the new PeopleSoft release, this system capability is now permanently turned on. (This tracks persons-of-interest and contingent workers, and allows these persons to transition to employees while retaining their original high-level Person ID.) Because of this system-wide change, the concept of the Benefit Record Number is now more prominent than it was in previous releases. In fact, all Base Benefits pages now display Benefit Record Number (BENEFIT_RCD_NBR) rather than Employment Record Number (EMPL_RCD).

In the past, if you only managed only single jobs for your employees you were “shielded” from the Benefit Record Number. This was possible because the employee’s single Benefit Record Number was generated to equal the employee’s single Employment Record Number, so the concept of Benefit Record Number was kept “hidden” for clarity. If you manage multiple jobs for your employees, you know that Benefit Record Number is the key to grouping together several jobs that share the same set benefits. For these customers, the Employment Record Number displayed in the Base Benefits corresponded to the “primary” job within the Benefit Record Number group.

With the new PeopleSoft release, the Base Benefits search dialogs and pages use and display Benefit Record Number.

Note. This does not change how benefits are managed, and is not a functional change in how the PeopleSoft system behaves.

This is simply an attempt to make the system visually and functionally consistent. If you manage only single jobs for your employees, you can ignore the Benefit Record Number, which is automatically assigned to employees, contingent workers, and persons-of-interest in a manner consistent with previous releases. If you manage multiple jobs with multiple benefit tracks, the new search view criteria and page displays result in improved usability.

Task B-5: Review Effective Dating of Dependants

Dependant/Beneficiary information is now effective-dated. The existing dependant information has been restructured in a manner similar to the core Person information: a core set of identifying information that does not change with time (PS_DEP_BEN); biographical information that is time sensitive (PS_DEP_BEN_EFF); and separate records for Name (PS_DEP_BEN_NAME), Addresses (PS_DEP_BEN_ADDR), and National ID (PS_DEP_BENEF_NID). The changes are being introduced in phases because of the significant impact this kind of structural change has on existing applications. This release lays the technical foundation for full effective-dated processing in future releases. For this release, most processes that use dependent (or beneficiary) information will not be fully effective-date enabled. Rather, these processes will continue to work as they have in the past. They will retrieve or process dependant information based solely on the state of that data on the day of processing (the “system date”), not based on any historical or functional event date or “as-of” date.

Task B-6: Review Effective Dating of Company Cars

Company car data is now effective-dated with effective status. In the previous PeopleSoft release, cars that were not required were deleted from the table (CAR_DATA) to avoid incorrect allocation. In the new PeopleSoft release, cars are made Active or Inactive (when not required) and can maintain their history.

APPENDIX C

Changes on Employment Record

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding Changes to EMPLOYMENT Record
- Last Date Worked
- Termination Date

Understanding Changes to EMPLOYMENT Record

In the new PeopleSoft release, there have been changes to the setting of the Last Date Worked and the Termination Date on the EMPLOYMENT Record. In previous releases these settings did not always work properly but they have been fixed in the new PeopleSoft release.

Task C-1: Last Date Worked

This section discusses:

- Understanding Last Date Worked Settings
- Calculation Rules

Task C-1-1: Understanding Last Date Worked Settings

The setting of the Last Date Worked has been corrected in the new PeopleSoft release and is being back ported to PeopleSoft 8.3 and PeopleSoft 8 Service Pack 1. The changes made in the new release do not represent a change as to how this date field is meant to be used. Please read the following information if you have made customizations to your system to work around the problem.

Task C-1-2: Calculation Rules

The dates in EMPLOYMENT represent the most future dated row in JOB.

For Last Date Worked, this date should be the (EFFDT –1 day) of the “first Job row” that put the person in the most recent inactive status. Therefore, if a person is put on Leave of Absence (LOA) and then terminated the Last Date Worked (LDW) will remain the date of the initial LOA. This will clear when the employee is changed to Active.

An employee should be able to go on multiple leaves without having to return in between, but the action that returns them from leave should match the last Leave type row. Only one action is required to return the employee to Active status. If the employee is Terminated after a leave (the LDW remains the LOA date) and then rehired, they will be returned to Active Status and the Last Date Worked will be cleared.

The following table is an example of what the EMPLOYEE record would look like:

EFFDT	Action	Status	Last Date Worked	Termination
10/01/01	HIR	Active	Null	Null
05/05/02	LOA	Leave	05/04/02	Null
06/06/02	LWP	Leave with pay	05/04/02	Null
09/15/02	TER	Terminated	05/04/02	09/14/02

Task C-2: Termination Date

This section discusses:

- Calculation Rules

Note. The changes made to the Termination date represent a function change.

Note. If you have added customizations that work around the fact that the Termination Date used to be reset with each Termination or Retirement Action (VW), then you will need to remove those customizations when you upgrade to the new PeopleSoft release. However, these changes are not back ported to previous PeopleSoft releases.

Task C-2-1: Calculation Rules

The dates in EMPLOYMENT represent the most future dated row in JOB.

For a termination, this date should be the (EFFDT – 1 day (VW)) of the “first Job row” that put the person in a Terminated, Retired, or Deceased status. Therefore, if an employee is Terminated with an action of Term with Pay and then Terminated with an action of TER, the Termination date will remain the date of the initial Termination with Pay. This will clear when the employee is rehired.

The following is an example of the EMPLOYMENT record:

EFFDT	Action	Status	Last Date Worked	Termination
10/01/01	HIR	Active	Null	Null
05/05/02	LOA	Leave	05/04/02	Null
06/06/02	LWP	Leave with Pay	05/04/02	Null

EFFDT	Action	Status	Last Date Worked	Termination
09/15/02	TWP	Term with Pay	05/04/02	09/14/02
10/03/02	TER	Term	05/04/02	09/14/02

The following are the valid actions that can be entered after the initial terminating action:

Initial Action	After Initial Action
Terminated	Retired
Terminated	Retired with Pay
Term with Pay	Terminated
Term with Benefits	Terminated
Retired	Terminated
Retired	Terminated with Pay
Retired with Pay	Retired

For Pension Payees:

Initial Action	After Initial Action
Retired	Terminated – Pension Payout
Retired	Retired – Pension Payout
Retired with Pay	Terminated – Pension Payout
Retired with Pay	Retired – Pension Payout
Term with Pay	Terminated – Pension Payout
Term with Pay	Retired – Pension Payout

APPENDIX D

Changes to Batch Programs

Changes to Batch Programs

This section applies if you have not applied Service Pack 1 or HRMS 8.3 deduction Calculation 2002/Bundle#01.

In PeopleSoft 8.x, many batch processes were rewritten from the previous version. Some were converted to Application Engine while others were rewritten and renamed. The following table lists the batch programs (COBOL and SQR) that were changed in PeopleSoft 8.x. Use this list when you review your batch process customization. If you know you have customized a particular program on this list, review the new program to verify if you still need that customization.

Program Name in Previous Release	8.x Program Environment	8.x Program Name
BEN200.SQR BEN201.SQR BEN202.SQR	Not Applicable: Removed as obsolete.	Not Applicable: Removed as obsolete.

APPENDIX E

Changing the User Interface

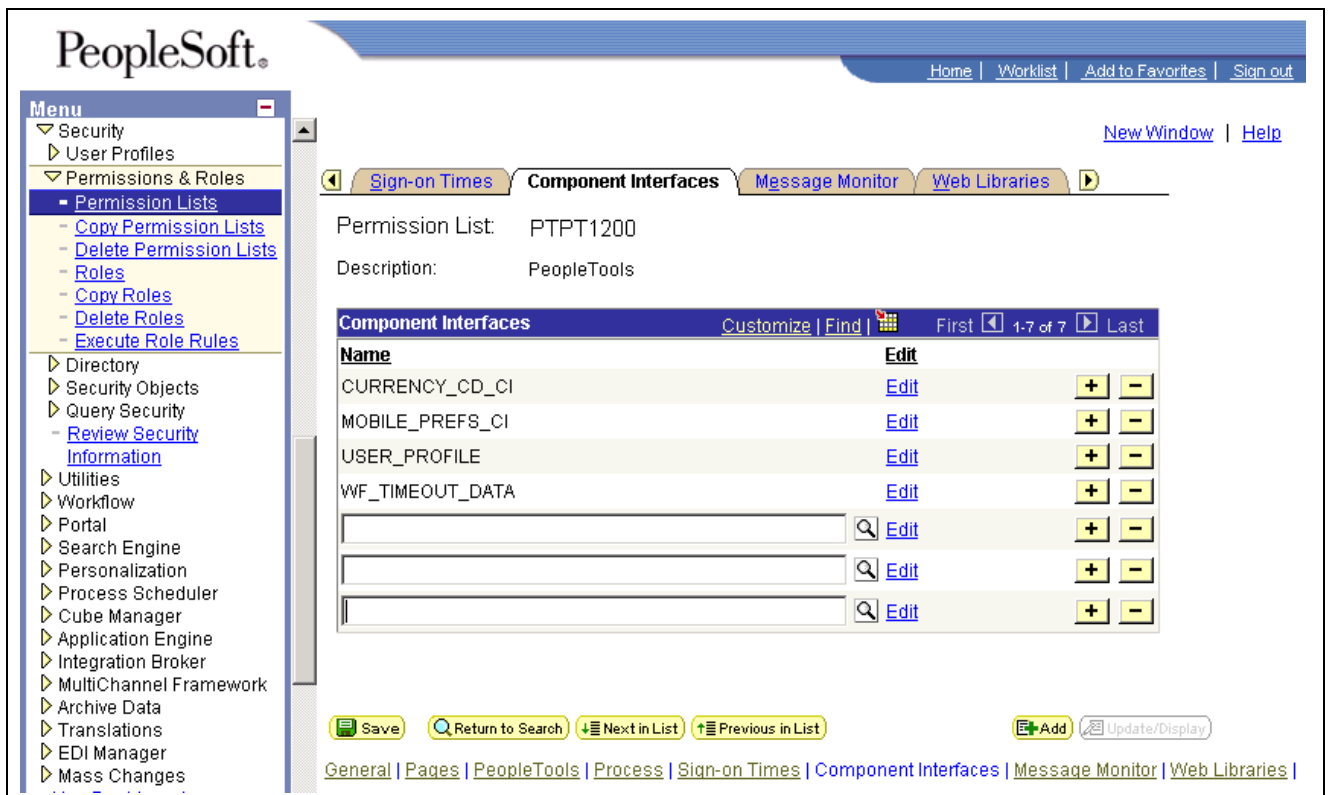
This appendix discusses:

- Change the User Interface
- Change the User Interface for Mobile

Task E-1: Change the User Interface

Three user interface options were delivered with your current release of PeopleSoft 8.x. The classic style, the style seen in previous releases of your PeopleSoft application, is set as your default style. The following are examples of the three delivered styles: classic, light blue, and dark blue.

The classic style, shown below, is set as your default style delivered with your PeopleSoft release.



The classic style user interface option

The following example represents the light blue style.

The screenshot shows the PeopleSoft user interface with a light blue theme. The top navigation bar includes links for Home, Worklist, Add to Favorites, and Sign out. The left-hand menu is expanded, showing the 'Permissions & Roles' section with sub-items like 'Permission Lists', 'Copy Permission Lists', 'Delete Permission Lists', 'Roles', 'Copy Roles', 'Delete Roles', and 'Execute Role Rules'. The main content area displays the 'Component Interfaces' for the 'PTPT1200' permission list, which is described as 'PeopleTools'. A table lists several component interfaces: CURRENCY_CD_CI, MOBILE_PREFS_CI, USER_PROFILE, and WF_TIMEOUT_DATA, each with an 'Edit' link and '+' and '-' buttons. At the bottom, there are buttons for Save, Return to Search, Next in List, Previous in List, Add, and Update/Display. The breadcrumb trail at the very bottom reads: General | Pages | PeopleTools | Process | Sign-on Times | Component Interfaces | Message Monitor | Web Libraries |

The light blue style user interface option

This example represents the dark blue style.

This screenshot shows the same PeopleSoft user interface but with a dark blue theme. The layout and content are identical to the light blue version, including the top navigation bar, the left-hand menu, the 'Component Interfaces' table for 'PTPT1200', and the bottom buttons and breadcrumb trail. The primary difference is the color scheme, which is a darker blue.

The dark blue style user interface option

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer for your new release.

To change your styles, you must delete the substyle sheets associated with the classic style and replace them with either the light or dark blue substyle sheet.

Note. The new user interface looks are supported by Internet Explorer release 5 and above and Netscape Navigator release 6 and above. If using a browser and release other than these, the system defaults to the classic style.

To enable one of the new user interface looks:

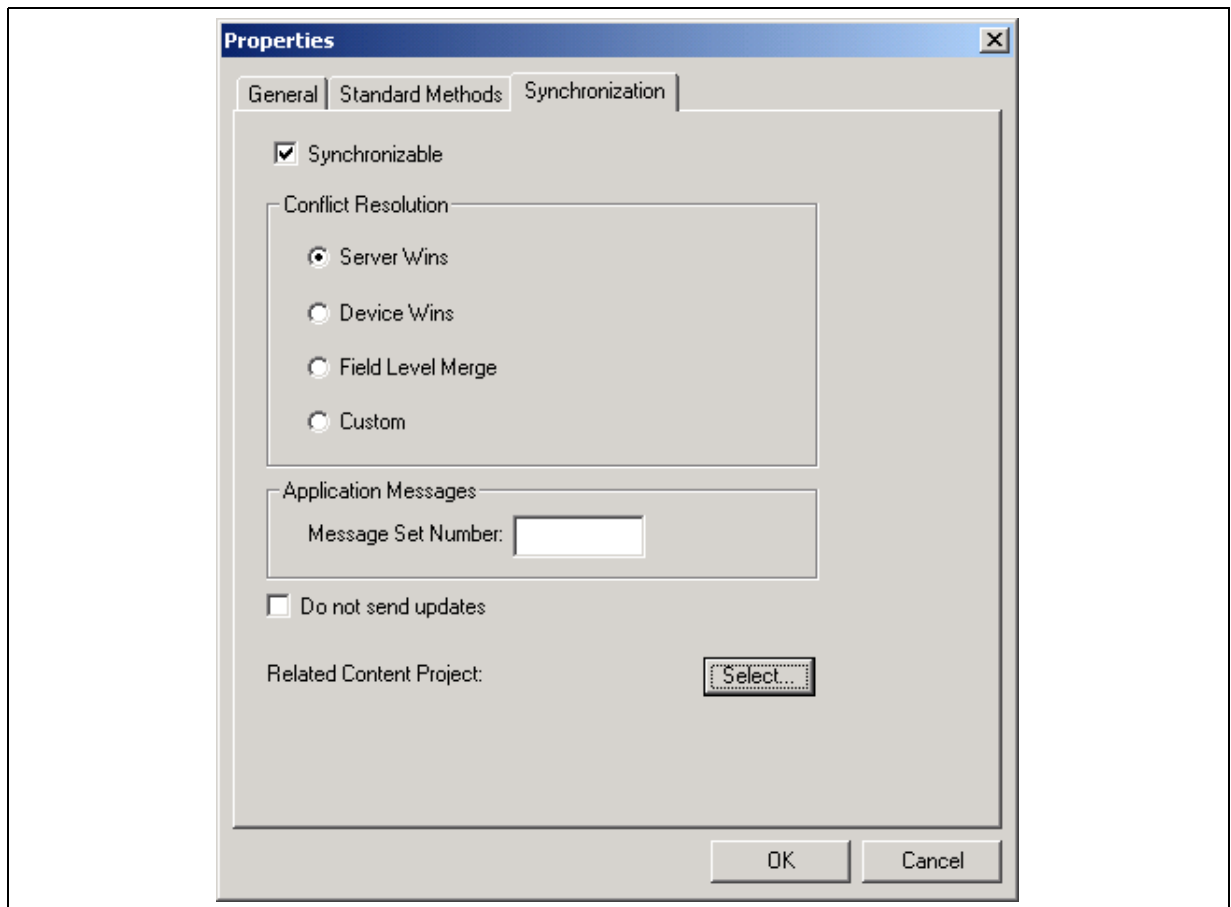
1. In Application Designer, open the stylesheet PSSTYLEDEF.
2. Select the PSALTERNATE Sub Style Sheet, and click Delete.
3. Select Insert, Insert Sub Style Sheet.
4. Select PSALTERNATE_LIGHTBLUE or PSALTERNATE_DARKBLUE.
5. Repeat steps 1 through 4 for the PTSTYLEDEF and PSACE Sub Style Sheets, making sure to use the same extension (_LIGHTBLUE or _DARKBLUE) as you did for PSALTERNATE.
6. Select Save.
7. Open the stylesheet PSQUERYSTYLEDEF.
8. Select the PTQUERYSTYLESUB Sub Style Sheet, and click Delete.
9. Select Insert, Insert Sub Style Sheet.
10. Select PTQUERYSTYLESUB_LIGHTBLUE or PTQUERYSTYLESUB_DARKBLUE.
Use the same extension as you did in Step 4.
11. Click Save.

Task E-2: Change the User Interface for Mobile

You use related content projects to synchronize extraneous PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects to a mobile device. In particular, you can use a related content project to synchronize a new or customized stylesheet to the mobile device. Related content projects are associated with a component interface. Oracle recommends that you associate a given related content project with a synchronizable component interface that is common to your mobile application.

To change the user interface look for mobile applications:

1. Follow the procedure in the previous task, “Change the User Interface,” to add the new or customized stylesheet to a PeopleTools project.
2. In Application Designer, open a synchronizable component interface that is common to your mobile application.
3. Open the Properties dialog box from the pop-up menu.
4. Select the Synchronization tab.



Properties dialog box: Synchronization tab

5. Click Select at the Related Content Project field.
6. Find and highlight the desired project and click Select.
7. Click OK.

The stylesheet will be synchronized to the mobile device during the next bootstrap or update applications synchronization.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Component Interfaces for your new release.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Mobile Agent for your new release.

APPENDIX F

Data Archiving Tool

This appendix discusses:

- Data Archiving Tool

Data Archiving Tool

This appendix contains information for customers who have the Rapid Apps (or Strategic Customization Service) Data Archiving Tool. The following tables need to be dropped from your database prior to running the task Updating PeopleTools System Tables. If you do not drop these tables prior to running this task, you will receive errors because the upgrade process will try to create these tables.

- PS_ARCH_AUDIT
- PS_ARCH_COMMON_KEY
- PS_ARCH_CTRL
- PS_ARCH_FLT_OPT
- PS_ARCH_FLT_RQST
- PS_ARCH_HST_OPT
- PS_ARCH_HST_RQST
- PS_ARCH_IMP_OPT
- PS_ARCH_IMP_RQST
- PS_ARCH_LNG_TMP
- PS_ARCH_OTH_CTRL
- PS_ARCH_PROJ
- PS_ARCH_RPT_RQST
- PS_ARCH_RQST
- PS_ARCH_RQST_OPT
- PS_ARCH_SECURITY
- PS_ARCH_SQL_LNG
- PS_ARCH_SQRFLD
- PS_ARCH_TBL

Dropping these tables results in the loss of your archive templates. Archive templates created from the Rapid Apps Data Archive Tool cannot be upgraded and are not compatible with archive templates used by the PeopleTools 8.4x Data Archive Manager. If you want to use the templates you previously defined in the Rapid Apps Data Archive Tool, redefine them in the Data Archive Manager.

APPENDIX G

Dynamic ChartFields Upgrade Notes

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding Dynamic ChartFields Upgrade
- Changes in Account Code Table
- Changes in GL Interface Setup
- Upgrade Time and Labor ChartFields

Understanding Dynamic ChartFields Upgrade

In PeopleSoft 8.9 there have been changes in the way Payroll for North America uses Standard ChartField configuration. This new functionality will vary according to the financials system being used, but no matter what financials system you use, the upgrade will impact your existing data.

Note. Changes in General Ledger Interface Setup impact you only if you use non-commitment accounting, while changes in Account Code Table impact you no matter what type of accounting you use.

Task G-1: Changes in Account Code Table

This section discusses:

- Understanding Combination Codes
- Understanding FDM_HASH

Task G-1-1: Understanding Combination Codes

Combination Code represents a particular set of ChartField values. The ChartField values used to be stored in ACCT_CD_TBL.

In PeopleSoft 8.9 the structure of ACCT_CD_TBL is changing as well as the content. The new ACCT_CD_TBL will store only combination codes used in Payroll for North America for either commitment accounting or noncommitment accounting.

In PeopleSoft 8.9 there is a new table VALID_COMBO_TBL that will store combination codes as they are defined in the Financials database.

Both tables will be populated during the upgrade process with the data from your ACCT_CD_TBL as follows:

- Current ACCT_CD_TBL will be physically renamed into UPG_ACCT_CD_TBL.

- Current ACCT_CD_TBL_LNG will be physically renamed into UPG_ACCT_CD_LNG.
- To avoid confusion between DEPTID used in the Financials database and DEPTID used in the HCM database, the DEPTID in CHARTFLD_KY_SBR will be renamed into DEPTID_CF.

New tables will have key structure as follows:

- ACCT_CD_TBL:
 - FDM_HASH – a new value built for efficient access of the data. It is not going to be visible on any of the pages.
- VALID_COMBO_TBL:
 - SETID – value converted from UPG_ACCT_CD_TBL.SETID.
 - PROCESS_GROUP – blank value.
 - FDM_HASH – a new value built for efficient access of the data. It is not going to be visible on any of the pages.
 - EFFDT – value converted from UPG_ACCT_CD_TBL.EFFDT.

ACCT_CD, the old key in ACCT_CD_TBL, will still be saved in both tables; however, since it does not represent the same values in both tables, it will be saved as follows:

- ACCT_CD in ACCT_CD_TBL
- FDM_COMBO_CD in VALID_COMBO_TBL

You will be able to use these fields to reconcile your conversion and verify that all data are converted as expected.

Both tables will be populated during the upgrade, but that does not mean you have to use them both in your new release. Using ACCT_CD_TBL is mandatory, but using VALID_COMBO_TBL is optional and you can clear the table if you are not planning to use it. However, the timing of deleting these entries is crucial and might impact your setup of Expenses ChartField Mapping if you are planning to use that functionality. Please keep in mind that ACCT_CD_TBL in a new release might have less entries than you had in the old release because it will only have entries you actually used. All entries from VALID_COMBO_TBL that you are planning to use in a new release will be saved in ACCT_CD_TBL during the Expenses ChartField Mapping, if they have not been used already. If you clear VALID_COMBO_TBL before you complete the setup, you might not have all expected entries available for a setup.

Note. Recommendation: Ensure all combination codes you need for setting up Expenses ChartField Mapping in a new release are entered in your old release before you make a copy of production database.

See Also

PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals for HRMS PeopleBook, for your new release.

PeopleSoft Payroll for North America PeopleBook, for your new release.

PeopleSoft Human Resources PeopleBook: Manage Commitment Accounting, for your new release.

Task G-1-2: Understanding FDM_HASH

FDM_HASH is a unique value representing a combination of all 16 ChartFields. It consists of two parts: characters 1-28 are hash value built based on ChartField combination, characters 29-31 are sequence number added to hash value to ensure uniqueness of the key.

FDM_HASH is dependent on the format of each ChartField; therefore, the format of each ChartField in UPG_ACCT_CD_TBL is updated to uppercase to ensure that hash value will be built correctly.

Note. Each record in UPG_ACCT_CD_TBL that has SETID and at least one ChartField populated will be inserted into VALID_COMBO_TBL.

It is possible that the same ChartField combination is represented with two different account codes in the UPG_ACCT_CD_TBL:

- If the second (and any following) identical ChartField combination is within the same SETID, the sequence number of the FDM_HASH will be incremented by 1. If any of these identical ChartField combinations has 'Active' Effective Status, all of them will have Effective Status updated to 'Active'.
- If the second (and any following) identical ChartField combinations is within two different SETIDs, the sequence number of the FDM_HASH will not be incremented. This will result in two or more records with identical FDM_HASH, but it is valid because FDM_HASH is just one of the keys and the inserted records will not be duplicates.

It is possible that the algorithm used to create FDM_HASH returns the same value for two different ChartField combinations:

- If the second ChartField combination is within the same SETID, the sequence number of the FDM_HASH will be incremented by 1.
- If the second ChartField combination is within two different SETIDs, the sequence number of the FDM_HASH will not be incremented.

Note. Each record in UPG_ACCT_CD_TBL that has been used for distribution anywhere in PeopleSoft HCM and has at least one ChartField populated will be inserted into a new ACCT_CD_TBL.

FDM_HASH on ACCT_CD_TBL should be in sync with FDM_HASH on VALID_COMBO_TBL in the majority of the cases, but there are some exceptions to this:

- It is possible that the ChartField combination doesn't exist on VALID_COMBO_TBL, but because it was used for distribution it has to be converted into a new structure of ACCT_CD_TBL. ChartField combinations that have blank SETID are skipped during VALID_COMBO_TBL conversion.
- It is possible that FDM_HASH is duplicated on the new ACCT_CD_TBL even though it is not duplicated on VALID_COMBO_TBL. VALID_COMBO_TBL has unique FDM_HASH within SETID. If there are two or more records with different account codes, but the same ChartField combination within different SETIDs, they will not be duplicates in VALID_COMBO_TBL, but will be duplicates in ACCT_CD_TBL. To avoid this problem with duplicates and keep the distribution history as is, the sequence number of the FDM_HASH will be incremented by 1.

Task G-2: Changes in GL Interface Setup

This section discusses:

- Understanding GL Interface Setup
- Understanding Liability Accounts
- Understanding GL Activity Grouping

- Understanding Expenses ChartField Mapping

Understanding GL Interface Setup

In PeopleSoft 8.9, there have been changes to the General Ledger Interface setup procedure for organizations that use non-commitment accounting. There are some new interface tables introduced that provide more flexible integration between Payroll for North America and General Ledger.

Chart Dist HR and Chart Keys HR will not be used in PeopleSoft 8.9. Instead, new tables are defined to group payroll activities and map defined groupings to specific ChartFields. Liability offset accounts are defined on the payroll source table directly.

Chart Dist HR and Chart Keys HR can be deleted at the end of the conversion.

The fields that represent Expenses Account Type in the COMPANY_TBL_GL, WGLS_EXP_GL_ACC, EARNINGS_TBL, and DEDUCTION_CLASS tables will not be physically deleted, but they are not accessible from any of the pages.

Important! Once you create your Copy of Production database during the initial pass you should not make any changes in your production database for Company, Company State Taxes, Company Local Taxes, Wage Loss Plan Table, and Deduction Table until you complete the upgrade. If you make changes to any of the above tables you will not be able to use the import script during the Move to Production pass to import the data that you have set up in the initial pass. You will either have to synchronize the data between production and the copy of the production in the initial pass before you set up data and complete the export, or manually set up data in your Copy of Production during the Move to Production pass.

Task G-2-1: Understanding Liability Accounts

The General Ledger Interface process enforces balancing of GL transactions by creating offset credit transactions using Liability accounts. In PeopleSoft 8.9, these liability accounts are defined directly on payroll source tables.

If you are using non-commitment accounting you must do following:

- Run and review Liability ChartField Usage audit report on your copy of the production during initial pass. Work in conjunction with general ledger staff to make sure the reviewed liability accounts are correctly assigned.

See Run Dynamic ChartFields Audits.

- Manually update tables with liability accounts, if any updates are needed.

See Set Up the Liability Accounts.

- Export tables updated in your copy of the production during the initial pass of the upgrade.

See Export GL Interface Setup Tables.

- Import tables into your new copy of the production during the Move to Production (MTP) phase.

See Import GL Interface Setup Tables.

Sections of audit reports listed under table name will help to decide how you want to set up data in each table:

- Company - COMPANY_TBL_GL

Review the liability accounts listed in the Company Federal Tax and Net Pay Liability ChartFields section of the Liability ChartField Usage report and set up the data by entering liability accounts for each Company if the update is needed.

The fields you might need to set up are as follows:

Field Name	Description
GL_NET_PAY	Net Pay
GL_DIR_DEPOSITS	Direct Deposit
GL_FWT	Federal Withholding
GL_EIC	Earned Income Credit
GL_FICA_EE_OASDI	OASDI – Employee
GL_FICA_EE_MED	FICA Medicare – Employee
GL_FICA_ER_OASDI	OASDI – Employer
GL_FICA_ER_MED	FICA Medicare – Employer
GL_FUT	Federal Unemployment

Note. NetPay and Direct Deposit liability accounts are for both US Payroll and Canadian Payroll. Federal Tax liability accounts are for US Payroll only.

- Company State Tax Table – CO_STATETAX_TBL

Review the liability accounts listed in the State Tax Liability ChartFields section of the Liability ChartField Usage report and set up the data in Company State Tax Table by entering liability accounts for each Company/State combination if the updates are needed.

The fields you might need to set up are as follows:

Field Name	Description
GL_SWT	State Withholding
GL_SUT	State Unemployment – Employee
GL_SUT_ER	State Unemployment – Employer
GL_SDI	State Disability – Employee
GL_SDI_ER	State Disability – Employer
GL_VDI_EE	Voluntary Deduction – Employee
GL_VDI_ER	Voluntary Deduction – Employer
GL_ST_EIC	State Earned Income Credit

Note. State Tax liability accounts are for US Payroll only.

- Company Local Tax Table – CO_LOCALTAX_TBL

Review the liability accounts listed in the Local Tax Liability ChartFields section of the Liability ChartField Usage report and set up the data in Company Local Tax Table by entering liability accounts for each Company/State/Locality combination if the updates are needed.

The fields you might need to set up are as follows:

Field Name	Description
GL_LWT	Local Withholding – Employee
GL_LWT_ER	Local Withholding – Employer

Note. Local Tax liability accounts are for US Payroll only.

- Wage Loss Plan Table – WGLS_LIA_GL_ACC

Review the liability accounts listed in the Canadian Tax Liability ChartFields section of the Liability ChartField Usage report and set up the data in Wage Loss Table by entering liability accounts for each Wage Loss Plan/Tax Class combination if the updates are needed.

The fields you might need to set up are as follows:

Field Name	Tax Class	Description
GL_NBR	CIT	Canadian Income Tax
GL_NBR	CPP	Canadian Pension Plan – Employee
GL_NBR	CPR	Canadian Pension Plan – Employer
GL_NBR	EIE	Employment Insurance - Employee
GL_NBR	EIR	Employment Insurance - Employer
GL_NBR	HTX	Health Tax
GL_NBR	PYT	Payroll Tax
GL_NBR	QBT	Quebec Bonus Tax
GL_NBR	QIT	Quebec Income Tax
GL_NBR	QPP	Quebec Pension Plan – Employee
GL_NBR	QPR	Quebec Pension Plan – Employer

Field Name	Tax Class	Description
GL_NBR	RV2	Quebec Income Tax – RL2
GL_NBR	T4A	Canadian Income Tax – T4A

Note. Canadian Tax liability accounts are for Canadian Payroll only.

- Deduction Table: DEDUCTION_CLASS

Review the liability accounts listed in the Deduction Liability ChartFields section of the Liability ChartField Usage report and set up the data in Deduction Table for each Wage Deduction Code/Deduction Class combination, if updates are needed.

The fields you might need to set up are:

Field Name	Description
GL_LIABILITY	Deduction Liability

Note. Deduction liability accounts are for both US and Canadian payroll.

Task G-2-2: Understanding GL Activity Grouping

In PeopleSoft 8.9, organizations that use non-commitment accounting can track expenses by using payroll activities groups. In prior releases, GL accounts were assigned to individual earning, deduction, and tax activities. In PeopleSoft 8.9, organizations can group payroll activities that share similar characteristics and that are assigned to one ChartField combination.

If you are using non-commitment accounting you must do following:

- Run and review Chartkey Usage by Expense Types audit report on your copy of the production during initial pass. The report lists all earnings code, deduction code, US taxes, and Canadian taxes expenses accounts defined on Chart Dist HR and Chart Keys HR tables in prior releases.

See Run Dynamic ChartFields Audits

- Manually set up the GL activity groupings. Work in conjunction with general ledger staff to make sure you will group payroll activities and be able to map them correctly to corresponding ChartFields in a later step.

See Set Up the GL Activity Groupings

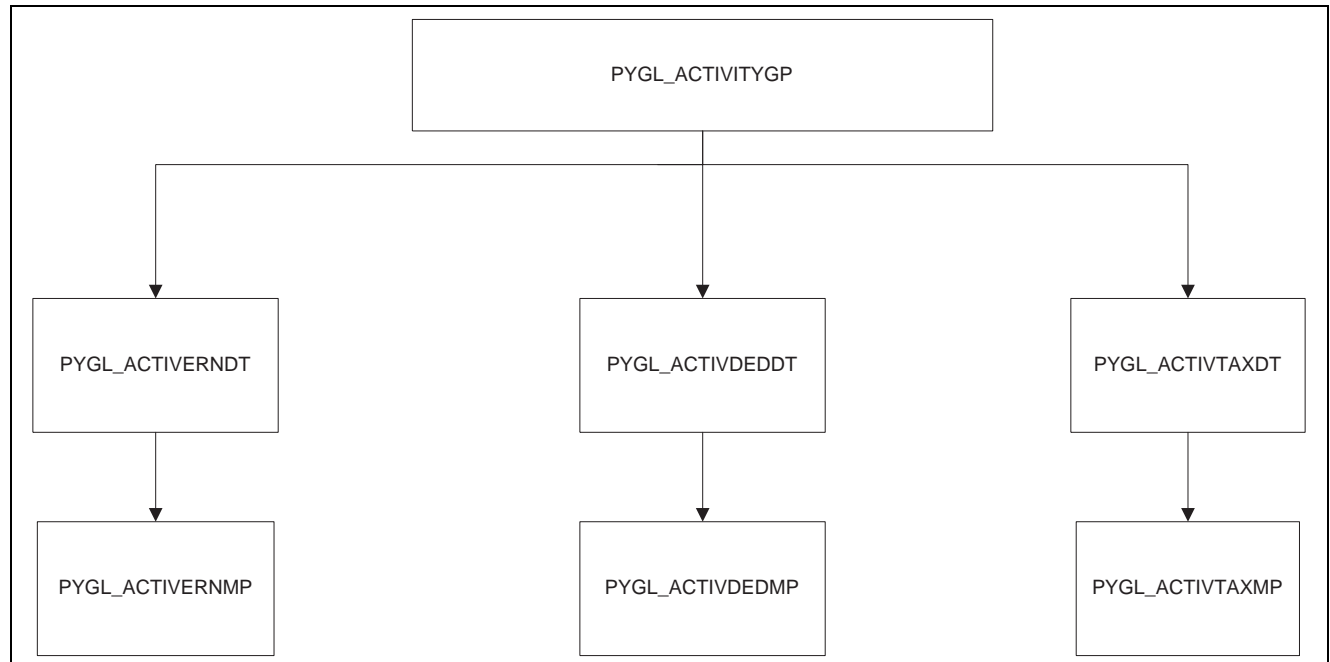
- Export tables updated in your copy of the production during initial pass of the upgrade.

See Export GL Interface Setup Tables.

- Import tables into your new copy of the production during Move to Production pass.

See Import GL Interface Setup Tables.

Tables created for Payroll Activities grouping are:



Tables created for Payroll Activities Grouping

PYGL_ACTIVITYGP table stores activity groups by Company. Earnings, Deductions, and Taxes Indicators can be checked ON in any combinations.

Field Name	Description
COMPANY	Company Code
PYGL_GROUPNAME	30 characters group identifier
DESCR	Activity Group description
PYGL_EARN_GRP	Yes / No indicator for Earnings
PYGL_DEDUCT_GRP	Yes / No indicator for Deductions
PYGL_TAX_GRP	Yes / No indicator for Taxes

PYGL_ACTIVERNDT stores the effective date of each Earnings activity group.

Field Name	Description
COMPANY	Company Code
PYGL_GROUPNAME	30 characters group identifier
EFFDT	Effective date of the Earnings Group
PYGL_ALLCODES	Yes / No indicator to identify if this activity group includes All earnings codes. Note: For each Company, there should be only one Earnings Activity Group that has this indicator checked ON

PYGL_ACTIVERNMP stores all earnings codes that are included in the Earnings activity group.

Field Name	Description
COMPANY	Company Code
PYGL_GROUPNAME	30 characters group identifier
EFFDT	Effective date of the Earnings Group
ERNCD	Earnings Code

Following is an example of the Earnings Activity Group setup for Sick Leave:

The screenshot displays the 'Earnings Expenses' page with three tabs: 'Earnings Expenses', 'Deduction Expenses', and 'Tax Expenses'. The 'Earnings Expenses' tab is active. Below the tabs, the following information is entered:

- Company:** GBI
- Group Name:** SICK LEAVE
- Description:** Sick Leave Earn Codes

To the right, the 'Valid Activity Type(s)' section shows three checkboxes: 'Earnings Group' (checked), 'Deduction Group' (unchecked), and 'Tax Group' (unchecked).

Below this, the 'Group Definition' section is visible. It includes an 'Effective Date' of 01/01/2004 and a checkbox for 'Group contains all codes' which is unchecked. A table titled 'Codes in Group Definition' lists the following codes and descriptions:

*Earnings Code	Description		
CSK	Sick Pay	+	-
KW5	Sick	+	-
SCK	Sick Leave	+	-
SIC	Hourly Sick Pay	+	-

Earnings Expenses page

PYGL_ACTIVDEDDT stores the effective date of each Deduction activity group

FieldName	Description
COMPANY	Company Code
PYGL_GROUPNAME	30 characters group identifier
EFFDT	Effective date of the Deduction Group
PYGL_ALLCODES	Yes / No indicator to identify if this activity group includes All deduction codes. Note: For each Company, there should be only one Deduction Activity Group that has this indicator checked ON

PYGL_ACTIVDEDMP stores all deduction codes that are included in the Deduction activity group.

FieldName	Description
COMPANY	Company Code
PYGL_GROUPNAME	30 characters group identifier
EFFDT	Effective date of the Deduction Group
PLAN_TYPE	Deductions plan type
DED_CLASS	Deduction Classification
DEDCD	Deduction Code
DED_SLSTX_CLASS	Sales Tax Type

Following is an example of the Deduction Activity Group setup for Health Benefits:

Earnings Expenses
Deduction Expenses
Tax Expenses

Company GBI
Group Name HEALTH BENEFITS
Description Health Benefits - Med / Dental

Valid Activity Type(s)
☐ Earnings Group
☒ Deduction Group
☐ Tax Group

Group Definition Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last
Effective Date 01/01/2004 ☐ Group contains all codes + -
Codes in Group Definition Customize | Find | View All | First 1-5 of 6 Last

*Plan Type	*Ded Class	*Deduction Code	*Sales Tax Type	Description		
10	N	KUMED	B	Basic Domestic Partner Med	+	-
10	N	KUMED9	B	Domestic Partner Medical	+	-
10	T	KCMED	B	Basic Medical Deduction	+	-
10	T	KCMED9	B	Medical Deductions	+	-
11	N	KUDEN9	B	Dental Plan	+	-

Deduction Expenses page

PYGL_ACTIVTAXDT stores the effective date of each Tax activity group.

FieldName	Description
COMPANY	Company Code
PYGL_GROUPNAME	30 characters group identifier

FieldName	Description
EFFDT	Effective date of the Tax Group
PYGL_ALLCODES	Yes / No indicator to identify if this activity group includes All taxes. Note: For each Company, there should be only one Tax Activity Group that has this indicator checked ON

PYGL_ACTIVTAXMP stores all taxes that are included in the Tax activity group.

FieldName	Description
COMPANY	Company Code
PYGL_GROUPNAME	30 characters group identifier
EFFDT	Effective date of the Deduction Group
PYGL_TAX_COUNTRY	Either USA or Canada
STATE	State (for US only)
LOCALITY	Locality (for US only)
WAGE_LOSS_PLAN	Wage Loss Replacement Plan (for Canada only)
PYGL_TAX_CLASS	Tax Class activities

Following is an example of the Tax Activity Group setup for Federal FICA Tax:

Earnings Expenses **Deduction Expenses** **Tax Expenses**

Company GBI

Group Name FEDERAL FICA

Description Federal FICA Tax

Valid Activity Type(s)

- ☐ Earnings Group
- ☐ Deduction Group
- ☒ Tax Group

Group Definition Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

Effective Date 01/01/2004 ☐ Group contains all codes

Codes in Group Definition Customize | Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

*Country	State	Locality	Wage Loss Replacement Plan	Tax Class	Description
USA				FMR	Employer FICA Med Hospital Ins

Tax Expenses page example for FEDERAL FICA Tax

Following is an example of the Tax Activity Group setup for Canada CPP Tax:

Earnings Expenses **Deduction Expenses** **Tax Expenses**

Company GBI

Group Name COMPANY CPR

Description Company CPR

Valid Activity Type(s)

- ☐ Earnings Group
- ☐ Deduction Group
- ☒ Tax Group

Group Definition Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

Effective Date 01/01/2000 ☐ Group contains all codes

Codes in Group Definition Customize | Find | View All First 1-2 of 2 Last

*Country	State	Locality	Wage Loss Replacement Plan	Tax Class	Description		
Canada			KLO	CPR	Employer Canada Pension	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>
Canada			KRG	CPR	Employer Canada Pension	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>

Tax Expenses page example for Canada CPP Tax

See Also

PeopleSoft Payroll for North America PeopleBook, for your new release.

Task G-2-3: Understanding Expenses ChartField Mapping

In the new PeopleSoft release, organizations that use non-commitment accounting, can assign ChartFields to payroll activity in various report levels. There are five report levels – Company, Department, Position, JobCode, and employment record. Organizations can track expenses down to individual employment record level if desired

Earnings, Deductions, and Taxes are defined as separate mapping entries. Therefore, they could be mapped to different levels. For example, organizations can track earnings expenses in employment record level and track fringe benefits (deductions and taxes) at Department level. The General Ledger Interface process retrieves these mappings starting from the lowest level (employment record) and reaches up to JobCode, Position, Department, and Company until a mapping definition is found.

If you are using non-commitment accounting you must do following:

1. Run and review Chartkey Usage by Company and Business Unit and Chartkey Usage by Expense Types audit reports on your copy of the production during initial pass. The reports list all earnings code, deduction code, US taxes, and Canadian taxes expenses accounts defined on Chart Dist HR and Chart Keys HR tables in prior releases.

See Run Dynamic ChartFields Audits.

2. Manually set up the expenses ChartField mappings. Work in conjunction with general ledger staff to make sure you will map payroll activities groupings correctly to each company/business unit combination.

See Set Up the Expenses ChartField Mappings.

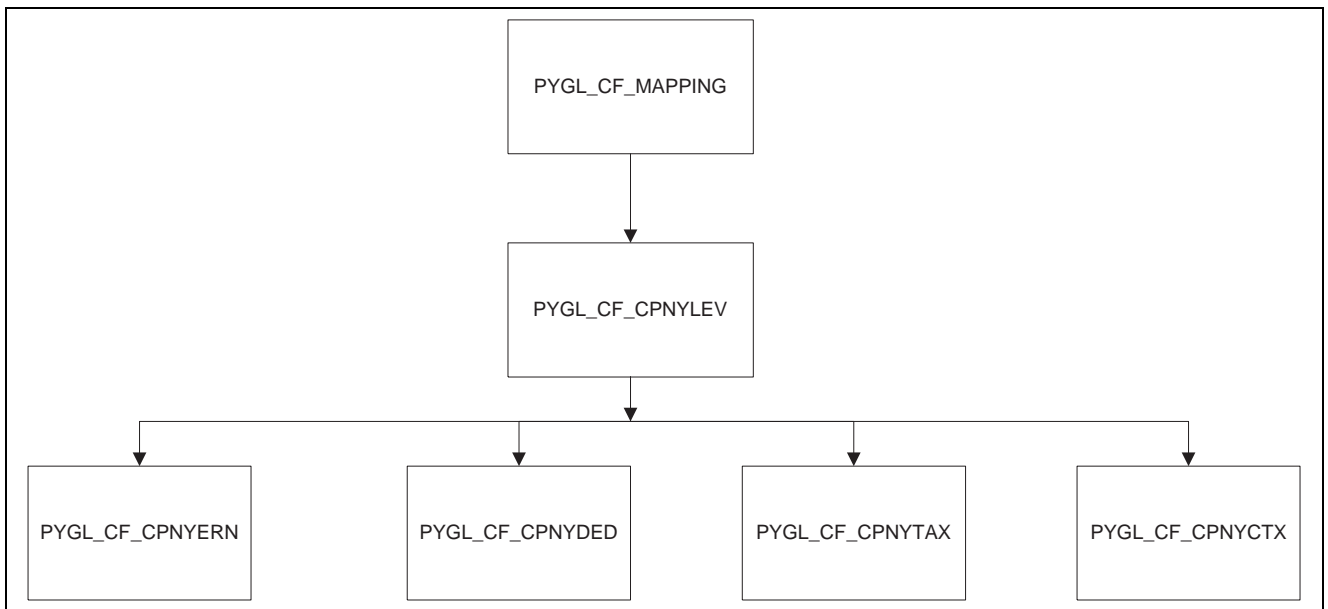
3. Export tables updated in your copy of the production during initial pass of the upgrade.

See Export GL Interface Setup Tables.

4. Import tables into your new copy of the production during Move to Production pass.

See Import GL Interface Setup Tables.

Tables created for Company ChartField Mappings:



Tables created for Company ChartField Mappings

PYGL_CF_MAPPING table stores Company and HR Business Unit that require Expense Account setup.

FieldName	Description
COMPANY	Company Code
BUSINESS_UNIT	HR Business Unit

PYGL_CF_CPNYLEV table stores the level of the mapping.

FieldName	Description
COMPANY	Company Code.
BUSINESS_UNIT	HR Business Unit
DEPTID	Department ID
JOBCODE	Job Code
POSITION_NBR	Position Number
EMPLID	Employment ID
EMPL_RCD	Employment Record
EFFDT	Effective date of the mapping level
EFF_STATUS	Effective status of the mapping level
COMPANY_LEVEL_INDC	Mapping Level – either Company, Department, Position, JobCode or Employment record.

PYGL_CF_CPNYERN table stores ChartField assignment to each earnings activity group.

PYGL_CF_CPNYDED table stores ChartField assignment to each deduction activity group.

PYGL_CF_CPNYTAX table stores ChartField assignment to each US Tax activity group.

PYGL_CF_CPNYCTX table stores ChartField assignment to each Canada Tax activity group.

All these tables share the same record layout:

FieldName	Description
COMPANY	Company Code
BUSINESS_UNIT	HR Business Unit
DEPTID	Department ID
JOBCODE	Job Code
POSITION_NBR	Position Number
EMPLID	Employment ID
EMPL_RCD	Employment Record
EFFDT	Effective date of the mapping level
PYGL_GROUPNAME	Payroll Activity Group name
ACCT_CD	ChartField Combination code

Sections of audit reports listed under table name will help you in deciding how you want to set up data in each table:

- PYGL_CF_CPNYERN table
Review the expense accounts listed in:
 - ChartKey Usage by Company and Business Unit audit report, Company Earnings Accounts section
 - ChartKey Usage by Expense Type audit report, Earnings Expense Accounts section
- PYGL_CF_CPNYDED table
Review the expense accounts listed in:
 - ChartKey Usage by Company and Business Unit audit report, Company Deduction Accounts section
 - ChartKey Usage by Expense Type audit report, Deduction Expense Accounts section
- PYGL_CF_CPNYTAX table
Review the expense accounts listed in:
 - ChartKey Usage by Company and Business Unit audit report, US Company Tax Accounts section
 - ChartKey Usage by Expense Type audit report, US Tax Expense Accounts section
- PYGL_CF_CPNYCTX table

Review the expense accounts listed in:

- ChartKey Usage by Company and Business Unit audit report, Canadian Company Tax Accounts section
- ChartKey Usage by Expense Type audit report, Canadian Tax Expense Accounts section

Following is an example of the Earnings Mapping setup for Sick Leave at Employee Level:

Earnings Mapping		Deductions Mapping	U.S. Tax Mapping	Canadian Tax Mapping
Company:	GBI	Global Business Institute 9999		
Business Unit:	US004	GBI BU for US004		
Expense ChartField Level				
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Company	<input type="radio"/> Department	<input type="radio"/> Jobcode	<input type="radio"/> Position	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Employee + -
EmplID:	KU0010	Antonio Santos		
Empl Rcd Nbr:	0			
Effective Date:	01/01/2004 31	Status:	Active ▼	
Chartfields				
	<u>*GL Group Name</u>	<u>Combination Code</u>	<u>Edit ChartFields</u>	<u>Account</u>
1	SICK LEAVE 🔍	610000-1	Edit ChartFields	610000

Earnings Mapping page; Setup for Sick Leave at Employee Level

Following is an example of the Earnings Mapping setup for Sick Leave at Department Level:

Earnings Mapping		Deductions Mapping	U.S. Tax Mapping	Canadian Tax Mapping
Company:	GBI	Global Business Institute 9999		
Business Unit:	US004	GBI BU for US004		
Expense ChartField Level				
<input type="radio"/> Company	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Department	<input type="radio"/> Jobcode	<input type="radio"/> Position	<input type="radio"/> Employee + -
Department	10000	Human Resources		
Effective Date:	01/01/2004 31	Status:	Active ▼	
Chartfields				
	<u>*GL Group Name</u>	<u>Combination Code</u>	<u>Edit ChartFields</u>	<u>Account</u>
1	SICK LEAVE 🔍	610000-2	Edit ChartFields	610000

Earnings Mapping Tab; Setup for Sick Leave at Department Level

Following is an example of the Deduction Mapping setup for Health Benefits at Department Level:

Earnings Mapping **Deductions Mapping** **U.S. Tax Mapping** **Canadian Tax Mapping**

Company: GBI Global Business Institute 9999
Business Unit: US004 GBI BU for US004

Expense ChartField Level

☐ Company ☒ Department ☐ Jobcode ☐ Position ☐ Employee + -

Department 10000 Human Resources
Effective Date: 01/01/2004 31 **Status:** Active ▼

Chartfields

	*GL Group Name	Combination Code	Edit ChartFields	Account
1	HEALTH BENEFITS	P00000003	Edit ChartFields	610000

Deductions Mapping tab; Setup for Health Benefits at Department Level

Following is an example of the US Tax Mapping setup for Federal FICA Tax at Department Level:

Earnings Mapping **Deductions Mapping** **U.S. Tax Mapping** **Canadian Tax Mapping**

Company: GBI Global Business Institute 9999
Business Unit: US004 GBI BU for US004

Expense ChartField Level

☐ Company ☒ Department ☐ Jobcode ☐ Position ☐ Employee + -

Department 10000 Human Resources
Effective Date: 01/01/2004 31 **Status:** Active ▼

Chartfields

	*GL Group Name	Combination Code	Edit ChartFields	Account
1	FEDERAL FICA	615000-5	Edit ChartFields	615000

US Tax Mapping tab; Setup for Federal FICA Tax at Department Level

Following is an example of the Canada Tax Mapping setup for CPP Tax at Department Level:

Earnings Mapping **Deductions Mapping** **U.S. Tax Mapping** **Canadian Tax Mapping**

Company: GBI Global Business Institute 9999
Business Unit: US004 GBI BU for US004

Expense ChartField Level

☐ Company ☒ Department ☐ Jobcode ☐ Position ☐ Employee + -

Department 10000 Human Resources
Effective Date: 01/01/2004 31 **Status:** Active ▼

Chartfields

	*GL Group Name	Combination Code	Edit ChartFields	Account
1	COMPANY CPR	615000-2	Edit ChartFields	615000

Canadian Tax Mapping tab; Setup for CPP Tax at Department Level

See Also

PeopleSoft Payroll for North America PeopleBook, for your new release.

Task G-3: Upgrade Time and Labor ChartFields

ChartField enhancements are provided with the new PeopleSoft release. The individual ChartFields were expanded from 14 fields to 16 fields and the Account Code field was relabeled as Combo Code. The biggest change is that now commitment accounting and non-commitment accounting customers have access to all ChartFields and the associated functionality. A distinction between the two no longer exists in Time and Labor.

Prior to the new release, a user was able to report an Account Code and a Project ID for a single transaction. The reported Account Code might have an associated Project ID. The associated Project ID could be the same or different from the Project ID entered on the transaction row. This functionality is still available in the new release, however; if Project ID is an active ChartField then the Combo Code that is reflected on the transaction needs to represent the combination of associated individual ChartField values correctly.

To upgrade the data from prior releases correctly, a process was created to identify all transactions that have an Account Code and Project ID reported together. Data from TL_PAYABLE_TIME, TL_RPTD_TIME and TL_TSKPRF_DETL tables is pulled into an upgrade table, and then the comparison is performed to identify if the Project ID associated with the Account Code is the same as the Project ID reported directly. If the Account Code does not reflect the reported Project ID, then a new Combo Code is generated or an existing Combo Code is identified, from the ACCT_CD_TBL, and all transaction rows associated are updated with the new value. This process will only impact transaction rows where the application is integrated with PeopleSoft Project Costing and not transaction rows that have a Time and Labor Project reported.

During the process outlined above, Combo Codes that were inactive at the start of the upgrade may be reactivated. The new release captured these Combo Codes for informational purposes. The following query: 'UPG_TL_ACCT_CD_ACTIVATED – Upgrade TL activated Account Codes' displays a list of impacted Combo Codes. If you are using the Account Code Load Process from PeopleSoft Financials, run this at the end of the upgrade to inactivate any Combo Codes that are no longer valid.

In the new release, the Project ID associated with a Combo Code is stored in the project field throughout the application. Prior to the new release, only the Account Code was stored, the associated Project ID was not. In the new release, this will cause exceptions to be generated when Interface with PeopleSoft/Projects flag is checked on the Time and Labor Installation page. To assist with preventing these exceptions, the upgrade process will query all transaction rows to determine if a reported Account Code has an associated Project ID and a Business Unit PC also exists. For these transactions the Project ID associated with the Combo Code will be stored in the project field.

The new release provides some queries that can be generated to compare the upgraded data to what existed in the system prior to the upgrade process. These queries all begin with UPG_TL and are:

- UPG_TL_CFOLDNEW – Upgrade TL Account Code
Provides a list of account codes that have been impacted during the upgrade. They are either old ones that need to be reactivated or new ones that have been generated.
- UPG_TL_PAY_NEWACC – TL Upgrade Payable Time New Account Code
Provides a list of payable time rows that have been changed. The existing account code has been replaced with a newly generated account code that represents the combination of data originally stored in payable time.
- UPG_TL_PAY_REUSED – TL Upgrade Payable Time Reused Account Code

Provides a list of payable time rows that have been changed. The existing account code has been replaced with a previously existing account code that represents the combination of data originally stored in payable time.

- UPG_TL_PAY_UPDATED – TL Upgrade Payable Time Updated

Provides a list of payable time rows that have been changed because the Project ID associated with the account code is now stored in the project id field.

- UPG_TL_PRJ_NEWACC – TL Upgrade Task Profile New Account Code

Provides a list of task profiles that have been changed. The existing account code has been replaced with a newly generated account code that represents the combination of data originally stored on the task profile.

- UPG_TL_PRJ_REUSED – TL Upgrade Task Profile Reused Account Code

Provides a list of task profiles rows that have been changed. The existing account code has been replaced with a previously existing account code that represents the combination of data originally stored on the task profile.

- UPG_TL_PRJ_UPDATED – TL Upgrade Task Profile Updated

Provides a list of task profiles that have been changed because the Project ID associated with the account code has been stored in the project id field.

- UPG_TL_RPTD_NEWACC – TL Upgrade Reported Time New Account Code

Provides a list of reported time rows that have been changed. The existing account code has been replaced with a newly generated account code that represents the combination of data originally stored in reported time.

- UPG_TL_RPTD_REUSED – TL Upgrade Reported Time Reused Account Code

Provides a list of reported time rows that have been changed. The existing account code has been replaced with a previously existing account code that represents the combination of data originally stored in reported time.

- UPG_TL_RPTD_UPDATED – TL Upgrade Reported Time Updated

Provides a list of reported time rows that have been changed because the Project ID associated with the account code is now stored in the project id field.

Additionally, the new release provides a query for users to identify if the Combo Code associated to a Task Profile is invalid, 'UPG_TL_INVALID_TSKPRF – Task Profile-Invalid Combo Code'. This query will only validate using the table method and not the sync message with PeopleSoft Financials. Run this anytime individual ChartField values or Combo Codes are inactivated.

APPENDIX H

HRMS Upgrade Notes

This appendix discusses:

- Record and Field Conversions
- Records with Duplicate Key Structures
- Reviewing Schedule Defaults

Task H-1: Record and Field Conversions

This section discusses:

- Understanding Record and Field Conversions
- Status Conversions

Understanding Record and Field Conversions

This section discusses a number of columns in your database that will be converted during the upgrade but will need some functional analysis performed prior to running the data conversion scripts. Review the items below to determine if you wish to modify the delivered scripts, prior to running them.

Task H-1-1: Status Conversions

In PeopleSoft 8.3, the status indicators for six Recruit Workforce Records are changed from Translate Values to system-defined status codes. The following record fields are converted:

- JOB_REQUISITION.JOB_REQ_STATUS
- APPLICATN_DATA.APP_STATUS
- POSN_APPLIEDFOR.APP_STATUS
- OFFER.RESPONSE_OFFER
- APPLICATN_ROUTE.RESPONSE_CD
- INTERVIEW.RECOMMENDATION
- ER_STATUS_TBL
- ER_STS_RSN_TBL

Task H-2: Records with Duplicate Key Structures

In PeopleSoft 7.5, the records listed below had Keys that were defined as Duplicate Keys. In PeopleSoft 8.3, the duplicate key structure was removed from these records. Where a PeopleSoft 7.5 record has duplicate keys, the Data Conversion will eliminate all but the first row that it retrieves. If you wish to preserve this data, you may run the following SQL, which will return all rows where the duplicate key condition is met. These SQL's need to be run on your current (old) database before the PeopleTools conversion takes place.

- INTERVIEW

```
SELECT *
FROM PS_INTERVIEW B
WHERE EXISTS (SELECT 'X' FROM PS_INTERVIEW B2
WHERE B.EMPLID = B2.EMPLID
AND B.JOB_REQUISITION# = B2.JOB_REQUISITION#
AND B.POSITION_NBR = B2.POSITION_NBR
AND B.SETID = B2.SETID
AND B.JOBCODE = B2.JOBCODE
AND B.INTERVW_DT = B2.INTERVW_DT
AND B2.FINAL_RECOMMENDATN = 'Y'
GROUP BY B2.EMPLID, B2.JOB_REQUISITION#, B2.POSITION_NBR, B2.SETID, B2.JOBCODE
HAVING COUNT (*)>1)
```

- APPLICATN_ROUTE

```
SELECT*
FROM PS_APPLICATN_ROUTE B
WHERE EXISTS (SELECT 'X' FROM PS_APPLICATN_ROUTE B2
WHERE B.EMPLID = B2.EMPLID
AND B.JOB_REQUISITION# = B2.JOB_REQUISITION#
AND B.POSITION_NBR = B2.POSITION_NBR
AND B.SETID = B2.SETID
AND B.JOBCODE = B2.JOBCODE
AND B.ROUTE_DT = B2.ROUTE_DT
AND B.ROUTE_TO_ID = B2.ROUTE_TO_ID
GROUP BY B2.EMPLID, B2.JOB_REQUISITION#, B2.POSITION_NBR, B2.SETID, B2.JOBCODE,
B2.ROUTE_DT, B2.ROUTE_TO_ID)
```

- OFFER

```
SELECT *
FROM PS_OFFER B
WHERE EXISTS (SELECT 'X' FROM PS_OFFER B2
WHERE B.EMPLID = B2.EMPLID
AND B.JOB_REQUISITION# = B2.JOB_REQUISITION#
AND B.POSITION_NBR = B2.POSITION_NBR)
```

```
AND B.SETID = B2.SETID
AND B.JOBCODE = B2.JOBCODE
```

Task H-3: Reviewing Schedule Defaults

This section discusses:

- Shift and Workdays Upgrade
- Effective Date of Schedule Definitions
- Schedule Override Tables

Task H-3-1: Shift and Workdays Upgrade

Review the list below to see how the upgrade modified Shifts and Workdays.

- The effective date of the Shift IDs and Workday IDs are set to the earliest Effective Date from the Schedule Definition, in which they are used, only if the Schedule Definition has an earlier effective date than that of the Shift or Workday.
- The setID is set to the setID of the Schedule Definition in which they are used.
- If the Shifts and Workdays are used in multiple Schedule Definitions with different setIDs, a copy of the Shift and Workday are created for each of the setIDs.

Task H-3-2: Effective Date of Schedule Definitions

The upgrade process determines the Effective Date of the Schedule Definitions. It begins by determining the minimum effective date of where the Schedule ID is used. This is called the “First Date Used.” The locations to check for the use of the Schedule ID are:

- Assign Work Schedule (SCH_ASSIGN) as the Schedule ID or the Alternate Schedule ID.
- Global Payroll Paygroup (GP_PYGRP_DTL) as the Schedule ID or the Alternate Schedule ID.
- Workgroup (TL_WRKGRP_TBL) as the Schedule ID.

Follow the steps below to determine the effective date of the Schedule Definition:

1. Check the last date that was built for the Schedule ID from the Schedule Calendar (SCH_CLND_TBL) by checking the View Schedule Calendar page in the source database.
2. Determine the number of days for that Schedule Definition.
This process is done after converting the rest of the Schedule Definition so the Num Days in Schedule is already determined.
3. Add one day then start subtracting the “Number of Days” for that Schedule Definition, to get the Start Day of the last schedule pattern of the Schedule Calendar.
4. Continue subtracting by that “Number of Days” for that schedule, until the system derives the date on or before the “First Date Used” determined earlier.

For example, Schedule ID KUSCHDFP1 has a First date used=Schedule ID KUSCHDFP1.

- 1/1/1980 is the earliest effective date used in a Workgroup KUWRKGRP1.
- 9/25/1982 is the earliest effective date used for EmplID KU0020 in SCH_ASSIGN as Schedule ID

The last date of the schedule calendar for KUSCHDFP1 Schedule Definition = 12/30/2006 from the PS_SCH_CLND_TBL. Add one day, then subtract the number of days in schedule (Duration of schedule = seven days) from 12/31/2006 = 12/24/2006. Continue subtracting the “Num Days in Schedule” until you get a date to begin the schedule pattern, which is on or before the “First Day Used” = 12/30/1979 = Sunday.

Task H-3-3: Schedule Override Tables

The following list explains how the Schedule Override tables are upgraded in the new PeopleSoft release:

- Shift ID has been added to the SCH_MNG_SCH_TBL. This was the storage table for the Override Schedule Workday. The Shift ID will be populated from the old Workday details.
- If workday had consisted of more than one shift, then a new row would be inserted into SCH_MNG_SCH_TBL for each of the Shifts, whether a Primary or Alternate Workday override.
- The entries for Sched Hrs, Sch Config Totals, and Start and End Times are all populated from the Shift Tables.
- The SETID is set to the SETID of the Workday.
- If there is an Alternate Workday override from PeopleSoft 8 SP1, there will be another row in the SCH_MNG_SCH_TBL for the Alternate override.
- The SCH_MNG_SCH_TBL is now populated for any third-party overrides that exist in SCH_ADHOC_DTL. (In previous PeopleSoft releases any Scheduling third-party interface populated only SCH_ADHOC_DTL).
- The SCH_ADHOC_DTL table is now also populated for the Alternate as well as the Primary Schedule Overrides, using details from the Shift table. (In previous PeopleSoft releases, this was only populated for Primary Workday overrides.)

APPENDIX I

Improving Performance

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding Performance Improvement
- Planning Your Upgrade for Performance
- Performing the Upgrade
- Improving Performance for Your Platform
- Consulting the Global Support Center

Understanding Performance Improvement

Performance is always a challenge when you are upgrading. Much of the data currently in your database will be affected. No other batch processing works quite like it. Upgrade performance is sensitive to your unique environment and data. These performance recommendations are designed to help you improve performance during your upgrade.

Task I-1: Planning Your Upgrade for Performance

Review the following guidelines to help plan for better upgrade performance:

- Provide as much hardware, memory, and disk space as you can.
- Run long processes on a dedicated server, not the client. Configure that server similarly to your production environment.
- Size the Copy of Production database (Target) like your production database — allow for growth.
- Use the appendix titled “Sizing Tables for the Upgrade” to determine how much space you will need. These recommendations are minimum levels; you should plan to use more.
- Use a dedicated workstation, configured like the production environment.
- Provide an application server and process scheduler for the Target database on the new PeopleSoft release.
- Look for fragmented tables. Resize or reorganize the initial and next extends accordingly.
- Know which tables are your largest. This information will be valuable during the upgrade.

Task I-2: Performing the Upgrade

This section discusses:

- Verifying the Database Structure Task
- Creating and Altering SQL Scripts
- Performing Data Conversion

Task I-2-1: Verifying the Database Structure Task

When performing the “Modifying the Database Structure” task, perform all recommended update statistics, so the optimizer can make a good decision.

Task I-2-2: Creating and Altering SQL Scripts

The following list provides tips to use when performing the “Modifying the Database Structure” task.

- Perform all recommended update statistics, so the optimizer can make a good decision.
- Look for large tables that are being altered. Create separate scripts for each of these tables and run the script concurrently with your other alter scripts. You can run these concurrently even if you are using the Alter by Rename build option because each table creation uses an independent temporary table name in the new PeopleSoft release (*PSYrecname*).
- Run your create table script concurrently with the alter tables without deletes script.
- Some indexes will not create during alter without deletes because of a unique key violation. You can expect this because index structures have changed. The data in these indexes will be corrected during data conversion. You can create the index as a non-unique key for data conversion. Create this non-unique index, without the field that caused the error, so that data conversion does not have to update the index as well as the data pages as it corrects the data in this field.

Task I-2-3: Performing Data Conversion

Oracle delivers the Change Assistant templates to run the steps on the client by default. The server can run Application Engine programs. You may want to run these programs on the server to increase performance. Change Assistant uses the PSEMHUB and PSEMAgent to execute jobs to the server. You will need to configure and start your Environment Management Hub and Agent, enter the Environment Management information into the Change Assistant options, set your Change Assistant mode, select the Perform Server Processing check box, and modify the run location of the steps you wish to run on the server. Consider running data conversion application engine programs concurrently as they were designed with no dependencies between programs. Any exceptions to this are noted in the documentation. If you would like to take advantage of concurrent processing, modify the step properties and set the Run Concurrently option to Yes.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Software Updates for your new release.

Task I-3: Improving Performance for Your Platform

This section discusses:

- Using Oracle
- Using DB2

Task I-3-1: Using Oracle

You should use the cost-based optimizer during the upgrade. The application engine scripts use MetaSQL to run the update statistics command at various times during data conversion. If you are running the rule-based optimizer, you will not take advantage of these statements.

When running the alter scripts, remember the Oracle hint `/*APPEND*/`. This command will improve the performance of your alter script if you are doing an “Alter by Rename.” This hint performs like an Oracle Direct Load Insert and does not capture redo or recovery information. The syntax is as follows:

```
INSERT  /*+ APPEND */  INTO TABLENAME (FIELD1, FIELD2, ...
```

Make sure your database administrator has turned autoextend on. Autoextend allows tablespaces to grow larger than their set maximum size and will be useful during the upgrade process since tablespaces grow several times larger than they would in production.

Alter the tablespace for PSIMAGE and increase it to 200 MB; autoextend on the next 10 MB; set the maxsize to *unlimited*.

Task I-3-2: Using DB2

Perform all recommended update statistics on the system catalog as well as the application tablespaces.

Interspersed throughout the Application Engine data conversion programs are steps that make a dynamic call for RUNSTATS to be performed against selected tables. An example of how this is used follows:

- Step01 - Start with an empty Temp_Table_TAO.
- Step02 - INSERT 60,000 rows into the Temp_Table_TAO.
- Step03 - Application Engine Step calls %UpdateStats(Temp_Table_TAO).
- Step04 - You can now perform SQL against Temp_Table_TAO using new statistics.

This will allow you to use indexes when processing against Temp_Table_TAO. If DB2 z/OS is not configured correctly, Application Engine programs skip these steps and the performance of the SQL steps that follow will suffer.

In order to take advantage of the %UpdateStats feature, at least one of these conditions must be met:

- You implemented the DSNUTILS stored procedure.
- You followed the enhanced installation path.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools Installation for DB2 UDB for z/OS for your new release.

Note. If you disable the %UpdateStats feature of Application Engine, it will adversely affect the performance of your data conversion programs, because statistics will not update when the tables are loaded with large volumes of data.

Task I-4: Consulting the Global Support Center

If you do have a problem with your upgrade, contact the Global Support Center (GSC). Oracle will be able to give you a solution to the problem faster if you supply the following information:

- Include details about the table row counts and indexes available on the tables involved in the processing:
 - Include indexes in your physical database, not those defined in Application Designer.
 - Mention any additional indexes that you custom-added; they could be getting in the way.
- Include RDBMS (Oracle, SQL Server, or DB2, and so on) and RDBMS release (for example, Oracle 7.3 or 8.16).
- If you are running on Oracle, specify whether you are running in cost-based or rule-based mode.
- Include the PeopleSoft upgrade path for both PeopleTools and the application.
- Provide trace files: PeopleTools trace and RDBMS-specific trace files, SQL explains, and so on.

APPENDIX J

Modifying the Approval Rule Set Program

This appendix discusses:

- Modify Approval Rule Set Related Tables

Task J-1: Modify Approval Rule Set Related Tables

This Application Engine program is used once during the upgrade process. The program alters some approval rule set-related tables.

To modify approval rule set-related tables:

1. Make sure the user running this program has security rights to create tables on the database.
2. Verify and modify, if necessary, the storage areas used in the Application Engine steps indicated below for tables and indexes.

DB2 z/OS platform users:

- Review the values for PRIQTY and SECQTY and modify them if necessary.
- Review the DBNAME and modify it if necessary.

The DDL selects the value for DBNAME from the following SQL:

```
SELECT PARMVALUE FROM PSDDLDEFPARMS WHERE PLATFORMID = 1 AND STATEMENT_TYPE =>
1 AND PARMNAME = 'OWNER'
```

The DDL selects the PARAMVALUE from:

```
SELECT parmvalue FROM psddldefparms WHERE platformid = 1 AND statement_type =>
2 AND parmname = 'STOGROUP'
```

If the value for DBNAME is not the same as the value for OWNERID, you will also need to replace %Bind(DBNAME ,NOQUOTES) with your database name for the Application Engine steps listed in the tables below.

3. These values are used in the %Bind specified in the tables below. Modify this SQL if this is not the case for your database.

Tables Created		Indexes Created	
PSYAPPR_RULE_AMT PSYAPPR_VA2_WRK PSYPSVAITEM		PS_APPR_RULE_AMT PS_PSVAITEM	

Platform	SQL Section DDL statements	Table Creation Storage Area	Index Creation Storage Area
DB2 UNIX/NT	ANSI.Step01 UNICODE.Step01	IN PTTBL INDEX IN PTTBLIDX NOT LOGGED INITIALLY IN PTWORK INDEX IN PTWORKIDX NOT LOGGED INITIALLY IN PSIMAGE INDEX IN PSIMAGEIDX NOT LOGGED INITIALLY	No name specified
DB2 z/OS	ANSI.Step01 UNICODE.Step01	%Bind(DBNAME ,NOQUOTES).PTTBL	USING STOGROUP %Bind (PARMVALUE ,NOQUOTES) PRIQTY 720 SECQTY 720 CLUSTER BUFFERPOOL BP3 CLOSE NO
Informix	ANSI.Step01 UNICODE.Step01	PTTBL	PSINDEX

Platform	SQL Section DDL statements	Table Creation Storage Area	Index Creation Storage Area
Oracle	ANSI.Step01 to ANSI.Step14 UNICODE.Step01 to UNICODE.Step14	<p>TABLESPACE PTTBL STORAGE (INITIAL 40000 NEXT 100000 MAXEXTENTS UNLIMITED PCTINCREASE 0) PCTFREE 10 PCTUSED 80</p> <p>TABLESPACE PTWORK STORAGE (INITIAL 40000 NEXT 100000 MAXEXTENTS UNLIMITED PCTINCREASE 0) PCTFREE 10 PCTUSED 80</p> <p>TABLESPACE PSIMAGE STORAGE (INITIAL 40000 NEXT 100000 MAXEXTENTS UNLIMITED PCTINCREASE 0) PCTFREE 10 PCTUSED 80</p>	<p>TABLESPACE PSINDEX STORAGE (INITIAL 10000 NEXT 100000 MAXEXTENTS UNLIMITED PCTINCREASE 0) PCTFREE 10</p>
Sybase SQL Server	ANSI.Step01 UNICODE.Step01	No name specified	No name specified

APPENDIX K

Performance Management Upgrade Notes

Understanding Upgrade Notes

This appendix describes the changes that have been made for ePerformance in the new PeopleSoft release.

Note. In the discussions that follow, the term “ePerformance” is used as a convenience to refer not only to the new product of that name, but also to any existing business functions contained in Career Planning, Salary Planning, and eDevelopment that are now implemented on top of these new data structures and business processes.

Task K-1: Employee Review Tables

This section discusses:

- Understanding Employee Review Tables
- Employee Review Records
- Performance Improvement Plan (USF) Records
- Merit Scale Setup Records
- Rating Scale Setup Records
- Review Band Setup Records
- Performance Plan (USF) Setup Records

Understanding Employee Review Tables

The ePerformance application was developed to provide a comprehensive but flexible tool for managing workforce performance toward a set of goals and objectives. Prior to the new PeopleSoft release, there was limited Employee Review functionality under the Salary Planning, Career Planning, and eDevelopment modules and was primarily limited to storing information about an employee’s performance against a set of competencies. It did not address the overall business process of hierarchical planning, collaborative goal setting and performance monitoring, and approval.

Task K-1-1: Employee Review Records

The following are Employee Review Records:

```
REVIEW_REVIEWER  
REVW_REVWER_CMP  
REVIEW_GOALS  
REVIEW_COMMENTS
```

GVT_EMP_ELEMNT
GVT_EMP_STAN
GVT_LATE_RV_TBL

Task K-1-2: Performance Improvement Plan (USF) Records

The following are Performance Improvement Plan (USF) Records:

GVT_EMPL_PIP

Task K-1-3: Merit Scale Setup Records

The following are Merit Scale Setup Records:

MERIT_SCALE_TBL
MERIT_GROUP_TBL

Task K-1-4: Rating Scale Setup Records

The following are Rating Scale Setup Records:

REVIEW_SCALE_TBL
REVIEW_FACTOR_TBL
REVIEW_FCT_PT_TBL

Task K-1-5: Review Band Setup Records

The following is a Review Band Setup Record:

REVIEW_BAND_TBL

Task K-1-6: Performance Plan (USF) Setup Records

The following are Performance Plan Setup records:

GVT_PERF_PLAN
GVT_PERF_ELEMNT
GVT_PERF_STAN

As discussed below, the data in these tables will not be upgraded but the tables will temporarily be retained for historical reference. However, no editing or processing of this data will be available. This data can still be accessed in the following ways:

- Ad Hoc Querying: All of these tables are included in the ePerformance Query Access Tree and are therefore available for ad hoc querying.
- Portal Access: Navigate to Compensation, Salary Planning, Employee Review History. This includes Employee Review History, the Employee Review Audit (PER088), Review History USF, and Review Performance Improvement USF (both US Federal Government pages were previously under the Manage Performance USF menu but have been consolidated here). Note that these pages are read-only (no data can be changed) and no standard page access will be available for the underlying support tables.

These objects (records, pages and reports) will be retained (but no longer *maintained* functionally) for a reasonable period of time (one to two major releases) to allow for transition, at which point they will be dropped. If you want to retain them beyond that point, they will have to be treated like custom objects.

Note. U.S. Federal Government users: The field GVT_PERF_PLAN is no longer displayed on the Job Code Table or Position Data Table, since this field no longer applies to the new business process. The field itself is retained on these tables, however, so existing data can still be accessed through PS Query.

Task K-2: Employee Review Data

In the new PeopleSoft release, Employee Review Data will not be upgraded. For ePerformance, a completely new, and highly flexible, record structure for managing employee reviews/appraisals (PS_EP_APPR and its children) has been developed. This involves the creation of template building blocks that define the content and behavior of any area of a review, such as mission objectives, initiatives, goals, responsibilities, competencies, and so forth. Reviews are keyed by a single unique Appraisal ID with alternate keys of Employee ID, Review Period (begin and end). The conducting of reviews during the review period is managed by a clear set of review statuses and a separate approval status. Different review types can be optionally marked as official. It is anticipated that the major use of this flag will be to indicate which reviews affect salary (as opposed to ad hoc reviews, or checkpoint reviews such as quarterly versus annual).

The existing Employee Review family (PS_EMPLOYEE_REVIEW) stores both the Commercial and Federal reviews/appraisals. After analyzing the key structure and functionality of the Employee Review structures, it was realized that there is no way to upgrade this data into the new ePerformance (PS_EP_APPR) key structure with any certainty of functional accuracy. This is because the keys to PS_EMPLOYEE_REVIEW are:

Primary Key: EMPLID, EMPL_RCD, EFFDT

Optional Attributes: REVIEW_TYPE, REVIEW_FROM_DT, and REVIEW_THRU_DT

While the keys to the new PS_EP_APPR structure are:

Primary Key: EP_APPRAISAL_ID

Alternate Key: EMPLID, EMPL_RCD, PERIOD_BEGIN_DT, PERIOD_END_DT

The fact that PS_EMPLOYEE_REVIEW is effective-dated, and its FROM/THRU dates attributes are both *optional*, make it almost impossible to translate into PS_EP_APPR's required Period dates. Even the fundamental question of "What does a new effective-date mean?" is ambiguous. It could mean a new review period was started, or it could simply indicate that a checkpoint was taken. The tables' key structures do not prohibit a new effective-dated row from having a different review type with the same FROM/THRU dates as another row, or from having different or overlapping FROM/THRU dates, or from having no FROM/THRU dates at all. Further, the existing REVIEW_TYPE translate values are a mixture of review *types* and review *statuses*. There is a REVIEW_TYPE of Official Rating, but there is no other indication or status for *when* a review is "complete" and therefore whether its Rating has indeed become official.

In the final analysis, there is no benefit of having historical review data (which was conducted on top of an entirely different rating system and business process) brought into the new structure. Once a review is complete, it is not subject to modification (almost by definition). The main requirement for historical reviews is that they be available for query. (For the Federal Government, the requirement that the final rating for certain historical appraisals be available to the WGI and other processes is satisfied by changes made to certain program interfaces to consider both pre- and post-HRMS 8.9 reviews).

APPENDIX L

Planning for Upgrade Testing

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding Testing Techniques
- Deciding When to Test
- Evaluating Your Testing Requirements
- Defining Your Testing Strategy
- Determining the Testing Conditions
- Developing Your Test Plan
- Developing Test Scripts
- Reviewing Tips and Techniques

Understanding Testing Techniques

As with any project, testing is a critical part of your upgrade project. With proper testing, you can ensure that you upgrade successfully and you are ready for your Move to Production.

Upgrades vary in complexity and scale from release to release and customer to customer, so the testing periods and the activities required to perform testing vary from upgrade to upgrade. Because PeopleSoft cannot anticipate how every organization uses the system to fit their own business practices, including customizations and data setup, PeopleSoft does not deliver upgrade test scripts. However, there are some general testing guidelines that you can follow to assist with your upgrade testing. In this section, you will find information that will help you plan your testing efforts.

Task L-1: Deciding When to Test

An effective testing strategy involves an understanding of the stages of a PeopleSoft upgrade and where, within these stages, testing should be performed. You can take more than one approach and use more than one method to test your upgrade.

Task L-2: Evaluating Your Testing Requirements

To evaluate your testing requirements, you need the following information:

- The number of products and modules you currently have in your production database.
- The number of customizations you have in your production database.
- The functional design and business requirements addressed by each customization.
- Your online, batch, and reporting business processes that you want to include in testing.

Task L-3: Defining Your Testing Strategy

This section discusses:

- Understanding Your Testing Strategy
- Evaluating Unit Testing
- Evaluating System Testing
- Evaluating Integration Testing
- Evaluating Parallel Testing
- Evaluating Performance Testing
- Evaluating User Acceptance Testing
- Evaluating Regression Testing

Understanding Your Testing Strategy

Once you evaluate your testing requirements, you can determine what types of testing you need. You should define the tests to be performed for the project and the goals of each test—including roles and responsibilities, test-case management, control points, and success criteria. In addition, you should define and document the scope of each type of testing. Use the definitions below to determine the levels of testing required in your organization.

To ensure upgrade success, be sure to train upgrade members before the upgrade. It is critical to have educated testers to ensure adequate test coverage of new functionality.

The testing types below do not necessarily run systematically, one after another. Different test conditions can sometimes run in parallel.

Important! It is important to test not only your customizations and changes in your new release but also your standard business practices. By doing this you ensure that your normal business practices have not been altered by the new release and/or your customizations.

Task L-3-1: Evaluating Unit Testing

In this stage of testing, you have completed your upgrade tasks and your database is now at the new release level. However, you should unit test before you use the new system. Unit testing validates data, business rules, and business process requirements. In addition, it ensures that business processes work as designed and your database is ready for full functionality testing. The processes for performing unit testing are described below:

- Test individual online transactions and batch processes on the upgraded database.
- Validate data converted during the upgrade.
- Verify that you can access existing data and enter new data successfully.
- Test customizations reapplied to the upgraded database.
- Each customization is tested individually along with all related processes.
- Business processes are not tested.
- Test scripts are not required.
- Test – Document – Resolve issues – Retest.

Task L-3-2: Evaluating System Testing

System testing ensures that all business functions and processes execute appropriately from the customer's view. Business processes are tested from beginning to end during system testing; this is sometimes referred to as end-to-end testing. The processes for performing system testing are described below:

- Create system test environment via a test Move to Production.
- Test inbound and outbound interfaces and related business processes.
- Test online business processes using relevant security (that is, user IDs, roles, and permission lists).
- Test batch business processes.
- Test reporting processes (SQR, PS/Query, nVision, and Crystal).
- Test customizations to business processes.
- Perform using test scripts.
- Compare expected results to actual results.
- Test – Document – Resolve issues – Retest – Document – Sign off.

Task L-3-3: Evaluating Integration Testing

After system testing, you perform integration testing. In this stage, you test business processes and groups of related business processes within the application to determine that they function as designed. In addition, you ensure that any design flaws are resolved before user testing. The following list of activities describes integration testing:

- Create integration test environment via a test Move to Production.
- Test specific business processes.
- Test integration between modules and business processes.
- Perform using test scripts.
- Compare expected results to actual results.

- Test – Document – Resolve issues – Retest – Document – Sign off.

Task L-3-4: Evaluating Parallel Testing

Parallel testing validates that the current production system and the upgraded database generate the expected results for specific business events. Parallel testing is optional, but frequently used to ensure that the new release will generate the same results given the same testing scenarios. The processes for performing parallel testing are described below:

- Create a parallel test environment via a test Move to Production.
The Copy of Production should be taken before the major business processes/events are executed so that the same processes can be run during the parallel test.
- Retain any output from production processes for later comparison.
- Run the same business processes/events in the upgraded database.
- Compare results generated in the production system with the results generated using the upgraded database.
- Perform using test scripts.
- Test – Document – Resolve issues – Retest – Document – Sign off.

Task L-3-5: Evaluating Performance Testing

You conduct performance testing to determine if the system can accomplish stated objectives within a specified time period. Performance of the current production system is often used as a baseline. The processes for performing performance testing are described below:

- Define performance objectives for each business process included in the scope of the test.
- Perform business process.
- Monitor performance.
- Compare actual performance and acceptance criteria.
- Perform using test scripts.
- Test – Document – Resolve issues – Retest – Document – Sign off.

Task L-3-6: Evaluating User Acceptance Testing

User acceptance testing determines if day-to-day users can complete daily work activities within the system with an acceptable level of effort. For example, run through business processes such as hiring, terminating, and paying an employee in Human Resources or creating, editing, and posting journals in Financials. The processes for performing user acceptance testing are described below:

- Functional resources should execute test scenarios (with their appropriate production security access to ensure they have access to all the components, pages, and processes used in their daily functions).
- Perform using test scripts.
- User testing should not be performed with developer or Super User access.
- Test – Document – Resolve issues – Retest – Test – Document – Sign off.

Task L-3-7: Evaluating Regression Testing

You perform regression, or re-testing, if problems were found and resolved or changes were made during any of the previous tests. This stage of testing validates the test Move to Production and Move to Production parts of the upgrade. When all the tests have received sign-off, you will use the initial Copy of Production to upgrade the production database/environment. You then perform a test move into the production environment and customers confirm that the test move executed successfully. At this point you conduct regression testing. The following tips will assist you with regression testing:

- Ensure that no new defects have been introduced during the move.
- Execute a predefined set of scripts to confirm the test move.
- Performed by Functional Resources before *Go Live*.
- Rerun scripts from previous testing.

Task L-4: Determining the Testing Conditions

After you identify the types of testing to include in your upgrade, determine conditions for each stage of testing. Be sure to test the actual test Move to Production to resolve any technical issues in the upgrade process itself in addition to performing functional application testing. Perform the following actions for each testing type:

- Determine criteria for successful completion.
- Determine which tests you can run concurrently and which you must run serially.
- Set up test plans and test scripts you will need.
- Define the testing environment.
- Define issue resolution procedures.
- Define change control and migration procedures.
- Define which third-party tools you must install and configure.
- Identify database maintenance procedures, for example, backup and refresh.
- Evaluate the need for a testing tool to aid in the testing process.

Task L-5: Developing Your Test Plan

If you have test plans from your implementation or previous upgrades, consider modifying them for this upgrade project, ensuring that you incorporate features and functions delivered with the new release. Use existing test plans and scripts wherever possible. Identify modifications during the fit/gap analysis and complete script generation during the initial upgrade. Based on the objectives and scope defined in your testing strategy, identify the following items for each type of testing:

- Test procedures
- Assumptions
- Timing
- Deliverables

- Acceptance criteria
- Roles and responsibilities
- Resource requirements
- Training requirements
- Test environment
- Data requirements
- Issue and change control tracking procedures
- Testing Tools

Task L-6: Developing Test Scripts

The process of developing test scripts can assist with detecting problems in the requirements or design of an application. It requires thinking through the entire operation of the application. For this reason, you may find it useful to start preparing test scripts early in the upgrade cycle and, if possible, base them on existing test scripts from your implementation project or previous upgrade.

If you have test scripts from your original implementation, recycle them and modify them to accommodate new functionality. That way, you can be sure to cover your critical end-to-end business processes. You will also want to focus additional testing time on your customizations to verify that they have upgraded successfully.

If you do not have test scripts from your implementation, you can create them by documenting what you currently do within the system.

Create a test script for each business process to define the Action or Event, Input, and the expected result to determine if a feature of an application is working correctly. Functional people who are aware of current processes should write your test scripts. However, when writing test scripts, assume the person testing does not know how to use the system. Use the following procedure for developing test scripts:

- Test scripts should contain specifics, such as test identifier, test name, objective, test conditions and setup, input data requirements, steps, and expected results.
- Write as a step-by-step guide, stating what data should be entered, when, and where.
- Organize by module, business process, and process cycles.
- Create with full production security in mind.
- Create early in the upgrade process.

Make sure that your tests are consistent with the following tips:

- Action
 - Include the script name, description, and purpose.
 - Include the navigation steps within the PeopleSoft system.
 - Include navigation steps outside the PeopleSoft system.
- Input
 - Include security requirements: what User ID, Role, and Permission List should be used to perform the test.

- Specify key data elements: entering new or accessing existing data.
- Results
 - Include the exact results.
 - Print screens to support the results and print the report output.

Task L-7: Reviewing Tips and Techniques

This section discusses:

- Reducing the Time of Upgrade Process
- Performing Security Testing
- Performing Testing on Up to Date Data
- Performing Test Move to Production
- Tracking Issues
- Reviewing Testing Tools
- Discussing Change Control
- Discussing Back Up Procedures
- Evaluating Unexpected Results
- Evaluating Reasons for Failure

Task L-7-1: Reducing the Time of Upgrade Process

All testing can be performed at the end, including running the tests on the current system to obtain results for comparison. One way to reduce the overall timeframe of an upgrade is to execute the tests on the current system while the upgrade is in progress. This way you will have the results ready when the upgraded database is to be tested. This can be achieved by taking two copies of the production database at the start of the upgrade. Only one copy is upgraded, while the other remains at current release. The testing time is now reduced to only performing the tests on one database.

After each test Move to Production, you may want to turn over the upgraded database to the testing team while the technical team begins a new iteration of the test Move to Production. Conducting the two efforts in parallel may decrease the overall time required to upgrade. Any issues that are found by the testing team can be incorporated into the newly upgraded database as soon as it is available.

One approach that may be used for the Move to Production is to run the production database and upgraded database in parallel to ensure that key business processes operate as expected. Although this may require dual maintenance of data during the parallel testing period, it may minimize the impact of the actual Move to Production. If you are interested in using this method, once you have performed a test Move to Production to your satisfaction, schedule the production cutover weekend. Then, perform the next test Move to Production during that weekend. Bring the existing production system back up and run the upgraded database concurrently. If, after comparing the outcome of your critical business processes, you are satisfied with the results, simply set the upgraded database to your production system. If you are not satisfied with the results, make the necessary adjustments and perform another test Move to Production.

Task L-7-2: Performing Security Testing

It is very important that you test security on each test pass you complete. Security is a vital part of the upgrade process and if it is not tested properly before you go live with your new release, there is a great potential for failure.

Task L-7-3: Performing Testing on Up to Date Data

The previous technique will mean that testing is performed on *old* data. The copies of production may have been taken some weeks or months in the past. It will confirm that the data you started with has upgraded successfully. However, it may be required to perform the tests on the most recent data set as follows:

- Take a copy of production and upgrade
- Perform all phases of testing on the upgrade version up to unit testing
- Determine that the database is ready for full functionality testing

Task L-7-4: Performing Test Move to Production

Performing a test Move to Production is a good technique for assuring database readiness as follows:

- Take two up to date copies of the production database.
- Perform the test Move to Production steps to upgrade one of the databases.
- Execute test scripts on the remaining database.
- Perform tests on the upgraded database and compare results.

Task L-7-5: Tracking Issues

You should implement a method for tracking the tests and issues discovered during testing. Tracking issues and resolutions on a central document serves as a communication tool and minimizes duplication effort. The following tips should be considered while tracking issues:

- Categorize issues:
Critical, Major, Minor, Cosmetic
- Use a central document repository or tracking tool

Task L-7-6: Reviewing Testing Tools

SQA Robot :

- Records key strokes (like a macro recorder) into Visual Basic scripts.
- Useful for regression testing.
- SQA Manager—can be used to simulate multiple users.

Test Director by Mercury/Interactive:

- Tool that manages test scripts—tracks execution and defects.
- Useful for regression testing.

Task L-7-7: Discussing Change Control

Make sure that you have a procedure for implementing changes during the testing stage. You may have several databases, if server space permits. All changes should be made in a master database. If an issue is found during testing, the resolution should be applied to the master database and promoted via pre-defined migration procedures. Remember that a master database will also be required to perform the Move to Production.

Task L-7-8: Discussing Back Up Procedures

The following tips should be considered when backing up your data:

- Back up at baseline before testing (use a backup technique that will allow you to restore individual tables).
- Back up at key points for point in time testing.
- Implement refresh procedures to avoid duplicate data.

Task L-7-9: Evaluating Unexpected Results

In the event you receive unexpected results and you cannot determine their cause, attempt to replicate any issues you encounter in your Copy of Production database on a delivered Demo database. If the issue does occur on Demo, it should be reported to the Global Support Center. Check PeopleSoft Customer Connection to see if a fix has been posted to resolve the issue.

See PeopleSoft Customer Connection (Updates + Fixes).

Task L-7-10: Evaluating Reasons for Failure

The list below identifies reasons why your test plan might have failed:

- Testing strategy was poorly defined
- Test plans were poorly defined
- Test scripts were poorly defined
- Lack of resources and resource commitment
- Lack of understanding of the upgrade process

APPENDIX M

Preserving Queries and Tree Objects

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding Preserve Queries and Trees
- Preparing the Database
- Creating a New Project
- Comparing the New Project
- Copying the Project
- Testing the Project
- ReExporting the PeopleTools Tables

Understanding Preserve Queries and Trees

This appendix contains information for preserving queries, trees, and tree structures. At the beginning of your upgrade, you should have informed your end-users and development team that your PeopleSoft system was frozen, meaning that no changes should have been made to any PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables or objects including queries, trees, and tree structures. The freeze on PeopleSoft PeopleTools changes is important because you will lose any changes to these objects made during an upgrade to PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables. Occasionally, however, end-users may have to make critical changes to trees, tree structures, and PS/Query objects. If this has happened in your system, you can perform a process to preserve those additions and changes to trees, tree structures, and queries. You will have to work with your end-users and developers to obtain a list of queries, trees, and tree structures that you need to preserve.

You will run through the test Move to Production (MTP) steps several times for practice and testing purposes. Please note that you have the option to perform the preserving queries and trees procedure during each of your test Move to Production runs, but you must perform it during the last run of the test Move to Production. If you do not perform this procedure during your last run to preserve the trees, tree structures, and queries that have been changed since the beginning of your upgrade, they will be lost.

Note. The process outlined in this appendix to preserve trees and queries should be performed prior to data conversion so that any additional conversion would be taken care of by the appropriate data conversion programs.

This appendix includes instructions to prepare your database and create a project on which to preserve your queries, trees, and tree structure changes.

Task M-1: Preparing the Database

In this step, you create a new copy of your current production database, perform steps on the new copy, and run scripts against the new copy to update the release level.

To prepare the database:

1. At the beginning of the test Move to Production, you should make a new copy of your current production database. To preserve queries and trees, you need to make not only that Copy of Production but also an additional copy of your current production database. For clarity, Oracle refers to this additional copy of your production database as the Tree/Query Copy of Production database. So now you should have a Copy of Production database and a Tree/Query Copy of Production database.
2. Perform the test Move to Production on your Copy of Production database.
3. To obtain the queries and trees that you want to preserve, the Tree/Query Copy of Production database needs to be at the same release level as the Copy of Production database on which you just completed the test Move to Production. To update your Tree/Query Copy of Production to the same release, you run release scripts against this database. Oracle refers to this as “reling up” the database. Use the Custom Compare template to “rel up” your database. Select the Product Line *PEOPLETOOLS* when configuring your Change Assistant job.

Task M-2: Creating a New Project

Now that your Tree/Query Copy of Production is at the same release as your Copy of Production database, you create a project in the Tree/Query Copy of Production that contains all of the queries and trees that you wish to preserve.

To create a new project:

1. Sign on to the Tree/Query Copy of Production using a valid PeopleSoft User ID and launch Application Designer.
2. Select File, New...
3. Select *Project* for Object Type.
4. Select File, Save Project and enter a project name; for example, *PRESERVED*.
5. Select the Upgrade tab in Application Designer.

Note. Queries and trees do not appear in projects under the Development tab in Application Designer. To see the queries and trees that you will insert into the *PRESERVED* project in the next step, you must make sure that you are using the Upgrade view of Application Designer.

6. Select Insert, Definitions into Project...
7. Select Queries from the Definition Type drop-down list box and click Insert.
8. Using your list of identified queries that need to be preserved, highlight each one of those queries from the Application Designer list.

You can highlight more than one by holding down the Control (CTRL) key while you click the name of the query.

9. After you have highlighted all of the queries that you want to preserve, click Insert, then click Close.
Under the PRESERVED project name in the Upgrade view of Application Designer, you will see Queries as an object type in the project.
10. Double-click on queries under the PRESERVED project to see a listing of all of the queries to preserve in the right-hand window of Application Designer.
11. Select File, Save Project.
12. Repeat steps 6 through 11 for trees and tree structures.
Now your PRESERVED project should contain all of the queries, trees, and tree structures that you want to preserve.

Task M-3: Comparing the New Project

In this step, you compare the queries, trees, and tree structures that are in your PRESERVED project against your Copy of Production database. Because the tree objects in your PRESERVED project are not comparable objects in Application Designer, you must manually compare the tree objects that you want to preserve. During the query and tree structure compare process, the Application Upgrade utility sets the project flags. These flags determine whether the following actions will occur:

- Changes will be performed on the Copy of Production (Target) database when you perform the export and copy.
- Changes will be tagged as *Copy* or *Delete* operations.
- The project flags will be set to automatically take these actions or not.

These settings are determined based on whether or not the objects in the project currently exist on the Copy of Production (Target) database.

To compare the new project:

1. Sign on to the Tree/Query Copy of Production using a valid PeopleSoft User ID and launch Application Designer.
2. Select File, Open...
3. For Definition, select Project and click Open to display the list of projects.
4. Select the PRESERVED project and click Open.
5. Select Tools, Compare and Report.
6. Sign on to your Copy of Production.
7. From the Object Type box, select *Queries and Tree Structures*.
8. Click Options...
9. Select *PeopleSoft Vanilla* for the Target Orientation.
10. Select *Project* for the Compare Type.
11. Verify that the Compare Report output directory is set to the correct location.
12. Select the Report Filter tab and set the report filter check boxes appropriately for your compare.
13. Click OK.

14. Select Compare.
15. Review the compare reports for queries and tree structures. In addition, perform a manual compare of the trees that you want to preserve. Based on the results of this review, set the Action and Upgrade check box appropriately in the PRESERVED project.

Task M-4: Copying the Project

In the following steps, you copy the PRESERVED project to the Target database. This is the Copy of Production database on which you ran the test Move to Production.

To copy the project:

1. Sign on to the Tree/Query Copy of Production using a valid PeopleSoft User ID and launch Application Designer.
2. Select File, Open...
3. For Definition, select *Project* and click Open to display the list of projects.
4. Select the PRESERVED project and click Open.
5. Select Tools, Upgrade, Copy.
6. Sign on to your Copy of Production database.
7. Make sure that the Reset Done Flags and Copy Project check boxes are selected.
8. Click Select All.
9. Click Copy.
10. Using the Upgrade view of the PRESERVED project in Application Designer, review the Done flags in the project to make sure that all of the objects that you wanted to preserve were copied to the Target database.

Task M-5: Testing the Project

Now that the queries, trees, and tree structures that you wanted to preserve are in the Copy of Production database, you must test and re-test and make any necessary changes if the test results are not what you expected.

Task M-6: ReExporting the PeopleTools Tables

Once you are satisfied with the test results, you must re-export the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables to actually preserve the queries, trees, and tree structures. During your test Move to Production, you ran MVPRDEXP.DMS to export the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables. You will use the output files created from running this job as input files during your Move to Production. Because these files were created before copying the queries, trees, and tree structures that you wanted to preserve, the files do not contain the preserved objects, so you must run the MVPRDEXP.DMS script again. Running the MVPRDEXP.DMS script again ensures that you have the most current PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables.

To re-export the PeopleTools tables:

1. As a PeopleSoft user, launch Data Mover against your Copy of Production database and run the following script:

```
\PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\MVPRDEXP.DMS
```

2. Use the output files created during your final Move to Production.

APPENDIX N

Reviewing Batch Program Changes

Reviewing Batch Program Changes

This section applies if you have not applied Service Pack 1 or HRMS 8.3 deduction Calculation 2002/Bundle#01.

Some of the batch processes have been rewritten from the previous version. Some were converted to Application Engine, while others were rewritten and renamed. The following table lists the batch programs (COBOL and SQR) that have been changed. Use this list when you review your batch process customization. If you know you have customized a particular program on this list, review the new program to verify whether you still need that customization.

Program Name in Previous Release	New Release Program Environment	New Release Program Name
BEN101.SQR	Removed as obsolete, replaced by plan-type-specific model SQRs.	Replaced by BEN102.SQR, BEN103.SQR, BEN104.SQR, and BEN105.SQR.
BEN500.SQR	SQR Program re-delivered as an Application Engine.	BN_BEN500_AE
BEN100.SQR	Replaced by BEN100A.SQR and removed as obsolete.	Replaced by BEN100A.SQR and removed as obsolete.
BEN110.SQR	Split into two processes: BEN110 Application Engine "Snapshot Premium - Calculation" and BEN110.SQR "Snapshot Premium - Report."	Now invoked through Processing Job BEN110_J "Snapshot Premium - Reporting."
BEN702.SQR (Flat) BEN704.SQR (Age) BEN714.SQR (Service) BEN731.SQR (Salary)	Individual Rate Table reports were removed and consolidated into a new report.	Replaced by BEN741.SQR (Benefits Rate Table).

APPENDIX O

Reviewing Benefits Changes

This appendix discusses:

- Reviewing Effective Dating of Company Cars
- Reviewing Savings Management Enhancements
- Understanding Benefit Program Enhancement
- Reviewing Changes to Relationship Usage
- Reviewing Spending Account Changes
- Reviewing Consolidation of Benefit Rates
- Reviewing Consolidation of Coverage Calculations

Task O-1: Reviewing Effective Dating of Company Cars

Company car data is now effective dated with effective status. In previous PeopleSoft releases, you may have directly deleted the cars (CAR_DATA) from the table when they were no longer required to avoid incorrect allocation. In the new PeopleSoft release, you can make the cars active or inactive and maintain history.

Task O-2: Reviewing Savings Management Enhancements

Savings Extensions and Overrides has been renamed and redesigned to reflect its true Savings Management purpose. Limit types/Exception Reasons have been expanded to include Limit 401(a)/Adjust Eligible Earnings YTD which allows the user to adjust eligible earnings used in 401(a) limit processing. The second Limit type/Exception reason is the Hardship Withdrawal 402(g) limit reduction which was taken off of the 402(g) Catch up row. The corresponding Hardship Withdrawal Date, which regulates the Savings Plan suspension period after a hardship withdrawal, has been moved to a new Enrollment Suspension grid. Note that Exception Reason is more descriptive of how it affects the calculation; for example, Extend Limit, Reduce Limit, or Adjust Eligible Earnings YTD.

The upgrade is performed for all rows in Savings Management, PS_SAVINGS_MGT_EE, with Limit Type/Exception Reason 402(g) Catch-up and an existing Hardship Withdrawal Date. Review the new Limit Exception 402(g) Hardship, SAVINGS_MGT_EE, and Enrollment Suspension, ENROLL_EXCEPTN, rows generated from the Limit Exception 402(g) Catch-Up record, as described for upgrade.

Task O-3: Understanding Benefit Program Enhancement

Customers have asked for an “empty” Benefit Program, one with no Plans associated with it, for use in various administrative situations. For example, PeopleSoft Payroll for North America expects a payee to be assigned to a Benefit Program even if that individual is not being administered through Base Benefits. Assigning this person to an “empty” Program emphasizes the administrative nature of the assignment and prevents unintentional enrollments from being entered. To facilitate this, a new manual Benefit Program called PSX with an effective date of 1900-01-01 is being delivered as system data. (This is because the business validations performed by the Benefit Program Definition component prevent the user from directly creating such an “empty” program themselves.)

Task O-4: Reviewing Changes to Relationship Usage

This section discusses:

- Understanding Changes to Relationship Usage
- Reviewing Cobra Event Rules
- Reviewing Dependent Relationship Rules
- Reviewing HIPAA Changes

Task O-4-1: Understanding Changes to Relationship Usage

For consistency in the use of Relationship codes, we are consolidating any relationships codes in the Translate Table that currently reflect gender into a single genderless code. For example, *Son* and *Daughter* are being consolidated into *Child*, since in general gender is available as a separately tracked personal attribute. All tables that contain the field Relationship will undergo data conversion to reflect the non-gender translate values.

Task O-4-2: Reviewing Cobra Event Rules

Cobra Event Rules (CBR_EVENT_BENEF) is being modified to use Covered Person Type instead of Relationships, in order to streamline and standardize the functionality with the existing functionality in the Benefits Administration product. You should validate the content of this record after upgrading, since the conversion of duplicate genderless Relationship rows might have impacted your production data.

Task O-4-3: Reviewing Dependent Relationship Rules

The Dependents Relationship Table (DEPBEN_TYPE_TBL) is specifically upgraded to convert to genderless relationship codes. To eliminate duplicates, only the most current rows for any grouping of old gender-specific translate values was converted. Customized rows that do not conflict with the new PeopleSoft-maintained non-gender values are converted, but overlapping rows are deleted. You should validate the content of this record after upgrading.

Task O-4-4: Reviewing HIPAA Changes

The EDI mapping table (BN_834_MAP_TBL) is specifically upgraded to convert to genderless relationship codes. Customized rows that do not conflict with the new PeopleSoft-maintained non-gender values are converted, but overlapping rows are deleted. You should validate the content after upgrading.

Task O-5: Reviewing Spending Account Changes

This section discusses:

- Understanding Spending Account Setup
- Reviewing Changes to Spending Account Pledge Limits
- Reviewing FSA Claims Processing Setup

Task O-5-1: Understanding Spending Account Setup

A new field, Spending Account Type (BN_SPEND_ACCT_TYPE), has been added to the FSA Benefit Table. It is used to distinguish whether the Spending Account being created is a traditional Flexible Spending Account (which assumes claims management) or a newly supported Health Savings Account. The default value for this new field is *Flexible Spending Account*. During the Record-Alter step of applying the upgrade, all existing rows will receive this default value, since that is the only type of Spending Account that was previously supported. Further, for plan types 60, 61, 65, and 66, this attribute cannot be changed. This is because certain assumed functional and regional behaviors for these standard FSA plans are built into the code. For all other plan types, the Spending Account Type is open for assignment, although all benefit plans under a given plan type *must* have the same Spending Account Type. Note also that the system still has limitations about its ability to manage client-defined plan types within the 6X series.

A new field, Plan Contribution (PLAN_CONTRIBUTION), has also been added to the table. This concept is borrowed from Savings Plans and controls the requirements for employee contributions (Annual Pledge) when enrolled in a Spending Account. That is, once enrolled, this flag controls whether an employee contribution is required, is optional (perhaps because the employer is also contributing), or not allowed (as might be the case for a fully employer-paid HSA plan). To retain existing system behavior, the default for this field during the Record-Alter step is *Contribution Required*.

Task O-5-2: Reviewing Changes to Spending Account Pledge Limits

For Spending Accounts (6X plans) the Minimum and Maximum Employee Annual Contribution limits have been moved from the Benefit Program definition (from the Plan-level on PS_BEN_DEFN_PLAN) onto the Spending Account plan table (PS_FSA_BENEF_TBL). This provides better control over plan-specific limits. The data conversion performed on existing limit data is consequently a “best guess.” This is because the same 6X plan may appear in more than one Benefit Program, but with different plan-type-level limits. Thus, the existing limit definitions cannot be accurately mapped from their current plan-type level to the new individual benefit-plan level. The data conversion process will copy the lowest non-zero Minimum limit and the highest non-zero Maximum limit found for each Benefit Plan to the Spending Account Plan Table. As part of your implementation of this upgrade release, you need to review all of your existing 6X Spending Accounts and verify the limit information for them. Note that the default numeric value of 0 for either limit will be interpreted as unlimited (or limit not used). Note that in order to reduce the impact of this feature, the existing limit fields are not physically removed from the PS_BEN_DEFN_PLAN table, but rather simply hidden on all application pages, set to zero in the table, and ignored by all processing.

Task O-5-3: Reviewing FSA Claims Processing Setup

An FSA Admin Configuration tab has been added to the FSA Benefits Table setup to capture the information needed to properly implement the optional grace period, where overlapping periods exist for different calendar years and claims may be paid from either available remaining pledge. This information is only needed if FSA claims will be processed using the FSA Administration product.

Two new date fields, Service Date From and Through, are used to determine the service dates that are valid for claims submitted. The following online restrictions apply:

- Claims must have a service date within the service date range to be paid under the plan.
- The beginning service date will default to the effective date of the plan; for example, 1/1/2006.
- The end service date will default to 12 months after the effective date of the plan; for example, 12/31/2006.
- The end service date must be greater than or equal to the beginning date.
- The service date range may be longer than 12 months and may overlap with service dates of other benefit plans that the employer offers in which the employee is enrolled.

A new Plan Year field has been added, in order to properly close only the relevant plans. All plans will need to be identified with a Plan Year value. This field has a prompt from which valid years, such as 2005 or 2006, can be selected. This value is used to group plans for use in the FSA Closure process. A new field is added to the FSA Closure run control, from which the plan year is selected. Only those plans with a matching Plan Year Name value will be displayed and then can be selected for closure.

The minimum check amount for FSA plans, which was previously determined at the benefit program level, has been moved to the benefit plan level. This allows FSA plans within one benefit program to have different minimum check amounts. It is used to determine the minimum check amount when generating payments for the plan in the same manner as before.

The upgrade process will populate the new fields as follows:

- Service dates from and through will default to the beginning and the end of the current year when the upgrade is run for all combinations of FSA plan types and benefit plans where the effective date is before the current date. In cases where future effective dates exist, a 12-month period will be assigned using the effective date as the starting service date.
- The plan year will be the current year, or the year of the future effective date, depending on the case.

Be aware that the stated assumptions might not coincide with your implemented functionality, and values will need to be reviewed after conversion by selecting Set Up HRMS, Product Related , Base Benefits , Plan Attributes, FSA Benefits Table. Also, since each effective dated row covers only a specific service period, you will need to introduce a new effective dated row for each plan type and benefit plan each year going forward in the FSA Benefits table. This is only required if FSA claims will be processed using the FSA Administration product.

Task O-6: Reviewing Consolidation of Benefit Rates

In this release, we are consolidating all benefit rate data into a single common structure. The individual Age-Graded, Flat, Salary-Percent and Service tables will be dropped, and all rate data migrated to the new Benefit Rate Table. This table has a flexible architecture that can support all rate types, and will allow for the definition of user-defined rate types as well. The data conversion process has several points that require review:

- Rate Table IDs: Because the current benefit rates exist in several individual tables, the possibility exists that the Rate Table IDs defined on those tables could conflict (be duplicates) when consolidated. To manage this, each Rate Table ID will be checked as it is converted, and if a conflict is detected, the Rate Table ID will be modified to make it unique. Appending a Rate Type code to the end of the Rate Table ID does this. In prior releases, the Rate Type field was controlled by a set of Translate Table values. The existing values are Age-Graded (rate type=1), Flat (rate type=2), Salary-Percentage (rate type=3), and Service (rate type=4). So as an example, if a Service-rate Rate Table ID “ABC” was found to conflict

with an ID that had already been converted, it would be renamed as “ABC-4”. All references to the old Rate Table ID in Benefit Program definitions will be updated. You can review the set of Rate Table IDs that experienced conflicts by using the search criteria “%-%” in the new Benefit Rate Table component (Navigation: Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Base Benefits, Rates and Rules, Benefit Rates.)

- **Zero-base on Numeric Ranges:** The Age-Graded table and the Service table both contain ranges used to determine the correct rate. In prior releases, the system allowed two situations that make interpretation difficult. First, some Rate Tables do not have a lowest range defined. For example, the first entry may be 5 to 15. Thus the range 0 to 4 is not managed. (Fortunately, the system would default to a zero rate for values in these undefined ranges.) During data conversion, the system will insert an “anchor” value of zero for all ranges and set the associated rates to \$0.00. Without a specific lower functional limit, the new benefit rate architecture will return an error if a value falls outside the defined table ranges. Secondly (and more commonly), the first range in the rate table may start with 1 rather than 0. For example, the first age range might be 1-20, which technically omits newborns. (Again, the system previously would default to a zero rate for ages below 1). During data conversion, the system will detect that a range starts at 1 and automatically set it to start at zero instead. Since most values (age and service) can functionally be zero in some situations, the new benefit rate architecture will return an error if a value falls outside the defined table ranges. You may want to review your converted Age-Graded and Service rates to confirm that these actions have been made appropriately. (Navigation: Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Base Benefits, Rates and Rules, Benefit Rates.)
- **Currency Code:** Benefit Program definitions currently display a Currency Code as an informational item. However, neither PeopleSoft Benefits nor PeopleSoft Payroll for North America perform any type of currency conversion. In previous releases, benefit rates did not include a currency code. Thus, the burden was on the user when setting up a Benefit Program to only use rates that matched the Program’s currency; the system was unaware of any currency mixing. For HCM 9, the Benefit Rate Table now includes a Currency Code as an informational item (except for Percent-of-Salary rates, which have no implied currency). When setting up a Benefit Program, the system will validate that a Rate’s currency matches the Program’s currency to reduce setup errors. During data conversion (benefit rate consolidation), the system will attempt to assign an appropriate currency code to each Rate Table ID, based on its usage in Benefit Programs. There are two considerations here that should be reviewed: Rates may be defined that have never been used in a Benefit Program, or Rates may exist that have been used in several different Benefit Programs whose currency codes are not consistent. In the first instance, the converted Benefit Rate will have a blank Currency Code. This will not affect its use (the system will treat that as a “wildcard” and allow it to be used with any Program currency) but it should be corrected as soon as possible for the sake of simple data integrity. In the second instance, during data conversion the system will simply assign the currency code found on the alphabetically lowest Benefit Program using that Rate Table ID. This should be reviewed for correctness. (Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Base Benefits, Rates and Rules, Benefit Rates.)

Task O-7: Reviewing Consolidation of Coverage Calculations

In prior releases, elements of *coverage* existed not only on the Benefit Plan attribute tables, the Life ADD Table and the Disability Plan Table, but also on the Calculation Rule Table. The Life ADD Table contained the coverage formula components (Factor X Salary + Flat Amount), the Disability Plan Table contained the Maximum Monthly Benefit and an implicit formula of Salary / 12, and the Calculation Rules Table contained the Coverage and Premium As-Of date rules, the Benefit Base to use, Multiple-job combination rules, Rounding rules, and Coverage Minimum/Maximum. For this release, we consolidated these components into a “Coverage Formula.”

During data conversion, the system analyzes the usage of Life and Disability benefit plans and Calculation Rule IDs in Benefit Programs. Based on the combinations found, the system creates new Coverage Formulas to duplicate the coverage calculations performed in previous releases. The number of combinations could be quite large, and many of them could be unintentional (or even duplicates) since the Benefit Program allows complete flexibility in associating calculation rules with benefit plans, and since multiple benefit plans may exist with the same attributes but from different vendors or with different descriptions. To reduce the number of formulas created, and to avoid perpetuating unintentional variations, we restrict the data conversion; for each distinct set of Life or Disability attributes, we combine the set with only the single alphabetically lowest Calculation Rule ID with which it is associated. We then create a *model* Coverage Formula based on that combination, and update all relevant Life and Disability plans to reference the new Coverage Formula ID. In doing this, we assume that the same Life or Disability plan is not being used with a wide variety of calculation rules (different rounding rules, different Minimum/maximum, etc.), in order to avoid creating a large number of Coverage Formulas. The concept of the reusable Coverage Formula is significant enough to warrant performing only this *model* conversion, and requires a small re-implementation of your Life and Disability plans. This should be as simple as reviewing the data conversion results and confirming the actual coverage calculations in test deduction calculation runs. (Navigation: Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Base Benefits, Rates and Rules, Coverage Formula.)

To facilitate the use of the automatically converted Coverage Formulas, we have implemented a naming convention for Coverage Formula IDs that is representative of the formula's content, 99|X|X|999X|X|X|, which is described in the following table.

Byte Position	Format	Content
1-2	99	Salary factor rounded to an integer for Life, DS for Disability
3	X	The Benefit Base used, coded as Job Compensation Rate (C) or Annual Benefits Base Rate (A).
4	X	Indication of whether the Base combines across multiple jobs, coded as Multiple (M) or Single (S).
5-8	999X	The Flat Amount for Life, if any, added to the coverage calculation, or Maximum Monthly Benefit for Disability, in a form of 500, 250K, or 1.5M, as appropriate.
9	X	The Coverage Base As-Of date rule, coded as Check Date (C), Pay End Date (P), Last Year On MM/DD (L), This Year On MM/DD (T)
10	X	A letter used to identify, in sequence, otherwise identical formulas (A, B, C, D, ...)

For example, Coverage Formula ID “02CS050KCA” would represent a Life coverage formula of “2 x Salary + 50,000,” where the *Salary* is the Compensation Rate from the primary Job (not combined for multiple jobs) as determined on the Check Date. The final *A* indicates that this is the first such formula created. Note that the Rounding rules, if any, are not represented in the Coverage Formula ID string, for lack of space.

APPENDIX P

Reviewing HRMS Changes

This appendix discusses:

- Reviewing Record and Field Conversions
- Reviewing Records with Duplicate Key Structures
- Reviewing the National ID Expiration Record

Task P-1: Reviewing Record and Field Conversions

This section discusses:

- Understanding Record and Field Conversions
- Status Conversions
- Reviewing Profile Management Table Deletions

Understanding Record and Field Conversions

This section discusses a number of columns in your database that will be converted during the upgrade but will need some functional analysis performed prior to running the data conversion scripts. Review the items below to determine if you want to modify the delivered scripts prior to running them.

Task P-1-1: Status Conversions

In the new release, the status indicators for six Recruit Workforce Records are changed from Translate Values to system-defined status codes. The following record.fields are converted:

- JOB_REQUISITION.JOB_REQ_STATUS
- APPLICATN_DATA.APP_STATUS
- POSN_APPLIEDFOR.APP_STATUS
- OFFER.RESPONSE_OFFER
- APPLICATN_ROUTE.RESPONSE_CD
- INTERVIEW.RECOMMENDATION
- ER_STATUS_TBL
- ER_STS_RSN_TBL

Task P-1-2: Reviewing Profile Management Table Deletions

During the upgrade to Profile Management, there is data that will not be upgraded and thus will be not be in the new release. There is no action for you to take, as this data cannot fit into the new Profile Management model. Some of these tables contain related language data. The following tables are affected:

- CM_EVALUAT_LNG
- CM_ELEM_DTL_LNG
- ACCOMPLISH_LANG
- SCHL_EDUC_LANG

Task P-2: Reviewing Records with Duplicate Key Structures

In PeopleSoft 7.5, the records listed below had keys that were defined as duplicate keys. In PeopleSoft 8.3, the duplicate key structure was removed from these records. Where a PeopleSoft 7.5 record has duplicate keys, the data conversion will eliminate all but the first row that it retrieves. If you want to preserve this data, you may run the following SQL, which will return all rows where the duplicate key condition is met. These SQLs need to be run on your current (old) database before the PeopleTools conversion takes place.

- INTERVIEW

```
SELECT *
FROM PS_INTERVIEW B
WHERE EXISTS (SELECT 'X' FROM PS_INTERVIEW B2
WHERE B.EMPLID = B2.EMPLID
AND B.JOB_REQUISITION# = B2.JOB_REQUISITION#
AND B.POSITION_NBR = B2.POSITION_NBR
AND B.SETID = B2.SETID
AND B.JOBCODE = B2.JOBCODE
AND B.INTERVW_DT = B2.INTERVW_DT
AND B2.FINAL_RECOMMENDATN = 'Y'
GROUP BY B2.EMPLID, B2.JOB_REQUISITION#, B2.POSITION_NBR, B2.SETID, B2.JOBCODE
HAVING COUNT (*)>1)
```

- APPLICATN_ROUTE

```
SELECT*
FROM PS_APPLICATN_ROUTE B
WHERE EXISTS (SELECT 'X' FROM PS_APPLICATN_ROUTE B2
WHERE B.EMPLID = B2.EMPLID
AND B.JOB_REQUISITION# = B2.JOB_REQUISITION#
AND B.POSITION_NBR = B2.POSITION_NBR
AND B.SETID = B2.SETID
AND B.JOBCODE = B2.JOBCODE
AND B.ROUTE_DT = B2.ROUTE_DT
AND B.ROUTE_TO_ID = B2.ROUTE_TO_ID
GROUP BY B2.EMPLID, B2.JOB_REQUISITION#, B2.POSITION_NBR, B2.SETID, B2.JOBCODE,
B2.ROUTE_DT, B2.ROUTE_TO_ID)
```

- OFFER

```
SELECT *
FROM PS_OFFER B
WHERE EXISTS (SELECT 'X' FROM PS_OFFER B2
WHERE B.EMPLID = B2.EMPLID
AND B.JOB_REQUISITION# = B2.JOB_REQUISITION#
AND B.POSITION_NBR = B2.POSITION_NBR
AND B.SETID = B2.SETID
AND B.JOBCODE = B2.JOBCODE
```

Task P-3: Reviewing the National ID Expiration Record

In the new PeopleSoft release, the National ID expiration record, PERS_NID_EXP used to store Canadian expiration dates, now only contains data for National ID rows that have an expiration date. If an expiration date does not exist, a row will not be stored in this record as it was in previous releases. If you have customized views or reports that rely on a one-to-one relationship between a Canadian National ID row in PERS_NID and PERS_NID_EXP this change will affect you.

APPENDIX Q

Reviewing Tablespaces

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding Tablespace Review
- Reviewing PeopleSoft 8.9 MP1 Table Names

Understanding Tablespace Review

This appendix lists the tables that previously existed in 4K page size tablespaces that now reside in 32K page size tablespaces in the new release.

Task Q-1: Reviewing PeopleSoft 8.9 MP1 Table Names

Review the following PeopleSoft 8.9 MP1 tables:

- HR_SSTEXT_TEXT
- EP_APPR_ITEM
- EP_AP_ITM_TMP
- EP_CHK_SUG_LANG
- EP_CHK_SUG_TBL
- GPIT_EFT_ATTACH
- UPG_APPL_RES

APPENDIX R

Reviewing Time and Labor Integration with Absence

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding Time and Labor Integration with Absence
- Reviewing Online Changes
- Reviewing Batch Changes
- Reviewing Absence Changes for PNA Employees

Understanding Time and Labor Integration with Absence

In release 9.0, the integration of Time and Labor with Absence Management has been modified. The impact of these changes is reflected in the Timesheet, Launch Pad, Time Administration processing, and the manager's Calendar Views and Manage Schedule pages.

Prior to release 9.0, once the Absence Event was reported in the Absence Management application, it was written to GP_ABS_EVENT_WRK (a “work” record). Then, another Application Engine was triggered to bring that Absence information into Time and Labor, which was stored in TL_RPTD_TIME table (Absence rows in TL_RPTD_TIME table had RT_SOURCE = ‘AM’). In release 9.0, the Absence data is visible within Time and Labor in a more real-time display. To achieve this, Time and Labor takes the Absence data directly from the Absence Event Table and displays the Absence information.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Time and Labor 9.0 PeopleBook*.

Task R-1: Reviewing Online Changes

The following online changes have been made to integrate Time and Labor with Absence.

- The Application Engine program TLAGGUPDATE is no longer used.
- Once an absence is reported, it is no longer stored in the intermediate “work” table.
- All the existing Absence data will be deleted from the TL_RPTD_TIME table.

The upgrade process will delete the data from the TL_RPTD_TIME table where RT_SOURCE = ‘AM’. If you want to create a backup of the rows that will be deleted, you can use the following SQL to export the data:

```
EXPORT FROM TL_RPTD_TIME WHERE RT_SOURCE = 'AM' ;
```

Note. This SQL should be run using the database query tool. There are no online pages in the new release that will give you access to this data.

- All the Absence data (RT_SOURCE = 'AM') from the Audit tables will be deleted.
- Data from the TL_RULES_OVRD table is not deleted.

You need to review the "AM" data and take appropriate action with the Absence data.

- The display of Absence data in 9.0 depends on the configuration option for the Take code reported with absences.

Take codes in Absence are defined at the country level. Therefore the configuration for one Country-Take code could be different from another Country-Take code. To resolve the absences for an employee, first determine the employee's country and then get the Take code configuration for that country to determine whether the absence reported for off days and holidays are to be considered as an absence or not.

- For Absence data to be displayed in Time and Labor, these requirements must be met:
 - An employee must be enrolled in Time and Labor.
 - The Take code must be mapped to the TRC (with the Absence option selected on the TRC definition).
 - Absence hours must be greater than zero.
 - If an absence is reported for an off day or holiday, the Take code must be configured to include the absence.
- In release 9.0, you can also report Absence data on the Timesheet page.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Time and Labor 9.0 PeopleBook*.

Task R-2: Reviewing Batch Changes

Because absences are no longer stored in TL_RPTD_TIME, the batch processes of TL_MASS_TIME and TL_TIMEADMIN will derive the Absence data from the GP_ABS_EVENT record and calculate their respective values accordingly. Please refer to 9.0 PeopleBooks for more details on the batch processing flow changes.

In release 9.0, the translate value *C – Changed* for the field EXCEPTION_STATUS has been deleted. This impacts the record TL_EXCEPTION. The upgrade process will update all values of *C* to *U – Unresolved* for the record TL_EXCEPTION.

Task R-3: Reviewing Absence Changes for PNA Employees

In release 8.9, Absence sent data to Time and Labor using a Component Interface. This data was inserted into Reported Time (TL_RPTD_TIME). There may be cases in which the Absence data has not yet been processed and still remains in Reported Time. Therefore, before processing the upgrade step to update RT_SOURCE in TL_PAYABLE_TIME (UPG_TL89.HCTLT01), you should run the Time Administration process to generate Payable Time for Absence data from the Reported Time. If you do not run the Time Administration process, the Absence data from the Reported Time will be deleted from section UPG_TL89.HCTLT03 and there is no other way to generate Absence data in Payable Time from Time and Labor. An SQR report (PUTLK01) will be provided which lists all Absence data that is in Reported Time and has not yet been generated as Payable Time. This will help you identify which employees to enter in the Time Administration process.

There may be exceptions generated from the Time Administration process that prevent the Absence reported time to be created in Payable Time. In this case, you need to address these exceptions before continuing with the upgrade process. If you do not want to address the exceptions, you can select the Continue with Exceptions check box from the Time and Labor Installation page before running the Time Administration process.

After running the Time Administration process, it is recommended that you run the SQR report again to see if there is still Absence time that has not yet been generated as Payable Time. If the report still shows any rows, you need to either fix or skip the exceptions, rerun the Time Administration process, and then check the report again. You should repeat this process until there are no more rows listed on the report.

APPENDIX S

Sizing Tables for the Upgrade

This appendix discusses:

- Sizing Tables

Task S-1: Sizing Tables

Many of the new tables and indexes will be populated during the upgrade. If they are not sized appropriately for your database, the conversion programs will stop with errors. The following lists these new tables with information about how to size them relative to the size of your existing data. This information is meant to give you a rough estimate on an initial size so you can execute the conversion programs without errors.

Product Code	Table Populated During Upgrade	Estimate of Number of Rows of Data Inserted
BN	PS_BN_FORM_DEF	Approximately 1-10 rows for each parent PS_BN_FORMULA row.
BN	PS_BN_FORMULA	Approximately the same number of rows as PS_LIFE_ADD_TBL and PS_DISBLTY_PLN_TBL combined.
BN	PS_BN_RATE_DATA	Approximately the same number of rows as PS_FLAT_RATE_TBL, PS_SALARY_RATE_TBL, PS_SVC_COVG_TBL, and 2 x PS_AGE_COVG_TBL (for Smoker vs Non-smoker) combined.
BN	PS_BN_RATE_TBL	Will have the same number of rows as PS_AGE_RATE_TBL, PS_FLAT_RATE_TBL, PS_SALARY_RATE_TBL, and PS_SVC_RATE_TBL combined.
BN	PS_BN_RATE_TBL_LNG	For each row in parent PS_BN_RATE_TBL, will have one row for each non-base language supported by the client.

Product Code	Table Populated During Upgrade	Estimate of Number of Rows of Data Inserted
BN	PS_ENROLL_EXCEPTN	Rows with withdrawal dates from PS_SAVINGS_MGT_EE.
PY	PS_GARN_EXEMPT_TBL	This is not a new table. However, upgrade processes will insert many additional rows during data conversion. It will contain a summary of rows for U.S. and Canadian garnishment rules maintained by PeopleSoft (defined as system data in PeopleSoft 9), plus all custom rows for U.S. and/or Canadian garnishment rules that have been added in the prior release.
PY	PS_GARN_OPERANDS	This is not a new table. However, upgrade processes will insert many additional rows during data conversion. It will contain a summary of rows for U.S. and Canadian garnishment rules maintained by PeopleSoft (defined as system data in PeopleSoft 9), plus all custom rows for Canadian garnishment rules defined in the Copy of Production, plus 6 rows on average for each custom U.S. garnishment rule from the Copy of Production database.
GP ES	PS_GPES_CNTRB_RSLT	The same number of rows as the following: PS_GP_RSLT_ACUM WHERE PIN_NUM = (SELECT PIN_NUM FROM PS_GP_PIN WHERE PIN_CODE = 'SS AC BSE CC NRM S ESP') AND (A.EMPL_RCD = A.EMPL_RCD_ACUM OR ACM_TYPE = 'N')
GP ES	PS_GPES_TAX2_RSLT	Same number of rows as in the GP accumulator results table for the element TAX AC DIN S
GP MX	PS_GPMX_INT_PARM	One row per company per year.
GP MX	PS_GPMX_INT_PAYEE	One row per payee.
GP MX	PS_GPMX_INT_P_DTL	Twenty-five rows per company per year.

Product Code	Table Populated During Upgrade	Estimate of Number of Rows of Data Inserted
PM	PS_JPM_CAT_GMEMB	The same number of rows as PS_COMPETENCY_TYPS.
PM	PS_JPM_CAT_GROUPS	The same number of rows as PS_CM_TYPE_TBL.
PM	PS_JPM_CAT_GRP_LNG	The same number of rows as PS_CM_TYPE_LANG.
PM	PS_JPM_CAT_IRD_LNG	The sum of the number of rows in the following: PS_CM_RATDESCR_LNG, PS_EP_SUBPROF_LANG
PM	PS_JPM_CAT_I_RLAT	Two times the sum of the number of rows in the following: PS_CM_ELM_CRITERIA, PS_COMPETENCY_ELEM, PS_EP_SUB_COMP_TBL, PS_NVQ_UNITS_REQ
PM	PS_JPM_CAT_ITEM_RD	The sum of the number of rows in the following: PS_CM_RATING_DESCR, PS_EP_SUB_PROF_TBL
PM	PS_JPM_CAT_ITEMS	The sum of the number of rows in the following: PS_ACCOMP_TBL, PS_CM_CRITERIA_TBL, PS_CM_ELEMENT_TBL, PS_COMPETENCY_TBL, PS_EDLVL_ACHV_TBL, PS_EP_GOAL_TBL, PS_EP_INIT_TBL, PS_EP_MISSION_TBL, PS_EP_RESP_TBL, PS_EP_SUB_COMP_TBL, PS_EP_SUBCOMP_TBL

Product Code	Table Populated During Upgrade	Estimate of Number of Rows of Data Inserted
PM	PS_JPM_CAT_ITM_LNG	<p>The sum of the number of rows in the following:</p> <p>PS_ACCOMP_TBL_LANG, PS_CM_CRITERIA_LNG, PS_CM_ELEMENT_LNG, PS_COMPETENCY_LANG, PS_EDLVL_ACHV_LNG, PS_EP_GOAL_LANG, PS_EP_INIT_LANG, PS_EP_MISSION_LANG, PS_EP_RESP_LANG, PS_EP_SUBCOMP_LANG</p>
PM	PS_JPM_JP_ITEMS	<p>The sum of the number of rows in the following:</p> <p>PS_ACCOMPLISHMENTS, PS_CM_CLUSTER_ACOMP, PS_CM_ROLE_ACCOMPS, PS_CM_ROLE_COMPS, PS_COMPETENCIES, PS_EDUC_AREA_STUDY, PS_EG_SPECIAL_PRJ, PS_JOB_PROF_COMP, PS_JOB_PROF_QUAL, PS_JOB_PROF_RESP, PS_JOB_PROF_SUB, PS_SCHOOL_EDUCAT, PS_SPECL_PROJECT, PS_CM_ELEMENT_DTL</p>
PM	PS_JPM_JP_SYND_SRC	<p>The number of rows will be the same as the number of cluster profiles syndicated to role profiles.</p>

Product Code	Table Populated During Upgrade	Estimate of Number of Rows of Data Inserted
PM	PS_JPM_JP_X_RLAT	<p>The sum of the number of rows in the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) PS_JOB_PROF_REVW 2) PS_CM_ROLE 3) PS_POSITION_DATA where JOB_PROFILE_ID <> '' 4) PS_JOB_FAMILY_TBL where JOB_PROFILE_ID <> '' 5) PS_JOBCODE_TBL where JOB_PROFILE_ID <> '' 6) PS_SAL_GRADE_TBL where JOB_PROFILE_ID <> '' 7) DISTINCT EMPLID ACROSS: PS_SCHL_EDUC_LANG, PS_EDUC_AREA_STUDY, PS_EG_SPECIAL_PRJ, PS_ACCOMPLISHMENTS, PS_SCHOOL_EDUCAT, PS_CM_EVALUATIONS, PS_SPECL_PROJECT
PM	PS_JPM_PROFILE	<p>The sum of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) DISTINCT JOB_PROFILE_ID FROM PS_JOB_PROFILE_TBL 2) PS_CM_CLUSTER_TBL 3) PS_CM_ROLE 4) DISTINCT EMPLID ACROSS: PS_SCHL_EDUC_LANG, PS_EDUC_AREA_STUDY, PS_EG_SPECIAL_PRJ, PS_ACCOMPLISHMENTS, PS_SCHOOL_EDUCAT, PS_CM_EVALUATIONS, PS_SPECL_PROJECT
PM	PS_JPM_PROFILE_LNG	<p>The sum of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) DISTINCT JOB_PROFILE_ID, LANGUAGE_CD FROM PS_JOB_PROF_LANG 2) PS_CM_CLUSTER_LANG 3) PS_CM_TYPE_LANG

Product Code	Table Populated During Upgrade	Estimate of Number of Rows of Data Inserted
HC	PS_MU_CHANGE_TBL	The latest results from PS_MU_MASSUPD_RSLT using max (LASTUPDDTTM).
HC	PS_MU_SETUP_CHG	Maximum number of rows will be PS_MU_LEVEL01_DATA + (PS_MU_COMP_DATA x 11).
HC	PS_MU_SETUP_DTL	The same number of rows in row from PS_MU_MASS_UPD_TBL.
HC	PS_MU_SETUP_LNG	The same number of rows in PS_MU_MASS_UPD_LNG.
HC	PS_MU_SETUP_POP	The same number of rows in PS_MU_MASS_UPD_TBL.
HC	PS_MU_SETUP_TBL	The same number of rows in PS_MU_MASS_UPD_TBL.
HC	PS_MU_TP_TRANS_LNG	The number of latest rows based on LASTUPDDTTM from the join of PS_MU_MASSUPD_RLNG, PS_RUNCTL_MASSUPD1, and PS_MU_MASSUPD_RSLT.
HC	PS_MU_TP_TRANS_LOG	The number of latest rows based on LASTUPDDTTM from the join of PS_MU_MASSUPD_RSLT, PS_RUNCTL_MASSUPD1, and PS_MU_MASSUPD_RSLT.
HC	PS_MU_TP_TRANS_TBL	The latest results from PS_MU_MASSUPD_RSLT using max (LASTUPDDTTM).
GPES	PS_UPG_TXRSLT_GPES	The same as number of rows as in PS_GPES_TAX_RSLT.

APPENDIX T

Understanding Core Record Modifications

Understanding Core Record Modifications

The following summarizes the changes in the new PeopleSoft HRMS Core Record.

Table	Change	Field	Label	Upgrade Notes
PERS_DATA_ EFFDT	Delete	QDRO_IND_YN	QDRO Indicator Code	Value of the field is derivable from the data in PA_QDRODAT so there is no need to keep the information in PERS_DATA_ EFFDT. Logic: If there is a PA_QDRODAT record that has the person entered in the QDRO_ID field, then the QDRO indicator would be A else if there is a PA_QDRODAT record that has the person entered in the EMPLID field, then the QDRO indicator would be Q, else QDRO indicator would be blank.
DISABILITY	Add	DISABILITY_GR_JPN	Disability Grade	New Field
DISABILITY	Add	DISABILITY_CD_JPN	Disability Code	New Field
DISABILITY	Add	WKRCOMP_DISGRD_JPN	Worker Comp Disability	New Field
DISABILITY	Add	WKRCOMP_ISGRD_JPN	WC Injury and Sickness	New Field

Table	Change	Field	Label	Upgrade Notes
EMPLOYMENT	Add	INS_DAYS_BRA	INSS Days	New Field
EMPLOYMENT	Add	INS_MONTHS_BRA	INSS Months	New Field
EMPLOYMENT	Add	INS_YEARS_BRA	INSS Years	New Field
JOB	Add	APPT_TYPE	Appointment Type – used to distinguish between a French Public Sector row, an Additional Appointment for JPNrow and a normal core row.	New Field
JOB	Add	MAIN_APPT_NUM_JPN	Main Appt Number of an Additional Appointment Row for JPN	New Field
JOB	Delete	RATING_SCALE	Rating Scale	Information now kept in Performance Management Records by Group – see REVIEW_DISTRIB.
JOB	Delete	REVIEW_DT	Review Date	Information now kept in Performance Management Record in a difference manner– EE_APPR.
JOB	Delete	REVIEW_RATING	Review Rating	Information now kept in Performance Management Record in a different manner – EE_APPR.
JOB	Delete	SALARY_MATRIX_CD	Salary Matrix Code	Information now kept in Performance Management Records by Group – see REVIEW_DISTRIB.

Table	Change	Field	Label	Upgrade Notes
JOB	Delete	WRKS_CNCL_ID_LCL	Works Council ID	Field renamed WC_COUNCIL_ID Data is now kept at the Company Location Level.
JOB	Delete	WRKS_CNCL_MEM_GER	Works Council Member	Data is now kept at the Company Location Level.
JOB	Change	FTE	FTE	Decimal Pos increased to 6
JOB	Change	PAID_FTE	Paid FTE	Decimal Pos increased to 6
JOB_JR	Add	START_DATE_JPN	JPN Start Date	New Field
JOB_JR	Add	EXP_END_DATE_JPN	JPN Expected End Date	New Field
JOB_JR	Add	END_DATE_JPN	JPN Actual End Date	New Field
JOB_JR	Add	WORKDAYS_NLD	NLD Number of Working days per week	New Field
JOB_JR	Add	CONT_SAL_TYPE_BRA	BRA Contract Salary Type	New Field
JOB_JR	Add	CBO_CD_BRA	BRA Occupation Code	New Field
JOB_JR	Add	SEFIP_CATEGORY_BRA	BRA SEFIP Category	New Field
JOB_JR	Add	UNION_CD_ALT_BRA	BRA Alternate Union	New Field
JOB_JR	Add	SUSBTIT_REASON_ESP	ESP Substitution Reason	New Field
JOB_JR	Add	SUSBTIT_EMPLID_ESP	ESP Substitution EMPLID	New Field
JOB_JR	Add	PART_SUBROGTN_ESP	ESP Partial Subrogation	New Field
JOB_JR	Add	LABOR_RLTNSHIP_ESP	ESP Special Labor Relations	New Field

Table	Change	Field	Label	Upgrade Notes
JOB_JR	Add	INACTIVITY_TYP_ESP	ESP Inactivity Type	New Field
JOB_JR	Add	PART_STRK_ACT_ESP	ESP Partial Strike Activity Co.	New Field
COMPANY_TBL	Delete	GL_FWT	US GL Acct# - FWT	Moved to COMPANY_TBL_GL
COMPANY_TBL	Delete	GL_FICA_EE_OASDI	US GL Acct# - FICA OASDI EE	Moved to COMPANY_TBL_GL
COMPANY_TBL	Delete	GL_FICA_EE_MED	US GL Acct# - FICA Medicare EE	Moved to COMPANY_TBL_GL
COMPANY_TBL	Delete	GL_FICA_ER_OASDI	US GL Acct# - FICA OASDI ER	Moved to COMPANY_TBL_GL
COMPANY_TBL	Delete	GL_FICA_ER_MED	US GL Acct# - FICA Medicare ER	Moved to COMPANY_TBL_GL
COMPANY_TBL	Delete	GL_FUT	US GL Acct# - FUT	Moved to COMPANY_TBL_GL
COMPANY_TBL	Delete	GL_EIC	US GL Acct# - EIC	Moved to COMPANY_TBL_GL
COMPANY_TBL	Delete	GL_NET_PAY	US GL Acct# - Net Pay	Moved to COMPANY_TBL_GL
COMPANY_TBL	Delete	GL_DIR_DEPOSITS	US GL Acct# - Direct Deposits	Moved to COMPANY_TBL_GL
COMPANY_TBL	Delete	GL_FICA_EXP_OASDI	US GL Acct# - FICA OASDI Exp	Moved to COMPANY_TBL_GL
COMPANY_TBL	Delete	GL_FICA_EXP_MED	US GL Acct# - FICA Medicare Exp	Moved to COMPANY_TBL_GL
COMPANY_TBL	Delete	GL_FUT_EXPENSE	US GL Acct# - FUT Expense	Moved to COMPANY_TBL_GL

Table	Change	Field	Label	Upgrade Notes
COMPANY_TBL	Delete	GL_SUT_EXPENSE	US GL Acct# - SUT Expense	Moved to COMPANY_TBL_GL
COMPANY_TBL	Delete	GL_SDI_EXPENSE	US GL Acct# - SDI Expense	Moved to COMPANY_TBL_GL
COMPANY_TBL	Delete	GL_VDI_EXPENSE	US GL Acct# - VDI Expense	Moved to COMPANY_TBL_GL
COMPANY_TBL	Delete	GL_LCL_EXP	US GL Acct# - LCL Expense	Moved to COMPANY_TBL_GL
COMPANY_TBL	Delete	WRKS_CNCL_REQ_GER	GER Works Council Administration Required	
JOBCODE_TBL	Add	JOB_PROFILE_ID	Job Profile ID	New Field
LOCATION_TBL	Delete	WRKS_CNCL_ID_LCL	Works Council ID	Data is now kept at the Company Location Level.
LOCATION_TBL	Add	MESSAGE_TEXT2	Check Cash Location	New Field
ACTN_REASON_TBL	Delete	WRKS_CNCL_APPR_GER	Works Council Approval Required	No upgrade – data delivered as system data.
ACTN_REASON_TBL	Delete	DECISIONGRP_GER	GER Decision Group	Field renamed WC_DECISIONGRP_ID No upgrade – data delivered as system data.
ACTN_REASON_TBL	Add	AFI_EE_STATUS_ESP	ESP Employee Status	New Field
ACTN_REASON_TBL	Add	AFI_SS_ACTION_ESP	ESP Social Security Action	New Field
ESTAB_TBL	Add	FONGECIF_CD_FRA	FRA FONGECIF Code	New Field
ESTAB_TBL	Add	ESTAB_CONTACT_ID	FRA Contact for Establishment	New Field

Table	Change	Field	Label	Upgrade Notes
INSTALLATION	Add	IND	HR Country India	New Field
INSTALLATION	Add	BRA	HR Country Brazil	New Field
INSTALLATION	Add	INSTALLED_GP_IND	GP Country India Product	New Field
INSTALLATION	Add	PSEPERF_MANAGEMENT	PS ePerformance Management Product	New Field
INSTALLATION	Add	TL_MOBILE	PS Mobile Time Mgt Product	New Field
INSTALLATION	Add	AA_ENABLED_JPN	Additional Appointment for JPN enabled Flag	New Field
INSTALLATION	Add	CCM	Catalog Management	New Field

APPENDIX U

Understanding Garnishments Changes

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding Garnishments Upgrade
- Understanding Payee Changes
- Understanding Rules Changes

Understanding Garnishments Upgrade

In PeopleSoft 9, we enhanced Garnishments functionality, which impacted the following areas:

- Garnishment Payee Data
- Garnishment Rule Data

We added the Location field to the payee data we store on the garnishment order to enhance processes that create invoices for paid orders. You will notice this change when you are creating new garnishment orders, whether you are using U.S. Payroll or Canadian Payroll. However, the upgrade related to this change is mandatory only if you are using our AP Interface functionality to create invoices.

We made several changes in the way we store U.S. garnishments rules, which you will notice if you are using U.S. Payroll or Federal Payroll to set up or review garnishments rules. There is no change in the way that we store Canadian garnishments rules. However, due to the fact that garnishments rules tables store data for U.S. and Canadian rules, and may store rules maintained by you in addition to the rules we deliver, even if you only use Canadian Payroll, your garnishments data will be processed by some upgrade tasks. This was the only way for us to deliver a generic upgrade that will work for any combination of data a user might have.

Task U-1: Understanding Payee Changes

This section discusses:

- Understanding Changes to Payee Data
- Updating Payee Data During the Initial Pass
- Updating Payee Data During Move to Production

Understanding Changes to Payee Data

If you are using AP Interface to create an invoice for the payee, you have to store payee data in the garnishment order. The payee data must exist in the Payee Table in order to be entered into the garnishment order. When you enter the payee data, the payee's address details will be added to the garnishment order, but it will not be used in any further processing. When the invoice and the voucher are created, the data sent to Accounts Payable does not contain the details about the payee's address; instead, it only has key information from the Payee Table that will allow AP processes to find the details on their side. This processing is based on the assumption that the Payee Table is synchronized on both sides, and it was designed in such way to avoid sending unnecessary information.

In PeopleSoft 9, we have added the Location field to the garnishment order (GARN_SPEC record) to ensure that we will send the correct keys to the AP side, which will in return find the correct address details when sending vouchers to the payees.

During the conversion, we will update the location on the garnishment order with the default location from the Payee Table. However, in some cases that might not be enough to complete the upgrade correctly. The following scenarios are possible:

- Some of your payees might be set up with different invoicing and remitting VendorIDs.
- Some of your payees might have multiple locations.

If you have any payees with either of the above setup scenarios, we will need your input to complete the upgrade.

Following are simplified tasks related to garnishment payee data, which you can perform during the upgrade.

Task U-1-1: Updating Payee Data During the Initial Pass

To update garnishment payee data during the Initial pass:

1. Run the Garnishment Payee Audit Report.
2. Review the report listing and fix any garnishment order or payee setup for the payees that are referenced on the garnishment order, but do not exist in the Payee Table.

See "Prepare Your 8.9 Database," Running Application Audits, Correcting Garnishment Payee Data, Running the Garnishment Payee Audit Report.

3. Run conversion for the Garn Spec record.

The conversion will perform the following updates:

- Update the Location field on the Garn Spec record with the default location from the Payee Table.
- Update the Location and Remit Address on the Garn Spec field with your input, which in this pass will not be available; therefore, there will be no updates.

See the comments on the Upgrade Data Conversion page. Select HRMS, Upgrade, Data Conversion, and then select the Comments link for Update GARN_SPEC.

4. Run the EE Garn Payee Data Validation Report.
5. Review the report listing and decide what data needs your input to complete the conversion.

See "Complete Database Changes," Validating EE Garn Payee Data.

6. Add your input for updating Garn Payee Data where needed.

Note. These entries will be used in the subsequent pass during the conversion to update Garn Spec records.

See “Complete Database Changes,” Validating EE Garn Payee Data.

Task U-1-2: Updating Payee Data During Move to Production

To update garnishment payee data during the Move to Production pass:

1. Run the Garnishment Payee Audit Report.
2. Review the report listing and fix any garnishment order or payee setup for the payees that are referenced on the garnishment order, but do not exist in the Payee Table.

See “Prepare Your 8.9 Database,” Running Application Audits, Correcting Garnishment Payee Data, Running the Garnishment Payee Audit Report.

3. Run conversion for the Garn Spec record.

The conversion will perform the following updates:

- Update the Location field on Garn Spec record with the default location from the Payee Table.
- Update Location and Remit Address on the Garn Spec field with your input, which in this pass will be available.

See the comments on the Upgrade Data Conversion page. Select HRMS, Upgrade, Data Conversion, and then select the Comments link for Update GARN_SPEC.

4. Run the EE Garn Payee Data Validation Report.
5. Review the report listing and decide what data needs your input to complete the conversion. This report may contain data if you have created a new garnishment order between upgrade passes with a payee that does not exist on the Payee Table.

See “Complete Database Changes,” Validating EE Garn Payee Data.

6. Add your input for updating Garn Payee Data where needed.

Note. These entries will be used in subsequent Move to Production passes during the conversion to update Garn Spec records. If this is the final Move to Production pass, you need to do manual updates directly in the Create Garnishment or Payee Table component because there will be no more conversions to take care of these entries.

See “Complete Database Changes for 9.0,” Validating EE Garn Payee Data.

Task U-2: Understanding Rules Changes

This section discusses:

- Understanding Changes to Garnishment Rules
- Updating Rules During the Initial Pass
- Updating Rules During Move to Production

Understanding Changes to Garnishment Rules

In PeopleSoft 9, we have changed the way that we store U.S. garnishment rules data. Even though there is no change to the way that we store Canadian garnishment rules data, due to the fact that all data is stored in the same set of setup tables, there will be some upgrade processing on your garnishments rules tables.

The garnishment rules tables may have the following rules:

- U. S. rules maintained and delivered by Oracle
- Canadian rules maintained and delivered by Oracle
- U.S. rules created and maintained by the user
- Canadian rules created and maintained by the user

You may not have all of the above data. You probably have the rules delivered by Oracle, and in addition, you might have some custom rules for either payroll. In order to ensure that the upgrade processing will work for any combination of data you may have, we decided to do the following conversion on garnishments rules tables:

- Rename garnishments rules tables in your Copy of Production.
- Export U.S. and Canadian rules maintained by Oracle from the New Release Demo database.
There is no change to Canadian rules maintained by us, but redelivering them was a better option than converting them from the renamed tables.
- Import U.S. and Canadian rules maintained by Oracle into your Copy of Production before the conversion.
- Copy Canadian custom garnishment rules, if you currently have any, from renamed tables into garnishments rules tables in your Copy of Production.

We are not going to do any conversion for the U.S. custom garnishment rules, if you currently have any. The changes that we made in garnishment rules tables would require a very complex upgrade with a high probability of creating invalid data in your tables. On the other hand, the flexibility in setting up the rules might allow you to replace your existing custom rule with a rule delivered by Oracle. Depending on whether you decide that you still need the U.S. custom rules or not, you may need to recreate the U.S. custom rules, or you may need to update garnishment orders to replace a U.S. custom rule with some other existing rule.

Following are simplified tasks related to rules changes, which you can perform during the upgrade:

Task U-2-1: Updating Rules During the Initial Pass

To update garnishment rules during the Initial pass:

1. Run the US Custom Garnishment Rule Audit Report.
2. Review the report listing and decide whether you need any of these rules in PeopleSoft 9.

See “Prepare Your Database,” Running Application Audits, Running Upgrade Reports, Running US Custom Garnishment Rule Audit Report.

3. Run conversion for Garn Rule record (GARN_RULE).

The conversion will update the State Law and Rule ID fields with your input, which in this pass will not be available; therefore, there will be no updates.

See the comments on the Upgrade Data Conversion page. Select HRMS, Upgrade, Data Conversion, and then select the Comments link for Update GARN_RULE.

4. Set up US Custom Garnishment Rules.

If you have any U.S. custom garnishments rules that you will need in new release, you will have to re-create them. You can set up the rule using the online component or you can clone any existing rule if the formula is similar to the rule you need to create. You can use the audit report to ensure that all data is set up the way you need it.

See “Complete Database Changes,” Setting Up US Custom Garnishment Rules.

5. Run the EE Garn Rule Data Validation Report.
6. Review the report listing and decide what data needs your input to complete the conversion, in case you want to replace an obsolete rule with an existing rule.

See “Complete Database Changes,” Validating EE Garn Rule Data.

7. Add your input for updating rule data in garnishment orders, where needed.

Note. These entries will be used in the following pass during the conversion to update Garn Rule records.

See “Complete Database Changes for 9.0,” Validating EE Garn Rule Data.

Task U-2-2: Updating Rules During Move to Production

To update rules during the Move to Production pass:

1. Run the US Custom Garnishment Rule Audit Report.
2. Review the report listing and decide whether you need any of these rules in PeopleSoft 9. Compare the report from the current and previous passes to see whether any new rules were added between upgrade passes.

See “Prepare Your 8.9 Database,” Running Application Audits, Running Upgrade Reports, Running US Custom Garnishment Rule Audit Report.

3. Run conversion for the Garn Rule record (GARN_RULE).

The conversion will update the State Law and Rule ID fields with your input, which will be available in this pass if you added any.

See the comments on the Upgrade Data Conversion page. Select HRMS, Upgrade, Data Conversion, and then select the Comments link for Update GARN_RULE.

4. Set up US Custom Garnishment Rules.

If you have any new U.S. custom garnishments rules that you have set up between upgrade passes, and you have decided that you will need them in the new release, you must recreate them. You will have to do set up only for the U.S. rules newly added between the upgrade passes. All other U.S. rules set up in previous passes, will be taken care of by running the export/import scripts. You can set up the rule using the online component or you can clone any existing rule if the formula is similar to the rule you need to create. You can use the audit report to ensure that all data is set the way you need it.

See “Complete Database Changes for 9.0,” Setting Up US Custom Garnishment Rules.

5. Run the Export US Custom Garnishments Rules script.

Run this script to export from your Copy of Production all U.S. custom garnishments rules that you have set up manually in the previous pass.

See “Apply 9.0 Application Changes,” Completing Application Processes for 9.0, Exporting US Custom Garnishment Rules.

6. Run the Import US Custom Garnishments Rules script.

Run above script to import into your new Copy of Production all U.S. custom garnishments rules that you have set up manually in the previous pass.

See “Apply 9.0 Application Changes,” Completing Application Processes for 9.0, Importing US Custom Garnishment Rules.

7. Run the EE Garn Rule Data Validation Report.

8. Review the report listing and decide what data needs your input to complete the conversion.

This report may contain data if you have created a new garnishment order in between upgrade passes that references a rule that no longer exists in garnishment rules tables.

See “Complete Database Changes for 9.0,” Validating EE Garn Rule Data.

9. Add your input for updating rule data in garnishment orders, where needed.

Note. These entries will be used in subsequent Move to Production passes during the conversion to update Garn Rule records. If this is the final Move to Production pass, you need to do manual updates directly in the Create Garnishment or Garnishment Rules Tables component, because there will be no more conversions to take care of these entries.

See “Complete Database Changes for 9.0,” Validating EE Garn Rule Data.

See PeopleSoft Payroll for North America PeopleBook, for your new release.

APPENDIX V

Understanding FTE Enhancement

Understanding FTE Enhancement

This appendix explains the enhancements made in the new PeopleSoft release for the Full Time Equivalence (FTE) and the Full Time Equivalence-related calculations.

To improve precision in FTE and FTE-related calculations, such as employee compensation, PeopleSoft has expanded the number of decimal positions displayed and calculated in the FTE field to six.

In the new PeopleSoft release, the FTE field has the following definition: 1 integer, 6 decimals.

In addition, a set of external rounding rules (Set Up HRMS, Foundation Tables, Organization, Company - Rules Definition tab) has been provided that allow you to define at the company level the preferred number of significant decimals for FTE calculations. A new table PS_COMPANY_TBL_AR was created for housing the effective-dated rounding rules.

The new upgrade process creates a new FTE rounding rule of two-decimal-precision for each of your existing companies with the lowest effective date available for the particular company. By doing this, the rounding rule is matched with FTE decimal size from the previous release. (In previous HRMS releases, FTE field had the following definition: 1 integer, 2 decimals.)

Therefore, after you have completed your upgrade to the new PeopleSoft release, it is recommended you visit company table set up and double check the current value for your existing companies. If you had customized FTE decimal size in your system, you may want to modify FTE rounding rule values to match your customized FTE field definition.

Note. FTE enhancements extend to the French-specific PAID FTE field as well.

APPENDIX W

Understanding Person Model Changes

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding Changes
- Entity Relationship Diagrams
- Record and Table Changes

Understanding Changes

This appendix discusses the changes to the core record structures for a Person, the Person's basic biographical data, and the relationships that the Person has with the organization. These record structures evolved in each of the releases from PeopleSoft 8.0 to PeopleSoft 8.9. Because the biggest changes occurred between PeopleSoft 8.0 and PeopleSoft 8.3 and between PeopleSoft 8.3 and PeopleSoft 8.9, these changes will be the focus of this appendix.

The main goals of the changes were to:

1. Normalize the Person data structures as follows:
 - Remove the storing of a single address in 7 different tables.
 - Remove all redundant fields from PERSONAL_DATA.
 - Simplify the maintenance of names and addresses.
2. Separate the Person data structures into components by moving non-core data into distinct records.
 - This was done to minimize the amount of blank fields that had to be captured in a record. If a customer doesn't use a particular country, then no data has to be stored in those fields.
 - While this does increase the number of records in PERSONAL_DATA component, it allows us to separate the business logic and the processing. Eventually it will allow us to compartmentalize the actual component and only bring into the buffer the data that you need.
 - It also makes adding additional non-core fields easier to manage, as their addition will not break any usage of the core records.

3. Keep one ID for a person.

This feature adds the ability to have a single ID for a Person regardless of how many different relationships to the organization that person has. This means that you no longer have to create a separate ID if someone was an employee and is now a contingent worker.

4. Allow a Person to be created without having to create JOB records.

This change means that instead of having to create new EMPLIDs whenever a Person is both an Employee and a Non-employee, this model will allow a Person to have multiple organizational

relationships. In addition, we are splitting the Non-employees into two categories: Contingent Workers and Persons of Interest. This allows us to be able to treat Employees and Contingent Workers as part of the workforce — and the other Persons of Interest as not part of the workforce.

The three organizational relationships that a Person can have are:

- Employee (EMP)
- Contingent Worker (CWR)
- Person of Interest (POI)

Employees and Contingent Workers comprise the workforce and are required to have a JOB history.

Persons of Interest might have a JOB record if certain products process them. POIs include Cobra Participants, Pension Payees, and Stock non-emps, Learning Solution Students needing a refund via NA Payroll, External Trainers, and External Students. Because processes are already built for these groupings that need information on the JOB record, those groups will need to have a JOB record. Currently, the only POI types that don't need a JOB record are the External Trainers and External Students (including the Applicants needing training prior to hire).

The new model will allow a Person to be an Employee, a Contingent Worker, and/or a Person of Interest simultaneously or in succession using the same EMPLID. Each organizational relationship will be separated by EMPL_RCD — meaning any one EMPL_RCD for a Person can only be for one organizational relationship history. But there is no intelligence in the actual EMPL_RCD number.

The PeopleSoft 8.81 to 8.9 upgrade deals with creating the new structure that allows a single EMPLID to have more than one Relationship to the organization. In addition, the separation of the non-core data is finished.

The main changes:

- The upgrade process will not attempt to merge EMPLIDs.
- The current EMPL_RCDs assigned to an EMPLID will not change.
- No EMPL_RCDs will be deleted.
- Customers do not have to remove references to PERSONAL_DATA or EMPLOYMENT in their customized code.

Task W-1: Entity Relationship Diagrams

This section discusses:

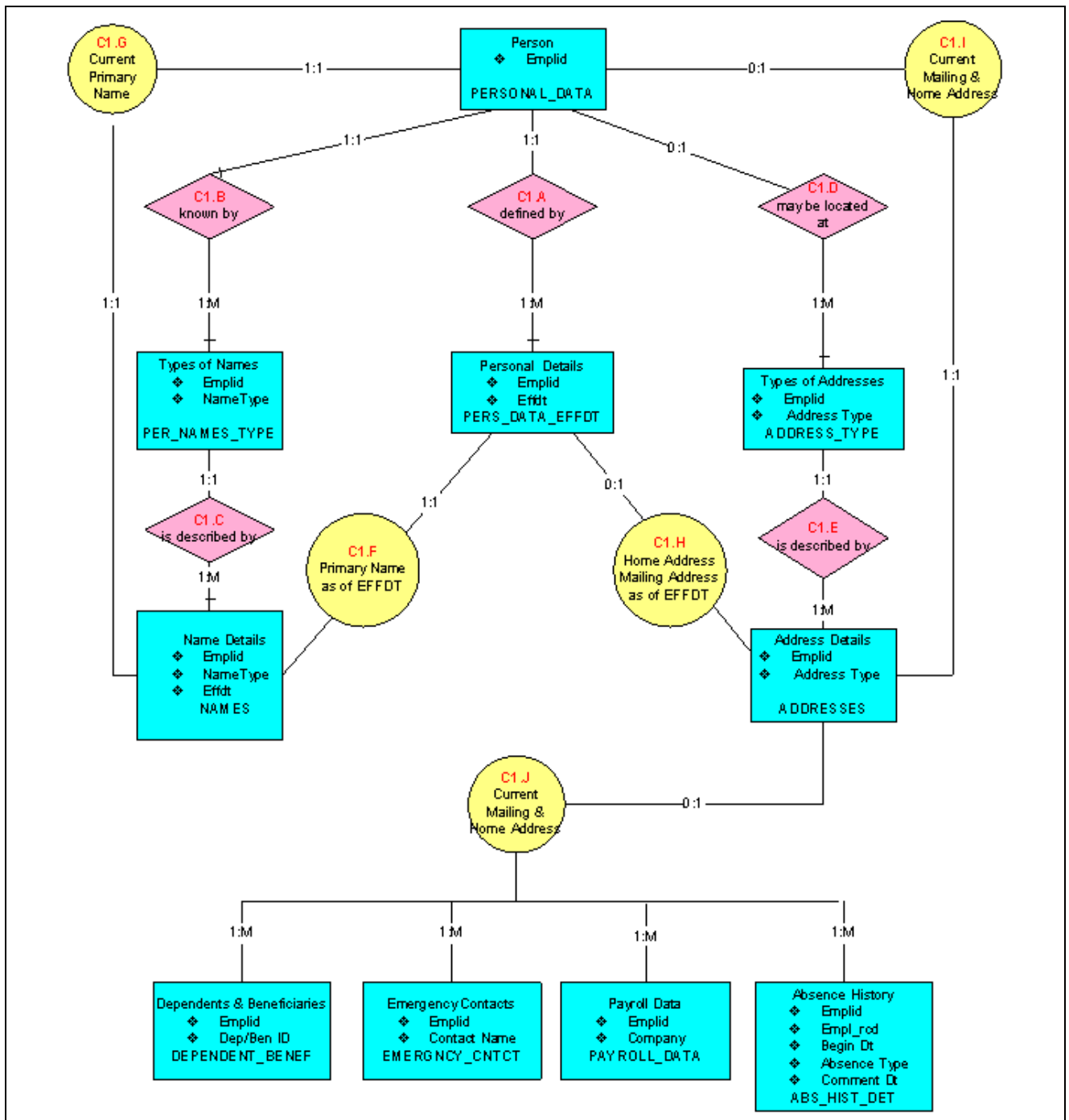
- Understanding Entity Relationship Diagrams
- PeopleSoft 8.0 Diagram
- PeopleSoft 8.3 and 8.8 Diagram
- PeopleSoft 8.9 Diagrams

Understanding Entity Relationship Diagrams

The following Entity Relationship Diagrams (ERDs) are designed to provide you with a visual representation of some of the key relationships Person records had in earlier PeopleSoft releases.

Task W-1-1: PeopleSoft 8.0 Diagram

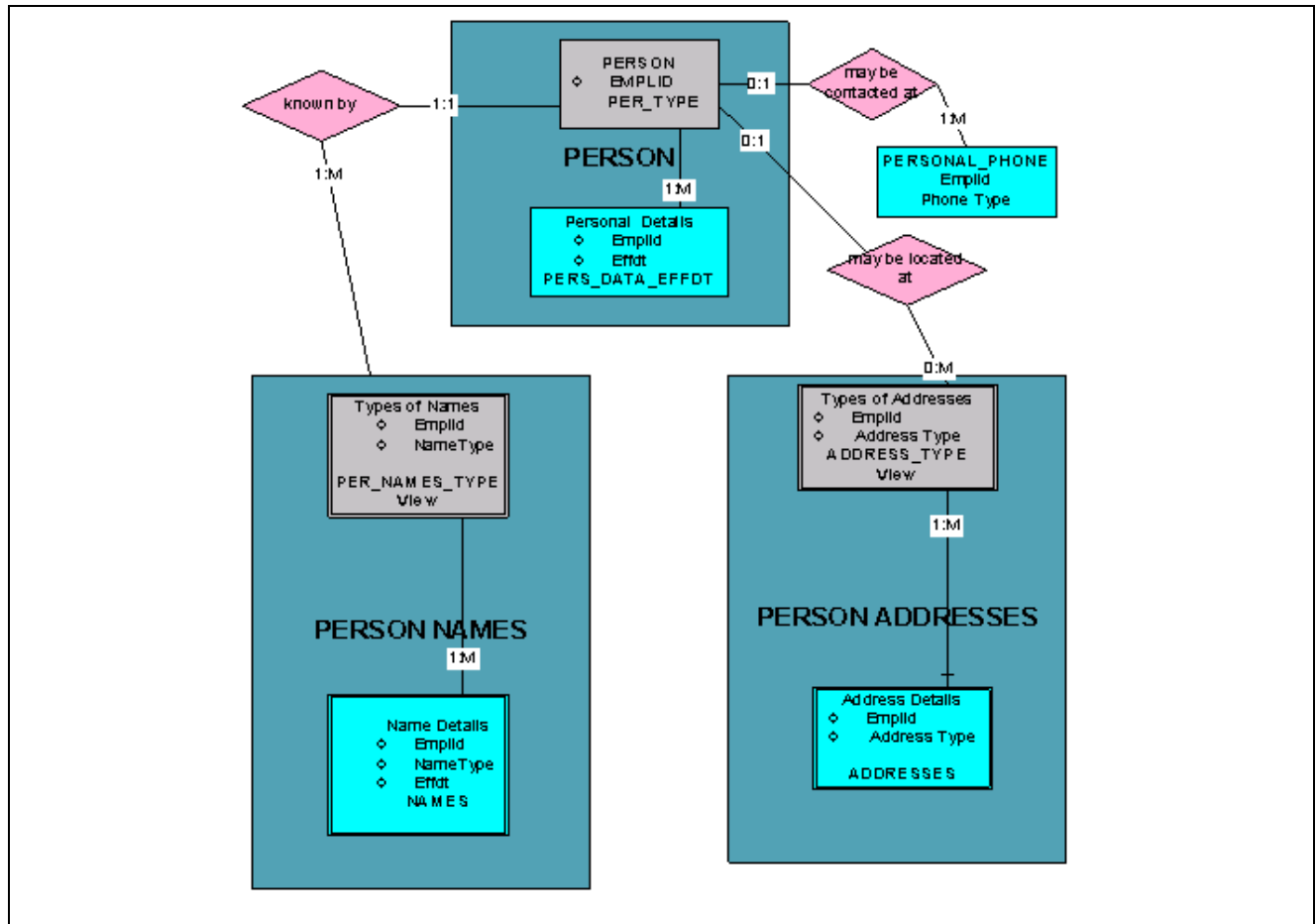
The following ERD describes the interrelationships of the PERSONAL_DATA, PERS_DATA_EFFDT and other records where Addresses and Names are stored redundantly.



Partial Entity Relationship Diagram for Person Data, Names, and Addresses.

Task W-1-2: PeopleSoft 8.3 and 8.8 Diagram

The following Entity Relationship Diagram shows the relationship of Core Records in Release 8.3 and 8.8.



Entity Relationship Diagram of the Core Records in PeopleSoft 8.3 and 8.8

Task W-1-3: PeopleSoft 8.9 Diagrams

This section discusses:

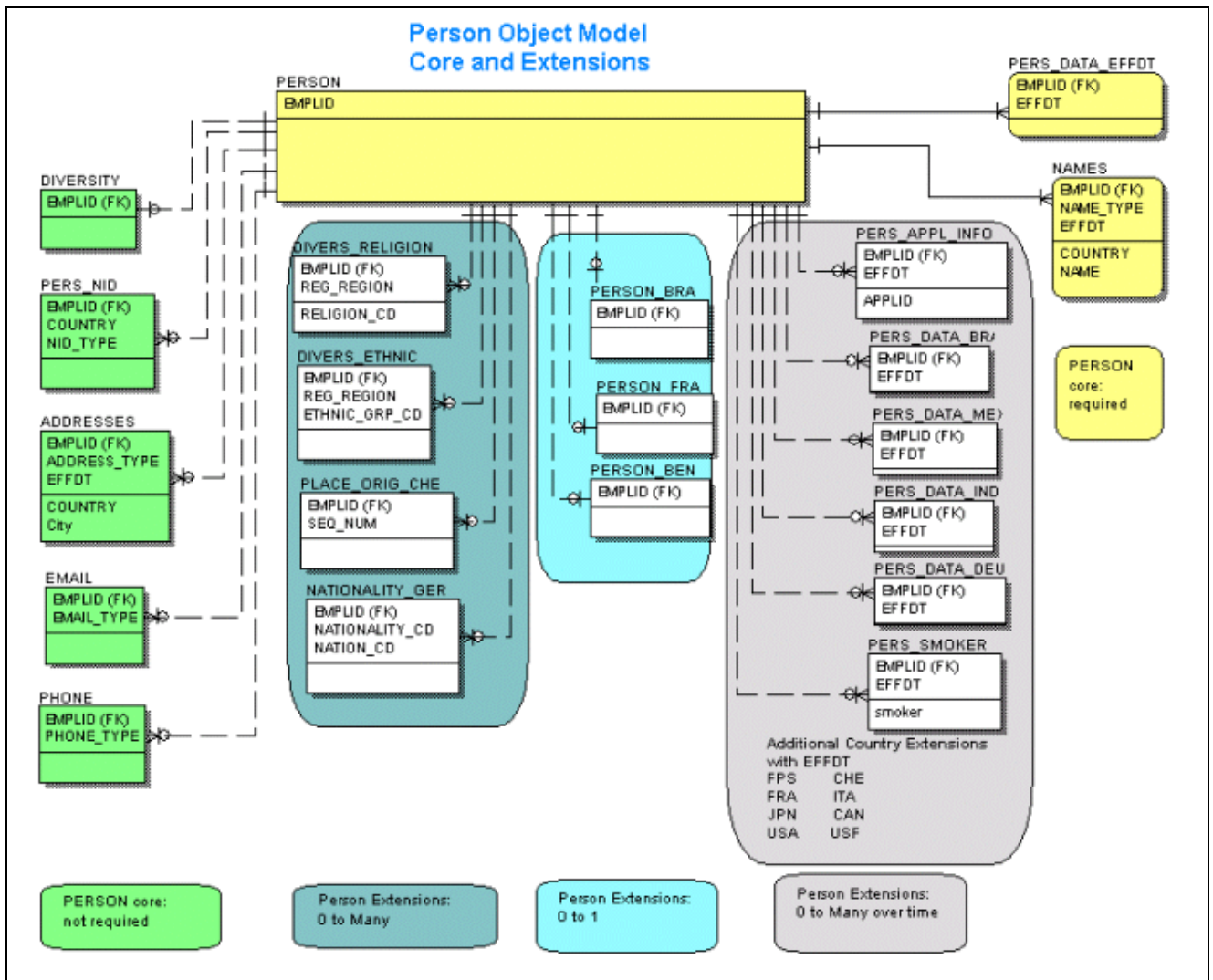
- Understanding PeopleSoft 8.9 Diagrams
- Person Object Model
- Person and Organization Entities
- Worker Entity
- What Happens to PERSONAL_DATA
- What Happens to EMPLOYMENT

Understanding PeopleSoft 8.9 Diagrams

The following Entity Relationship Diagrams (ERDs) provide a visual representation of some of the key relationships the Person Object has with other records in PeopleSoft 8.9.

Person Object Model

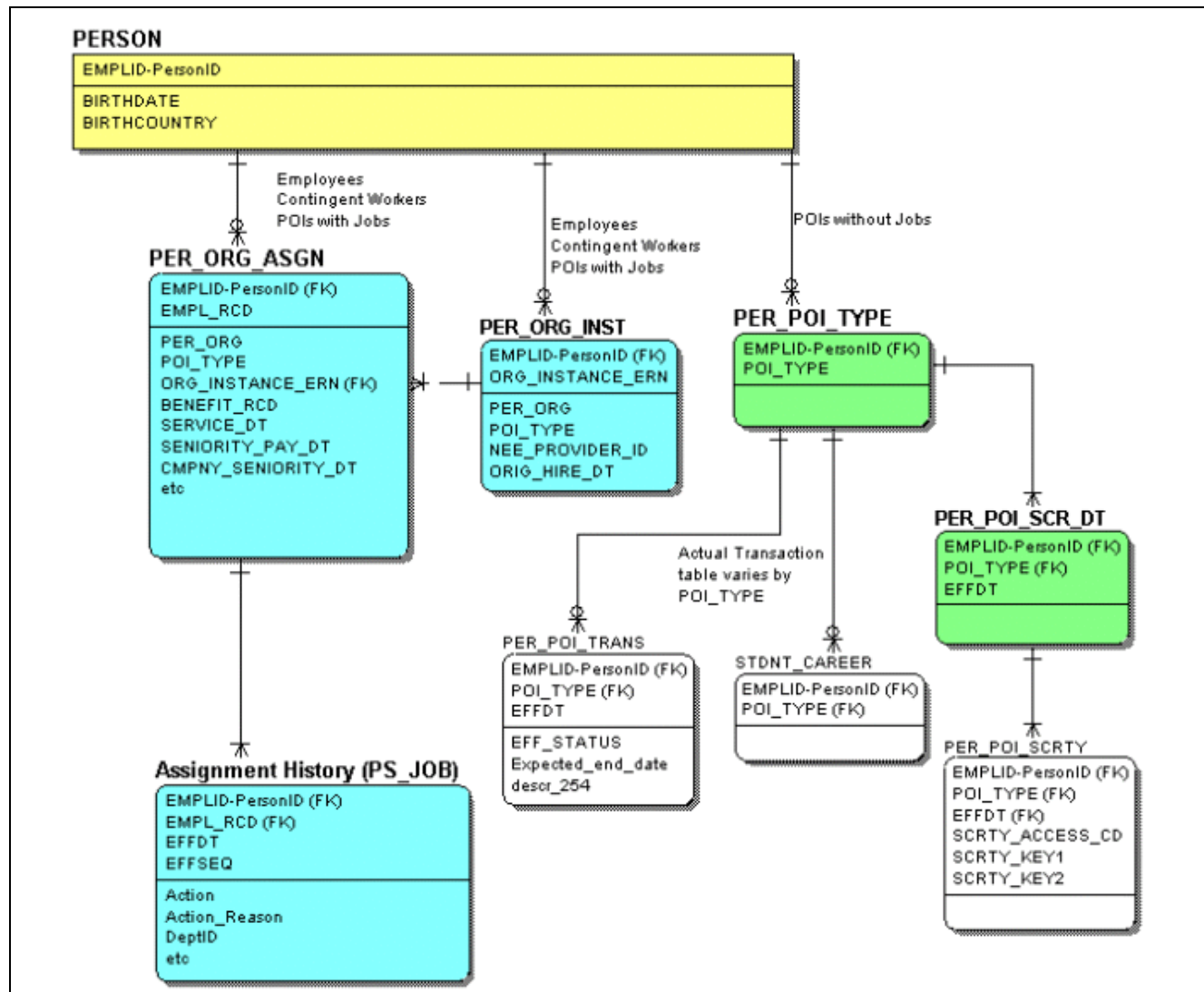
The following Entity Relationship Diagram illustrates the Person Object Model, showing core requirements and optional core records as well as the type and number of extensions.



Person Object Model ERD

Person and Organization Entities

The following Entity Relationship Diagram shows the relationship between Person and Organizational Relationship entities.



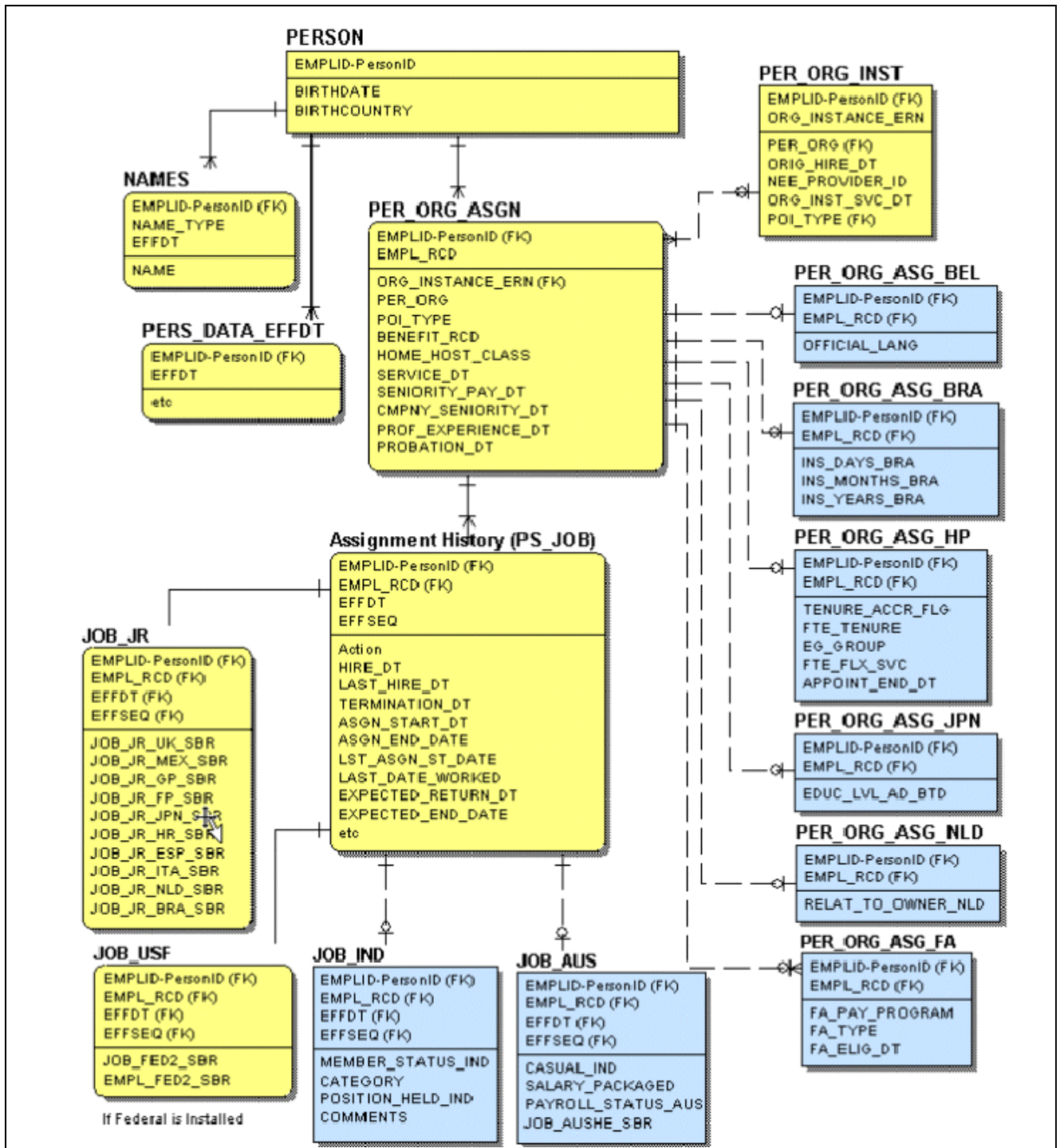
Person and Organizational Relationship ERD

While referencing the diagram above, keep in mind:

- While EMPLOYMENT is replaced by a new record (PER_ORG_ASGN), this record maintains the same key structure that EMPLOYMENT had.
- EMPLOYMENT remains as a View returning most of the same information.
- The key structure of JOB, COMPENSATION, and so on, will not change.
- A specific organizational relationship (Employee, Contingent Worker, POI) can be identified for each distinct EMPLID/EMPL_RCD. This relationship will never change for that ENPL_RCD. This is what allows us to keep the key structure of EMPLID, EMPL_RCD throughout the rest of the system without having to add an additional key for the PER_ORG.
- The PER_ORG_INST record is new, but it does represent a logical parent relationship that was already in the system. In order to keep the key structure of EMPLID and EMPL_RCD in tact for the rest of the system, we have created PER_ORG_INST as a logical parent not a physical parent. The relationship is captured using the common ORG_INSTANCE_ERN field on PER_ORG_INST and PER_ORG_ASGN.

Worker Entity

The following illustrates the Worker entity relationships.



Worker ERD

What Happens to PERSONAL_DATA

While we are no longer using the PERSONAL_DATA record as a core transaction table, we are keeping it for reporting and batch. PeopleSoft added processes to keep the data up to date in real-time with changes made to PERSON, PERS_DATA_EFFDT, NAMES, ADDRESSES, and the Person Extension records.

There is a component post change PeopleCode that will capture changes made in real-time. There is an Application Engine that can be run nightly to capture the data that has just become effective and also captures any changes that happened during the previous day. Please refer to the Application Fundamentals for HRMS PeopleBook for more information.

What Happens to EMPLOYMENT

EMPLOYMENT is now a view that joins together the PER_ORG_ASGN, PER_ORG_INST, and current JOB row. It contains most of the same fields as the old EMPLOYMENT record and can still be used for reporting and online usage.

Task W-2: Record and Table Changes

This section discusses:

- Record Changes
- Table Changes

Task W-2-1: Record Changes

This section discusses:

- Record Changes from PeopleSoft 8.01 to 8.9
- Record Changes for PeopleSoft 8.3x and 8.8x to 8.9

Record Changes from PeopleSoft 8.01 to 8.9

The following tables detail record changes from PeopleSoft 8.01 to 8.9:

PERSONAL_DATA	Fields deleted, added, moved	Conversion Rules
EMPLID	Moved to PERSON	
NAMEGBL_NPC_SBR	Delete	NAMES record created from PERS_DATA_EFFDT
ADDRESS_SBR	Delete	ADDRESSES record created from PERS_DATA_EFFDT
ADDR_OTR_SBR	Delete	ADDRESSES record created from PERS_DATA_EFFDT
PHONE_SBR	Delete	PERSONAL_PHONE created from PERS_DATA_EFFDT

PERSONAL_DATA	Fields deleted, added, moved	Conversion Rules
PER_STATUS	Delete	Replaced by PER_ORG_ASGN.PER_ORG
ORIG_HIRE_DT	Move to PER_ORG_INST	
SEX	Move to PERS_DATA_EFFDT	
AGE_STATUS	Move to PERS_DATA_DEU	
MAR_STATUS	Move to PERS_DATA_EFFDT	
BIRTHDATE	Move to PERSON	
BIRTHPLACE	Move to PERSON	
BIRTHCOUNTRY	Move to PERSON	
BIRTHSTATE	Move to PERSON	
DT_OF_DEATH	Move to PERSON	
HIGHEST_EDUC_LVL	Move to PERS_DATA_EFFDT	
FT_STUDENT	Move to PERS_DATA_EFFDT	
REFERRAL_SOURCE	Move to PERS_APPL_INFO	
EMPL_REFERRAL_ID	Move to PERS_APPL_INFO	
SPECIFIC_REFER_SRC	Move to PERS_APPL_INFO	
HIGHLY_COMP_EMPL_P	Move to BN_PERSON	
HIGHLY_COMP_EMPL_C	Move to BN_PERSON	
RESUME_TEXT_FILE	Move to PERS_DATA_APPL	
QDRO_IND_YN	Deleted	
PER_TYPE	Move to PER_ORG_ASGN as POI_TYPE	
PERS_DTUSA_SBR	Move to PERS_DATA_USA	
PERS_DTCAN_SBR	Move to PERS_DATA_CAN	
PERS_DTCHE_SBR	Move to PERS_DATA_CHE	
PERS_DTGER_SBR	Move to PERS_DATA_DEU	
PERS_DTFRA_SBR	Move to PERS_DATA_FRA	
PERS_DTJPN_SBR	Move to PERS_DATA_JPN	

PERSONAL_DATA	Fields deleted, added, moved	Conversion Rules
PERS_DTUK_SBR	Move to PERS_DATA_UK	
PERS_DTITA_SBR	Move to PERS_DATA_ITA	
PERS_DTESP_SBR	Move to PERS_DATA_ESP	
LANG_CD	Move to PERS_DATA_EFFDT	
YEARS_OF_EXP	Move to PRIORWORK_SUM	
APPLID	Move to PERS_APPL_INFO	
APP_DT	Move to PERS_APPL_INFO	
ON_DM_EM_DOSAVENOW	Delete	
PERS_DTFED2_SBR	Move to PERS_DATA_USF	
ALTER_EMPLID	Move to PERS_DATA_EFFDT	
ADDRESS1_AC	Delete	See PERS_DATA_EFFDT
ADDRESS2_AC	Delete	See PERS_DATA_EFFDT
ADDRESS3_AC	Delete	See PERS_DATA_EFFDT
CITY_AC	Delete	See PERS_DATA_EFFDT

PERS_DATA_EFFDT	Fields deleted, added, moved	Conversion Rules
EMPLID		
EFFDT		
UPDATE_PERS_DATA	Delete	
ADDRESS_SBR	Move to ADDRESSES	As ADDRESS_TYPE = HOME
ADDR_OTR_SBR	Move to ADDRESSES	As ADDRESS_TYPE = MAIL
MAR_STATUS		
SMOKER	Move to PERS_SMOKER	
NAMEGBL_SBR	Move to NAMES	As NAME_TYPE = PRI
ADDRESS1_AC	Move to ADDRESSES	As ADDRESS_TYPE = HOME
ADDRESS2_AC	Move to ADDRESSES	As ADDRESS_TYPE = HOME

PERS_DATA_EFFDT	Fields deleted, added, moved	Conversion Rules
ADDRESS3_AC	Move to ADDRESSES	As ADDRESS_TYPE = HOME
CITY_AC	Move to ADDRESSES	As ADDRESS_TYPE = HOME

Record Changes for PeopleSoft 8.3x and 8.8x to 8.9

The PeopleSoft 8.8x to 8.9 upgrade deals with creating the new structure that allows a single EMPLID to have more than one relationship to the organization. In addition, splitting the non-core data into components has been completed. Therefore, the following will not be done during your upgrade:

- The upgrade process will not attempt to merge EMPLIDs.
- The upgrade process will not assign the current EMPL_RCDs to an EMPLID change.
- No EMPL_RCDs will be deleted.

The upgrade converts EMPL_RCDs that are in EMPLOYMENT to PER_ORG_ASGN and PER_ORG_INST. All rows in EMPLOYMENT will be moved to PER_ORG_ASGN. PER_ORG_INST and will contain the relationship between EMPL_RCDs in PER_ORG_ASGN. Some EMPL_RCDs are considered Instances which actually creates a new employment instance. Others are additional assignments that the person may have over time but that should not be considered a “hire action.” See the reference below for more information on the differences between Instances and Assignments.

See PeopleSoft Enterprise HCM Application Fundamentals 8.9

EMPL_RCDs that are Instances will also be in PER_ORG_INST. EMPL_RCDs that are true additional assignments will not be in PER_ORG_INST but will have a value in their PER_ORG_ASGN.ORG_INSTANCE_ERN that will connect them with an Instance.

The following will occur during the upgrade:

- EMPL_RCDs that were created with the HIR action will be created as separate Organizational Instances.
- EMPL_RCDs that were created with the ADL action will be created as additional assignments and will be related to an appropriate Instance.
- EMPL_RCDs that have Host assignments will be created as Instances.
- EMPL_RCDs that are Host assignments will be created as Assignments related to the HOME assignment.
- Japanese main appointments will be created as Instances.
- Japanese additional assignments will be created as assignments connect to the Main appointment.

If you want EMPL_RCDs that you created with the ADL action to be created as separate Instances, you should change that action to HIR in your source data prior to data conversion.

PERSON

PERSON	Fields Deleted, Moved, Added	Conversion Rules
EMPLID		
PER_STATUS	Replaced by PER_ORG_ASGN.PER_ORG	E = EMP N= See Chart 2 — Upgrade Conversion Chart below.

PERSON	Fields Deleted, Moved, Added	Conversion Rules
BIRTHDATE		
BIRTHPLACE		
BIRTHCOUNTRY		
BIRTHSTATE		
DT_OF_DEATH		
ORIG_HIRE_DT	Moved to PER_ORG_INST	Copied on each PER_ORG_INST row for a Person
HIGHLY_COMP_EMPL_C	Moved to BN_PERSON	Only create a row where there is data in either field. Since HIGHLY_COMP_EMPL_P had a defaulted specified of N this should be treated as a blank value.
HIGLY_COMP_EMPL_P	Moved to BN_PERSON	Same as above
LAST_CHILD_UPDTM	New field	Null

PERS_DATA_EFFDT

PERS_DATA_EFFDT	Fields Deleted, Added, Moved	Conversion Rules
EMPLID		
EFFDT		
PER_TYPE	Replaced by POI_TYPE	See Chart 2 below
MAR_STATUS		
MAR_STATUS_DT		
SEX		
AGE_STATUS	Moved to PERS_DATA_DEU	
HIGHEST_EDUC_LVL		
FT_STUDENT		
LANG_CD		
LASTUPDDTM	New field	%datetime
LASTUPDOPRID	New field	PPLSOFT
YEARS_OF_EXP	Moved to PRIORWORK_SUM	

PERS_DATA_EFFDT	Fields Deleted, Added, Moved	Conversion Rules
APPLID	Deleted — In PERS_APPL_INFO	If the APPLID/APP_DT is not PERS_APPL_INFO already, insert of row
APP_DT	Delete – In PERS_APPL_INFO	See above
ALTER_EMPLID		
BILINGUALISM_CODE	PERS_DATA_CAN	
HEALTH_CARE_NBR	PERS_DATA_CAN	
HEALTH_CARE_STATE	PERS_DATA_CAN	
GUARDIAN_CHE	PERS_DATA_CHE	
MILIT_SITUATN_ESP	PERS_DATA_ESP	
SOC_SEC_AFF_DT	PERS_DATA_ESP	
PERS_DTFED2_SBR	PERS_DATA_USF	
ENTRY_DT_FRA	PERS_DATA_FRA	
MILIT_SITUATN_FRA	PERS_DATA_FRA	
CPAMID	PERS_DATA_FRA	
MILITARY_STAT_GER	PERS_DATA_DEU	
EXPCTD_MILITARY_DT	PERS_DATA_DEU	
HR_RESPONSIBLE_ID	PERS_DATA_DEU	
MILITARY_STAT_ITA	PERS_DATA_ITA	
MILATRY_TYPE_ITA	PERS_DATA_ITA	
MILIATARY_RANK_ITA	PERS_DATA_ITA	
MILITARY_END_ITA	PERS_DATA_ITA	
HONSEKI_JPN	PERS_DATA_JPN	
US_WORK_ELIGIBILITY	PERS_DATA_USA	
MILITARY_STATUS	PERS_DATA_USA	
CITIZEN_PROOF1	PERS_DATA_USA	
CITIZEN_PROOF2	PERS_DATA_USA	
SMOKER	PERS_SMOKER	

PERS_DATA_EFFDT	Fields Deleted, Added, Moved	Conversion Rules
MEDICARE_ENTLD_DT	PERS_DATA_USA	
SMOKER_DT	PERS_SMOKER	
FP_ACTION_2	PERS_DATA_FPS	
ACTION_REASON	PERS_DATA_FPS	
FP_ACTION_REQ	PERS_DATA_FPS	
FP_SUPDOC_REQ	PERS_DATA_FPS	
LAST_UPDATE_DATE	PERS_DATA_FPS	

NAMES

NAMES	Field Added	Conversion Rules
EMPLID		
NAME_TYPE		
EFFDT		
COUNTRY_NM_FORMAT		Prompt Table is now NAME_FORMAT_TBL. Some values will need to be set to a default format value.
NAME_DISPLAY	New field	Casual formatted name which can be used on pages and reports. Formatting rules are based on the COUNTRY_NM_FORMAT.
NAME_FORMAL	New field	Formally formatted name which can be used for letters. Formatting rules are based on the COUNTRY_NM_FORMAT
LASTUPDDTM	New field	%datetime
LASTUPDOPRID	New field	'PPLSOFT'

PERSONAL_PHONE

PERSONAL_PHONE	Field Added	Conversion Rules
EMPLID		
PHONE_TYPE		
COUNTRY_CODE		

PERSONAL_PHONE	Field Added	Conversion Rules
PHONE		
PREF_PHONE_FLAG	New field	Order used in the upgrade is HOME, BUSN, MAIN else first found.

EMAIL_ADDR

EMAIL_ADDRESS	Field Added	Conversion Rules
EMPLID		
E_ADDR_TYPE		
EMAIL_ADDR		
PREF_EMAIL_FLAG	New field	Order is BUSN

EMPLOYMENT

EMPLOYMENT	Replaced with a View based on new records	Conversion Rules
EMPLID	Moved to PERS_ORG_ASGN	
EMPL_RCD	Moved to PERS_ORG_ASGN	
BENEFIT_RCD_NBR	Moved to PERS_ORG_ASGN	
HOME_HOST_CLASS	Moved to PERS_ORG_ASGN	
HIRE_DT	Moved to JOB	
REHIRE_DT	Moved to JOB as LST_HIRE_DT	
CMPNY_SENIORITY_DT	Data copied to PER_ORG_ASGN.SEN_PAY_DT_OVR and PER_ORG_ASGN.CMPNY_SENIORITY_DT	
SERVICE_DT	Moved to PERS_ORG_ASGN	
PROF_EXERIENCE_DT	Moved to PERS_ORG_ASGN	
LAST_VERIFICATN_DT	Moved to PERS_ORG_ASGN	
EXPECTED_RETURN_DT	Moved to JOB	
TERMINATION_DT	Moved to JOB	
LAST_DATE_WORKED	Moved to JOB	
LAST_INCREASE_DT	Moved to PERS_ORG_ASGN	

EMPLOYMENT	Replaced with a View based on new records	Conversion Rules
OWN_5PERCENT_CO	Moved to PERS_ORG_ASGN	
BUSINESS_TITLE	Moved to PERS_ORG_ASGN	
REPORTS_TO	Delete (was moved to JOB in PeopleSoft 8.0)	
SUPERVISOR_ID	Delete (was moved to JOB in PeopleSoft 8.0)	
PROBATION_DT	Moved to PERS_ORG_ASGN	
SECURITY_CLEARANCE	Moved to PERS_ORG_ASGN	
COUNTRY_CODE	Moved to PERS_ORG_ASGN	
PHONE	Moved to PERS_ORG_ASGN as POSITION_PHONE	
TIME_RPT_LOC	Deleted — not used	
JOB_REPORTING	Deleted — not used	
DED_TAKEN	Moved to DED_NA	
DED_SUBSET_ID	Moved to DED_NA	
GVT_SCD_RETIRE	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_SCD_TSP	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_SCD_LEO	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_SCD_SEVPAY	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_SECPAY_PRV_WRKS	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_MAND_RET_DAT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_WGI_STATUS	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_INTRM_DAYS_WGI	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_NONPAY_NOA	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_NONPAY_HRS_WGI	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_NONPAY_HRS_SCD	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_NONPAY_HRS_TNR	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_NONPAY_HRS_PRB	Moved to JOB_USF	

EMPLOYMENT	Replaced with a View based on new records	Conversion Rules
GVT_TEMP_PRO_EXPIR	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_TEMP_PSN_EXPIR	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_DETAIL_EXPIRES	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_SABBATIC_EXPIR	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_RTND_GRADE_BEG	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_RTND_GRADE_EXP	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_NOA_CODE	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_CURR_APT_AUTH1	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_CURR_APT_AUTH2	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_APPT_EXPIR_DT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_CNV_BEGIN_DATE	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_CAREER_CNV_DUE	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_CAREER_COND_DT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_APPT_LIMIT_HRS	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_APPT_LIMIT_DYS	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_APPT_LIMIT_AMT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_SUPV_PROB_DT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_SES_PROB_DT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_SEC_CLR_STATUS	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_CLRNCE_STAT_DT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_ERN_PGM_PERM	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_OCC_SERS_PERM	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_GRADE_PERM	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_COMP_AREA_PERM	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_COMPA_LVL_PERM	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_CHANGE_FLAG	Moved to JOB_USF	

EMPLOYMENT	Replaced with a View based on new records	Conversion Rules
GVT_SPEP	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_WGI_DUE_DATE	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_DT_LEI	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_FIN_DISCLOSURE	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_FIN_DISCL_DATE	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_TENURE	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_DETL_BARG_UNIT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_DETL_UNION_CD	Moved to JOB_USF	
NEXT_REVIEW_DATE	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_WELFARE_WK_CD	Moved to JOB_USF	
TENURE_ACCR_FLG	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_HP	
FTE_TENURE	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_HP	
EG_GROUP	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_HP	
FTE_FLX_SRVC	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_HP	
CONTRACT_LENGTH	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_HP	
APPOINT_END_DT	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_HP	
NEE_PROVIDER_ID	Moved to PER_ORG_INST	
FA_PAY_PROGRAM	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_FA	
FA_TYPE	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_FA	
FA_ELIG_DT	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_FA	
EDUC_LVVL_AD_BT	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_JPN	
OFFICIAL_LANG	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_BEL	
RELAT_TO_OWNER_NLD	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_NLD	
INS_DAYS_BRA	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_BRA	
INS_MOTHS_BRA	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_BRA	
INS_YEARS_BRA	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_BRA	

JOB

JOB	Fields Added or Deleted	Conversion Rules
EMPLID		
EMPL_RCD		
EFFDT		
EFFSEQ		
PER_ORG	New	
HR_STATUS	New	
GVT_EFFDT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_EFFDT_PROPOSED	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_TRANS_NBR	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_TRANS_NBR_SEQ	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_WIP_STATUS	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_STATUS_TYPE	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_NOA_CODE	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_LEG_AUTH_1	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_PAR_AUTH_D1	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_PAR_AUTH_D1_2	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_LEG_AUTH_2	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_PAR_AUTH_D2	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_PAR_AUTH_D2_2	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_PAR_NTE_DATE	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_WORK_SCHED	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_SUB_AGENCY	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_ELIG_FEHB	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_FEHB_DT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_PAY_RATE_DETER	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_STEP	Moved to JOB_USF	

JOB	Fields Added or Deleted	Conversion Rules
GVT_RTND_PAY_PLAN	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_RTND_SAL_PLAN	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_RTND_GRADE	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_RTND_STEP	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_RTND_GVT_STEP	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_PAY_BASIS	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_COMPRATE	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_LOCALITY_ADJ	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_BIWEEKLY_RT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_DAILY_RT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_HRLY_RT_NO_LOC	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_DLY_RT_NO_LOC	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_BW_RT_NO_LOC	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_MNLY_RT_NO_LOC	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_ANNL_RT_NO_LOC	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_XFER_FROM_AGCY	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_XFER_TO_AGCY	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_RETIRE_PLAN	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_ANN_IND	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_FGLI	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_FGLI_LIVING	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_LIVING_AMT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_ANNUITY_OFFESSET	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_CSRS_FROZN_SVC	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_GREV_RET_COVRG	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_FERS_COVERAGE	Moved to JOB_USF	

JOB	Fields Added or Deleted	Conversion Rules
GVT_TYPE_OF_APPT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_POI	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_POSN_OCCUPIED	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_CONT_EMPLID	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_ROUTE_NEXT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_CHANGE_FLAG	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_TSP_UPD_IND	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_PI_UPD_IND	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_SF52_NBR	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_S113G_CEILING	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_LEO_POSITION	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_ANNUIT_COM_DT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_BASIC_LIFE_RED	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_DED_PROPT_DT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_FEGLI_BASC_PCT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_FEGLI_OPT_PCT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_FEHB_PCT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_RETRO_FLAG	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_RETRO_DED_FLAG	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_RETRO_JOB_FLAG	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_RETRO_BSE_FLAG	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_OTH_PAY_CHG	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_DETL_POSN_NBR	Moved to JOB_USF	
ANNL_BEN_BASE_OVRD	Moved to JOB_USF	
BENEFIT_PROGRAM	Moved to JOB_USF	
UPDATE_PAYROLL	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_PAY_PLAN	Moved to JOB_USF	

JOB	Fields Added or Deleted	Conversion Rules
GVT_PAY_FLAG	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_NID_CHANGE	Moved to JOB_USF	
WPP_STOP_FLAG	New	
SUPV_LVL_ID	Moved from JOB_JR	
SETID_SUPV_LVL	Moved from JOB_JR	
ABSENCE_SYSTEM_FLG	New	
POI_TYPE	New	
AUTO_END_FLG	Moved from JOB_JR	
HIRE_DT	Moved from EMPLOYMENT	
LAST_HIRE_DT	Moved from EMPLOYMENT	
TERMINATION_DT	Moved from EMPLOYMENT	
ASGN_START_DT	New	
LST_ASSGN_START_DT	New	
ASGN_END_DT	New	
LDW_OVR	New	
LAST_DATE_WORKED	Moved from EMPLOYMENT	
EXPECTED_RETURN_DT	Moved from EMPLOYMENT	
EXPECTED_END_DATE	Moved from JOB_JR	
LASTUPDDTTM	New	
LASTUPDOPRID	New	

JOB_JR

JOB_JR	Field Deleted, Added or Moved	Conversion Rules
EMPLID		
EMPL_RCD		
EFFDT		
EFFSEQ		

JOB_JR	Field Deleted, Added or Moved	Conversion Rules
CASUAL_IND	Moved to JOB_AUS	
SALARY_PACKAGED	Moved to JOB_AUS	
PAYROLL_STATE_AUS	Moved to JOB_AUS	
CLASSN_CURRENT_AUS	Moved to JOB_AUS	
WORK_SECTOR_AUS	Moved to JOB_AUS	
FUNCTION_AUS	Moved to JOB_AUS	
ANN_CNTACT_HRS_AUS	Moved to JOB_AUS	
TEACH_WEEKS_AUS	Moved to JOB_AUS	
CASUAL_TYPE_AUS	Moved to JOB_AUS	
TERM_TYPE_AUS	Moved to JOB_AUS	
TERM_LTD_AUS	Moved to JOB_AUS	
SUPV_LVL_ID	Moved to JOB	
EXPECTED_END_DATE	Moved to JOB	
AUTO_END_FLAG	Moved to JOB	

PER_TYPE	Upgrade Conversion Chart Descr	PER_ORG	POI_TYPE	JOB	
C	Cobra Participant	POI	00001	Yes	COBRA Qualified Beneficiary
D	GP Dependent/Beneficiary	POI	00005	Yes	Global Payroll Payee
E	Leased Worker	CWR		Yes	Contingent Worker
H	Prehire	EMP		Yes	Employee
I	Independent Contractor	CWR		Yes	Contingent Worker
L	Time & Labor Contractor	CWR		Yes	Contingent Worker
M	Temporary Worker	CWR		Yes	Contingent Worker
N	Non HR Administered Employee	POI	00004	Yes	Stock - Non-HR Employee
O	Other Non-Employee	CWR		Yes	Contingent Worker
P	Pension Payee	POI	00002	Yes	Pension Payee
S	Stock Non-Employee	POI	00003	Yes	Stock - Board Member
T	Training Non-Employee	CWR		Yes	Contingent Worker
U	Succession Candidate Non-Emplo	CWR		Yes	Contingent Worker
Z	CS Student Refunds	POI	00006	Yes	CS Student Refund
Z	CS Student	POI	00009	No	CS Student

Only if there is a JOB record

Chart 2 — Upgrade Conversion Chart for PER_STATUS and PER_TYPE

If the PER_STATUS is N and there is no POI_TYPE, the employee will be loaded as a Contingent Worker.

Because of the previous model, it's assumed that all EMPLOYMENT records go with the PER_ORG based on the PER_STATUS. All EMPLOYMENT records belong to *one* PERSON_ORG. The one exception is for Pension Payees. If the Person has a PER_STATUS of E and the PER_TYPE of P then their last EMPL_RCD will be for their Pension data and should get a PER_ORG of POI.

Since a Person can have different PERS_DATA_EFFDT.PER_TYPES over time, it is possible for a person to have more than one row inserted into PER_ORG_ASGN.

There are the PER_STATUS and PER_TYPES that are added as system data. If you have added additional ones or if you are using the PER_TYPES differently, you will need to determine which PER_ORG their values match to and modify your insert statements accordingly. If you are unsure, you can make the person a POI and change it later if needed.

Task W-2-2: Table Changes

This section discusses:

- PERSON Record
- PERS_DATA_EFFDT Record
- NAMES
- ADDRESSES
- DEPENDENT_BENEF
- EMERGENCY_CNTCT
- PAYROLL_DATA
- ABS_HIST_DET
- New Views
- PERSON_NAME
- PERSON_ADDRESS
- PERSONAL_DT_FST

PERSON Record

PERSON is a new Record that serves as the parent to PERS_DATA_EFFDT, EMPLOYMENT, and all other records that used to use PERSONAL_DATA as the parent.

The upgrade scripts will load this record with the information from PERSONAL_DATA.

PERS_DATA_EFFDT Record

The upgrade scripts will ensure that all PERS_DATA_EFFDT rows are updated with the data from PERSON for the fields moved from PERSONAL_DATA to PERS_DATA_EFFDT.

NAMES

This is the only source of Name data for a person in the record, PERSON.

The upgrade scripts will ensure that a row is created in NAMES for any PERS_DATA_EFFDT row that had a name change for NAME_TYPE = 'PRI'.

The fields NAME_DISPLAY and NAME_FORMAL are new in this PeopleSoft release. To populate them, you must run the Application Engine process NAME_DISPLAY. This process is called during data conversion. If the fields are not populated after data conversion you can run the Refresh Name Display Values process at any time.

To run the Refresh Name Display Values process:

Select Set Up HRMS, System Administration, Database Processes, Refresh Name Display Values.

To update all name formats check Update All Name Formats. Otherwise, select a Name format Type. Be sure that the following checkboxes are selected:

- Update NAMES record
- Update Dependants
- Update HS Non-Employees
- Update French Public Sector
- Update US Federal Names

ADDRESSES

This is the only source of Address data for a person in the record, PERSON.

The upgrade scripts will ensure that a row is created in ADDRESSES for any PERS_DATA_EFFDT row that had an address change for the ADDRESS_TYPE = 'HOME'.

The upgrade scripts will ensure that a row is created in ADDRESSES for any PERS_DATA_EFFDT row that had another address change for the ADDRESS_TYPE = 'MAIL'.

DEPENDENT_BENEF

If the Address is the same as the employee's then the address data is not physically stored on the record, only the Address_type is. If the Address is not the same as the employee's, then the dependent's address is directly stored on the record.

If the Phone is the same as the employees, then the phone data is not physically stored on the record, only the PHONE_TYPE is. If the Phone is not the same as the employee's, then the dependent's phone is directly stored on the record. There is now the ability to have the address be the same as the employee's while the Phone is different.

The Upgrade scripts will enter an Address_type of HOME and a Phone_Type of MAIN if the Same Address as Employee is Yes. The address and phone fields will then be cleared. No change will happen if the Same Address as Employee is No.

EMERGENCY_CNTCT

If the Address is the same as the employee's then the address data is not physically stored on the record, only the Address_type is. If the Address is not the same as the employee's, then the contact's address is directly stored on the record.

If the Phone is the same as the employee's then the phone data is not physically stored on the record, only the PHONE_TYPE is. If the Phone is not the same as the employee's, then the contact's phone is directly stored on the record. There is now the ability to have the address be the same as the employee's while the Phone is different.

The Upgrade scripts will enter an Address_type of HOME and a Phone_Type of MAIN if the Same Address as Employee is Yes. The address and phone fields will then be cleared. No change will happen if the Same Address as Employee is No.

PAYROLL_DATA

The Address fields were removed from PAYROLL_DATA. Any address used to send the paycheck or advice to must exist in ADDRESSES. However, the PAYROLL_DATA component allows the user to select the HOME or MAILING address or to enter a different CHECK address.

The Upgrade scripts will create an ADDRESSES record with the data from PAYROLL_DATA with the appropriate ADDRESS_TYPE if this data does not exist in ADDRESSES.

ABS_HIST_DET

If the Address is the same as the employee's then the address data is not physically stored on the record, only the ADDRESS_TYPE is. If the Address is not the same as the employee's, then the address is directly stored on the record.

The Upgrade scripts will enter an Address_type of HOME and a Phone_Type of MAIN if the Same Address as Employee is Yes. The address and phone fields will then be cleared. No change will happen if the Same Address as Employee is No.

New Views

The following lists the new views that have been created.

PERSON_NAME

This view returns a Person's current Primary Name. One row per PERSON will always exist in this view.

PERSON_ADDRESS

This view returns a Person's current Address of each ADDRESS_TYPE. One row per Person per Address_type will exist in this view. Since Addresses are not required, this view will not return all People in PERSON.

PERSONAL_DT_FST

This view is a combination of PERSON, current primary name from NAMES, and the current row from PERS_DATA_EFFDT. One row will exist for each person in PERSON.

APPENDIX X

Understanding Service Indicator Changes

This appendix discusses:

- Reviewing Service Indicator Code Upgrade Defaults
- Understanding Basis of Impact
- Analyzing Current Service Impacts and Associations
- Understanding Service Indicator Audits
- Understanding Service Indicator Display Security

Task X-1: Reviewing Service Indicator Code Upgrade Defaults

You should review the changes that have been made to Service Indicator code definitions in PeopleSoft 9. In addition to new functionality that allows you to select whether to use Service Indicator codes with persons or organizations (see “Prepare Your Database,” Making Functional Decisions, Upgrading Defaults for Service Indicators), Service Indicator code definitions include three other new fields, which do not require you to define upgrade defaults:

- **Default Start Date:** If this option is selected for a Service Indicator code, when the code is assigned, it will use the default current system date as the start date.

The Default Start Date check box is cleared during the upgrade process to avoid unnecessary user intervention.

- **Default Start Term:** If this option is selected for a Service Indicator code, when the code is assigned, it will use the default value *0000* (Begin Term – Srvc Indicatr Use) as the start term.

The Default Start Term check box is selected during the upgrade process in order to most closely match previous functionality while avoiding unnecessary user interaction.

- **Display in Self Service:** If this option is selected for a Service Indicator code, the code, when assigned, will be visible to a user in Self Service.

Previous functionality allowed only the display of negative Service Indicators (Holds) in Self Service. During the upgrade process, this check box option will be selected for negative Service Indicators and cleared for positive Service Indicators, in order to continue previous functionality without user intervention.

You should analyze the default values for all of these fields on a code-by-code basis after upgrading and make any changes, as needed.

Task X-2: Understanding Basis of Impact

The most significant change to Service Indicators is that Service Impacts now include the attribute Basis of Impact. This provides a consistent logic across modules and products regarding the validity period of an impact; that is, when or whether an impact is currently in effect for an assignee.

In previous releases, a Service Indicator assignment included an Active Term and Active Date; however, because of different functional requirements, various modules within Campus Solutions defined those fields differently. For example, in Financial Aid, Active Term was the only term for which a Service Indicator was in effect; for Enrollment, Active Term was the first term for which a Service Indicator was in effect, and the Service Indicator was in effect until removed.

In Campus Solutions 9, Active Term and Active Date have been changed to Start Term and Start Date, respectively, and the new fields End Term and End Date have been added to allow all modules to define these fields in a consistent manner. In order for the software to determine whether an impact should consider the Date period (Start Date to End Date), Term period (Start Term to End Term), or both, an impact now includes Basis of Impact as an attribute.

Due to this change, it is possible that Service Indicator definitions will exist in your current database that will have associated impacts, each of which in previous releases interpreted Active Term in a different manner. Because Start Term and End Term will now always be interpreted consistently, the functional implications of the Active Term value will need to be considered. If a single Service Indicator definition includes “mixed” impacts (that is, some impacts that define Active Term as the only term, and some that define it as the first term), you may need to split these codes into new definitions to preserve the functional intent of the original assignment.

For example, suppose that Service Indicator Code SF9 is created, and it has Service Impacts CENR (block all enrollments), FAD (block Financial Aid disbursement), and CHECK (block check cashing privileges) associated with it. SF9 is assigned to Bob Smith, EMPLID 1100, with an Active Term of 0560 and an Active Date of 09/01/2006. The Enrollment engine runs, processing enrollments for Term 0570, finds this assigned Service Indicator for Bob Smith, and blocks his enrollment, since 0570 is equal to or greater than 0560. (The enrollment process interpreted Active Term as the first term for which the Service Indicator was in effect). The Financial Aid process runs, finds the impact of FAD, but processes the disbursement, because 0570 > 0560. (The Financial Aid process interpreted Active Term as the *only* term for which the Service Indicator was in effect.)

When you upgrade to PeopleSoft 9, Active Term will change to Start Term, so a direct upgrade will provide the following results: Bob Smith, SF9, Start term = 0560. Now when the Enrollment engine runs, it uses a Start Term value of 0560 and blocks the enrollment successfully. But when disbursements are processed, it *also* blocks the disbursement, because Start Term now always means the first term for which the Service Indicator and its impacts are in effect.

However, if we conversely automatically set an End Term of 0560 (which in PeopleSoft 9 is the functional equivalent of a single term validity period), disbursement will be properly processed and released for term 0570, but enrollment will incorrectly fail to block enrollment processing because the term validity has expired. If you upgrade these two impacts to the same Service Indicator, you will in the process redefine the effect on any assignments of that Service Indicator.

Task X-3: Analyzing Current Service Impacts and Associations

The first step that you should take in upgrading Service Indicators is to analyze your existing service impacts and their associations with existing Service Indicator codes. With your institutional knowledge of how those impacts and codes are being used, you will need to determine the following:

- The basis of impact for each Service Impact.

That is, in which of the following ways is the Service Impact being used:

- In a date-based context (for example, in Student Financials, Transcripts, most Contributor Relations impacts, and many Campus Community-oriented impacts, such as a library fine).
- In a term-based context (for example, Financial Aid, or possibly some Campus Community-oriented impacts).
- In a context that is both date-based and term-based. (For example, Enrollments uses both the date, to determine the initial validity period, and the term, to determine whether the term being processed falls within the term validity period.)
- The current association of impacts to Service Indicator codes.

If a code has impacts that would cause a direct mapping to corrupt the original functional intent of the assignment, you will need to “split” that code definition into two or more new code definitions.

A basic SQR report, PUCCR10.SQR, is provided to show you the current Service Impact and code associations. You can use this report to assist you in understanding your current definitions and how you may need to change them, based on the information above.

To upgrade Service Indicator code and impact associations, you will need to decide what values to use for the End Term Equals, “Convert 9999 to,” and Map fields on the Upgrade Service Indicator Code/Impact page:

- End Term Equals value

Because End Term is a new field in PeopleSoft 9, and the functionality in previous releases allowed for different interpretations of the Active Term field, for each code you must select a value for End Term Equals to which you want to upgrade assigned Service Indicators with that code. You should select the value that preserves the functional intent of the assignment.

For example, previously the Service Indicator Code FA1 (Financial Aid 1) interpreted Active Term as the only term for which the assignment was in effect. In PeopleSoft 9, this is equivalent to a Start Term and End Term with the same value (a Start Term of 0560, and an End Term of 0560); that is, any term-based impacts on this Service Indicator Code are interpreted as taking effect when Term 0560 begins, and no longer being in effect when Term 0560 has ended. Therefore, for the code FA1, for the End Term Equals value, you would select the Start Term option.

In another example, the Service Indicator Code REG has several impacts, including CENR. CENR interprets Active Term to mean the first term for which it is in effect and all subsequent terms. In PeopleSoft 9, this is equivalent to a Start Term of 0560 and an End Term set to Blank. There is no defined End Term, and the impact is in effect for all terms subsequent to and including the Start Term. Therefore, for the code REG, for the End Term Equals value, you would select the Blank option.

- Convert 9999 to

Similar to End Term, in previous releases, an Active Term value of 9999 was interpreted by different modules to mean different things. In Financial Aid, an Active Term of 9999 was equivalent to “all

terms;” that is, the Service Indicator was in effect indefinitely. For Enrollment, an Active Term of 9999 meant “no terms;” that is, the Service Indicator, though assigned, would never actually create an impact.

In PeopleSoft 9, the addition of the End Term field removes much of the original functional need for a 9999 value. In PeopleSoft 9, the value 9999 becomes a term infinitely in the future; that is, a term that will never be reached. A Start Term value of 9999 will never take effect (it will not start until some unreachable point in the future). An End Term value of 9999 will be in effect indefinitely and is equivalent, therefore, to an End Term set to Blank. To preserve flexibility of usage, 9999 remains a valid value for Start Term and End Term, but you should be aware of how it is interpreted in PeopleSoft 9.

As with End Term, therefore, for each Service Indicator code you will need to decide how to upgrade the value 9999 for Start Term so that the original functional intent is preserved. For example, Service Indicator Code FA1 interpreted an Active Term of 9999 to mean “all terms.” The functional equivalent of this in PeopleSoft 9 is a Start Term of 0000 (start term is infinitely in the past, and no End Term is defined). Therefore, for the “Convert 9999 to” field, you would select the value 0000.

Note. The “Convert 9999 to” upgrade value *only* applies to the change of Active Term to Start Term. If you set the End Term Equals field to Start Term, this will only apply for rows where Active Term does not equal either 0000 or 9999. The reason for this is that an End Term value of 9999 is the functional equivalent of an End Term set to Blank, while an End Term value of 0000 means that the Service Indicator is never in effect (End Term is infinitely in the past), which is the equivalent of a Start Term of 9999. If the End Term Equals field is set to Start Term for a Service Indicator, any assigned Service Indicator with an Active Term of 0000 or 9999 will end up with an assignment that is never in effect (that is, the Start Term and End Term will be equal to 0000, or the Start Term and End Term will be equal to 9999).

- Mapping codes

After analyzing your existing Service Indicator definitions and assignments, and using your knowledge of your institutional usage of Service Indicators, you will need to either map each existing code directly to a corresponding code in PeopleSoft 9 or split the code, in order to preserve the intention of assigned Service Indicators.

A direct map means exactly that; the row will be upgraded to PeopleSoft 9 with the same structure and impact associations as in your current release. You will still need to make decisions about End Term values and mapping of 9999 values.

Split mapping allows you to create new codes on the fly and reorganize the associated impacts so that term validity periods and 9999 values will retain their previous intended effect. Split mapping is only required for Service Indicator codes with mixed usage impacts.

For example, Service Indicator Code C01 has 3 impacts: LF001 (date-based), CENR (term- and date-based) and FAD (term-based). Because a direct map would mean that one or more of these impacts would lose its original assigned intention, it will be necessary to split this code and regroup the impacts in such a way that existing Service Indicator assignments are not functionally modified.

You could choose to split this Service Indicator Code into two codes: C01, with impacts LF001 and CENR, End Term Equals set to Blank, and the “Convert 9999 to” field set to 9999; and C02, with impact FAD, End Term Equals set to Start Term, and the “Convert 9999 to” field set to 0000. This would ensure that the impact CENR would still be interpreted correctly by Enrollment processing (an Active Term equivalent to first term would be converted to a Start Term with no defined End Term, and any value in the “Convert 9999 to” field means the impact is never in effect), and the impact FAD would still be interpreted correctly by Financial Aid processing (an Active Term equivalent to the *only* valid term would be converted to a Start Term with an equivalent End Term, and any value in the “Convert 9999 to” field means the impact is always in effect).

When these new codes are created, existing assigned Service Indicators will be upgraded accordingly, as will Service Indicator audit data. There is no requirement that previously existing codes be maintained. So, in the above example, you could split C01 into two completely new codes, C11 and C12.

Note. You should use caution when defining codes on the fly for splitting, so that you do not accidentally use the same code twice as a new code for two different previously existing codes, as this could cause significant confusion about the meaning and effect of a Service Indicator assignment. Also note that other than impact associations, all other values for a Service Indicator code definition (such as Positive/Negative, Reasons, and Comments) will be copied to the new code created in a split.

Task X-4: Understanding Service Indicator Audits

Because existing Service Indicator codes may be split into new codes and corresponding assignments, it is important that the Service Indicator audit record accurately reflects the new state of the Service Indicator assignments. Therefore, during the upgrade process, rows that are modified or created during the upgrade of the person and organization Service Indicator assignment tables will have a corresponding adjustment made in the Service Indicator audit table.

If a new row is added because of a split mapping, the following rules will be used:

- The Service Indicator date and time stamp (SRVC_IND_DTTM) will equal the value of the original row.
- The audit date and time stamp (AUDIT_DTTM) will be set to the date and time that the upgrade was run.
- The OprID (AUDIT_OPRID) will equal *UPG* to indicate that the row was added during the upgrade process.
- The audit action (AUDIT_ACTN) will equal *Add*.
- Data for the original rows will remain in place.

Because audit data for Service Indicator assignments to external organizations was not kept in previous releases, the audit table will be populated with new rows for corresponding data in the Service Indicator Organization table (SCC_SI_ORG), using the first four rules listed above.

Task X-5: Understanding Service Indicator Display Security

Service Indicator Display is a new layer of security that allows for the role-based control of the display of Service Indicators on administrative pages. In order to maintain existing functionality, the upgrade process will not impose any Service Indicator display restrictions; that is, all users with access to administrative Service Indicator pages will have at least View access to all Service Indicator codes. If you want to impose restrictions on the display of Service Indicators to administrative users, you should review your institutional requirements and add Service Indicator Display security, as appropriate.

APPENDIX Y

Upgrading Content Provider Registry

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding the Content Provider Registry Upgrade
- Copying Your Enterprise Portal Database
- Upgrading Enterprise Portal PeopleTools
- Updating Registry Permission Lists
- Creating the Portal Project
- Comparing the Portal Project
- Reviewing the Portal Project
- Copying the Portal Project
- Copying Portal Project to Production
- Deleting Obsolete Folders
- Updating Registry Folder Permissions

Understanding the Content Provider Registry Upgrade

You should perform this task if you use the Enterprise Portal 8.4 or higher running on PeopleTools 8.4x with the full navigation load access method. This means you do not use a single link to access your content provider database, but instead load some or all of the portal registry structures from the content provider database into your Enterprise Portal database. PeopleSoft refers to its application databases that contain the transaction content as Content Provider databases. Your Copy of Production database is your Content Provider database for this task.

When you upgrade a content provider database, the registry structures are updated, removed, and added. These changes need to be copied to the Enterprise Portal database. This task will update the portal registry structures in your Enterprise Portal database to match what is in the Content Provider database. This is accomplished by the following:

- Upgrade the PeopleTools on a copy of the Enterprise Portal database. This allows a project compare to run between the Enterprise Portal and the Content Provider database.
- Create a portal project in the Enterprise Portal database containing all of the existing Content Provider registry structures. Copy the portal project (definition only) to the Content Provider database.
- Create a portal project in the Content Provider database containing all of the current Content Provider registry structures, then merge the project definition copied from the Enterprise Portal database into this

project. You will have a complete list of all registry structures for the Content Provider, including what is current and what should be deleted.

- Compare the complete list of registry structures in the Content Provider database to what exists in the Enterprise Portal, via project compare. This marks the missing registry structures as deleted and the updated or added registry structures as copy in the portal project definition.
- Copy the portal project from the Content Provider database to the Enterprise Portal database. This deletes, updates, and adds registry structures to the Enterprise Portal database, which syncs it up with what is current in the Content Provider database.

If you use Enterprise Portal 8 SP2, PeopleSoft recommends you upgrade your Enterprise Portal to the latest available release. If you do upgrade your Enterprise Portal database, you must be on PeopleTools 8.46 or higher.

Note. If you use Enterprise Portal 8.4 you *do not* need to upgrade to Enterprise Portal 8.8. You can still upgrade to PeopleTools 8.46.

See Enterprise Portal 8.1x — Managing Information Architecture, PeopleSoft Customer Connection website (Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Enterprise, Portal Products, Enterprise Portal, Enterprise Portal 8.1x — Managing Information Architecture).

In this appendix, you load your new Portal Registry definitions from your Copy of Production database to a copy of your Enterprise Portal database.

Note. You must complete the tasks in the appendix for each of your separately installed Enterprise Portal databases that correspond to one of the four Portal Registry definitions: EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, SUPPLIER, and PARTNER. If your installed Enterprise Portal uses all the registries, then complete this task for each of the portal registries using the same copy of the single Enterprise Portal database.

In the first task of this appendix, you create a copy of your Enterprise Portal database. You use this copy for all subsequent steps for the initial and test Move to Production upgrade passes. For the final Move to Production, do not make a copy, instead perform the steps on the production Enterprise Portal database.

This document uses the term “target Enterprise Portal database” to refer to the Enterprise Portal database used in the upgrade steps. Use the table below to determine the correct copy of your Enterprise Portal database for each pass.

Upgrade Pass	Target Enterprise Portal Database
Initial pass	Copy of the Enterprise Portal database
Test Move to Production	Copy of the Enterprise Portal database
Final Move to Production	Enterprise Portal production database

Task Y-1: Copying Your Enterprise Portal Database

You initially upgrade the Content Provider registry on a copy of your Enterprise Portal database, then test the results of the upgrade. During your test Move to Production, you perform this task against another Copy of the Enterprise Portal.

Create a copy of your current Enterprise Portal production database now. Use this database as your target Enterprise Portal database.

Note. During your final Move to Production, you copy the registry definitions directly to your Enterprise Portal production database. Therefore, you do not need to execute this step during your final Move to Production.

Task Y-2: Upgrading Enterprise Portal PeopleTools

During the initial upgrade pass, your Enterprise Portal database must run on the same PeopleTools release level as your Copy of Production database so that you can do the compare step. Since you do not need to run the compare step during your Move to Production passes, you can skip this task during Move to Production passes.

If the release level of PeopleTools on your target Enterprise Portal database is not the same as your Copy Production database release level, upgrade your PeopleTools now.

See PeopleSoft Customer Connection (Implement, Optimize, + Upgrade, Upgrade Guide, Upgrade Documentation and Software, Upgrade Documentation and Scripts).

Task Y-3: Updating Registry Permission Lists

This section discusses:

- Understanding Registry Permission Lists Updates
- Updating Portal Registry
- Deleting the Database Cache

Understanding Registry Permission Lists Updates

This task applies only to the initial upgrade pass.

Earlier in this upgrade you copied portal registry data from the Demo database to your Copy of Production database. You must update this registry data to include your permission list changes. After updating the portal registry permission lists, delete the database cache.

This process takes between a few minutes and a few hours, depending on the volume of the portal data.

Note. The user ID that invokes this process must have the security role Portal Administrator, or the process may terminate with an abend.

Note. You must have a process scheduler started for your Copy of Production database.

Task Y-3-1: Updating Portal Registry

Follow the steps below to update your portal registry permission lists.

To update the portal registry permission lists:

1. On your Copy of Production database, select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Security Sync.

2. Select the Add a New Value tab.
3. Add a run control as follows:
 - a. Enter a value for the Run Control ID. The Run Control ID is *SECURITY_SYNC_XXXX*, where *XXXX* represents the portal registry name (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, SUPPLIER, or PARTNER).
 - b. Click Add.
4. Enter a value for the Portal Name. This value must match the portal registry name you used to replace the *XXXX* in the run control ID.
5. Click Save.
6. Click Run.
7. Set up the process scheduler information and click OK.
8. Click the Process Monitor link to view the progress of the process.

Task Y-3-2: Deleting the Database Cache

Follow the steps below to delete the database cache.

To delete the database cache:

1. Delete the Copy of Production database application server cache.
2. Stop and restart the Copy of Production database web server service.

Task Y-4: Creating the Portal Project

This section discusses:

- Understanding Portal Project Creation
- Creating the Target Enterprise Portal Project
- Cleaning the Target Enterprise Portal Project
- Deleting the Target Enterprise Portal Database Cache
- Copying the Target Enterprise Portal Project Definition
- Creating the Copy of Production Portal Project
- Cleaning the Copy of Production Portal Project
- Deleting the Copy of Production Database Cache

Understanding Portal Project Creation

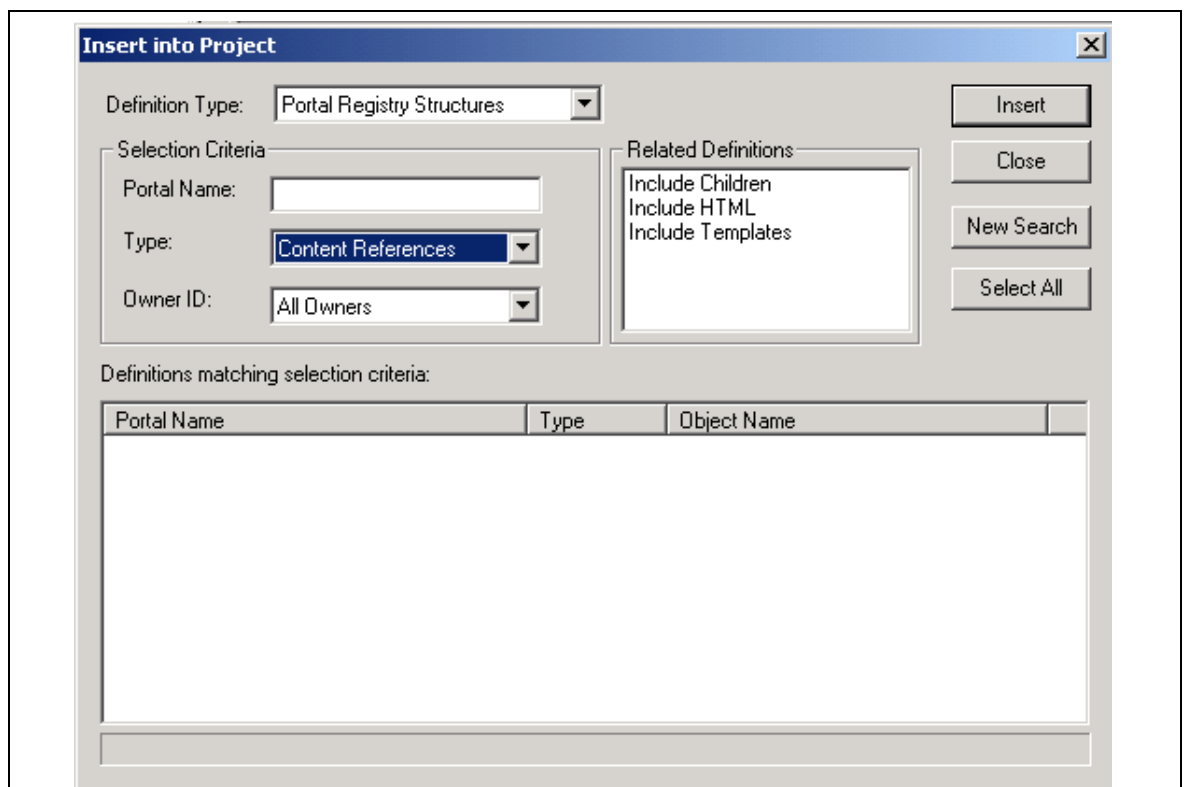
This task applies only to the initial upgrade pass. In this task, you create and modify a project on your target Enterprise Portal database. Then you copy the project definition to the Copy of Production database, where you further modify the project.

Task Y-4-1: Creating the Target Enterprise Portal Project

Follow the steps below to create the target Enterprise Portal project.

To create the target Enterprise Portal project:

1. Launch Application Designer and sign on to your target Enterprise Portal database.
2. Select Insert, Definitions into Project...
3. Select the following values:
 - a. For Definition Type, select *Portal Registry Structures*.
 - b. Leave the Portal Name field blank.
 - c. For Owner ID, select *All Owners*.
 - d. Do not select any values for Related Definitions.



Insert into Project dialog box

4. Click Insert.
5. Click Select All, and then click Insert again.
6. Click Close.
7. From Application Designer, select File, Save Project As....
8. Enter the project name *PORTAL_PA84X_REGISTRY*.
9. Close Application Designer.

Task Y-4-2: Cleaning the Target Enterprise Portal Project

In this step, you clean the target Enterprise Portal Project so that it contains only the existing Content Provider registry structure content references.

To clean the target Enterprise Portal project:

1. In your Enterprise Portal database, select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Utilities, Clean Portal Project.

Warning! Do not follow the instructions on the Clean Portal Project page. Instead, follow the instructions below.

2. Add the run control ID `CLEAN_PORTAL_XXXXXXXX` where `XXXXXXXX` represents the portal definition name: `EMPLOYEE`, `CUSTOMER`, `SUPPLIER` or `PARTNER` for example.
3. In the Project Name field, enter the project name `PORTAL_PA84X_REGISTRY`.
4. Enter a value in the Portal Name field; `EMPLOYEE` for example.
5. Enter a value in the Content Provider Name field; `CRM` for example.

Note. Before running the Clean Portal Project you must enter the Node URI text for the Message Node you selected.

6. Select Full Navigation.
7. Click Save.
8. Click Run.
9. Set up the Process Scheduler information and click OK.
10. Select the Process Monitor link to view the progress of the process.

Task Y-4-3: Deleting the Target Enterprise Portal Database Cache

In this step, you delete the target Enterprise Portal database cache.

To delete the target Enterprise Portal database cache:

1. On your target Enterprise Portal database, launch Configuration Manager.
2. On the Startup tab, click Purge Cache Directories...
3. Select the target Enterprise Portal database name.
4. Click Delete.
5. Click OK.
6. Click Close.
7. Click OK to close Configuration Manager.

Task Y-4-4: Copying the Target Enterprise Portal Project Definition

In this step, you copy the target Enterprise Portal project definition to your Copy of Production database.

To copy the target Enterprise Portal project definition:

1. Using PeopleSoft Data Mover, sign on to your target Enterprise Portal database.
2. Run the following Data Mover script:

`PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\UVUPX10E.dms`

3. Close Data Mover.
4. Using PeopleSoft Data Mover, sign on to the Copy of Production database.
5. Run the following Data Mover script:

`PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\UVUPX10I.dms`

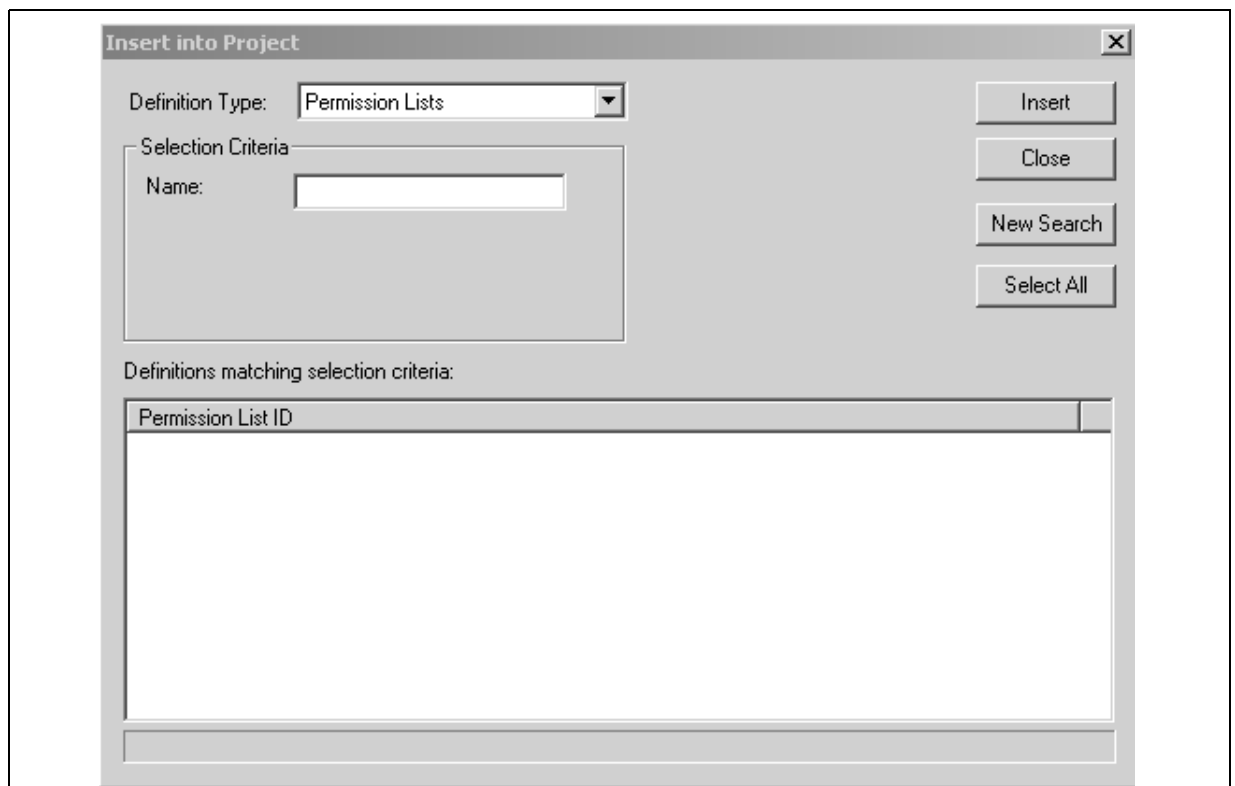
6. Close Data Mover.

Task Y-4-5: Creating the Copy of Production Portal Project

Create a project containing all Portal Registry data on your Copy of Production database.

To create the Copy of Production Portal project:

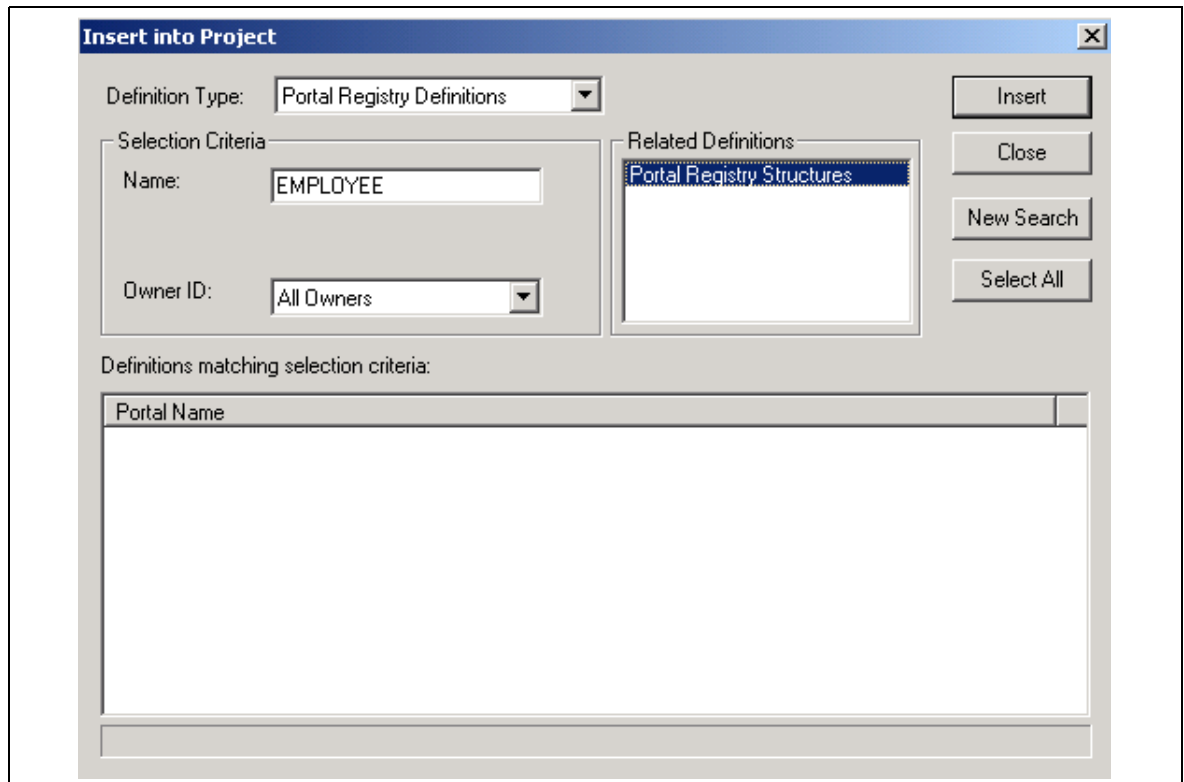
1. Launch Application Designer and sign on to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select Insert, Definitions into Project....
3. For Definition Type, select *Permission Lists*.



Insert into Project dialog box: Definition Type Permission Lists

4. Click Insert.
5. Click Select All, and then click Insert again.
6. Select the following values:

- a. For Definition Type, select *Portal Registry Definitions*.
- b. For Name, enter the Enterprise Portal database's default portal name (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, SUPPLIER, or PARTNER).
- c. For Owner ID, select *All Owners*.
- d. For Related Definitions, select *Portal Registry Structures*.



Insert into Project dialog box with Portal Registry Structures selected

7. Click Insert.
8. Click Select All, then click Insert again.
9. Click Close.
10. From Application Designer, select File, Save Project As....
11. Enter the appropriate new project name from the table below. This project is referred to as the Portal Project.

Portal Name	Project Name
EMPLOYEE	PORTAL_APP84X_EMPLOYEE
CUSTOMER	PORTAL_APP84X_CUSTOMER
PARTNER	PORTAL_APP84X_PARTNER
SUPPLIER	PORTAL_APP84X_SUPPLIER

12. Click OK.

13. From Application Designer, select File, Merge Projects...
14. Enter the Project Name *PORTAL_PA84X_REGISTRY*.
This merges the objects from the PORTAL_PA84XREGISTRY project into your newly created Portal Project.
15. Select File, Save Project to save the updated Portal Project.
16. Close Application Designer.

Task Y-4-6: Cleaning the Copy of Production Portal Project

In this step, you clean the Copy of Production Portal project so that it contains only the Content Provider registry data.

Important! Before using the Copy of Production Portal project, you must run the Clean Portal Project on the Copy of Production database. Follow the directions on the Clean Portal Project Page.

To clean the Copy of Production Portal project:

1. In your Copy of Production database, select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Utilities, Clean Portal Project.
2. Add the run control ID, *CLEAN_PORTAL_XXXXXXX*, where *XXXXXXX* represents the portal definition name; EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, SUPPLIER, or PARTNER, for example.
3. In the Project Name field, enter the Portal Project name you created in the Creating the Copy of Production Portal Project step (PORTAL_APP84X_[your portal name here]).
4. Enter a value in the Portal Name field; EMPLOYEE, for example.
5. Enter a value in the Content Provider Name field; CRM, for example.

Important! Before running the Clean Portal Project, you must enter the Node URI text for the Message Node you selected.

6. Select Full Navigation.
7. Click Save.
8. Click Run.
9. Set up the Process Scheduler information and click OK.
10. Select the Process Monitor link to view the progress of the process.

Task Y-4-7: Deleting the Copy of Production Database Cache

In this step, you delete the Copy of Production database cache.

To delete the Copy of Production database cache:

1. On your Copy of Production database, start Configuration Manager.
2. On the Startup tab, click Purge Cache Directories...
3. Select the Copy of Production database name.
4. Click Delete.
5. Click OK.

6. Click Close.
7. Click OK to close Configuration Manager.

Task Y-5: Comparing the Portal Project

This task only applies to the initial upgrade pass.

In this step, you compare the Portal project you created in the previous step and then review the compare results. This will allow you to adjust the portal project as necessary before copying it into the Enterprise Portal database.

To compare the Portal Project:

1. Launch Application Designer and sign on to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select Tools, Compare and Report....
3. Enter the Portal Project name you specified in the step “Creating the Copy of Production Portal Project” (PORTAL_APP84X_[your portal name here])..
4. Enter the database name of your target Enterprise Portal database, and the user ID and password.
5. Click the Options button.
6. For the Compare Type, select *Project*, and click OK.
7. Select all object types and click OK.
8. Close Application Designer.

Task Y-6: Reviewing the Portal Project

This task applies only to the initial upgrade pass.

Review the Portal project (PORTAL_APP84X_[your portal name here]) on the Copy of Production database, looking for customizations that you have applied to your database. Object definitions that you changed have **Changed* or **Unchanged* in the Target column of the compare report. The * indicates that the change was not made by PeopleSoft. Review each of these objects carefully. If PeopleSoft delivered the object, the Source column of the report will read *Changed*. Note the changes you made to the object. After you complete the upgrade, when you test the system, you can decide whether you still need the customization. You can reapply the customization at that time.

See Appendix: “Using the Comparison Process.”

Task Y-7: Copying the Portal Project

This section discusses:

- Understanding Portal Project Copying

- Copying the Portal Project
- Deleting the Enterprise Portal Database Cache

Understanding Portal Project Copying

This task only applies to the initial upgrade pass.

In this step, you copy the project from your Copy of Production database to your target Enterprise Portal database.

Task Y-7-1: Copying the Portal Project

Follow the steps below to copy the Portal Project to the Enterprise Portal database.

Important! Before exporting the Portal Project from the Content Provider database, you must successfully clean the Copy of Production Portal Project. If you proceed with this step without cleaning the project, you will overwrite critical Enterprise Portal data.

See [Creating the Portal Project](#), [Cleaning the Copy of Production Portal Project](#).

To copy the Portal Project:

1. Launch Application Designer and sign on to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select File, Open...
3. For the Definition, select *Project* and click Open.
4. Highlight the newly created Portal Project name (PORTAL_APP84X_[your portal name]) and click Open again.
5. Select Tools, Copy Project, To Database...
6. Enter the name of your target Enterprise Portal database, and the user ID and password.
7. Click Select All.
8. Click Copy.
This may take a few minutes.
9. Close Application Designer.

Note. You do not need to create or alter any records or views.

Task Y-7-2: Deleting the Enterprise Portal Database Cache

In this step, you delete the Enterprise Portal database cache.

To delete the Enterprise Portal database cache:

1. Delete the target Enterprise Portal database application server cache.
2. Stop and restart the target Enterprise Portal database web server service.

Task Y-8: Copying Portal Project to Production

This section discusses:

- Understanding Portal Project to Production Copying
- Copying the Portal Project to File
- Copying the Portal Project From File
- Deleting the Enterprise Portal Database Cache Again

Understanding Portal Project to Production Copying

You must perform this step during both your test and final Move to Production upgrade passes.

Task Y-8-1: Copying the Portal Project to File

Follow the steps below to copy the Portal Project to file.

Note. If your Copy of Production and target Enterprise Portal databases run on the same PeopleTools release and database platform, you can copy the project directly to the target Enterprise Portal database from within the Copy of Production Application Designer and skip the rest of this step.

To copy the Portal Project to file:

1. Launch Application Designer and sign on to your Copy Production database.
2. Select File, Open....
3. For the Definition, select *Project*. Click Open.
4. Highlight the newly created Portal Project name (PORTAL_APP84X_[your portal name]) and click Open again.
5. Select Tools, Copy Project, To File....
6. Click the Browse button for the Export Directory. Select a temporary directory. Click OK.
7. Click Select All.
8. Click Copy.

This may take a few minutes.

9. Close Application Designer.

Task Y-8-2: Copying the Portal Project From File

In this step, you copy the Portal project from file.

To copy the Portal project from file:

1. Launch Application Designer and sign on to your target Enterprise Portal database.
2. Select Tools, Copy Project, From File....
3. Browse to the Copy of Production database server's temporary directory.

If you cannot access the Copy of Production database server's temporary directory, then copy the portal project folder and files from the temporary directory to the target Enterprise Portal database server's *PS_HOME\PROJECTS* directory, and browse to that directory.

4. Select the Portal project name you just copied to file in the previous step.
5. Click Open.
6. Click Select All.
7. Set the project language options as follows:
 - a. Click Options...
 - b. In the Copy Options tab, select *English*, and *COMMON*.
 - c. If your Enterprise Portal database is a multi-language database, then also select the languages you have installed on your Enterprise Portal database.
 - d. Click OK.
8. Click Copy.
9. Select the Upgrade tab and view the Output window.

All objects should have copied successfully.
10. Close Application Designer.

Note. After the copy, you do not need to create or alter any records or views on the target Enterprise Portal database.

Task Y-8-3: Deleting the Enterprise Portal Database Cache Again

In this step, you delete the Enterprise Portal database cache.

To delete the Enterprise Portal database cache:

1. Delete the target Enterprise Portal database's application server cache.
2. Stop and restart the target Enterprise Portal database web server service.

Task Y-9: Deleting Obsolete Folders

This section discusses:

- Understanding Obsolete Folder Deletion
- Deleting Obsolete Folders on Enterprise Portal 8.4
- Deleting Obsolete Folders on Enterprise Portal 8.8

Understanding Obsolete Folder Deletion

This task applies to all upgrade passes: Initial, Test Move to Production, and Final Move to Production.

In this step, you delete folders on your target Enterprise Portal database that the Portal Registry Structures no longer reference. The process you run depends on your version of Enterprise Portal.

Task Y-9-1: Deleting Obsolete Folders on Enterprise Portal 8.4

Follow this procedure to delete obsolete folders on Enterprise Portal 8.4.

To delete obsolete folders on Enterprise Portal 8.4:

1. Using PeopleSoft Data Mover, sign on to your target Enterprise Portal database.
2. Run the following Data Mover script, located in the Enterprise Portal PS_HOME\SCRIPTS directory:

```
PORTAL_REG_FOLDER_DEL.DMS
```

3. Close Data Mover.

Task Y-9-2: Deleting Obsolete Folders on Enterprise Portal 8.8

Follow this procedure to delete obsolete folders on Enterprise Portal 8.8 or higher.

To delete obsolete folders on Enterprise Portal 8.8 or higher:

1. On your target Enterprise Portal database, navigate accordingly:
 - a. For Enterprise Portal 8.8: Portal Administration, Navigation, Run Folder Cleanup.
 - b. For Enterprise Portal 8.9 or higher: Portal Administration, Navigation, Delete Empty Folders.
2. Add a run control as follows:
 - a. Enter a value for Run Control ID. The run control ID is *FOLDER_CLEAN_XXXX*, where *XXXX* represents the portal registry name (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, PARTNER, or SUPPLIER).
 - b. Click Add.
3. Enter a value for Portal Name. This value must match the portal registry name you used to replace *XXXX* in the run control ID (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, PARTNER, or SUPPLIER).
4. Click Save.
5. Click Run.
6. Set up the process scheduler information and click OK.
7. Click the Process Monitor link to view the progress of the process.

Task Y-10: Updating Registry Folder Permissions

This section discusses:

- Understanding Registry Folder Permissions Updates
- Updating the Enterprise Portal Registry Folder Permissions
- Deleting the Enterprise Portal Cache

Understanding Registry Folder Permissions Updates

This task applies to all upgrade passes: Initial, Test Move to Production, and Final Move to Production.

Portal data from different Content Provider databases may share a common portal folder. After copying the registry projects, you must update the folder permissions to reflect the changes. After you update the folder permissions, you must delete the target Enterprise Portal database cache files to propagate the changes.

Task Y-10-1: Updating the Enterprise Portal Registry Folder Permissions

Follow this procedure to update your Enterprise Portal registry folder permissions.

Note. This process will take between a few minutes to a few hours, depending on the volume of portal data. The user ID that invokes this process must have the security role Portal Administrator, or the process may terminate with an abend.

To update the Enterprise Portal folder permissions:

1. On your target Enterprise Portal database, select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Security Sync.
2. Add a run control as follows:
 - a. Enter a value for Run Control ID. The run control ID is *SECURITY_SYNC_XXXX*, where *XXXX* represents the portal registry name (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, PARTNER, or SUPPLIER).
 - b. Click Add.
3. Enter a value for Portal Name. This value must match the portal registry name you used to replace *XXXX* in the run control ID (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, PARTNER, or SUPPLIER).
4. Click Save.
5. Click Run.
6. Set up the process scheduler information and click OK.
7. Click the Process Monitor link to view the progress of the process.

Task Y-10-2: Deleting the Enterprise Portal Cache

In this step delete the Enterprise Portal cache.

To delete the Enterprise Portal cache:

1. Delete the target Enterprise Portal database application server cache.
2. Stop and restart the target Enterprise Portal database web server service.

APPENDIX Z

Upgrading System Element Deletions

This appendix discusses:

- Retaining System Element Functionality
- Change References to System Elements

Task Z-1: Retaining System Element Functionality

This section discusses:

- Understanding System Element Functionality Retention
- Define a Variable
- Define an Array

Understanding System Element Functionality Retention

The steps below will provide the instructions on how to define a variable and an array. The array will be used to retrieve data to support retaining existing system element functionality. The variable will be used in the array definition to store the retrieved data.

Task Z-1-1: Define a Variable

Define a variable using the same attributes as the system element.

To obtain the system element attributes:

1. Select Home, Define Business Rules, Define Global Payroll Rules, Inquire, Element Name.
2. Enter the name of the system element to be deleted.
3. Click the Search button.
4. Take screen shots of the System Element Name page including the subpages for Customer Fields, Comments, and Source and Use. See the examples of screen shots below.

System Element Name		Source And Use	
*Name:	ACTION DT	Element Type:	System Element 8
*Description:	Action Date	*Field Format:	Date
		<input type="checkbox"/> Always Recalculate Customer Fields Comments	
Element Use *Owner: PS Delivered/Maintained/Secure *Class: System Data *Used By: All Countries Industry/Region: <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Q"/> Category: <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Q"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Customer Control Indicator		Override Levels <input type="checkbox"/> Pay Entity <input type="checkbox"/> Pay Group <input type="checkbox"/> Payee <input type="checkbox"/> Pay Calendar <input type="checkbox"/> Via Elements <input type="checkbox"/> Element Definition <input type="checkbox"/> Positive Input	Results <input type="checkbox"/> Store <input type="checkbox"/> Store if Zero
Last Updated: 08/10/00 12:00:00.000000AM User Name: PPLSOFT <input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Return to Search"/> <input type="button" value="Next in List"/> <input type="button" value="Previous in List"/> <input type="button" value="Notify"/>		User Version: <input type="text"/> Version: P_8.30.00.00.P553K	

System Element Name page

Customer Fields	
Field 1:	<input type="text"/>
Field 2:	<input type="text"/>
Field 3:	<input type="text"/>
Field 4:	<input type="text"/>
Field 5:	<input type="text"/>
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Customer Fields page

Comments	
<input type="text"/>	
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Comments page

System Element Name		Source And Use	
Element Name:	ACTION_DT	Action Date	Owner: PS Secure
<input type="radio"/> System-Computed <input checked="" type="radio"/> Database Field			
Record:	<input type="text" value="JOB"/>		EE Job History
Field Name:	<input type="text" value="ACTION_DT"/>		Action Date
<input type="checkbox"/> SetID Controlled		<input type="checkbox"/> Use As Chart Field	
Prompt View:	<input type="text"/>		
Element Name:	<input type="text"/>		
		Version:	8.00.00.00
Save Return to Search Next in List Previous in List Notify			
System Element Name Source And Use			

Source and Use page

The previous screen shots contain all the attributes you will need in defining your variable. Remember to use the appropriate effective date for the variable definition.

Task Z-1-2: Define an Array

This section discusses:

- Understanding Array Definition
- Array Logic for System Element QDRO IND YN ALL
- Array Logic for System Elements RATING SCALE ALL, REVIEW DT ALL, REVIEW RATING ALL
- For Retrieval From Record EP_APPR
- For Retrieval From Record EMPLOYEE_REVIEW
- Array Logic for System Element SALARY MATRIX CD ALL
- Array Logic for System Element WRKS CNCL MEM DEU ALL

Understanding Array Definition

Define an array to retrieve information that was previously contained in the record field that the system element came from. Use the variable in the array to contain the value previously contained by the system element.

Array logic will be different for each system element as shown below.

Array Logic for System Element QDRO IND YN ALL

For the system element QDRO IND YN ALL, the array logic is the following:

- If no court order has been defined (PA_QDRODAT record does not exist for the employee), then QDRO_IND_YN value for the employee is 'N'.

- If a court order does exist for the employee, then the employee's QDRO_IND_YN= 'Q'. The alternate payee (QDRO_ID) will have a value of 'A' for the QDRO_IND_YN.

Array Logic for System Elements RATING SCALE ALL, REVIEW DT ALL, REVIEW RATING ALL

The following table shows where these system elements were sourced in previous releases and where you will be able to find this data after you upgrade to PeopleSoft 8.8. The information following this table will help you define your array. The "Source Prior to PeopleSoft 8.8" refers to the record field used by Global Payroll to retrieve the system element value. The "True Source prior to PeopleSoft 8.8," therefore, refers to the original home of the system element. An HR process would move the value to the JOB record. The last column, "Source for PeopleSoft 8.8" is where the system element will reside after the upgrade.

PIN CODE of GP System Element	Source prior to PeopleSoft 8.8	True Source prior to PeopleSoft 8.8	Source for PeopleSoft 8.8
RATING SCALE ALL	JOB.RATING_SCALE	EMPLOYEE_REVIEW.RATING_SCALE	EP_APPR.RATING_MODEL
REVIEW DT ALL	JOB.REVIEW_DT	EMPLOYEE_REVIEW.EFFDT	EP_APPR.PERIOD_END_DT
REVIEW RATING ALL	JOB.REVIEW_RATING	EMPLOYEE_REVIEW.REVIEW_RATING	EP_APPR.REVIEW_RATING
SALARY MATRIX CD ALL	JOB.SALARY_MATRIX_CD	SAL_GRADE_TBL	SAL_GRADE_TBL

For Retrieval From Record EP_APPR

The following instructions and SQL statements will help you define your array.

For any specified employee and target date:

Select the maximum EP_APPR record whose PERIOD_END_DT is less than the target date

Whose EP_REVIEW_STATUS is "Complete"

Whose EP_APPROVAL_STATUS is either "Approved" or "Not Required"

If the above returns more than one row, take the row with the latest PERIOD_BEGIN_DT.

The possible SQL for this approach would be:

```

Select RATING_MODEL, REVIEW_RATING, PERIOD_END_DT
From PS_EP_APPR
Where EMPLID = ????
And EMPL_RCD = ????
And EP_REVIEW_STATUS = 'CO'
And EP_APPROVAL_STATUS In ('NRQD', 'APPR')
And PERIOD_END_DT <=
(Select Max(PERIOD_END_DT)
From PS_EP_APPR
Where EMPLID = PS_EP_APPR.EMPLID
And EMPL_RCD = PS_EP_APPR.EMPL_RCD

```

```

And PERIOD_END_DT <= ???
And EP_REVIEW_STATUS = 'CO'
And EP_APPROVAL_STATUS In ('NRQD', 'APPR'))
And PERIOD_BEGIN_DT <=
(Select Max(PERIOD_BEGIN_DT)
From PS_EP_APPR
Where EMPLID = PS_EP_APPR.EMPLID
And EMPL_RCD = PS_EP_APPR.EMPL_RCD
And PERIOD_END_DT = PS_EP_APPR.PERIOD_END_DT
And EP_REVIEW_STATUS = 'CO'
And EP_APPROVAL_STATUS In ('NRQD', 'APPR'))

```

A new functionality has been introduced for PeopleSoft 8.8, where you can mark certain types of reviews as official. This could be used to indicate those reviews that affect salary, but the indicator will only be informational. If you use this feature, use the above SQL with the following criteria within each sub-Select:

```
And EP_OFFICIAL_SW= 'Y'
```

The existing PS_EMPLOYEE_REVIEW data will not be converted during the upgrade but it will remain as historical data. Key structures are vastly different from each PeopleSoft release, making it so the data could not accurately be converted into the new business process.

As a result, another array will need to be defined to retrieve the above data from PS_EMPLOYEE_REVIEW. This is to support retroactive processing that could go to a period where data in EP_APPR is not available and data from EMPLOYEE_REVIEW has to be read instead.

For Retrieval From Record EMPLOYEE_REVIEW

To retrieve the values from EMPLOYEE_REVIEW, you want to fetch the employee's latest Employee Review row of rating scale type 'Average' (determined by REVW_SCALE_TBL.REVW.SCALE_TYPE = 'A').

Note. The EMPLOYEE_REVIEW.EFFDT is used as the REVIEW_DT.

Note. The review status (field EMPLOYEE_REVIEW.EMPL_REVW_STATUS) has no impact because this field is not used for employee reviews of rating scale type 'Average.'

For example, you want to fetch the values for EmplID KC0001, Empl Rcd 0, As-Of-Date 01-01-2002. The SQL would look like the following:

```

SELECT
    ER.EFFDT,                -- replacement for JOB.REVIEW_DT
    ER.REVIEW_RATING,        -- replacement for JOB.REVIEW_RATING
    ER.RATING_SCALE          -- replacement for JOB.RATING_SCALE
FROM PS_EMPLOYEE_REVIEW ER
    ,PS_REVW_SCALE_TBL RS
WHERE ER.EMPLID = 'KC0001'
    AND ER.EMPL_RCD = 0
    AND ER.EFFDT = (SELECT MAX(ER1.EFFDT)
                     FROM PS_EMPLOYEE_REVIEW ER1
                     WHERE ER1.EMPLID = ER.EMPLID

```

```

        AND ER1.EMPL_RCD = ER.EMPL_RCD
        AND ER1.RATING_SCALE = ER.RATING_SCALE
        AND ER1.EFFDT <= '01-01-2002')
    AND RS.RATING_SCALE = ER.RATING_SCALE
    AND RS.EFFDT = (SELECT MAX(RS1.EFFDT)
                     FROM PS_REVW_SCALE_TBL RS1
                     WHERE RS1.RATING_SCALE = ER.RATING_SCALE
                        AND RS1.EFFDT <= ER.EFFDT)
    AND RS.EFF_STATUS = 'A'
    AND RS.REVW_SCALE_TYPE = 'A'

```

You will need to include logic to read information from the correct array based on when data is available in EMPLOYEE_REVIEW versus in EP_APPR. You can define effective dated sections to use the right array based on when processing is being done. You can also define the transition date in a variable and then based on when processing is being done, use the variable in a formula to read from the right array.

Array Logic for System Element SALARY MATRIX CD ALL

Salary matrix code will come directly from the Salary Grade Table (SAL_GRADE_TBL.SALARY_MATRIX_CD).

Here is the SQL statement that joins JOB and SAL_GRADE_TBL to select the Salary Matrix Code for a specific Job row:

```

SELECT J.EMPLID, J.EMPL_RCD, J.EFFDT, J.EFFSEQ, S.SALARY_MATRIX_CD
FROM PS_JOB J,
     PS_SAL_GRADE_TBL S
WHERE S.SETID = J.SETID_SALARY
    AND S.SAL_ADMIN_PLAN = J.SAL_ADMIN_PLAN
    AND S.GRADE = J.GRADE
    AND S.EFFDT = (SELECT MAX(S1.EFFDT)
                   FROM PS_SAL_GRADE_TBL S1
                   WHERE S1.SETID = S.SETID
                      AND S1.SAL_ADMIN_PLAN = S.SAL_ADMIN_PLAN
                      AND S1.GRADE = S.GRADE
                      AND S1.EFFDT <= J.EFFDT)
    AND S.EFF_STATUS = 'A'

```

Array Logic for System Element WRKS CNCL MEM DEU ALL

If you need to know if your employee is a spokesperson, check the record WC_CNCLSPK_TBL.

```

SELECT COUNT (*) FROM PS_WC_CNCLSPK_TBL A WHERE A.SETID = :1 AND
A.WC_COUNCIL_ID= <WC_COUNCIL_ID value> AND A.SPOKESPERSON_ID = <Your EMPLID>
AND A.EFFDT. = <Use appropriate EFFDT here>

```

If you want to retrieve the works council ID of an employee, works council ID is in the record COMP_LOC_TBL.

```

SELECT C.SETID,C.WC_COUNCIL_ID
FROM PS_JOB A , PS_COMP_LOC_TBL C
WHERE A.EMPLID = <EMPLID value>

```

```

AND A.EMPL_RCD=< EMPL_RCD value>
AND A.EFFDT=
( SELECT MAX(A2.EFFDT) FROM PS_JOB A2 WHERE A2.EMPLID=A.EMPLID AND A2.EMPL_RCD=>
A.EMPL_RCD)
AND A.EFFSEQ= (SELECT MAX(A3.EFFSEQ )
FROM PS_JOB A3
WHERE A3.EMPLID=A.EMPLID
AND A3.EMPL_RCD=A.EMPL_RCD
AND A3.EFFDT=A.EFFDT)
AND A.COMPANY = C.COMPANY
AND C.SETID = A.SETID_LOCATION
AND C.LOCATION = A.LOCATION
AND C.EFFDT= (
SELECT MAX(C1.EFFDT)
FROM PS_COMP_LOC_TBL C1
WHERE C1.SETID=C.SETID
AND C1.COMPANY=C.COMPANY
AND C1.LOCATION=C.LOCATION)

```

Task Z-2: Change References to System Elements

This section discusses:

- Understanding Change References to System Elements
- Rule Definition
- Verify Non-Rule Definitions
- Record Field Usage
- Arrays
- Trigger Definition

Understanding Change References to System Elements

You will now use the SQR output and notes from the task, “Preparing for System Element Deletions,” to change the areas where the system element has been used.

Task Z-2-1: Rule Definition

You will use the output captured from the step, “View Element Relationships” in the task, “Preparing for System Element Deletions” to identify any rules that need to be changed.

If a variable was defined earlier in the step, “Retaining System Element Functionality,” follow the instructions below.

- Go to each definition that referenced the system element and replace the reference with the new variable created in its place.

- In order for the variable to resolve correctly, put the array defined earlier in the step, “Retaining System Element Functionality,” in the appropriate place on the appropriate process list.
- If the system element was used in any element that was sliced, put the array on the corresponding event list.
- If the system element was also used in an element that was not sliced, call the array from a formula that is not sliced so that it is also resolved for the segment.

If you did not define a variable earlier, you need to change each definition that was referencing the system element to not refer to that system element any more meaning you have decided to not retain the system element functionality.

Task Z-2-2: Verify Non-Rule Definitions

This section discusses:

- Understanding Non-Rule Definition Verification
- Output Result Tables – Checking PS_GP_RSLT_PIN
- Positive Input Supporting Element Overrides
- Packages
- Non Rule Package and Records – Checking PS_GP_NR_PKG_ELMTS
- Other Records

Understanding Non-Rule Definition Verification

The following steps correspond to the output you got from running PUHCY100.SQR. Each step here corresponds to the output of the SQR. Complete these steps **ONLY** if the SQR output indicates that the system element has been used in that area.

Note. The steps below need to be followed for **EVERY** system element.

For the following steps, the <Variable PIN NUM> refers to the PIN_NUM of the variable, if one was created earlier. If a variable was not defined earlier, you decided not to retain system element functionality. The <System Element PIN NUM> refers to the PIN_NUM of the system element found in the SQR output. These steps provide SQL to update places where the system element was used to use the variable defined earlier instead of the deleted element. If a variable was not created, these steps provide SQL to delete the data accordingly.

Output Result Tables – Checking PS_GP_RSLT_PIN

If a variable was defined earlier, use the following SQL to update the data.

```
UPDATE PS_GP_RSLT_PIN
SET PIN_NUM=<Variable PIN NUM>
WHERE PIN_NUM=<System Element PIN NUM>
```

If a variable was not defined earlier, use the following SQL to delete the row from the PS_GP_RSLT_PIN.

```
DELETE FROM PS_GP_RSLT_PIN
WHERE PIN_NUM=<System Element PIN NUM>
```

Positive Input Supporting Element Overrides

Positive Input Supporting Element Override 1 – Checking PS_GP_PI_MNL_SOVR

If a variable was defined earlier, use the following SQL to update the data:

```
UPDATE PS_GP_PI_MNL_SOVR

SET PIN_SOVR_NUM=<Variable PIN NUM>

WHERE PIN_SOVR_NUM=<System Element PIN NUM>
```

If a variable was not defined earlier, use the following SQL to delete the row:

```
DELETE FROM PS_GP_PI_MNL_SOVR

WHERE PIN_NUM=<System Element PIN NUM>
```

- Positive Input Supporting Element Override 2 – Checking PS_GP_PI_GEN_SOVR

If a variable was defined earlier, use the following SQL to update that data.

```
UPDATE PS_GP_PI_GEN_SOVR

SET PIN_SOVR_NUM=<Variable PIN NUM>

WHERE PIN_SOVR_NUM=<System Element PIN NUM>
```

If a variable was not defined earlier, use the following SQL to delete the row.

```
DELETE FROM PS_GP_PI_GEN_SOVR

WHERE PIN_NUM=<System Element PIN NUM>
```

- Positive Input Supporting Element Override 3 – Checking PS_GP_RSLT_PI_SOVR

If a variable was defined earlier, use this SQL to update the data.

```
UPDATE PS_GP_RSLT_PI_SOVR

SET PIN_SOVR_NUM=<Variable PIN NUM>

WHERE PIN_SOVR_NUM=<System Element PIN NUM>
```

If a variable was not defined earlier, issue the following SQL to delete the row from PS_GP_RSLT_PI_SOVR.

```
DELETE FROM PS_GP_RSLT_PI_SOVR

WHERE PIN_NUM=<System Element PIN NUM>
```

Packages

This section needs to be done with the help of a functional user who understands the Global Payroll Packager functionality.

- Rule Package Criteria – Checking PS_GP_PKG_CRIT1

If a variable was defined earlier, issue the following SQL to update the data:

```
UPDATE PS_GP_PKG_CRIT1

SET PIN_NUM=<Variable PIN NUM>,

PIN_TYPE='VR'

WHERE PIN_NUM=<System Element PIN NUM>
```

If a variable was not defined earlier, issue the following SQL to delete the row from PG_PKG_CRIT1.

```
DELETE FROM PS_GP_PKG_CRIT1

WHERE PIN_NUM=<System Element PIN NUM>
```

At the end of the upgrade process, you will need to recreate the packages impacted by the changes above before they can be used again. The impacted packages can be found in the <PUHCY100>SQR output.

- Rule Package Output – Checking PS_GP_PKG_ELEMENTS

If the system element is listed in the Rule Package Output, you will need to recreate the packages listed in the <PUHCY100>SQR output before they can be used again. This needs to be done at the end of the upgrade process. (Do not include the ones that were already covered by the Rule Package Criteria output.)

- Version Package – Checking PS_GP_PKG_VER_DTL

If the system element is listed in the Version Package, you will need to recreate the packages listed in the <PUHCY100>SQR output before they can be used again. Complete this step at the end of the entire upgrade process. If the existing system element had a value of Version starting with 'C_' it means that it is a version specified by you, the customer. If you want to retain it, stamp the variable with the same version. This is stored in the field GP_VERSION that exists on both GP_PIN and GP_SYSTEM_PIN. A value of Version starting with 'P_' indicates that this value is a PeopleSoft value and it does not need to be retained, as it will be deleted.

Non Rule Package and Records – Checking PS_GP_NR_PKG_ELMTS

If a variable was defined earlier, update the Non-Rule record that contained the system element to use the variable created in its place.

If a variable was not defined, change the record to either use some other element or to not reference an element at all.

Note. At the end of the upgrade process, you will need to recreate the packages listed in the SQR output before these can be used again.

Other Records

If a variable was defined earlier, update the record that contained the system element to use the variable that was created in its place.

If a variable was not defined earlier, change the record to either use some other element or no element at all.

Task Z-2-3: Record Field Usage

The following sections correspond to the output from PUHCY100.SQR. Complete these steps only if the SQR output indicates that the record field has been used in that area. Each section must be completed for each record field that the sytem element maps to.

The following is the criteria you should follow for this step:

- <Array PIN NUM> = PIN_NUM of the array that used the record field (as seen in the SQR output)
- <Field Name> = Fieldname that is used on the array (see table below)
- <Record Name> = Record name that contained the field (see table below)

The following table shows which record field the system element has been mapped to:

PIN CODE	Record	Field
QRDO IND YN ALL	PERS_DATA_EFFDT	QDRO_IND_YN
RATING SCALE ALL	JOB	RATING_SCALE
REVIEW DT ALL	JOB	REVIEW_DT
REVIEW RATING ALL	JOB	REVIEW RATING
SALARY MATRIX CD ALL	JOB	SALARY_MATRIX_CD
WRKS CNCL MEM DEU ALL	JOB	WRKS_CNCL_MEM_GER

Task Z-2-4: Arrays

This section discusses:

- Understanding Arrays
- Array Field – PS_GP_ARRAY_FLD
- Array Keys PS_GP_ARRAY_KEY

Understanding Arrays

Any array definitions that used the record field need to be changed to not use the record field since it no longer exists. If you need to use the functionality that was provided by the field, you could define another array as explained earlier in the step titled, “Define an Array.”

Array Field – PS_GP_ARRAY_FLD

Examine the following Array definition:

```
DELETE FROM PS_GP_ARRAY_FLD
```

```
WHERE PIN_NUM=<Array PIN NUM>
AND FIELDNAME=<Field Name>
```

You also need to blank out the Version field on GP_ARRAY to indicate that the array has been changed. This is done to mimic the functionality provided when an array definition is changed via the online application. Whenever an array definition is changed via the online application, the GP_VERSION field is blanked out.

```
UPDATE PS_GP_ARRAY
SET GP_VERSION=' '
```

Array Keys PS_GP_ARRAY_KEY

Examine the following Array definition:

```
DELETE FROM PS_GP_ARRAY_KEY
WHERE PIN_NUM=<Array PIN NUM>
AND FIELDNAME=<Field Name>
```

You also need to blank out the Version field on GP_ARRAY to indicate that the array has been changed.

```
UPDATE PS_GP_ARRAY
SET GP_VERSION=' '
WHERE PIN_NUM=<Array PIN NUM>
```

Task Z-2-5: Trigger Definition

This section discusses:

- Understanding Trigger Definition
- Trigger Field – Checking PS_GP_TRGR_RECFLD
- Trigger Value – Checking PS_GP_TRGR_VALUE

Understanding Trigger Definition

A functional user who understands the Global Payroll Trigger functionality needs to work on this section as well.

Any trigger definitions that used the record field need to be changed to not use the record field since it will not exist. You also need to evaluate where you need to define a NEW trigger definition based on location of where data is now stored. Remember to add trigger PC to that record if needed as well.

Trigger Field – Checking PS_GP_TRGR_RECFLD

Examine the following Array definition:

```
DELETE FROM PS_GP_TRGR_RECFLD
WHERE RECNAME=<Record Name>
AND FIELDNAME=<Field Name>
```

Trigger Value – Checking PS_GP_TRGR_VALUE

Examine the following Array definition:

```
DELETE FROM PS_GP_TRGR_VALUE
WHERE RECNAME=<Record Name>
```

```
AND FIELDNAME=<Field Name>
```


APPENDIX AA

Upgrading with Tax Updates

Upgrading with Tax Updates

Your HRMS Demo database was delivered with a predetermined level of Tax Updates applied. This Tax Update level is listed in the task, “Understanding Your Upgrade.” Oracle recommends you run your upgrade using your Copy of Production at the same Tax Update level as the HRMS Demo database. Your Copy of Production database may be in one of three states relative to the Demo database.

- You will need to update the delivered HRMS Demo database with all tax updates through the latest tax update on your Copy of Production before you start your initial upgrade pass. This is required so you will not lose any of the more current Tax Updates. Do not apply any more updates to your production system until your upgrade is complete and you go live on the new PeopleSoft release. If you apply additional updates to your production system while running the upgrade passes, you will lose those updates during your Move to Production pass. You will then need to reapply the tax updates that were applied to your production since your Initial upgrade pass.
- The Copy of Production database may be current with the Tax Update from the Demo database applied (but not beyond). You do not need to apply any tax updates.
- The Copy of Production database may not be current with the Tax Update from the Demo database. Oracle strongly recommends that you apply all of the Tax Updates to bring your Copy of Production database to the same Tax Update level as your HRMS Demo database. This will assure that your tax information will be correct when you have completed your upgrade. If this is not possible, be aware of the following potential issues and act accordingly:

- To get your Tax Tables up to date, you will need to compare data in the Tax Tables from your Copy of Production to the HRMS Demo database. Any needed updates from the Demo Database should be applied to the Copy of Production database manually. The tables involved are as follows:

PS_CAN_TAX_TBL
 PS_CAN_TAX_CITLUMP
 PS_CAN_TAX_QITLUMP
 PS_CAN_TAX_CITRATE
 PS_CAN_TAX_QITRATE
 PS_CAN_TAX_PROV
 PS_CAN_TAX_PROVNCT
 PS_CAN_TAX_PROVTHR

PS_GARN_RULE_TBL
 PS_GARN_EXEMPT_TBL
 PS_GARN_OPERANDS
 PS_GARN_DE_DEFN
 PS_GARN_DE_DED
 PS_GARN_PRORATE_RL

PS_STATE_TAX_TBL
 PS_STATE_TAXRT_TBL
 PS_ST_OTH_TAX_TBL
 PS_STTAX_RECIP_TBL
 PS_LOCTX_RECIP_TBL
 PS_TAXGR_DEFN_TBL
 PS_TAXGR_BASE_TBL
 PS_TAXGR_CMPNT_TBL
 PS_LOCAL_TAX_TBL
 PS_LOCAL_TAX_TBL2
 PS_SWT_MARSTAT_TBL
 PS_LCLWK_TXRCP_TBL

Note. Garnishments Rules tables GARN_RULE_TBL, GARN_EXEMPT_TBL, and GARN_OPERANDS have a different structure in this release and will be part of data conversion. We will deliver all garnishments rules maintained by us during the upgrade, so there is no need to manually update these tables to bring them to the Tax Update level of the Demo database.

See Appendix: “Understanding Garnishments Changes.”

- You should also review the Tax Update documentation to guide you on specific Tax Updates. This documentation is available on PeopleSoft Customer Connection.

APPENDIX AB

Using Data Conversion Utilities

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding Data Conversion Utilities
- Using the Upgrade Driver Program
- Using the Upgrade Drivers Page
- Reviewing the Data Conversion Report

Understanding Data Conversion Utilities

This appendix contains information regarding the Application Engine program UPG_DATACONV and the PS_UPG_DATACONV table.

Task AB-1: Using the Upgrade Driver Program

In order to run all data conversions in the correct sequence, Oracle has provided the Application Engine program UPG_DATACONV and the PS_UPG_DATACONV table. This program runs the Application Engine sections defined in the table PS_UPG_DATACONV. The PS_UPG_DATACONV table contains a list of all of the Application Engine sections that you need to run and in what sequence they should be run.

Task AB-2: Using the Upgrade Drivers Page

This section discusses:

- Understanding Upgrade Drivers Page
- Accessing the Upgrade Drivers Page
- Adding New Upgrade Drivers Section Page
- Inactivating Upgrade Drivers Section

Understanding Upgrade Drivers Page

Before you run data conversion, you may need to change what the Upgrade Driver program runs. You can add, remove, or deactivate Application Engine sections through the Upgrade Drivers page.

You do not have an active portal on your Copy of Production during data conversion, so you need to view and update the Data Conversion Definitions on your Demo database and then copy the updated data to your Copy of Production database.

Task AB-2-1: Accessing the Upgrade Drivers Page

To access the Upgrade Drivers page:

1. From your browser, sign on to the Demo database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Data Conversion.
3. Enter your upgrade path:

HC83

4. Click Search.

You are now on the Upgrade Drivers page. The following are descriptions for each section of the Upgrade Drivers page.

Upgrade Drivers									
Customize Find View All First 1-25 of 86 Last									
Upgrade Path	Program Name	Group #	Section	Sequence	Active Flag	Description	Comments		
CR80	UPG_CDM	1	CDMA010	10	Active	General Preparation	Comments	+	-
CR80	UPG_CDM	1	CDMX140	20	Active	Upgrade Basic Data Tables	Comments	+	-
CR80	UPG_CP	2	CPA00	100	Active	Upgrade Constraint	Comments	+	-
CR80	UPG_CP	2	CPA01	105	Active	Upgrade User Cd Detl	Comments	+	-

Upgrade Drivers page

- **Upgrade Path.** This field contains the upgrade path on which the section will be run.
- **Program Name.** This is the Application Engine program that contains the section.
- **Group #.** This is the group number. All sections with the same group number will be run during the same run of the UPG_DATACONV Application Engine program.
- **Section.** This is the section that will be called from the UPG_DATACONV Application Engine program.
- **Sequence.** This is the order in which the sections will be called during the run of UPG_DATACONV for the group number.
- **Active Flag.** This field determines whether the section will be run. If the value of this field is *Active*, the section will be run. If the value is *Inactive*, it will not be run. If you need to remove a section, change the value in this field to *Inactive*.
- **Description.**
- **Comments.**

Task AB-2-2: Adding New Upgrade Drivers Section Page

Follow the instructions below to add a new section to the Upgrade Drivers page.

Note. To add a new section, the Application Engine program and section must exist on the Demo database.

To add a new section to the Upgrade Drivers page:

1. From your browser, sign on to the Demo database.

2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Data Conversion.
3. Select Add a New Value.
4. Click Add.
5. Enter values for Upgrade Path and Program Name.
6. Enter a value for Group #.

Note. Each group number corresponds to a data conversion step in the Change Assistant template. If you select a group number that already exists in the PS_UPG_DATACONV table, your section will be executed when Change Assistant runs the data conversion step that corresponds to the group number you selected. Alternatively, if you assign a group number to your new section that does not already exist in PS_UPG_DATACONV, you must add a new step to your Change Assistant template. The new template step will have the same properties as the other data conversion steps, except for the group number specified in the step properties Parameters box.

7. Enter values for Section and Sequence.
The Description and Comments fields are optional.
8. Click Save.
9. When you have completed all changes, sign on to your Demo database using Data Mover and run the following script to export the updated data conversion data:

```
DLUPX03E.DMS
```

10. Sign on to your Copy of Production database using Data Mover and run the following script to load the updated data conversion data:

```
DLUPX03I.DMS
```

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Software Updates for your new release, Appendix: "Using a Change Assistant Template."

Task AB-2-3: Inactivating Upgrade Drivers Section

Follow the instructions below to deactivate a section on the Upgrade Drivers page. Once deactivated, the section will not run as part of data conversion.

To inactivate a section on the Upgrade Drivers page:

1. From your browser, sign on to the Demo database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Data Conversion.
3. Enter your upgrade path:

HC83
4. Click Search.
5. Find the row with the Program Name and Section you want to remove and change the value of the Active Flag field to *Inactive*.
6. Click Save.
7. When you have completed all changes, sign on to your Demo database using Data Mover and run the following script to export the updated data conversion data:

DLUPX03E.DMS

8. Sign on to your Copy of Production database using Data Mover and run the following script to load the updated data conversion data:

DLUPX03I.DMS

Task AB-3: Reviewing the Data Conversion Report

Each of the upgrade data conversion sections contains comments that describe the processing performed by the section. PeopleSoft has delivered an SQR to list all of these comments by the group and sequence numbers that determine how they run. The name of this report is UDATAACNV.

To run UDATAACNV:

1. Using SQRW, run SQR UDATAACNV on your Copy of Production database.
2. When prompted for Upgrade Path, enter:

HC83

3. When prompted for Group Number, enter the two-digit group number to report on, or enter *0* to see the comments for all groups.

APPENDIX AC

Using the Comparison Process

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding the Comparison Process
- Understanding Upgrade Compare Reports

Task AC-1: Understanding the Comparison Process

This section discusses:

- Reviewing Source and Target Columns
- Reviewing the Action Column
- Reviewing the Upgrade Column
- Putting it All Together

During the upgrade you run a compare process and then review the resulting reports. The compare process first compares every property of an object definition on the source database to the properties of object definitions on the target database. The PeopleSoft system tracks object changes using the contents of the PSRELEASE table, and the value of two fields, LASTUPDDTTM, and LASTUPDOPRID, used in the PeopleTools tables.

- The PSRELEASE table maintains the Comparison Release Level. This table contains rows of data for every release level at which the database has ever existed. The first column in this table, RELEASEDTTM, contains a date/time stamp identifying when each release level was “stamped.” The second column, RELEASELABEL, identifies the release level. The format of a release label is *M XX.XX.XX.YYY*, where *M* is the market code, *XX* is an integer from 0 to 99, and *YYY* is an integer from 0 to 999. A release label has two parts: the PeopleSoft release number (*M XX.XX.XX*) and the customer release number (*YYY*). Each time you customize your production database, you can stamp it with a new customer release level to help you track your changes over time. You should not change any portion of the PeopleSoft release number unless specifically instructed to do so.
- The LASTUPDDTTM field in our *PSobjectDEFN* tables—such as PSRECDEFN, PSPNLDEFN, and so on—stores a date/time stamp of when each object was last modified.
- The LASTUPDOPRID field stores the operator ID of the user who made the modification. If PeopleSoft made the modification, the proprietary ID *PPLSOFT* is used.

Note. Maintain Security prevents you from creating an operator named PPLSOFT.

If an object definition is defined differently in the source database than in the target, the compare process will check to see whether either object definition has changed since the comparison release. If the object’s LASTUPDDTTM value is greater than the RELEASEDTTM value for the comparison release level (stored in PSRELEASE), the object has changed. If the object’s LASTUPDDTTM value is equal

to or less than RELEASEDTM, the object has not changed (since the comparison release). Whether the compared object has changed or not, if it has *ever* been changed prior to the comparison release by someone other than PeopleSoft (LASTUPDOPRID <> 'PPLSOFT'), the object is identified as a customization.

After you run a compare report, you see the following information when you open an object type in the upgrade project from the Upgrade Tab of Application Designer. This is called the Application Designer Upgrade Definition window.

Task AC-1-1: Reviewing Source and Target Columns

The status of each object is reported as it appears on the Source database and the Target database. The following table explains the various status types:

Status Type	Definition
Unknown	The object has not been compared. This is the default status for all objects inserted manually into a project and the permanent status of all non-comparison objects.
Absent	The object was found in the other database, but not in this one. When upgrading to a new PeopleSoft release, all of our new objects should have Absent status in the Target database and all of your new objects should have Absent status in the Source database.
Changed	The object has been compared, its LASTUPDOPRID value is <i>PPLSOFT</i> , and its LASTUPDTIME value is greater than the date/time stamp of the comparison release database. In other words, PeopleSoft modified the object since the comparison release.
Unchanged	The object has been compared, its LASTUPDOPRID value is <i>PPLSOFT</i> , and its LASTUPDTIME value is less than or equal to the date/time stamp of the comparison release database. In other words, PeopleSoft last modified the object prior to the comparison release.
*Changed	The object has been compared, its LASTUPDOPRID value is not <i>PPLSOFT</i> , and its LASTUPDTIME value is greater than the date/time stamp of the comparison release database. In this case, the customer has modified the object since the comparison release.

Status Type	Definition
*Unchanged	The object has been compared, its LASTUPDOPRID value is not <i>PPLSOFT</i> , and its LASTUPDTIME value is less than or equal to the date/time stamp of the comparison release database. In this case, the customer last modified the object prior to the comparison release.
Same	The object has been compared and is defined as the same in both databases. When an object in one database has this status, so will its counterpart in the other database. This status would never be seen when performing a database comparison because in that case, the project is only populated with objects defined differently. However, it can occur when performing a project comparison because in a project comparison, the project contents are static; the project is not repopulated based on the comparison results.

Task AC-1-2: Reviewing the Action Column

The default actions for each object that you compared are reported in the Action column. The compare sets the action column based on what you need to do to make the Target database consistent with the Source. You should not change these actions. You can decide whether or not to accept each action by setting the Upgrade value. Action types include:

Action Type	Definition
Copy	Object will be added to the Target database
Copy Prop (Records and Fields only)	Object will be added to the Target database
Delete	Object will be deleted from the Target database.
None	No action will be taken on this object.

The PeopleSoft system assigns one of these action types to every object in a comparison project and in the compare reports. However, these actions are not necessarily carried out during the copy process. The value of the Upgrade column for each object makes that determination.

Task AC-1-3: Reviewing the Upgrade Column

The Upgrade values for each object – YES or NO – determine whether the object action will be carried out during the copy process. The upgrade orientation you assign during the compare process determines these settings. You can orient the Upgrade to keep PeopleSoft changes or to retain your changes in the target database. Whichever orientation you choose, you will still have the option to set each Upgrade value individually before launching the copy process.

You may find that after the compare process, your project contains objects that show up as Unchanged on the Demo database and Changed on the Copy of Production and the Upgrade column is not checked. What this status combination means is that the PeopleSoft object on your Copy of Production was changed more recently than on the Demo database. In these instances, PeopleSoft recommends that you accept the Demo database version of the object.

Task AC-1-4: Putting it All Together

The following chart summarizes every possible Status, Action, and Upgrade value that could be set by the compare process to a single object:

Source Status	Target Status	Action	PeopleSoft Vanilla	Keep Customizations
(Any)	Absent	COPY	YES	YES
Absent	Changed or Unchanged	DELETE	YES	YES
	Changed* or Unchanged*	DELETE	NO	NO
Changed	Changed or Unchanged	COPY	YES	YES
	Changed* or Unchanged*	COPY	YES	NO
Unchanged	Changed	COPY	NO	NO
	Unchanged	COPY	YES	YES
	Changed* or Unchanged*	COPY	YES	NO
Changed*	Changed or Unchanged	COPY	NO	YES
	Changed* or Unchanged*	COPY	YES	YES
Unchanged*	Changed or Unchanged	COPY	NO	YES
	Changed*	COPY	NO	NO
	Unchanged*	COPY	YES	YES

Task AC-2: Understanding Upgrade Compare Reports

This section discusses:

- Reviewing Report Columns
- Using Reports

When you run the compare process, it creates reports to help you understand what objects differ between the Source and Target databases, and how they differ. If you have documentation of your database modifications, you should retrieve it before reviewing these reports. This will help you understand how the Target objects

have changed and enable you to better compare the Target version of the object with the Source version. If you are upgrading to a new PeopleSoft release, you should also review the Release Notes for your product. These notes will identify and explain object changes in the New Release Demo database.

Upgrade reports can be a little intimidating at first glance, until you understand what data you are looking for and how best to use it. This section includes information to help you use the reports.

Task AC-2-1: Reviewing Report Columns

For the most part, the columns in upgrade reports correspond with the columns you see in Application Designer's upgrade definition window. Moving from left to right, you see the Name of the object, then other key columns that vary by object type, then the Source and Target status, the Action value and Upgrade flag (*Yes* or *No*).

After these columns are three more that are not included in Application Designer. The first is Attribute. This tells you the type of difference that was found between the two objects. For example, record field Attribute values include *Use/Edit*, which identifies key or audit differences, and Default Field Name (*Def. Fldnm*), which identifies differences in a default value. Lastly, there is a Source column and a Target column. These wide columns display the actual differences between the object definitions. For example, on a *Use/Edit* attribute recfield difference, the Source column might contain *Xlat Table Edit* while the Target column is empty. This means the Source record field has a translate table edit while the Target record field does not.

If you are unsure of the meaning of any value in the last three report columns, open the PeopleTool that edits the particular object. The values in these columns correspond directly to dialog options in the tool.

Task AC-2-2: Using Reports

Oracle delivers several cross-reference reports that you can run to provide information about the inter-relationships between various objects. Oracle delivers these reports in the form of SQRs (found in PS_HOME\SQR), Crystal Reports (found in PS_HOME\CRW\ENG), and Queries.

The cross-reference reports include:

Object Type(s)	Report Name	Report Description
Applications and Fields	XRFAPFL	Lists all application windows, such as General Tables, in alphabetical order, as well as the fields within each window. For each field, the report details the Field Name, Field Type, Length, and Format, as well as all the record and page definitions that contain the field (within the window).
Fields Referenced by PeopleCode Programs	XRFFLPC	Lists all PeopleCode programs in alphabetical order by associated record definition/field. The report includes type of field and lists all fields referenced in the PeopleCode program.
Fields and Panels	XRFFLPN	Lists all fields in alphabetical order. The report includes the names of all record and page definitions in which each field is used, as well as the Long Name of each field.

Object Type(s)	Report Name	Report Description
Records and Fields	XRFFLRC	Lists all fields in alphabetical order. The report details the Long Name, Field Type, Field Length, and Formatting specified for the field, and includes the names of all record definitions that contain the field.
Field Listing	XRFIELDS	Lists all fields in alphabetical order. The report includes Field Type, Length, Format, Long Name and Short Name.
Menu Listing	XRFMENU	Lists application windows in alphabetical order. The report details all menus within each window, and all page definitions within each menu. It also includes the associated search record definition name and detail page definition name.
Panel Listing	XRFPANEL	Lists all page definitions in alphabetical order.
PeopleCode Programs and Field References	XRFPCL	Lists record definitions that contain fields with PeopleCode program attributes. The report includes the Field Name, as well as the associated record definitions and fields referenced in the PeopleCode program.
Panels with PeopleCode	XRFPNPC	Lists all pages that contain fields with PeopleCode attributes. For each page, the report includes the name of the record definition(s) that contain the field as well as the Field Name and Type.
Fields and Records	XRFRCL	Lists all fields in alphabetical order by associated record definition name. The report details the Long Name, Field Type, Field Length, and Formatting specified for the field.
Records and Panels	XRFRCPN	Lists all record definitions in alphabetical order. The report includes the menu and page definitions associated with each record definition.
Window Listing	XRFWIN	Lists all application windows in alphabetical order.

In addition to using our standard cross-reference reports, you can also generate ad hoc reports to extract the exact combination of information you need. Or, you can create permanent custom reports for information you extract on a regular basis.

Oracle recommends that you mark your upgrade reports using a color-coding system to help you quickly identify what you need to do to certain objects.

If you have several people reviewing sections of the reports, a good documentation policy is to have everyone on your review cycle initial and date the action defaults and overrides they select.

You may also find it easier to change some objects manually after the upgrade, rather than copying the new versions from the source.

See Also

Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Crystal Reports for PeopleSoft

Index

A

- absence data report, running 245
- Absence Management 427
- adding GP country extensions 211
- ADP_ACCT_CD_VW view,
 - dropping 106
- AE SYNCIDGEN for 8.9, running 153
- AE SYNCIDGEN, running 345
- ALLTABS project, creating 127, 322
- ALLTEMPTABS project, creating 127, 321
- Alter Audit
 - final 8.9, reviewing 167
 - final for 8.9, running 167
 - final, reviewing 9.0 364
 - final, running for 9.0 364
 - running 8.3 initial 11
- Alter Audit 8.9
 - running initial 241
- alter tables script, running 129, 324
- alter with deletes script
 - building 343
 - building 8.9 152
 - running 344
 - running 8.9 152
- alternative overtime upgrade,
 - validating 218
- application audits, running 16, 242
- application changes, preparing 9.0 295
- application changes, preparing for 8.9 105
- application conversion data
 - exporting 143
 - importing 144
- application conversion data,
 - exporting 334
- application conversion data,
 - importing 335
- Application Engine driver program,
 - using 615
- application messages
 - exporting 137, 330
 - importing 138, 330
- application messaging
 - objects, deleting 100
 - objects, saving 99
- application processes
 - completing for 8.9 162
- application processes, completing for 9.0 359
- application servers
 - configuring for 8.9 146, 170
 - configuring for 9.0 337, 368
 - granting administrator permissions 52
- application system data
 - exporting 158, 349
 - importing 158, 350
- application tablespaces, creating 279
- application tablespaces, creating for 8.9 84
- application upgrade
 - 8.9 preparation 46
- application upgrade, preparing for 9.0 264
- applying
 - 8.9 upgrade planning files 5
 - fixes after data conversion 445
 - fixes after running copy project 444
 - fixes before Move to Production 445
 - fixes during installation 444
 - fixes during Move to Production 446
 - rule package 180
 - system data with no PIN 193
 - system data with PIN 194
 - updates before data conversion for 9.0 336
 - updates before data conversion, 8.9 145
 - updates to CE rule delete package 209
 - UPGOPT 9.0 project 236
 - UPGOPT_89 project 6
 - upgrade planning files, 9.0 235
 - upgrade rule delete package 206
 - Upgrade Rule Package during MTP 191
- appraisal approvals, upgrading 247
- approval rule sets
 - altering 94
 - modifying related tables 489
- approvals, preparing for upgrade 247
- assigning upgrade default values 251
- assigning, upgrade default values 32
- auditing

- character length semantics 293
- disabled constraints 286
- duplicate length constraints 286
- Global Payroll 8.9 settings 31
- long to LOB conversion 291
- audits
 - absence data report 245
 - Alter Audit 8.3 11
 - Alter Audit 8.9 241
 - DDDAUDIT 8.3, initial 10
 - DDDAUDIT 8.9, final 166
 - DDDAUDIT 8.9, initial 239
 - DDDAUDIT, final 9.0 363
 - final, 9.0 363
 - initial 10, 239
 - running final 8.9 reports 166
 - SYSAUDIT 8.3, initial 10
 - SYSAUDIT 8.9, final 166
 - SYSAUDIT 8.9, initial 240
 - SYSAUDIT, final 9.0 363

B

- backing up
 - after data conversion for 8.9 151
 - after data conversion, 9.0 343
 - after PeopleTools upgrade for 8.9 103
 - after preparing your database for 8.9 49
 - after preparing your database for 9.0 268
 - after upgrade copy, 8.9 124
 - after upgrade copy, 9.0 318
 - before conversion for 9.0 337
 - before data conversion, 8.9 146
 - before manual changes for 8.9 175
 - before manual changes, 9.0 375
 - before platform changes 283
 - before starting 8.9 to 9.0 232
 - before testing 432
 - Copy of Current Demo database 259
 - demo databases 258
 - new release demo again 314
 - New Release Demo database 259
- base data, loading 90
- benefit program, understanding 516
- benefit rates, reviewing consolidation 518
- benefits
 - preparing benefits administration for upgrade 249
 - preparing COBRA administration for upgrade 249

- preparing for 8.9 upgrade 249
- benefits, setting up 177
- building
 - alter with deletes script 343
 - alter with deletes script, 8.9 152
 - PPLTOOLS project 86
 - tablespace alter script 89
 - UPGOPT 9.0 project 236
 - UPGOPT_89 project 7

C

- Change Assistant
 - creating new job 437
 - editing multilingual step properties 62
- change control
 - reviewing 431
 - reviewing for 8.9 231
 - turning off 8.9 72
 - turning off for 9.0 278
- character length script 1, running 291
- character length script 2, running 291
- character length script 3, running 292
- character length script 4, running 292
- character length script 5, running 292
- character length script 6, running 292
- character length script 7, running 293
- character length script 8, running 293
- character length semantics, auditing 293
- cloning US garnishment rules 422
- COBOL
 - loading stored statements 160, 353
 - setting PSOPTIONS for 160, 354
- COBRA administration, preparing for upgrade 249
- common portal system options
 - exporting 351
 - importing 351
- common Portal system options
 - exporting 159
 - importing 159
- company cars 515
- Company Cars Report, running 221
- company cars, effective dating 515
- compare options, modifying 112, 302
- compare reports
 - columns 623
 - modifying options 261
 - reviewing 115, 305
 - understanding 622
 - using 623

- comparing
 - customizations 261
 - fields in PPLTOOLS project 75
 - new release 301
 - PeopleTools objects 75
 - running UPGCUST 263
- comparing PeopleTools objects
 - queries and trees, preserving 509
- comparison process
 - default actions for objects 621
 - settings for objects 622
 - status of objects 620
 - Upgrade column 621
 - using 619
- completing
 - application processes for 8.9 162
 - application processes, 9.0 359
 - Portal data conversion for 9.0 373
- completing system setup
 - exporting data 346, 348
 - exporting EDI statements 155, 347
 - exporting mass change data 156, 347
 - exporting related language system data 157
 - exporting strings data 154
 - exporting XML service information 156
 - importing data 346, 348
 - importing EDI statements 155, 347
 - importing mass change data 156, 348
 - importing related language system data 157
 - importing strings data 155
 - importing XML service information 156
 - loading data for 8.9 154
 - loading data for 9.0 345
- Configuration Manager profile, updating 270
- configuring
 - application servers for 8.9 170
 - application servers for 9.0 337, 368
 - application servers, 8.9 146
 - Portal for 8.9 170
 - Portal for 9.0 368
 - Process Scheduler, 8.9 146
 - Process Scheduler, 9.0 337
 - upgrade environment for 8.9 170
 - upgrade environment, 9.0 368
- CONNECT ID, granting permissions 285
- connect ID, granting privileges to 67
- consolidate, limit table 178
- contacting global support 488
- Content Provider registry
 - upgrading 229
 - upgrading for 9.0 430
- content reference permissions for 9.0, synchronizing 371
- content reference permissions, synchronizing 173
- conversion
 - loading data 97
 - reporting details 97
 - running data conversion 98
- conversion reports, reviewing 294
- conversion scripts
 - Oracle, generating 287
- converting
 - database data types 281
 - Integration Broker 98
 - PeopleTools objects 94
 - Portal objects 95
 - query prompt headings 97
- Copy of Current Demo database
 - backing up 259
 - restoring 264
- Copy of Production
 - setting up security 7
 - testing 433
- Copy of Production database
 - backing up 103
 - backing up before 8.9 to 9.0 upgrade 232
 - creating 5
 - database cache, deleting 586
- copy results
 - reviewing 119
- copy results, reviewing 308
- copying
 - Enterprise Portal database 584
 - PATCH84X project 82
 - PATCH84XML project 83
 - PPLDELETE project 79
 - PPLTLS84CUR project 79
 - PPLTLS84CURDEL project 82
 - PPLTLS84CURML project 80
 - PPLTLSML project 81
 - PPLTOOLS project 78
 - production database 5
 - projects 77

- PT84TBLSPC project 89
- PTDDLUPG script 54
- PTPORTALDEL project 78
- Time and Labor temp table list 47
- translate values 265
- UPGCUST 308
- UPGCUSTIB 310
- UPGIBCOPY 312
- UPGNONCOMP 312
- country extension
 - applying individual non-rule packages 397
- country extensions
 - applying consolidated non-rule package 395
 - applying licensed rule package 385
 - applying rule delete package 401
 - applying the final rule package 391
 - applying unlicensed rule package 387
 - creating consolidated non-rule package 392
 - creating final rule package 388
 - creating individual non-rule packages 393
 - creating rule delete package 399
 - creating rule packages 383
 - exporting HR rate codes 405
 - finalizing rule delete process 404
 - importing HR rate codes 406
 - setting Store option for system elements 405
 - understanding upgrade 382
 - updating install options 404
- country extensions, adding new 211
- coverage calculations, reviewing consolidation 519
- create 8.9 indexes again script, running 152
- create 8.9 triggers script, running 153
- create and alter scripts
 - building 127, 322
 - editing 128, 323
- create indexes log, reviewing 130
- create indexes script, running 130, 344
- create tables script
 - running 324
- create tables script, running 129
- create temp tables script
 - building 127, 321
 - running 129, 323
- create triggers script, running 344
- create upgrade tables script
 - building 125, 320
 - running 126
- CREATEVW, running 153, 345
- creating
 - all 8.9 views 153
 - all views 345
 - ALLTABS project 127, 322
 - ALLTEMPTABS project 127, 321
 - application tablespaces 279
 - application tablespaces for 8.9 84
 - copy of 8.3 RecField definitions 47
 - copy of 8.9 RecField definitions 265
 - country extensions rule packages 383
 - custom tablespaces 123, 317
 - FNLALTAUD 8.9 project 167
 - FNLALTAUD project, 9.0 364
 - indexes 87, 324
 - INITALTAUD project 240
 - Integration Broker objects 99
 - Microsoft conversion project 284
 - new Change Assistant job 437
 - new tablespaces 122
 - new tablespaces for 9.0 316
 - Oracle audit tables 286
 - Oracle-delivered tablespaces 122, 316
 - PPLTOOLS views 93
 - RUNSTATS.DAT 277
 - RUNSTATS.DAT for 8.9 71
 - tablespaces 65
 - tablespaces for Informix 66
 - target Enterprise Portal project 587
 - temporary performance indexes 69
 - triggers 87
 - updated PeopleTools views 93
 - UPGIBCOPY 311
 - upgrade rule delete package 203
 - US custom garnishment rules 421
- customer installation flag, updating 210
- customizations
 - comparing 261
 - identifying 41
 - reapplying for 8.9 171
 - reapplying for 9.0 369
- customized objects
 - adjusting for 9.0 369
- customizing
 - new release 308
 - template built rules 414

D

data

- base data, loading 90
- conversion data, loading 97
- data conversion, running 98
- English messages, loading 92
- English string data, loading 92
- language data, loading 91
- PeopleTools data, loading 92
- stored statements data, loading 92
- Data Archiving Tool, dropping tables 461

data conversion

- applying updates before 145
- applying updates before 9.0 336
- backing up after 8.9 151
- backing up after, 9.0 343
- creating indexes 131, 325
- dropping indexes 130
- dropping triggers 131
- exporting driver data 144
- importing driver data 144
- loading data for 8.9 136
- loading data for 9.0 329
- loading data for PeopleTools 97
- reporting details 97
- running 8.3 to 8.9 146
- running 8.9 to 9.0 338
- running for group 1 149
- running for group 1 for 9.0 340
- running for group 10 for 9.0 342
- running for group 11 for 9.0 342
- running for group 2 149
- running for group 2 for 9.0 341
- running for group 20 359
- running for group 3 150
- running for group 3 for 9.0 341
- running for group 4 150
- running for group 4 for 9.0 341
- running for group 6 150
- running for group 7 150
- running for group 7 for 9.0 341
- running for group 8 151
- running for group 8 for 9.0 342
- running for group 9 for 9.0 342
- running for PeopleTools changes 98
- understanding 147, 338
- data conversion driver data
 - exporting 335
 - importing 335

- data conversion report 618
- data model definitions, loading

- DB2 UNIX/NT 73
- DB2 z/OS 73
- Informix 73
- Oracle 73
- SQL Server 74
- Sybase 74
- understanding 73

- data type steps, editing 273

- database data types, converting 281

- database options, updating 294

- database servers, backing up 103

database structure

- finalizing 8.9 151
- finalizing for 9.0 343
- modifying for 8.9 124
- modifying for 9.0 318

databases

- Copy of Production 2, 5, 586
- deleting the cache from Copy of Production 586
- Demo 2
- increasing space 5
- preparing for the 8.3 upgrade 44
- stamping 431
- stamping for 8.9 230
- Tree/Query Copy of Production 508
- updating overrides for 9.0 314
- updating overrides, 8.9 120
- verifying integrity 44

DB2

- edit upgrade planning scripts 46
- editing upgrade planning scripts 237

DB2 UNIX

- generating final RUNSTATS 357
- running final statistics 358

- DB2 UNIX RUNSTATS script, generating 328

DB2 UNIX/NT

- generating RUNSTATS script 135
- loading data model definitions 73
- rerunning RUNSTATS 277
- rerunning RUNSTATS for 8.9 71
- updating statistics 135, 277
- updating statistics for 8.9 71

DB2 z/OS

- backing up database 319
- editing create table scripts 271
- editing create table scripts for 8.9 58

- editing MTP import scripts 272
- editing MTP import scripts for 8.9 59
- loading data model definitions 73
- running final statistics 358
- updating statistics 136, 277
- updating statistics for 8.9 71
- DB2TMPIDXCREATE script 69
- DBTSFIX output scripts
 - editing 55
 - running 66
- DBTSFIX script, running 55
- DDDAUDIT 8.9 script
 - final, running 166
 - running initial 239
- DDDAUDIT script
 - final, running 9.0 363
 - running 8.3 initial 10
- DDLDB2 script
 - editing 60
 - running 73
- DDLDBX script
 - editing 60
 - running 73
- DDLIFX script
 - editing 61
 - running 73
- DDLMS script, running 74
- DDLORA script
 - editing 61
 - running 73
- DDLSYB script, running 74
- default values, assigning 251
- defining, testing strategy 498
- deleting
 - application messaging objects 100
 - Copy of Production database cache 586
 - node transactions 100
 - Pagelet Wizard Common Components
 - data 266
 - PSRECFIELD_TMP 265
 - resume files 223
 - unused language pages 102
- department security for 9.0, updating 374
- developing
 - test plan 501
 - test scripts 502
- directory interface tables, renaming 47
- disabled constraints, auditing 286
- drop table script, running 8.9 107
- drop table script, running 9.0 295

- dropping
 - ADP_ACCT_CD_VW view 106
 - indexes 49
 - student financials tables 266
 - triggers for data conversion 131
- duplicate length constraints, auditing 286

E

- eCompensation, completing
 - transactions 40
- eDevelopment, completing
 - transactions 41
- EDI tables, identifying 41
- edit
 - upgrade planning DB2 scripts 46
- editing
 - data type steps 273
 - DB2 z/OS create table scripts 271
 - DB2 z/OS create table scripts for 8.9 58
 - DB2 z/OS MTP import scripts 272
 - DB2 z/OS MTP import scripts for
 - 8.9 59
 - DBTSFIX output scripts 55
 - DDLDB2 script 60
 - DDLDBX script 60
 - DDLIFX script 61
 - DDLORA script 61
 - GRANT script 56
 - Integration Broker script 62
 - Move to Production import scripts 272
 - Move to Production import scripts for
 - 8.9 59
 - MSGTLSUPG script 61
 - multilingual step properties 62
 - MVPRDIMP script 273
 - MVPRDIMP script for 8.9 60
 - PeopleTools script 86
 - PORTALNODES script 63
 - PPLTLS84CURTABLES script 88
 - PSLANG script 56
 - PSLANGUAGES script 57
 - PTDDLUPG script 54
 - PTxxxTLS scripts 57
 - RELGA script 56
 - system data scripts 157, 349
 - tablespace alter script 90
 - TLSUPGNONCOMP script 57
 - upgrade planning DB2 scripts 237
- EE Garn Payee Data Validation Report,
 - running 417

- effective dating 515
- element modifications, reapplying 186
- employee ID length, updating 428
- Enterprise Portal
 - copying database 584
 - project, creating target 587
 - upgrading PeopleTools 585
- ePerformance approvals, completing 248
- eProfile approvals, completing 248
- expanding fields on records 94
- exporting
 - 9.0 project definitions 296
 - application conversion data 143, 334
 - application messages 137, 330
 - application system data 158, 349
 - common portal system options 351
 - common Portal system options 159
 - data conversion driver data 144, 335
 - EDI statements 155
 - final upgrade rule package 188
 - generic notifications 143, 352
 - GL interface setup tables 164
 - Global Payroll Switzerland tax rates 352
 - mass change data 156
 - new release objects 313
 - node transactions 99
 - Pagelet Wizard application data 140, 333
 - Pagelet Wizard data 140, 333
 - PATCH84X project 82
 - PATCH84XML project 83
 - payroll interface tables 163, 360
 - PeopleTools system tables 276
 - PeopleTools system tables for 8.9 70
 - PeopleTools tables, re-exporting 510
 - PPLDELETE project 79
 - PPLTLS84CUR project 79
 - PPLTLS84CURDEL project 82
 - PPLTLS84CURML project 80
 - PPLTLSML project 81
 - PPLTOOLS project 78
 - project definitions, 8.9 106
 - projects 77
 - PT84TBLSPP project 89
 - PTPORTALDEL project 78
 - record groups 138, 331
 - related language system data 157, 348
 - rules setup data 163, 360
 - selected PeopleTools tables 309

- setup data 159, 351
- strings data 154
- system data for upgrade path 350
- system setup data 139, 332
- upgrade defaults 141, 334
- upgrade rule delete package 204
- US custom garnishment rules 361
- XML service information 156

F

- Federal, verifying 9
- field compare report, reviewing 77
- fields
 - renaming for 9.0 259
- fields, renaming for 8.9 107
- file servers
 - editing PTxxxTLS scripts 57
- final 8.9 audit reports, running 166
- final audit reports, running for 9.0 363
- final upgrade rule package, exporting 188
- fixes
 - applying after data conversion 445
 - applying after running copy project 444
 - applying before Move to Production 445
 - applying during installation 444
 - applying during Move to Production 446
 - applying for upgrade 443
- FNLALTAUD 8.9 project, creating 167
- FNLALTAUD project, creating for 9.0 364
- functional decisions for 8.9, making 32
- functional decisions, making for 9.0 251

G

- garnishment payee data
 - updating 418
 - validating 417
- garnishment payee data, correcting 244
- garnishment rule data
 - running report 423
 - updating 425
 - validating 423
- garnishment rules
 - exporting 361
 - importing 361
 - US custom, creating 421
 - US custom, setting up 421

- US, cloning 422
- garnishment rules changes, understanding 545
- garnishments upgrade, understanding 543
- generating
 - DB2 UNIX RUNSTATS script 328
 - final RUNSTATS 357
 - Microsoft conversion scripts 284
 - Oracle conversion scripts 287
 - PeopleTools script 86
 - PPLTLS84CURTABLES script 87
 - RUNSTATS script for DB2 UNIX/NT 135
- generic notifications
 - exporting 143, 352
 - importing 143, 352
- getting started 1, 233
- GL interface setup tables
 - exporting 164
 - importing 164
- Global Payroll
 - adding new country extensions 211
 - loading stored statements 161, 356
 - upgrading country extensions 178, 381
 - verifying 8.9 242
 - verifying record and record-field references 409
- Global Payroll 8.9, auditing settings 31
- Global Payroll Packager 410
- Global Payroll settings, auditing 250
- Global Payroll Switzerland tax rates
 - exporting 352
 - importing 353
- Global Payroll, 8.3
 - verifying 9
- global support, contacting 488
- GRANT script
 - editing 56
 - running 67
- granting
 - home page personalization access for 8.9 174
 - home page personalization access for 9.0 372
 - privileges to connect ID 67
- granting permissions
 - CONNECT ID 285

H

- home page personalization access for 9.0, granting 372
- home page personalization access, granting for 8.9 174
- HR default values, assigning 253
- HR ethnicities, loading 105

I

- identifying
 - customizations 41
 - EDI tables 41
 - mass change 41
- images, shrinking 45
- importing
 - 9.0 project definitions 296
 - application conversion data 144, 335
 - application messages 138, 330
 - application system data 158, 350
 - common portal system options 351
 - common Portal system options 159
 - data conversion driver data 144, 335
 - DB2 z/OS-specific information 272
 - DB2 z/OS-specific information for 8.9 59
 - EDI statements 155
 - generic notifications 143, 352
 - GL interface setup tables 164
 - Global Payroll Switzerland tax rates 353
 - mass change data 156
 - new release objects 313
 - Pagelet Wizard application data 140, 333
 - Pagelet Wizard data 141, 333
 - payroll interface tables 164, 361
 - PeopleTools system tables 276
 - PeopleTools system tables for 8.9 70
 - project definitions, 8.9 106
 - record groups 138, 331
 - related language system data 157, 349
 - rules setup data 163, 360
 - selected PeopleTools tables 310
 - setup data 159, 351
 - strings data 155
 - system data for upgrade path 350
 - system setup data 140, 332
 - upgrade defaults 141, 334
 - US custom garnishment rules 361

- XML service information 156
- increasing space, log file and database 5
- index parameters
 - setting 326
- indexes
 - 8.9 parameters, setting after copy 121
 - creating 87, 324
 - dropping 49
 - dropping for data conversion 130
 - parameters, setting after copy for 9.0 315
 - reviewing the create indexes log 325
 - setting parameters 134
 - temporary performance, creating 69
- Informix
 - loading data model definitions 73
 - running final statistics 358
 - updating message nodes for 95
 - updating statistics 136, 277
 - updating statistics for 8.9 71
- INITALTAUD project, creating 240
- initial audits
 - reviewing 8.3 15
 - reviewing 8.9 241
 - running 239
 - running 8.3 10
- installation, applying fixes during 444
- Integration Broker
 - converting 98
 - defaults, updating 98
 - deletes, preparing 99
 - objects, creating 99
- Integration Broker script, editing 62
- integration testing 499

J

- Jobcode Table, running reports 20
- jobs, updating for GP Packager 410

L

- language data, updating 165, 362
- language system data
 - exporting related 348
 - importing related 349
- languages
 - deleting unused pages 102
 - loading data 91
 - populating 91
 - populating for login 68

- swapping on system data 137, 330
- verifying nonbase pages 100
- license code, updating 68, 274
- Limit Table, consolidate 178
- loading
 - base data 90
 - conversion data 97
 - data for data conversion for 9.0 329
 - data for data conversion, 8.9 136
 - data model definitions 72
 - data to complete system setup for 8.9 154
 - data to complete system setup, 9.0 345
 - English messages 92
 - English string data 92
 - HR ethnicities 105
 - language data 91
 - message data 74
 - noncomparable objects 92
 - PeopleTools data 92
 - planning messages and strings 8, 238
 - stored statements data 92
 - stored statements for 8.9 160
 - stored statements, 9.0 353
 - system messages 74
 - time and labor messages 8
- local message node, preserving 301
- log file, increasing space 5
- login, populating languages for 68
- long data audit, running 283
- long to LOB conversion, auditing 291
- long to LOB script 1, running 289
- long to LOB script 2, running 289
- long to LOB script 3, running 289
- long to LOB script 4, running 290
- long to LOB script 5, running 290
- long to LOB script 6, running 290
- long to LOB script 7, running 290
- long to LOB script 8, running 291

M

- making, 8.9 functional decisions 32
- mass change, identifying 41
- message data
 - loading 74
 - loading English messages 92
- message data, cleaning up 65
- message nodes
 - script, editing 63
 - updating 95

- updating for Informix 95
- message queues, purging 45
- messages
 - time and labor 8
- Microsoft conversion project,
 - creating 284
- Microsoft conversion report, running 285
- Microsoft conversion scripts,
 - generating 284
- Microsoft conversion scripts, running 285
- Microsoft database, validating 283
- Microsoft settings, reviewing 284
- migrating records 88
- model definitions, *See* data model definitions
- modifying
 - approval rule set-related tables 489
 - compare options 112, 302
 - compare report options 261
 - database structure for 9.0 318
 - database structure, 8.9 124
 - user exit rules 416
- Move to Production
 - applying Upgrade Rule Package 191
 - editing import scripts 272
 - editing import scripts for 8.9 59
 - editing password 273
 - editing password for 8.9 60
 - performing 438
 - testing 435
 - understanding 436
- MSGTLSUPG script, editing 61
- multilingual step properties, editing 62
- MVPRDIMP script, editing 273
- MVPRDIMP script, editing for 8.9 60

N

- New Copy of Production database
 - importing data 272
 - importing data for 8.9 59
- new release
 - exporting objects 313
 - importing objects 313
- new release database
 - backing up again 314
- new release demo
 - restoring 336
- New Release Demo database
 - backing up 259
- node transactions

- deleting 100
 - exporting 99
- non-comparable objects, reviewing 306
- nonbase language pages, verifying 100
- notes and tips, for your upgrade 3

O

- object version numbers
 - setting 103
 - setting for 9.0 280
 - updating 165
 - updating for 9.0 362
- object version numbers, resetting 313
- Operator Security Join Table, refreshing for 9.0 374
- Oracle
 - loading data model definitions 73
 - running final statistics 359
 - updating statistics 136, 278
 - updating statistics for 8.9 72
- Oracle audit tables, creating 286
- Oracle conversion scripts, generating 287
- Oracle database, validating 285
- Oracle settings, reviewing 287
- OSHA fields
 - renaming 109

P

- pagelet publishing for 9.0, enabling 373
- Pagelet Wizard
 - exporting application data 140, 333
 - exporting data 140, 333
 - importing application data 140, 333
 - importing data 141, 333
- Pagelet Wizard Common Components data,
 - deleting 266
- parallel testing 500
- password for 8.9, Move to Production 60
- password, Move to Production 273
- patch information, updating 69
- PATCH84X project 82
- PATCH84XML project 83
- payee changes, understanding 543
- Payroll Interface Definitions,
 - updating 219, 407
- payroll interface tables
 - exporting 163, 360
 - importing 164, 361
- pension, setting up 177

- PeopleSoft upgrade survey 438
- PeopleTools
 - comparing objects 75
 - data, loading 92
 - editing script 86
 - exporting system tables 276
 - exporting system tables for 8.9 70
 - functionality 228
 - generating script 86
 - importing system tables 276
 - importing system tables for 8.9 70
 - objects, converting 94
 - re-exporting tables 510
 - renaming tables 74
 - running script 87
 - script 87
 - swap script, editing 267
 - updating 8.9 system tables 64
 - updating 9.0 system tables 274
 - updating patch information 69
 - upgrade, backing up after 8.9 103
 - upgrading Enterprise Portal 585
- PeopleTools tables
 - exporting 309
 - importing 310
 - swapping languages 310
- performance
 - improving for your platform 486
 - testing 500
 - tips for creating and altering SQL 486
 - tips for data conversion 486
 - tips for DB2 487
 - tips for modify database structures 486
 - tips for Oracle RDBMS 487
- performing
 - script modifications for 8.9 53
 - script modifications for 9.0 269
- permission lists
 - understanding registry updates 585
 - updating Portal registry 585
- PERSONAL DATA
 - refreshing snapshot table 23
 - running changes report 21
- personal data table, refreshing 163, 359
- PI Field Definition Table, updating 408
- PI Instance Table definitions,
 - updating 409
- PIN element numbers, verifying 8.9 32
- PIN element numbers, verifying for
 - 9.0 250
- planning scripts, running 238
- platform changes, backing up before 283
- Portal
 - configuring for 8.9 170
 - configuring for 9.0 368
 - converting objects 95
 - navigation components, registering 172
 - registry, updating permission lists 585
 - running security synchronization 174, 372
 - updating options data 229
- Portal navigation objects, registering for
 - 9.0 370
- portal options data, updating for 9.0 430
- Portaldata conversion for 9.0,
 - completing 373
- PORTALNODES script
 - editing 63
- PPLDELETE project 79
- PPLTLS84CUR project 79
- PPLTLS84CURDEL project 82
- PPLTLS84CURML project 80
- PPLTLS84CURTABLES script
 - editing 88
 - generating 87
 - running 88
- PPLTLSML project 81
- PPLTOOLS project
 - building 86
 - comparing fields 75
 - exporting and copying 78
- preparing
 - 8.9 application upgrade 46
 - application changes, 8.9 105
 - application upgrade, 9.0 264
 - for the 8.3 upgrade 44
 - Integration Broker deletes 99
 - record field for deletion 26
 - system element for deletion 26
- preserving
 - queries and trees 507
- preserving, local message node 301
- process and report tables, clearing 102
- Process Scheduler
 - configuring for 8.9 146
 - configuring for 9.0 337
- process, updating for GP Packager 411
- product license code, updating 68, 274
- production database
 - copying 5

- identifying empty tables 43, 258
- Profile Management, assigning
 - options 251
- project definitions
 - exporting 8.9 106
 - exporting 9.0 296
 - importing 8.9 106
 - importing 9.0 296
- projects
 - comparing queries and trees 509
 - exporting and copying 77
 - INITALTAUD 240
 - PATCH84X 82
 - PATCH84XML 83
 - PPLDELETE 79
 - PPLTLS84CUR 79
 - PPLTLS84CURDEL 82
 - PPLTLS84CURML 80
 - PPLTLSML 81
 - PPLTOOLS 86
 - PRESERVED 508
 - preserving queries and trees 508
 - PT84TBLSPC 89
 - PTPORTALDEL 78
- PS Table definitions, updating 408
- PSLANG script
 - editing 56
 - running 68
- PSLANGUAGES script
 - editing 57
 - running 91
- PSOBJCHNG table, cleaning 44
- PSOPTIONS, setting for COBOL 160, 354
- PSX_PAGEACTION table 101
- PT84RLPD script 102
- PT84TBLSPC project 89
- PTDDLUPG script
 - copying 54
 - editing 54
 - running 65
- PTPORTALDEL project 78
- PTUPGCONVERT program 98
- PTxxxTLS scripts
 - editing 57
 - running 90

Q

- queries, preserving 507
- query prompt headings, converting 97

R

- re-creating
 - triggers 325
- reapplying
 - customizations for 8.9 171
 - element modifications 186
- reapplying customizations for 9.0 369
- reapplying Direct Reports UI 427
- RecField definitions, creating a copy, 8.9 265
- RecField definitions, creating an 8.3 copy 47
- recompiling, template built rules 412
- record and record-field references 409
 - verifying in Global Payroll 409
- record field, preparing for deletion 26
- record groups
 - exporting 138, 331
 - importing 138, 331
- record parameters
 - setting 327
- records
 - migrating 88
 - renaming for 8.9 107
 - renaming for 9.0 259
 - setting parameters after copy for 9.0 315
 - setting parameters after copy, 8.9 122
- refresh, personal data snapshot table 23
- refreshing, personal data table 163
- registering Portal navigation
 - components 172
- registering Portal navigation objects for 9.0 370
- registry permission lists, understanding updates 585
- registry, upgrading Content Provider 229
- registry, upgrading Content Provider for 9.0 430
- regression testing 501
- relationship usage, reviewing
 - changes 516
- RELGA script
 - editing 56
 - running 67
- renamed tables script
 - building 126, 320
 - running 126, 321
- renaming

- directory interface tables 47
- fields for 8.9 107
- fields for 9.0 259
- PeopleTools tables 74
- records for 8.9 107
- records for 9.0 259
- tables for 8.9 109
- tables for 9.0 296
- reporting conversion details 97
- reports
 - Jobcode table 20
 - personal data changes 21
 - run person relationship 18
 - upgrade 17
 - upgrade, running 242
 - upgrade, understanding 243
- reports and interface setup, reviewing 30
- resetting
 - action flags in UPGCUST 304
 - database options flag 276
 - object version numbers 313
- restoring
 - Copy of Current Demo database 264
 - new release demo 336
- retaining target rename log files 260
- Retiree Additional Pay Report
 - running UVPYT05.SQR 378
 - running UVPYT06.SQR 379
 - running UVPYT07.SQR 379
- retirees with pay
 - converting 376
 - rebuilding job flags 381
 - running Retiree Additional Pay Report UVPYT05.SQR 378
 - running Retiree Additional Pay Report UVPYT06.SQR 379
 - running Retiree Additional Pay Report UVPYT07.SQR 379
 - running upgrade conversion 380
 - understanding conversion 376
- reviewing
 - Alter Audit 8.9, final 167
 - Alter Audit, final 9.0 364
 - change control 431
 - change control for 8.9 231
 - compare reports 115
 - conversion reports 294
 - copy results 119, 308
 - create indexes log 325
 - field compare report 77
 - initial 8.3 audits 15
 - initial 8.9 audits 241
 - Microsoft settings 284
 - new release changes 305
 - new release compare reports 305
 - non-comparable objects 306
 - Oracle settings 287
 - PeopleTools functionality 228
 - reports and interface setup 30
 - UPGCUST compare log 264
 - UPGCUSTIB copy result 313
 - UPGIBCOPY copy results 313
 - UPGNONCOMP copy results 313
 - user exit rules 416
- RNHCEOH201 script, running 109
- RNHCGPH02 script, running 108
- RNHCUPH01 script, running 108
- RNHCUPK01 script
 - running 260
 - running on Copy of Current Demo 261
- rule package, applying 180
- rules setup data
 - exporting 163, 360
 - importing 163, 360
- rules, upgrading 222
- rules, upgrading for 9.0 411
- running
 - 8.3 initial audits 10
 - 8.9 drop table script 107
 - 8.9 row count report 258
 - 8.9 to 9.0 data conversion 338
 - AE SYNCIDGEN for 8.9 153
 - Alter Audit 8.3, initial 11
 - Alter Audit 8.9, final 167
 - Alter Audit 8.9, initial 241
 - Alter Audit, final 9.0 364
 - alter tables script 129, 324
 - alter with deletes script 344
 - alter with deletes script, 8.9 152
 - application audits 16, 242
 - audits, 9.0 363
 - character length script 1 291
 - character length script 2 291
 - character length script 3 292
 - character length script 4 292
 - character length script 5 292
 - character length script 6 292
 - character length script 7 293
 - character length script 8 293
 - company cars report 221

- compare UPGDBCOMP1 113
- compare UPGDBCOMP2 113
- compare UPGPRJCOMP 114
- create 8.9 indexes again script 152
- create 8.9 triggers script 153
- create indexes script 130, 324
- create tables script 129, 324
- create temp tables script 129, 323
- create triggers script 344
- data conversion, 8.3 to 8.9 146
- data conversion, for PeopleTools changes 98
- DB2TMPIDXCREATE script 69
- DBTSFIX output scripts 66
- DBTSFIX script 55
- DDDAUDIT 8.3 script, initial 10
- DDDAUDIT 8.9 script, final 166
- DDDAUDIT 8.9 script, initial 239
- DDDAUDIT script, final for 9.0 363
- DDLDB2 script 73
- DDLDBX script 73
- DDLIFX script 73
- DDL MSS script 74
- DDLORA script 73
- DDLSYB script 74
- dropped temp tables report 222
- dynamic chartfields audits 24
- EE Garn Payee Data Validation Report 417
- final 8.9 audits 166
- final statistics for DB2 UNIX 358
- final statistics for DB2 z/OS 358
- final statistics for Informix 358
- final statistics for Oracle 359
- final update statistics, 9.0 357
- garnishment rule data report 423
- GRANT script 67
- initial audits 239
- long data audit 283
- long to LOB script 1 289
- long to LOB script 2 289
- long to LOB script 3 289
- long to LOB script 4 290
- long to LOB script 5 290
- long to LOB script 6 290
- long to LOB script 7 290
- long to LOB script 8 291
- Microsoft conversion report 285
- Microsoft conversion scripts 285
- new release UPGCUST 303
- new release UPGCUSTIB 304
- new release upgrade copy 309
- PeopleTools script 87
- person organization audits 176
- personal data changes report 21
- Portal security synchronization 174, 372
- PPLTLS84CURTABLES script 88
- PSLANG script 68
- PSLANGUAGES script 91
- PT84RLPD script 102
- PTDDLUPG script 65
- PTUPGCONVERT program 98
- PTxxxTLS scripts 90
- RELGA script 67
- RNHCEOH201 script 109
- RNHCUPH01 script 108
- row count report for 8.3 tables 43
- SETINDEX script 121, 315
- SETINDEX script for 8.9 168
- SETINDEX script for 9.0 365
- SETSPACE script 121, 315
- SETTABLE 8.9 script 168
- SETTABLE script 122, 315
- SETTABLE script for 9.0 365
- STOREAD script 355
- STOREAV script 355
- STOREBAS script 161, 356
- STORECC script 354
- STOREFA script 354
- STOREGP script 161, 356
- STOREHRM script 161, 356
- STOREPAY script 161, 356
- STOREPEN script 162, 357
- STOREPYI script 162, 357
- STORESF script 355
- STORESR script 355
- SYSAUDIT 8.3 script, initial 10
- SYSAUDIT 8.9 script, final 166
- SYSAUDIT 8.9 script, initial 240
- SYSAUDIT script, final 9.0 363
- tablespace alter script 90
- TLSUPGNONCOMP script 92
- TSRECPOP script 165, 362
- UPGCOUNT script 43, 258
- UPGCUST 263
- UPGCUST filter script 263
- upgrade compare reports 111
- upgrade copy 118
- upgrade planning scripts 238

- upgrade reports 16, 242
- UVHCZ300.SQR 221
- RUNSTATS script, generating 135
- RUNSTATS.DAT, creating 277
- RUNSTATS.DAT, creating for 8.9 71

S

- saving
 - application messaging objects 99
- savings management enhancements,
 - reviewing 515
- scripts
 - ALLTABS_ALTTBL 129
 - ALLTABS_CRTTBL 129
 - DB2 z/OS create table scripts 271
 - DB2 z/OS create table scripts for 8.9 58
 - DB2 z/OS MTP import scripts 272
 - DB2 z/OS MTP import scripts for 8.9 59
 - DB2TMPIDXCREATE 69
 - DBTSFIX, editing 55
 - DBTSFIX, running 55
 - DDDAUDIT 8.3 10
 - DDDAUDIT 8.9 239
 - DDLDB2, editing 60
 - DDLDB2, running 73
 - DDLDBX, editing 60
 - DDLDBX, running 73
 - DDLIFX, editing 61
 - DDLIFX, running 73
 - DDLMS, running 74
 - DDLORA, editing 61
 - DDLORA, running 73
 - DDLSYB, running 74
 - DHC8X01DMS 138, 330–331
 - editing DB2 upgrade planning 237
 - GRANT 67
 - GRANT, editing 56
 - Integration Broker 62
 - message nodes 63
 - MSGTLSUPG 61
 - MVPRDIMP 273
 - MVPRDIMP for 8.9 60
 - PeopleTools 87
 - PORTALNODES 63
 - PPLTLS84CURTABLES 87–88
 - PSLANG 56, 68
 - PSLANGUAGES 91
 - PSLANGUAGES, editing 57
 - PT84RLPD 102
 - PTDDLUPG 54
 - PTxxxTLS scripts 90
 - PTxxxTLS scripts, editing 57
 - RELGA, editing 56
 - RELGA, running 67
 - running ALLTABS_ALTTBL 324
 - running ALLTABS_CRTTBL 324
 - running RNCSCRJ04DB2 299
 - running RNCSCRJ04DBX 299
 - running RNCSUPR04DB2 300
 - running RNCSUPR04DBX 300
 - running RNCSUPR04IFX 300
 - running RNCSUPR04MSS 299
 - running RNCSUPR04ORA 300
 - running RNCSUPR04SYB 301
 - running RNHCUPH02DB2 110
 - running RNHCUPH02DBX 110
 - running RNHCUPH02IFX 110
 - running RNHCUPH02MSS 110
 - running RNHCUPH02ORA 111
 - running RNHCUPH02SYB 111
 - running RNHCUPK02DB2 298
 - running RNHCUPK02DBX 298
 - running RNHCUPK02IFX 298
 - running RNHCUPK02MSS 297
 - running RNHCUPK02ORA 298
 - running RNHCUPK02SYB 299
 - SETINDEX 121, 315
 - SETSPACE 121, 315
 - SETTABLE 122, 315
 - SYSAUDIT 8.3 10
 - SYSAUDIT 8.9 240
 - TLSUPGNONCOMP 92
 - TLSUPGNONCOMP, editing 57
 - UPGCOUNT 43, 258
- security
 - granting home page personalization
 - access 174
 - granting home page personalization
 - access for 9.0 372
 - running Portal security
 - synchronization 174, 372
 - setting up for 8.9 172
 - setting up for 9.0 370
 - setting up on Copy of Production 7
 - setting up, upgrade planning 237
 - synchronizing content reference
 - permissions 173
 - synchronizing content reference
 - permissions for 9.0 371

- understanding setup 173, 371
- Security Join Tables, refreshing for 9.0 375
- servers
 - application servers 146, 170, 337, 368
 - database servers 103
 - file servers 57
 - web servers 63
- Service Indicators, upgrading
 - defaults 254
- SETINDEX script 121, 168, 315, 365
- SETSPACE script 121, 315
- SETTABLE script 122, 168, 315, 365
- setting 103
 - 8.9 index parameters 121
 - index parameters for 9.0 315
 - object version numbers 103
 - object version numbers, 9.0 280
 - PSOPTIONS for COBOL 160, 354
 - record parameters 135
 - record parameters after copy for 9.0 315
 - record parameters after copy, 8.9 122
 - tablespace names for 9.0 315
 - tablespace names, 8.9 121
- setting up
 - 8.9 security 172
 - benefits 177
 - Global Payroll for Spain 196
 - Global Payroll for Switzerland 197
 - pension 177
 - security for 9.0 370
 - security for upgrade planning 237
 - security for Upgrade Planning 7
 - student group security 429
 - US custom garnishment rules 421
- settings
 - Microsoft, reviewing 284
 - Oracle, reviewing 287
- setup data
 - exporting 351
 - importing 351
- setup data, exporting 159
- setup data, importing 159
- shrinking images 45
- single sign-on, setting up 170, 368
- software installation, verifying 2
- spending account changes, reviewing 517
- SQL Server
 - loading data model definitions 74
- stamping the 8.9 database 230
- stamping the database 431
- starting
 - application servers 170, 368
- statistics
 - DB2 UNIX/NT, updating 277
 - DB2 UNIX/NT, updating for 8.9 71
 - DB2 z/OS, updating 277
 - DB2 z/OS, updating for 8.9 71
 - Informix, updating 277
 - Informix, updating for 8.9 71
 - Oracle, updating 278
 - Oracle, updating for 8.9 72
 - running final for 9.0 357
 - updating 9
- STOREAD script, running 355
- STOREAV script, running 355
- STOREBAS script, running 161, 356
- STORECC script, running 354
- stored statements data, loading 92
- stored statements for 8.9, loading 160
- stored statements, loading for 9.0 353
- STOREFA script, running 354
- STOREGP script, running 161, 356
- STOREHRM script, running 161, 356
- STOREPAY script, running 161, 356
- STOREPEN script, running 162, 357
- STOREPYI script, running 162, 357
- STORESF script, running 355
- STORESR script, running 355
- string data, loading 92
- student financials tables, dropping 266
- Student Financials, assigning defaults 253
- student group security, setting up 429
- Student Records, assigning defaults 254
- support, contacting 488
- Sybase
 - loading data model definitions 74
- synchronizing content reference
 - permissions 173
- synchronizing content reference
 - permissions for 9.0 371
- SYSAUDIT 8.9 script
 - running final 166
 - running initial 240
- SYSAUDIT script
 - running 8.3 initial 10
 - running final 9.0 363
- system
 - messages, loading 74

- tables, exporting 276
- tables, exporting for 8.9 70
- tables, importing 276
- tables, importing for 8.9 70
- system catalog views, updating 66
- system data
 - applying data with PIN 194
 - applying data without PIN 193
 - exporting for upgrade path 350
 - importing for upgrade path 350
- system data scripts, editing 157, 349
- system data swap script, editing 8.9 49
- system data swap script, editing for 9.0 267
- system element
 - finding to delete 29
 - preparing for deletion 26
 - verifying, GP Japan 30
 - view relationships 28
- system PIN, updating 31
- system setup data
 - exporting 139, 332
 - importing 140, 332
- system testing 499

T

- tables
 - creating and altering 87
 - moving to new tablespaces 90
 - PeopleTools 8.9 system tables, updating 64
 - PeopleTools system tables, updating 9.0 274
 - PeopleTools tables, re-exporting 510
 - PeopleTools tables, renaming 74
 - process and report tables, clearing 102
 - PSOBJCHNG 44
 - PSX_PAGEACTION 101
 - renaming for 8.9 109
 - renaming for 9.0 296
 - running 8.3 row count report 43
 - running 8.9 row count report 258
 - running 9.0 drop script 295
 - student financials, dropping 266
 - system tables, exporting 276
 - system tables, exporting for 8.9 70
 - system tables, importing 276
 - system tables, importing for 8.9 70
 - temporary, setting tablespace names 134

- Tables
 - deleting PSRECFIELD_TMP 265
 - tablespace data, populating for 8.9 84
 - tablespace names
 - setting 134
 - setting for temp tables 134
- tablespaces
 - alter script 90
 - alter script, building 89
 - alter script, editing 90
 - creating 65
 - creating custom 123, 317
 - creating for Informix 66
 - creating new 122
 - creating new for 9.0 316
 - creating Oracle-delivered 122, 316
 - migrating records to 88
 - populating data 83, 278
 - setting names 327
 - setting names for 9.0 315
 - setting names for temporary tables 327
 - setting names, 8.9 121
 - updating names 280
 - updating names for 8.9 85
- target rename log files, retaining 260
- target values, updating 312
- template built rules
 - customizing 414
 - recompiling 412
- temporary tables, setting tablespace names 327
- test plan, developing 501
- test scripts, developing 502
- testing
 - after the upgrade 438
 - backing up before 432
 - Copy of Production 433
 - determining conditions 501
 - evaluating requirements 498
 - integration 499
 - Move to Production 435
 - parallel environments 500
 - performance 500
 - preserved queries and trees 510
 - regression 501
 - system 499
 - tips and techniques 503
 - unit 499
 - user acceptance 500
- testing strategy

- defining 498
- determining conditions 501
- when to test 497
- Time and Labor
 - loading messages 8
- TLSUPGNONCOMP script
 - editing 57
 - running 92
- Tools options, updating directories 235
- transaction records, refreshing for 9.0 375
- transactions
 - eCompensation 40
 - eDevelopment 41
 - preparing workflow 40
- translate values, creating copy 265
- translations rule package
 - upgrading 183
- Tree/Query Copy of Production
 - database 508
- trees, preserving 507
- triggers
 - dropping for data conversion 131
- triggers, creating 87
- triggers, re-creating 325
- TSRECPOP script, running 165, 362
- turning off change control, 8.9 72
- turning off change control, 9.0 278

U

- unit testing 499
- updates
 - applying before data conversion for 9.0 336
 - applying before data conversion, 8.9 145
 - CE rule delete package, applying 209
- updates for 410
- updating
 - Configuration Manager profile 270
 - customer installation flag 210
 - database options 294
 - database overrides, 8.9 120
 - database overrides, 9.0 314
 - department security for 9.0 374
 - directories on Tools options 235
 - employee ID length 428
 - garnishment payee data 418
 - garnishment rule data 425
 - Integration Broker defaults 98
 - job definitions for GP Packager 410

- language data 165, 362
- message nodes 95
- object version numbers 165
- object version numbers for 9.0 362
- Payroll Interface Definitions 219, 407
- PeopleTools 8.9 system tables 64
- PeopleTools patch information 69
- PeopleTools system tables for 9.0 274
- Portal options data 229
- portal options data for 9.0 430
- process definition for GP Packager 411
- product license code 274
- product license code for 8.9 68
- statistics for DB2 UNIX during
 - application changes 328
- statistics for DB2 UNIX/NT 135, 277
- statistics for DB2 UNIX/NT for 8.9 71
- statistics for DB2 z/OS 136, 277
- statistics for DB2 z/OS during application
 - changes 328
- statistics for DB2 z/OS for 8.9 71
- statistics for Informix 136, 277
- statistics for Informix during application
 - changes 328
- statistics for Informix for 8.9 71
- statistics for Oracle 136, 278
- statistics for Oracle during application
 - changes 329
- statistics for Oracle for 8.9 72
- statistics, initial 9
- system catalog views 66
- system PIN 31
- tablespace names 280
- tablespace names for 8.9 85
- target values 312
- updating statistics
 - DB2 UNIX/NT 135, 277
 - DB2 UNIX/NT for 8.9 71
 - DB2 z/OS 136, 277
 - DB2 z/OS for 8.9 71
 - Informix 136, 277
 - Informix for 8.9 71
 - Oracle 136, 278
 - Oracle for 8.9 72
- UPGCOUNT script, running 43, 258
- UPGCUST
 - copying 308
 - resetting action flags 304
 - reviewing compare log 264
 - running a compare 263

- running filter script 263
 - running new release 303
- UPGCUSTIB
 - copying 310
 - reviewing copy results 313
 - running filter script 304
 - running new release 304
- UPGCUSTIB filter script 304
- UPGDBCOMP1
 - copying 118
 - running compare 113
- UPGDBCOMP2
 - copying 118
 - running compare 113
- UPGIBCOPY
 - copying 312
 - creating 311
 - reviewing copy results 313
- UPGNONCOMP
 - copying 312
 - reviewing copy results 313
- UPGNONCOMP project, copying 119
- UPGOPT 9.0 project
 - applying 236
 - building 236
- UPGOPT_89 project
 - applying 6
 - building 7
- UPGPRJCOMP
 - copying 119
 - running compare 114
- upgrade
 - 8.9 planning files, applying 5
 - applying required fixes 443
 - compare reports, understanding 622
 - configuring 8.9 environment 170
 - configuring 9.0 environment 368
 - database preparation 1, 233
 - databases, defined 2
 - default values, assigning 32, 251
 - exporting defaults 141
 - getting started 1, 233
 - importing defaults 141
 - notes and tips 3
 - PeopleTools, backing up after 8.9 103
 - planning for performance 485
 - preparing for 44
 - reports, running 16, 242
 - run copy 118
 - setting up upgrade planning
 - security 237
 - understanding 2
 - user, verifying 52
- upgrade compare reports, running 111
- upgrade copy, running 309
- upgrade defaults
 - exporting 334
 - importing 334
- Upgrade Defaults dialog, opening 251
- Upgrade Drivers page
 - accessing 615
 - adding new section 616
 - inactivating section 617
- Upgrade Planning
 - setting up security 7
- upgrade planning files, applying 9.0 235
- upgrade rule delete package
 - applying 206
 - creating 203
 - exporting 204
- Upgrade Rule Package, applying during
 - MTP 191
- upgrade tables script
 - recreating 320
- upgrading
 - Content Provider registry 229
 - Content Provider registry for 9.0 430
 - Enterprise Portal PeopleTools 585
 - Global Payroll country extensions 178, 381
 - rules 222
 - rules for 9.0 411
 - translations rule package 183
- US garnishment rules
 - cloning 422
 - creating 421
 - setting up 421
- user acceptance testing 500
- user exit rules
 - modifying 416
- user interface
 - changing for desktop computers 457
 - changing for mobile devices 459
- using
 - Application Engine Driver
 - program 615

V

- Validate PI Field References Report,
 running 407
- validating
 - garnishment payee data 417
 - garnishment rule data 423
 - Microsoft database 283
 - Oracle database 285
- verifying 409
 - database integrity 44
 - Federal 9
 - Global Payroll, 8.3 9
 - Global Payroll, 8.9 242
 - nonbase language pages 100
 - PIN element numbers for 8.9 32
 - PIN element numbers for 9.0 250
 - software installation 2
 - system element, GP Japan 30
 - upgrade user 52
 - Writable Array records 48
- version numbers
 - setting 103
 - setting for 9.0 280
 - updating 165
 - updating for 9.0 362
- views
 - creating all 345
 - creating all 8.9 153
 - creating PPLTOOLS 93

W

- web servers
 - editing message nodes script 63
- workflow transactions, preparing 40
- Writable Array records, verify 48

